



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

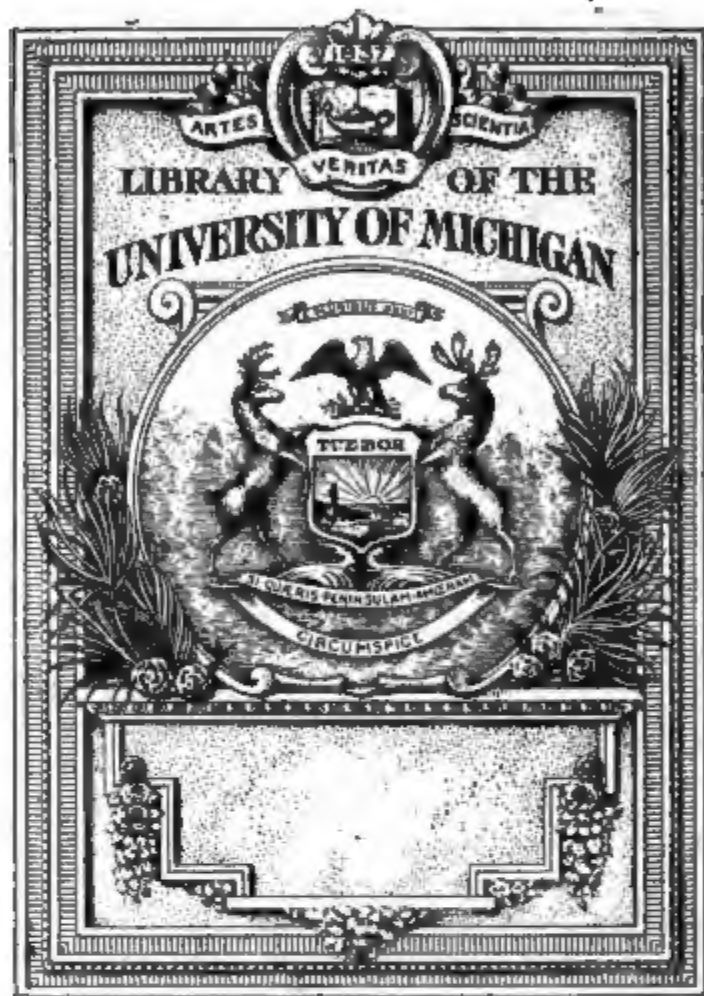
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

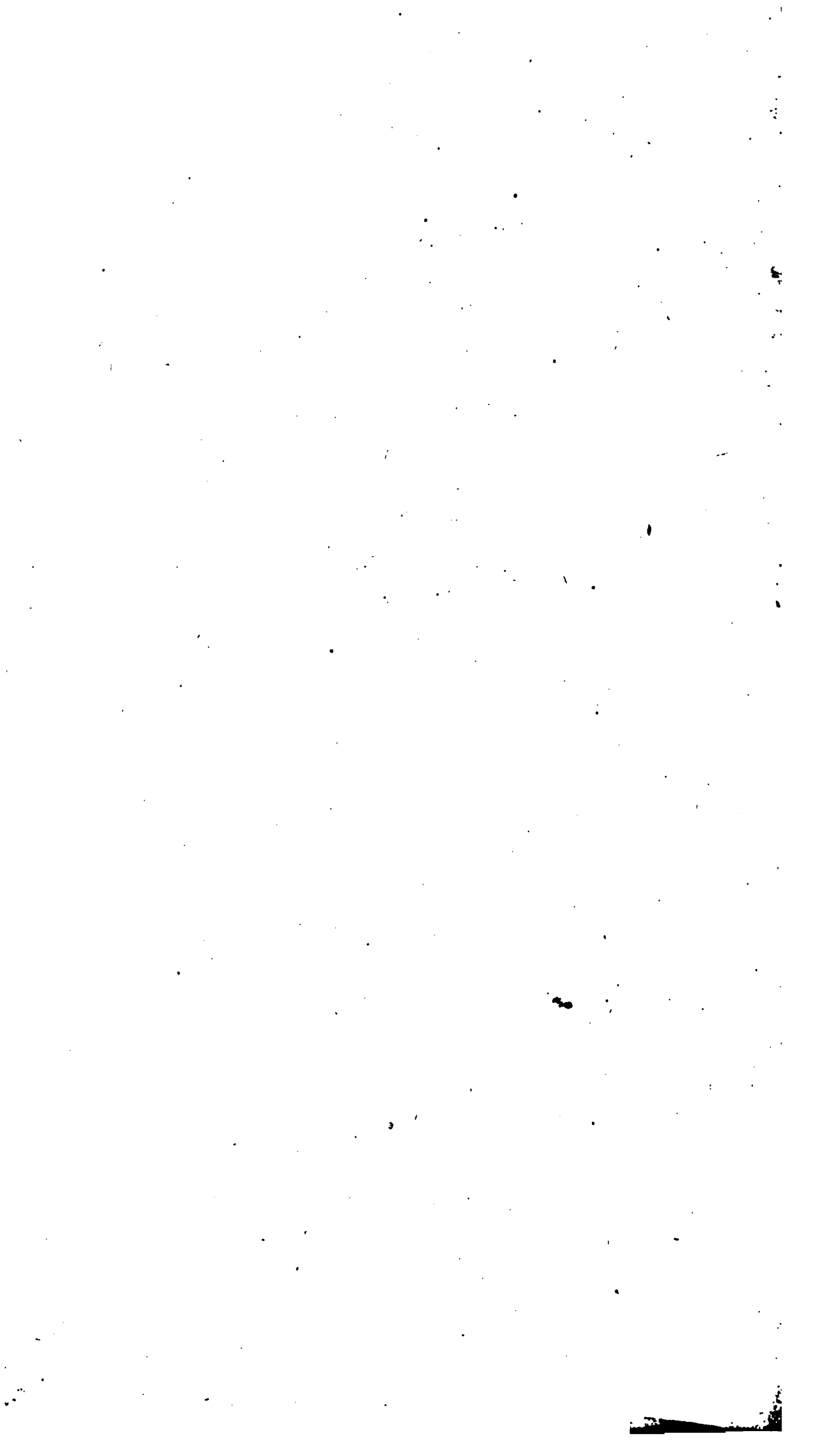
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

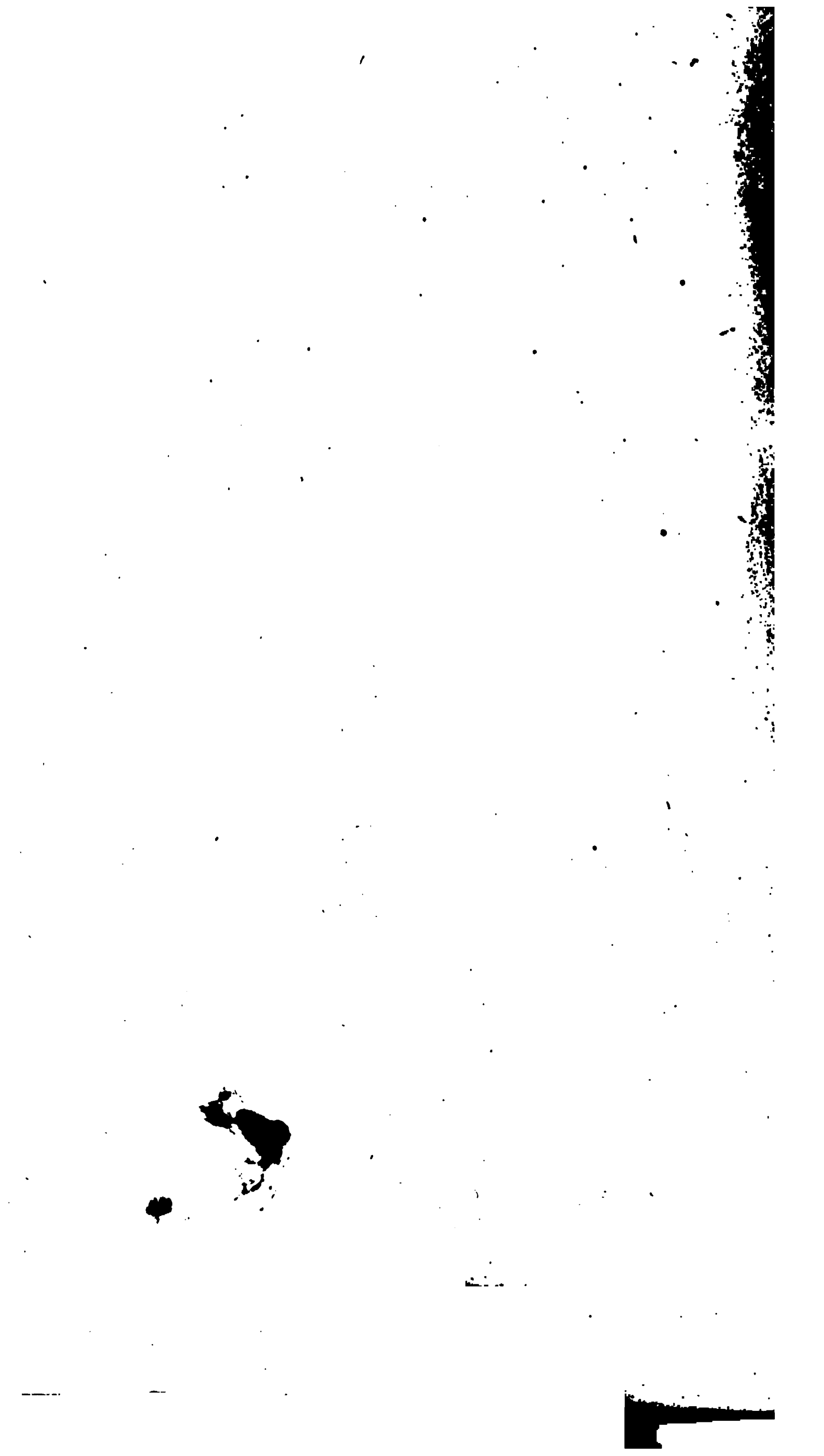


u u



99
F8
635
1700





Le Jardinier Solitaire,
THE
SOLITARY or CARTHUSIAN
GARDNER,
BEING
DIALOGUES
Between a
GENTLEMAN and a GARDNER.

Containing
The Method to make and Cultivate all Sorts of
Gardens; with many New Experiments therein; and Re-
flections on the *Culture of Trees*.

Written in *French* by FRANCIS GENTIL,
Lay-Brother of the Order of the *Carthusians*, and above
Thirty Years *Gardner* to the *Charter-House* at *Paris*.
In Two Parts.

ALSO THE
Compleat Florist :

Or, The Universal Culture of *Flowers, Trees and Shrubs*;
Proper to Imbellish *Gardens*; With the way of Raising all
Sorts of *Parterres, Greens, Knots, Porticoes, Columns* and
other Ornaments. The whole Illustrated with many Cuts,
and with the *Fable and Moral* of each Plant.

By the Sieur LOUIS LIGER D'AUXERRE.
In Three Parts.

Newly done into English.

LONDON: Printed for Benj. Tooke, at the Temple-Gate,
Fleetstreet. 1706.

100

THE
P R E F A C E
TO THE
Jardinier Solitaire.

THE Author of *Le Jardinier Solitaire*, or the Dialogues that stand foremost in the Treatise now before us, is Francis Gentil, a Lay-Brother of the Order of Carthusians, who has been above Thirty Years Gard'ner to the Charter-House in Paris; where he is in great Repute for his Knowledge in the Art of Gard'ning. That Excellent Author having oblig'd the Publick with a Preface, setting forth the Design, Method and Contents of this his Performance, we shall here present the Reader with a Translation of it.

THE Culture of Gardens (*the Author speaks*) has always been look'd upon as the First Art in the World: Nothing can afford more Pleasure than the Pursuit of it.

This is the Pleasure I wish to a Curious Person; who dis-engag'd from the Tumultuous Scene of the World, and inspir'd with a Sense of Religion, has taken up a Resolution to pass the rest of his Days at his Country-House, where he may taste the Innocent Pleasures of a Rural Life; and designing to raise a *Fruit and Kitchen-Garden*, has a mind to be instructed for that purpose.

The P R E F A C E

With this View, I here present him a Plan; in which I begin with the *Division of the Ground*; and Parcel it out into Walks of a Breadth proportionable to the Extent, and border'd with Aromatick Herbs: Another Part I allot for the *Dwarf-Trees*, which bear the finest Fruit; Another for *Espaliers* or Wall-Rows of *Peach* and other Trees, of which I single out what agrees with every Exposure or Situation, with reference to the Sun.

I treat of the *Tall Standard-Trees*, and of the way of Planting them, according to the Quality of the Soil.

The rest of the Ground I lay out in Squares of equal bigness, in which I raise Plots of equal breadth for Sowing the *Autumn* and *Winter Herbs*. Such is the *Plan* I here offer.

And that the Method may be less Tedious, I have drawn it up in the Form of a *Dialogue*, which commonly pleases a *Reader*, and is much more agreeable than those long Discourses, which are more apt to perplex than to divert those who want to know the Practical Part.

I avoid Prolixity in the Questions and Answers. I explain, as distinctly as ever I can, what I offer by way of Answer to the Gentleman with whom the Dialogue is held, and hope he will find it an easie matter to become an *Expert Gard'ner*, after Reading this Book with Attention.

I divide the Work into Two Parts. In the First I give a Methodical Explication of the way of making a *Fruit* and *Kitchen-Garden*.

In the Second I lay down the Method of *Cultivating* that *Garden*, so as to make it afford all that is necessary for the Provision of a Family.

The First thing I enter upon in the First Part, is to explain the Qualities of Good Grounds, and of such as are by no means proper to be made in to a *Garden*.

I add, that this is not all, and that the Ground must be well-prepar'd: Now, that Preparation consists in Trenching the Earth to the depth of three Foot; and here I give the Method and Reason of this Operation.

The Ground being thus prepar'd; I treat in the next Place of the Distribution of it; supposing it to be of the Extent of Four Acres. This Distribution I hope will be found so Just, that no Place will be left un-employ'd.

There being nothing of greater Advantage to a *Garden*, than to have the Four Exposures of the Sun: I explain the Effects of the Sun in general, and of each Exposure in particular. Under this Head I take occasion to mention the Qualities of the Fruit that suit best with each Exposure.

Then I treat of the Accidents to which each Exposure is liable.

I shew the Method of making two sorts of *Trellis's*, namely, one by Pole-Props, and the other by Iron-Wire.

I make mention of all the most Curious and fine Fruit, whether Kernel or Stone-Fruit: I explain the Qualities of each in particular, that the Reader may learn to know them well, and point to the true time of their Maturity, the Knowledge of which is very useful.

Having given a full Account of the best Fruit, I fall next upon the Method of disposing the *Espaliers* of Peaches, so that they may not be destitute of Fruit during the whole Season; and that, by the knowledge I have of the Time of their Maturity.

For your better Success in this Point, I would advise you not to buy Trees but of Men of Establish'd Reputation, from whose Fidelity you may promise your self the right Kinds, as you desire them: Nothing would be more disagreeable to a Curious Person, that wants to raise Fine Plants, than to see himself disappointed of the *Species* he

The P R E F A C E.

desires to have; and I am confident he would then wish to have given a much greater Price for the right, as several Persons have own'd to me upon the like Occasion.

Though the Trees be in never so good Case, yet if they are not well Planted, they will not thrive: Upon which Consideration I here treat of the manner of Planting *Dwarf-Trees*, *Wall-Trees*, and *Standards* in the open Air: My Method consists in Seven Observations for the First, Five for the Second, and Five more for the Third. I direct you to put Dung upon the Surface of the Earth, round the Stocks of the Trees, and give you the Reason of it. If all these Remarks be put in due Execution, each Tree will bear Fruit at the end of Three or Four Years.

This done, I continue the Method of Cultivating the Trees right, during the First Year after the Planting.

I shew how you ought to Plant Vines, and point to the Quality of the Dung that ought to be apply'd for that use, in order to have Fruit in a short time.

I shew you how you ought to dress Plots in the Squares for receiving your *Kitchen-Seeds*; and that you may be better acquainted with these Seeds, I subjoin a List of them.

I show likewise the manner of making *Hot-Beds*, and what Exposure they are to have for Receiving Rarities.

I conclude this First Part with the Method of making Beds of *Mushrooms* at a small Charge.

In the Second Part I answer the Gentleman's Questions, upon the manner of *Cultivating Fruit* and *Kitchen-Gardens*,

I set forth the *Seasons* for the different Pieces of Culture all the Year round. This Observation is absolutely necessary, and I show you the Reason why.

Then

The P R E F A C E.

Then I subjoin a Treatise of the *Pruning of Trees*, and show the Necessity of it. I point to the different times in which that Operation is to be perform'd, and the Reasons why: To which I briefly subjoin some necessary Remarks.

I explain the Principles of *Lopping or Pruning*, without which one can never Trim a Tree right.

I take notice that no regard must be had to the Course of the Moon in the Trimming of Trees, Grafting, or Sowing of Kitchen-Seeds. This I know by Experience, and Mons. de la Quintinie is of the same mind.

I lay down the means of bringing Old Trees to bear Fruit, that shoot only in the Wood and not to Fruit. The Experiments upon this Head I confirm with the concurring Opinion of Mons. de la Quintinie.

I subjoin the Method of Pruning *Wall-Peaches*; making it consist in Six Remarks, and other Cautions that perhaps will be found not useless.

Then I continue to speak of the Second Pruning of *Peaches*; for the Successful Performance of which, I set down Five Things to be done.

I explain the manner of Pruning *Apricock, Peach and Pear-Trees*; The Time when that Operation is to be performed, and the good Effect it produces. I speak likewise in the same place of the Dis-budding of Trees.

I show the manner of Managing the Fruit upon the Trees; so as that they may have a good Relish and a fine Complexion.

I Treat of the Maturity of the Fruit of every Season, and the Method of gathering them clean, in order to be kept in a *Fruit-Loft*. I shew a way how to make *Peaches, Plums and Figs* delicious after they are gathered, as well as *Apricocks*.

I make Five Remarks upon the right Pruning of a *Vine*: I point to the Time when this Operation is to be perform'd, and remove some Difficulties that may be started upon that Head. A 4 I

The P R E F A C E.

I go through the Art of Cultivating *Fig-Trees*; the different ways of making Layers of them; how you ought to raise them, and preserve them when *Dwarfs*, or in *Espaliers*, or in Boxes.

I lay down the Method of Grafting well, Scutcheon-wise, Cleft-wise and Crown-wise; and throw in Remarks that may be useful in the way of Practice.

I relate the manner of Transplanting Trees, whether Tall or Dwarfs, with all their Branches and Roots, without the Earth; and by this my Method they yield Fruit the first Year, if they have Fruit-Buds. I have made several Remarks for the compassing this End with Success. I touch likewise on the manner of Transplanting *Vines* and *Verjuice-Grapes*, as well as *Elms*.

I go through the Diseases of Trees, and the Remedies that guard them off.

At last I set down what work the *Gard'ner* is to go about during every Month of the Year.

I have all along plac'd in the Margin, the Heads of what is said more at large in the Matter.

This in a few Words is what this Treatise contains.

In this *Second Edition*, I have added some New Reflections upon the Culture of Trees: And considering the Reception the *First Edition* met with, I have reason to hope, that this the Second Impression, being Revised, Corrected, and considerably Enlarg'd, will be of much greater Service to the Publick.

T H E

T H E
P R E F A C E
T O T H E
Compleat Florist.

Written in *French* by the Author, *Sieur Liger d'Auxerre.*

IF it be true, That most Books owe their Success partly to a Taking *Title-Page*, I have Reason to hope, that this will meet with a very Favourable Reception, upon the Account, not only of its Title, but likewise of the *Subject* of which it Treats.

'Tis a just Matter of Complaint, that hitherto the greatest part of the *Florists* that have Writ of the *Culture of Flowers*, have taken so little Pains to let us into a perfect Knowledge of that Subject. 'Tis certain, we have as yet no Compleat Treatise of it ; and that the Authors we have recourse to, contain almost nothing of what relates to that Noble Exercise, notwithstanding the Nicety that attends it ; and that what Remarks are given upon that Head are very Superficial.

All these loose Pieces serve only to call up within us a Desire to Cultivate the Productions of Nature, without affording the Means of due Qualification for that Office : Where there is a great deal to be said, they say but very little ; they pass and over-look several Circumstances, that they

they never knew to be absolutely Essential to the Art: And sometimes run out at large upon such Heads, as would be rendred more Intelligible to the Reader, in being laid down in a closer and more exact Method, without the Luggage of useless Remarks.

I dare to affirm, that the Treatise I here offer contains all that can be desir'd upon the Subject; and the Ground of my Confidence is, That I have here made it my Business to amass all that is to be seen in all sorts of *Gardens*; all that's a proper Subject of Observation, and all that can be there reckon'd Serviceable in the way of Ornament. With this View, I found my self oblig'd, before I launch'd into the Practical Part, to premise what was proper and suitable; for assuredly there are several other Considerations, besides that of putting a *Plant* in the Ground, that fall necessarily in the way of a *Florist*.

The proper Situation of *Parterres*, being an Essential Point in order to the Growth of the *Plants* they contain, I have made that the Subject of the First Chapter, that I might not forget it; for the Situation well and artfully contriv'd, is a great Ingredient in the Thriving of *Vegetables*.

'Tis well known, that, generally speaking, the Earth is the Nursing-Mother of *Plants*: That the Benefit accruing from the Earth to these Productions of Nature, is proportional to the plenty of Juice or Sap therein contain'd; That this Plenty is not always natural to it, but owing in a great measure to the Assistance of Art, to which we are often-times constrain'd to have recourse, through a fatal Necessity of making use of Soil destitute of Salts, or such as we find it. Now, to obviate the Inconveniencies that might arise in such Cases, have premis'd all the proper Observations upon that Head, by way of *Introduction* to the *Culture of Flowers*.

After dispatching the Rules relating to these different Situations, and laying down suitable Remarks upon the different Sorts of Soil; I come to Treat of *Parterres*, of which there are many distinct Sorts; and considering that a small Number is sufficient for forming the Idea of many, I have here caused the Draughts of Eleven to be graved, which may serve as so many Models for those who like 'em, and for those who may from thence Form other Plans, by adding or striking out something or other. I can justly say, the Plans I have here given, are the most Modish, and those which take best now-adays.

The Growth of *Plants* does not depend altogether upon good Ground; besides that, there is a dexterous Hand requisite for ordering and managing 'em in a *Garden*: I mean, a Man that takes Pleasure in the Labor; and, in a word, a *Gard'ner* that understands his Business, and is every way well dispos'd for it. I have insisted, at some length, on the Qualities that a *Gard'ner*, or a Lover of the *Culture* of *Flowers*, ought to be possess'd of.

But this is not all; I have likewise added a Chapter which Treats very particularly of the *Instruments* or *Tools* proper for a *Florist*; and have given Cuts of their Figures, upon the consideration that many would otherwise not know 'em, tho' never so exactly describ'd. Their use is also set down, in regard the knowing what they are, is to no purpose, without we know withal what use they serve for. In fine, I have added the Practical Part, or the way how to apply 'em to their proper uses, that being the ultimate end of the preceding Instruction.

This done, I come to be more particular, and to give a general Idea of some Maxims, essential to the *Culture* and regular Planting of *Flowers*, and have gathered together all I have seen practis'd by the best *Gard'ners*, and all the most Curious Remarks I have met with, upon that Head, whether from my
own

The P R E F A C E.

own Experience, or from Persons admirably well vers'd in this Exercise.

But even this is not the utmost extent of my Curiosity. Being fully convinc'd, that an Author ought to conceal no *Arcanum's* relating to the Art he publickly Treats of, I have made it my Business to find out the way of keeping and preserving the *Seeds of Plants*, especially those that are most apt to be spoil'd; and have acquainted the Reader with the usual Method observ'd for that purpose by *Gard'ners*, that nothing may be wanting to give him full Satisfaction.

'Tis well known, there are Two ways of *Planting Flowers*, namely, in *Open Ground*, and in *Pots*. With reference to the *Planting in Pots*, I have giv'n many Precepts, which will serve to undeceive those who think they have nothing to do but to commit all sorts of *Plants* to the Ground, without distinction. I have likewise shewn how to fit up *Nurseries of Flowers*, which are very necessary in a *Garden*; and by vertue of which, a Curious *Florist* is never without the Natural Productions which serve to enrich his *Garden*; which he'll take care to secure from *Nocive Animals*, by the Means laid down in this Treatise.

As for the Principle, That Beings are not to be Multiply'd without Necessity, we may justly say, That it ought not to take place in the way of *Gardening*; There, Multiplication is of great Importance; and I should have charg'd my self with a great Defect, if I had not done my utmost to give Artful Rules upon this Head, as well as upon the manner of gathering Seeds in their full Maturity. The Chapter allotted for that Subject is very particular, and worthy of the Curiosity of your True *Lovers of Flowers*,

All the Treatises which have hitherto appear'd on that Subject, are so short, that one can scarce have a glimpse of what the Authors would be at. All the

the particulars I have now mentioned, were unknown Paths to them; and yet 'tis necessary a Reader should be conducted that way, if he expects to arrive at a perfect Knowledge of the way of *Cultivating Flowers*; for out of those Paths he will be always apt to Mistake.

Over and above all these fine Remarks, after many Reflections upon what may be most serviceable to a *Florist*; I thought my self oblig'd, in consideration of the daily Transport of *Bulbous* and *Fibrous Roots* from Remote Places, to shew how these *Roots* and *Bulbs* may be Transported without danger, or at least with very little. I have thrown in several Remarkable things upon this Head, which can't but please the Reader, if he does me any Justice.

All I have here advanc'd would be of no use, if the Reader were not acquainted with the proper Seasons for *Cultivating* each *Flower*: And these I have set down with great Exactness in the Chapter, Entitl'd, *Of the Florists Annual Seasons*; where I have omitted nothing that was proper.

To avoid the Confusion of the *Species* of *Plants*, I have here drawn up a List of such as are perpetual or living (not annual) *Plants*; a Nicety that the Authors who wrote before have past over in silence, notwithstanding that 'tis of great Importance in the Management of *Flowers*.

In fine, To range the Heads of the First and Second Part, in a new and peculiar Method, I have set down the Month in which each *Flower* ought naturally to be *Planted*; To the end that the Seasons being not debauch'd, the Art may meet with due Success.

As for the Third Part, I may justly call it New in its kind, in regard I there Treat of many *Shrubs* that were never Treated of before, or at least were but very slightly touch'd upon.

Further,

Further, considering that the Ornaments of *Gardens* are esteem'd such mighty Things, That scarce any but Princes are yet possess'd of 'em, and they are generally reckon'd above the reach of Private Persons; I thought it proper to give a plain and easie way of Dressing and compleating these Ornaments; The differences of that Operation lying only in less or more: And it being a certain Truth That he who can raise a *Portico*, or Column, to due Perfection, may readily raise Two or more in Time.

The Principles advanc'd upon this Head are easie to be understood: And indeed, I pursu'd this Subject with the more Application, that 'tis New as I intimated but now; and so could not be Treated of with too much Study: And in regard, That oftentimes the most exact descriptions of Things do not strike the Imagination quite home, whereas the Pictures of 'em compleat the Impression of all the Strokes, I have here given the Figures of all these Ornaments. Besides what I have now mention'd the Readers will here meet with the *Fable*, or *Metamorphosis* of each *Flower*, and its *Moral*, which can't but be very Entertaining; for let their Heads be never so little turn'd that way, I perswade myself this will push them on to Embellish their *Gardens* with these Ornaments, which will give entire Satisfaction without flattering their Vanity.

THE CONTENTS OF THE *Perfect Gard'ner.*

PART I.

CHAP. I.

T HE Qualities of a good Earth,	Pag. 2
Chap. II. Of the Time of Trenching the Ground, and of the manner of doing it,	4
Chap. III. Distribution of a Piece of Ground of Four Acres, that has been Trench'd Three Foot deep, and contains Seventy-three Fathoms in Length, and Forty-eight Fathoms in Breadth,	7
Chap. IV. Of the different Aspects of the Sun, and of its Effects,	9
Chap. V. A Trellis, Lattice, Pallisado, or Espalier for Wall-Trees,	12
Chap. VI. How to make a Wire-Trellis,	14
Chap. VII. Particular Account of the Pears that are most valu'd, and the Time of their Maturity,	15
Chap. VIII. List of the Best and most Excellent Peaches, with their Shapes and Qualities,	21
Chap. IX. An Account of the Best Plums with their Shapes and Qualities,	23
Chap. X. An Account of the Best Apples, with their Shape and Qualities,	25
Chap. XI. Of the Number of the Dwarf and Standard- Trees to be Planted in the Squares of an Orchard and Kitchin-Garden of Four Acres,	27
Chap. XII. The Number of Trees, as well Dwarfs as Half-Standards, that must be Planted in the Easterly Aspect,	32
Chap. XIII. The Number of Trees for the South Aspect. and their several Kinds,	36
	Chap.

The CONTENTS.

- Chap. XIV.** *The Number and Kinds of Peaches, cots, Pears and Plums to be Planted in the W Aspect,* P
- Chap. XV.** *Of the Kinds of Fruits, and of the Num the Dwarf and Half-Standard Trees for the l Aspected Wall,*
- Chap. XVI.** *Instructions how to Chuse Good Tree of Good Kinds: and how to know what sort of agrees best with Pear-Trees Grafted on Pear- or on Quince,*
- Chap. XVII.** *The Time and Manner of Planting I Trees,*
- Chap. XVIII.** *The Manner of Planting Wall-Ti gainst the Espalier or Trellis,*
- Chap. XIX.** *Five Things to be observ'd in the P of High Standards in the open Air,*
- Chap. XX.** *Of the Manner of Planting Muscadine, felas, and Bourdelais or Verjuice Grapes,*
- Chap. XXI.** *List of Kitchin-Garden Seeds for the s of a Family,*
- Chap. XXII.** *Of the Manner of Dressing the Bed of Sowing the Kitchin-Garden Seeds,*
- Chap. XXIII.** *The Manner of making Hot Beds,*
- Chap. XXIV.** *The Manner and Time of makin Beds for Mushrooms,*

PART II.

. C H A P. I.

- O** *F Culture, and of the Times when a Garden o be Cultivated,*
- Chap. II.** *A Treatise of the Pruning of Trees, an sons why Dwarf, as well as Wall-Trees are Prun*
- Chap. III.** *That to understand perfectly the Prun Trees, 'tis requisite to know the Grounds of it,*
- Chap. IV.** *Of the Pruning of Peach-Trees, A Trees, and Plum-Trees,*
- Chap. V.** *Of the Second Pruning of Wall Peach- and of the Time of doing it,*
- Chap. VI.** *Of the Pinching of Peach-Trees, A Trees, Pear-Trees, and Fig-Trees: And of Tr*

The CONTENTS.

<i>the Trees, and Pruning of their Superfluous and too-luxuriant Sprigs and Branches,</i>	pag. 81
Chap. VII. <i>Of the Manner of Managing Fruits upon the Trees, in Order to have them in Perfection,</i>	83
Chap. VIII. <i>Of the Maturity of Fruits, and of the Times of Gathering them,</i>	85
Chap. IX. <i>Of the Manner of keeping Fruits in the Fruitery,</i>	88
Chap. X. <i>Of the Pruning of Vines,</i>	90
Chap. XI. <i>A Treatise of Fig-Trees, and of the Manner of Cultivating them,</i>	92
Chap. XII. <i>A Treatise of Grafting,</i>	98
Chap. XIII. <i>The Method of Transplanting Trees without Earth, whether Dwarfs, Wall-Trees or Standards</i>	106
Chap. XIV. <i>Of the Diseases incident to Trees,</i>	111
Chap. XV. <i>In what consists the Gard'ner's Work for each Month of the Year,</i>	116

ARTICLE I.

O <i>F the Origin of Sap,</i>	Pag. 129
Artic. II. <i>How Roots receive their Nourishment from the Salts of the Earth,</i>	130
Artic. III. <i>In what manner a Tree forms it self in the Earth,</i>	131
Artic. IV. <i>The Reason why Trees lose their Leaves in Autumn,</i>	132
Artic. V. <i>Why Trees Planted in light Earths in the Spring, do not shoot so well as those that are Planted in Autumn,</i>	134
Artic. VI. <i>Why Peaches will not hang on a Fruit-Branch that has been Prun'd to Half-Wood,</i>	135
Artic. VII. <i>Why the Branches of an Old Tree are sometimes languishing,</i>	136
Artic. VIII. <i>Why Old Trees bear Larger, more Excellent, and a greater Quantity of Fruit than Young Trees,</i>	137
Artic. IX. <i>Whether it be good to lay Snow at the Foot of Trees,</i>	138
Artic. X. <i>The Reason why the Easterly Aspect is preferable to all the other Aspects, for Planting a Wall of Fruit-Trees, whatever Accidents may happen,</i>	139

THE CONTENT OF THE *Compleat Florist.*

PART I.

CHAP. I.

- O**F the different Situations proper for Parterres
Flower Gardens, Pag.
 Chap. II. Of the Observations proper to be made
upon the different sorts of Soil propos'd for Flower
Gardens, before they are mark'd out,
 Chap. III. Of the different sorts of Parterres or Flower
plots: Of single Knots and their Origin; with
manner of bordering them, and setting Boxes
to them,
 Chap. IV. Of the manner of preparing Ground for
Culture of Flowers,
 Chap. V. Of a Flower Gard'ner, and the Qualities
ought to be Master of,
 Chap. VI. Of the Instruments necessary for a Flower
Gard'ner,
 Chap. VII. General Maxims, directing how to Plant
Sow all sorts of Flowers in a Garden,
 Chap. VIII. Of the general Care to be observ'd in
serving all sorts of Flowers,
 Chap. IX. The Remarks proper to be observed in Planting
all sorts of Flowers in Pots, and making Nurseries
or Seed-Plots, in the open Earth,
 Chap. X. Of the Animals that are offensive to Plants
and the Way to destroy 'em,
 Chap. XI. Of the true Art of multiplying all sorts
Flowers, and knowing how to gather their Seeds: With
some curious Observations upon Seeds and Bulbs
Roots,

The CONTENTS.

- Chap. XII. *How to preserve all sorts of Flowers, in transporting them from foreign Countries,* pag. 172
Chap. XIII. *The Florist's Annual Seasons; or, the proper Time for Sowing and Planting every Flower,* 174
Chap. XIV. *Of the Lively, or Perpetuating Plants,* 181
Chap. XV. *Of the particular Culture of Flowers in the Month of September; their Description, their Seeds, their Virtues, and their Histories,* 182
-

PART II.

CHAP. I.

- O** *F all the Flowers that are Sown during the Month of October, and of all the Bulbs of the Flowers that are Planted that Month, with the manner of Cultivating them,* Pag. 283
Chap. II. *Of the Flowers that ought to be Sow'd during the Month of November, and of the manner of Cultivating them,* 295
Chap. III. *Of the Flowers that ought to be Sow'd in the Month of December, and of the manner of Cultivating them,* 297
Chap. IV. *Of the Flowers that ought to be Sow'd, or Planted, in the Month of February, and of the manner of Cultivating them,* 299
Chap. V. *Of the Flowers that ought to be Sown, or Planted, in the Month of March; and the manner of ordering them,* 313
Chap. VI. *Of Plants proper for Edging the Borders of a Flower-Garden,* 387
Chap. VII. *Of the Months, and of the Seasons during which each Plant is in Flower the whole Year,* 391
-

PART III.

CHAP. I.

- C** *ontaining the Culture of Trees, and small Shrubs, proper for the Embellishment of Gardens; with the Way of making all sorts of Knots suitable to Gardens, in order to render them agreeable to the Sight, as well as Magnificent.* Of

The CONTENTS.

Of Orange-Trees, and the way of Cultiva

Chap. II. *Of the Pomegranate-Tree,*

Chap. III. *Of Jessamins of all sorts, and the wa
vating them,*

Chap. IV. *Of Broom,*

Chap. V. *Of Myrtles,*

Chap. VI. *Of the different Species of Laurel or*

Chap. VII. *Of Rose-Bushes of all Sorts,*

Chap. VIII. *Of Syringa, or Pipe-Tree, and the
Rue, alias the Indian Sumach,*

Chap. IX. *Of Rosemary and Barba Jovis, or Silver.*

Chap. X. *Of the Yew-Tree, the Picea, or Pitch-Tr
Species of Fir, called Abies tenuior folio. Fruct
orum inflexo) and Cypress; and the Uses the
applied to in Gardens of Pleasure,*

Chap. XI. *Of Carpinus or Hornbeam,*

Chap. XII. *Of Honey-suckles, Phylaria, and Alate*

Chap. XIII. *Of the Elm, and its Use in Gard'ning,*

Chap. XIV. *Of the Lime-Tree, and its Use in Gard*

Chap. XV. *Of the Colutea, or Bastard Senna-Tree,
Aquifolium or Holly-Tree,*

Chap. XVI. *Of Hypocastanum, or the Horse Chest
Tree and Acacia,*

Chap. XVII. *Of the different Sorts of Lilac,*

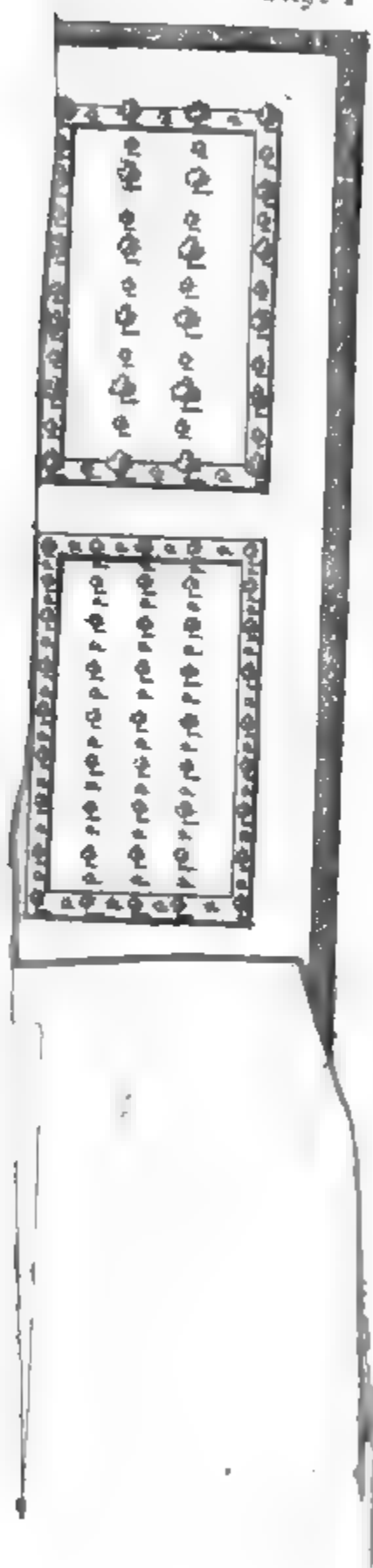
Chap. XVIII. *Of the Pyracantha, or Ever-green Tho*

Chap. XIX. *Of Briony and the Virgin-Vine, called
Botanists, Famnus Racemosa flore minore luteo P.
lescente,*

Chap. XX. *Of Box,*

Chap. XXI. *Of the different Sorts of Green Plots, a
the way of making them,*

Chap. XXII. *Of Bowling-Greens,*



DIALOGUES

BETWEEN A
GARD'NER and a GENTLEMAN;

TEACHING
The Method to Make and Cultivate
a *Fruit and Kitchen-Garden*;
And Discovering some Late Experiments,
never yet made Publick.

PART I.

Gentleman.

YOU have heard of the Resolution I have taken of having a House in the Country, there to pass the rest of my days, and enjoy the Pleasures of a Country-Life. To this End I should think my self very happy to learn from you whatever 'tis necessary for me to know in Order to make a Kitchen-Garden, and to Cultivate Fruit-Trees. I know that you having apply'd your self thereto for several Years in your delightful Solitude has given you an Opportunity of making several New Discoveries in that innocent Occupation. I hope you will not refuse to Impart them to me, that I may put your Instructions in Practice.

Gard'ner.

I shall take Pleasure in doing it, and will begin by Explaining to you the Qualities of a good Earth, which is the first thing to be known.

B

CHAP.

C H A P. I.

Gard. **T**HE Authors, who have Treated of the Qualities of a good Earth, agree in what my Experience has Confirm'd me in That it should be of a blackish Colour, gravelly, fat tractable, I mean easie to be digg'd; that it must be neither cold nor light; that it should have no ill Smell nor Taste, and that for Three Foot deep it have the same Quality.

Gent. *Why Three Foot deep? are not Two enough?*

These Winter Edible Plants are Artichokes and Roots.

Gard. No: 'Tis absolutely necessary it should be Three Foot deep, that Trees and *Winter Edible Plants* may thrive in it: and for want of this Depth the Trees, at the end of Six Years after they are Planted, will languish and fade away, according to my Experience in this matter.

Gent. *You tell me the Earth must have no ill Taste, nor ill Smell: How shall I do to know when it has?*

How to try whether an Earth have any ill Quality.

Gard. Take a Handful or two of the Earth, lay it to soak in Water Seven or Eight Hours at least; then strain it through a Linnen-Cloth, and taste the Water; you will easily perceive, whether it have an ill Smell, or ill Taste.

Gent. *According to your Opinion it would follow, that if the Earth have an ill Taste or ill Smell, the Fruits and Edible Plants wou'd be tainted with it, and have a Tang of the same ill Qualities.*

The Fruits and Legumes that grow in an ill Earth are good for little.

Gard. No doubt they would: The Example we have in the Wine of *Ruel*, near *Paris*, that has a Taste of the Soil where it grows, is a convincing Proof of it: no otherwise would it fare with Fruits and Edible or Kitchen-Plants; they would not be of equal Goodness with those that grow in a kindly Earth.

Gent. *This Opinion of yours is the more worth taking notice of, because there are some Persons who are not aware of it: and it often happens, that they have very bad Fruit, tho' of good Kinds: nor do they know how it comes to pass.*

Confirmation by Example of what is said before.

Gard. Very true: I know some, for Instance, who have told me that the *Colmart* Pear was good for nothing in their Garden, and yet 'tis the best Pear we eat

eat in January and February. If these Gentlemen had try'd the Nature of their Earth before they had made their Gardens, they would not be vex'd as they are, for having Fruits of an ill Taste, tho' of excellent Kinds.

Gent. I will make my Advantage of your good Instructions, that I may not fall into the like Inconvenience; and in a short time will try your Experiment: For I am upon the Point of Buying a House, where there is a piece of Ground of Four Acres, of which I intend to make my Garden.

Gard. I have One Advice more to give you, of no less Importance than the other. 'Tis this, The Piece of Ground you design for your Garden ought to have the Four Aspects of the Sun: This is essential to the Nourishment of the Fruits and Kitchen-Plants, and to give them their Tastes according to their several Kinds.

'Tis a great Advantage to a Garden to have the Four Aspects of the Sun.

Gent. Tho' this Observation be worthy of Note, I was not aware of it. But if the Piece of Ground I speak of, have not the Qualities you have mention'd, what others ought it to have to make it fit for my Purpose?

Gard. In that Case I would advise you to pitch upon an Earth strong and free, of a reddish Colour, Friable and easie to Work; and neither Hot nor Cold. An Earth so qualify'd and Three Foot deep, will be proper for the Use you intend to put it to.

Another Sort of good Earth

Gent. I should like such an Earth very well: But is there no other sort that would serve?

Gard. There is: But since you say 'tis equal to you in what Place you have your House and Garden, provided you meet with a good Piece of Ground, I advise you to fix on One of the Two Sorts, whose Qualities I have describ'd. For, as to the backward Soils, they with great difficulty conceive Heat in the Spring, and by Consequence the Seeds cannot put forth their first Productions; therefore they are in no wise fit for a Garden: they are better nevertheless than a light Earth that has no Substance. Earths that are clayie, heavy, wet and cold, are good for nothing, neither Trees, Plants, nor Seeds will thrive in them.

Quality of an Earth not fit for a Garden.

Quality of a bad Earth.

The Perfect Gard'ner.

Gent. I am oblig'd to you for having shewn me the Difference between a good and bad Earth: I am going to Morrow to see a House; where I am put in hopes of finding a good piece of Ground.

Gard. I wish the Purchase you make, may be to your Content.

C H A P. II.

Of the Time of Trenching the Ground, and of the manner of doing it.

Gent. **I** AM come to give you an Account of the Purchase I have made: Your Instructions have been of Use to me, and I have had the good Fortune to light upon Four Acres of Ground, that has all the Qualities you desire: I have made the Experiment of it. I have by good Luck a House adjoining to my Purchase; teach me therefore, if you please, how to dress my Garden, and plant it with Trees.

Gard. The first thing to be done is to Trench the Ground: this Work is begun in *Autumn*. The Trenches ought to be Three Foot deep, and the Top or Surface-Earth put at Bottom, and the Bottom at Top, without any mingling one with the other. To do this well, let Four Fathoms of the Breadth of the Ground be measur'd out, by Four Foot of the Length of it; [Three Men may easily be imploy'd about it] then let all the Earth for Three Foot deep be taken out of the Place so measur'd, and laid on the side of the Trench, with this Caution, to lay the Top of it by itself. This Trench being made, measure out the like Quantity of Ground, and put the Top of it into the Bottom of the empty Trench and continue to throw the Earth into the said Trench, till the second be three Foot deep likewise: By which means you will have as much Earth to fill the first Trench as you had taken out of it. After this observe the same Method in measuring the Length and Breadth above mentioned, till you have gone cross the whole Piece of Ground, where the last Trench will still be empty.

Method of
Trenching
a Piece of
Ground
Three Foot
deep.

Gent.

Gent. I apprehend your Meaning: but must not the Earth that was taken out of the first Trench, be brought to fill up this last?

Gard. No: that would cost too much; and Day-Labourers desire no better: Observe therefore what you may do to save that Expence.

Make a Trench in like manner as before, next this empty Trench of four Foot long, four Fathoms broad and three Foot deep; and instead of laying the Earth aside, as you did at the opening of the first Trench, throw it into the empty Trench, which by this Means will be fill'd up with it. When you have carry'd on the Trenching in this Manner cross your Ground a second time, you will find at the End an empty Trench, which must be fill'd with the Earth you had thrown aside at the first breaking up of the Ground. I advise you to continue this Method throughout your Four Acres, in order to the well-trenching your Ground.

Gent. I reflect on what you say, and find you are putting me to a great Expence. If I were to Trench the Ground three Foot deep only in the Places where the Trees are to be Planted, I confess I should think it absolutely necessary; but not for the Beds design'd for the Esculent Plants; and yet less for the Alleys, which are of no use but to walk in.

Gard. When I advise you to Trench all your Ground three Foot deep, I speak not without Book. For Earth thrown up to such a Depth is some time to settle and sink down before its Parts unite again with one another, so that some Cavities remain, at which the Air gets in, and moistens the Earth: and the Sun, who is the Father of Generation, easily pierces even to the Bottom: and thus it is that the Heat of that Planet joining with the Humidity of of the Air, renders the Earth more active and fruitful, and makes the Trees shoot forth Roots in abundance which give them Strength and Vigour, and enable them to bring the Fruit to Perfection.

As to Winter Edible-Plants, if you would have them come to any thing, you must of necessity dig up your Earth three Foot deep. I know indeed that the Kitchen-Plants, whose Green Leaves are chiefly made use on, will grow without any Difficulty in

Reason why the Ground ought to be Trench'd Three Foot deep.

Sequel of the same Subject as to Winter Edible-Plants.

Earth not Trench'd so deep; but *Artichokes* and a *Long-Roots* will not thrive otherwise, If you observ this Method, the Advantage you will reap in time by it, will repay you double the Expence you shall be at,

Gent. *I am now convinc'd of the Necessity of breaking up the Ground Three Foot deep, not only for Planting of Trees, but for Winter Esculent-Plants likewise which shooting forth long Roots, require a Depth of Earth: But I cannot conceive to what purpose it is to dig the Ground Three Foot deep in the Places where the Alleys and Walks of the Garden are to be.*

Gard. To satisfy you in this Point, I will give you Two Reasons for it.

Reason why
all the Ground
should be dug
up Three
Foot deep.

The First is, Because all the Ground of your Garden ought to be of an equal Height. Now unless it be labour'd in this manner, the Alleys will be much lower than the Beds; this turning up the Earth for Three Foot deep raises the Beds above six Inches, and if your Alleys be not thrown up likewise, they must consequently be six Inches lower than your Beds, which would look very uncouthly; Besides, the Rains that fall in your Walks and Alleys would not drain away, finding no shelving on either hand, so that 'twould be often impossible to walk in your Alleys, which would be very inconvenient.

Second Reason
showing
the Usefulness
of
Trenching
the Walks
Three Foot
deep.

The Second Reason is, Because this Trenching of the Walks will one time or another be useful to you: for Example; when 'tis requisite to change the Earth: for you will find, that when in the Place of some Old Trees you would put others of the same Kind, the Earth of the Old Trees will be exhausted and worn out: and the best Remedy in this Case will be, to take the good Earth of your Walks without going further off to fetch any, and to put the worn-out Earth in the Place of that you take from your Alleys: unless you take this Method, you will be forc'd to buy some, which will be a considerable Expence.

Gent. *You give me so good Reasons for what you say, that I am resolv'd to be at the Charge of Trenching my Four Acres of Land Three Foot deep throughout: but what is next to be done?*

Gard.

Gard. When you have Trench'd all the Ground you design for your Garden, you must lay it level according to its Slope, which is done by the ordinary Rule.

When the Ground is Trench'd it must be level'd.

Gent. I need not ask you the Method to do this, having a great while had a Servant who knows how to level and dress the Ground. Let us suppose therefore that 'tis all ready dress'd, what must I do then?

Gard. You must then make the Distribution or Disposition of it, and that you may not be mistaken therein, I will give you a Design, which I believe you will like.

Gent. You will oblige me in so doing, for I am persuaded you will give it all the Advantages and Graces that a Kitchen-Garden requires: If you will but take the Trouble upon you, no doubt it will be lik'd.

C H A P. III.

Distribution of a Piece of Ground of Four Acres, that has been Trench'd Three Foot deep, and contains Seventy-three Fathoms in Length, and Forty-eight Fathoms in Breadth.

Gard. **T**HE Distribution of a Ground of Four Acres for a Fruit and Kitchen-Garden, of which I here give you the Draught, is most esteem'd: it passes for the best as well for Fruit-Trees as for Kitchen-Plants.

Gent. In what doth this Agreeableness consist?

Gard. You see it in the Draught I give you: 'Tis in being more long than broad; in having the Alleys of a good Breadth, set off with Borders of Three Foot on each side, lin'd with several Aromatick-Herbs.

A Garden ought to be more long than broad.

Gent. The more I consider your Design, the better I like it: but I want to have you explain to me the different Breadths you allow to the Walks and Alleys.

Gard. The First Walk next the House as you go into the Garden, is broader than any of the rest, because of the Gracefulness it ought to have preferably to all the other Walks, I allow for that Twenty Foot in Breadth.

The Walk in the Middle of the Ground, that faces the House, is Fifteen Foot broad, and Seventy-three Fathoms long. You see Two other Long Walks in the Design, one on the Right, the other on the Left: each of them shall be but Twelve Foot broad.

The Three Walks round the Walls are as broad as the Middle-Walk, that is, Fifteen Foot: This Breadth will be convenient for Walking, and for Viewing the *Walk-Fruit Trees*.

Gent. Pray go on, and explain to me the *Cross-Walks* that are in the Draught?

Distribution
of the Cross-
Walks.

Gard. These Walks being thus mark'd out, divide the Ground, as you see in the Draught, for the Three Cross-Walks. Let that in the Middle be allow'd Fifteen Foot in Breadth, because of the Basin that ought to be in the Midst of the Garden, as you see it represented in this Design, to keep Water in, which is look'd on as the Life of a Garden. The Two other Cross Walks are but Twelve Foot broad each. Take Notice that the Borders next the Walks are not included in their Breadth.

The Borders
are not in-
cluded in the
Breadth of
the Walks.

Gent. Besides the Distribution of the Ground mark'd out for the Walks, I observe several Squares or Beds represented in this Plan: what Proportion is allow'd to each of them?

Distribution
of the
Squares.

Gard. Each Square is to be Fifteen Fathom and Four Foot long, and Nine Fathom and Four Foot broad: This-Extent is sufficient for the Sowing of Seeds, and Planting of *Fruit-Trees*, the Borders round the Squares ought to be Six Foot broad, and the Trees Planted directly in the Middle of them.

Gent. In the Explication you have given me of the Draught, I took notice you said, that Water was the Life of a Garden, by reason of the Irrigations it receives thereby. I would fain know Plants receive the Succour necessary to their Production.

What gives
Plants their
Vegetative
Life.

Gard. You will easily comprehend this Affair, if you suppose with all Mankind, that Heat and Moisture are the Two first Causes that give the Plants their

their Vegetative Life: the reason of which is this; There is in the Earth a Salt that animates and makes it act: this Salt cannot act of it self unless it be dissolv'd; for while it adheres firmly to the Earth, and makes but one solid Mass with it, 'tis wholly incapable of the Action requisite to cause any new Production: Now by the assistance of Water this Salt is dissolv'd; and mixes it self with all the parts of the Earth; these Parts being thus animated and enliven'd by this Salt, distribute and communicate themselves to the Roots of Plants, which seek their Nourishment from thence: And if heat be added thereto, it concocts that Nourishment, and changes it into the Substance of the Plant. And thus it is that these Irrigations, join'd with heat, give and preserve to Plants their Vegetative Life.

Gent. You have convinc'd me of the necessity of Irrigations. I would in the next Place know your Opinion concerning the different Aspects of the Sun?

CHAP. IV.

Of the different Aspects of the Sun, and of its Effects.

Gard. **T**HE Sun by its Heat dissipates the chilling and gross Moistures of the Earth, and quickens and renders it more fit and kindly for the Vegetation of Seeds and Fruit-Trees. By means of the Heat of this Glorious Planet, the Sap of the Trees rises up between the Wood and the Bark, produces the Buds, the Leaves, and the Fruits, and by the Assistance of his Rays is indu'd with Force, not only to bring Fruits to Maturity, but to give them their Size, Goodness and Colour.

Effects of the Sun in general.

Gent. The Description you have given me of the Effects of the Sun in general appears to be very just: but since all agree that these Aspects are different, and that some are better than others, I would be instructed what Fruits will suit best with each Aspect in particular.

Of

Of the Advantages that may be expected from each Aspect of the Sun in particular.

Eastern Aspect.

Gard. The Aspect of the East begins in the Morning, according to the several Seasons of the Year, and continues till One in the Afternoon: This Exposition is the best for a Wall of *Peach-Trees*, whose Fruit, by reason of its Goodness is preferable to all other.

Gent. Will all sorts of Peaches ripen in this Aspect?

Gard. Yes: For this is the most early or forward Aspect, and renders the *Peaches* of a larger Size, better Colour and more exquisite Taste; therefore all sorts of *Peaches* do perfectly well in it.

Of the Southern Aspect.

Gent. Tell me in the next Place what Fruits agree best with the Southerly Aspect.

Gard. This Aspect begins at Nine in the Morning, and lasts till Four in the Afternoon.

Opinion of Authors against the Planting of Peaches to the South Aspect, and their Reason for it.

Some Authors who have treated of this matter will not allow this to be a favourable Aspect to Plant *Peaches* in, in a hot Soil: The Reason they give is, because the Fruit has not Time to ripen, nor to grow to the Size it naturally ought to have, being subject, say they, to cleave and fall off the Trees. Whence they conclude that only *Muscats* or *Chasselas*, *Grapes* and *Fig-Trees* should be Planted to this Exposition.

Gent. But have you, who spend your Time in making Experiments of this Nature, never Planted *Peach-Trees*, nor *Pear-Trees* in the Southern Aspect to see how they would thrive in light and hot Earths?

Peach-Trees and Pear-Trees do perfectly well in a Southern Aspect. Experiment.

Gard. I have try'd the Experiment upon a Wall of *Peach-Trees*, expos'd to the Southern Sun. They bear *Peaches* of a wonderful Size and Goodness, and yet it is a light and hot Earth. In regard to *Pears*, I made Three *Colmar Pear-Trees* be Planted Seven or Eight Years ago, to this Exposition; they are high Standards against a Wall, and never fail every Year to bear *Pears*, whose Beautiful Colour and large Size are pleasing to look on: they are yellow on one side, and red on the other. Nevertheless tho;

tho' I am certain of this Truth, I would not advise the like Practice in any other Climate, than that about *Paris*, which is not so hot as that of some Provinces.

Gent. 'Tis to be wish'd that all who make any Scruple to Plant Peach-Trees and Pear-Trees against Walls to the Southern Aspect about *Paris*, were acquainted with this Experiment of yours; they would not fail to put it in Practice, seeing they would succeed so well.

Of the Western Aspect.

The Western Aspect begins at half an Hour before Noon, and lasts till Sun-set: 'tis not so good for Fruits as that of the East, because it is more backward by Eight or Ten Days; but it has this Advantage over it, that it seldom receives any Damage by the Frost, which melts before the Sun comes upon it, and falls off like Dew, so that it spoils nothing. And therefore I am of Opinion that *Peaches*, *Plums*, *Pears* and *Abricots* may be Planted in that Aspect.

Time when the Western Aspect begins.

Benefit of it.

Gent. I have no more to ask you upon this Subject, but only concerning the Northern Aspect, which I have always been told is good for little.

Gard. What you say is true, in Regard to Earths that are rather cold than hot; but not in regard to light and hot Earths, as I am going to shew you.

In cold and wet Earths, Fruits Planted to the Northern Aspect come to nothing.

In light and hot Earths, as is the Climate of *Paris*, Fruit comes to Maturity in the Northern Aspect.

Of the Northern Aspect.

Tho' the Northern Aspect have less Sun than the Western, the Fruit is not to be despis'd in the Climate of *Paris*, which is more hot than cold: therefore the *Summer-Pears*, the *Monsieur-Plum*, the *Verjuice-Grapes*, *Abricots* and *Figs* find there a moderate indeed, but sufficient Heat, to nourish the Fruits and bring them to Maturity. They are, 'tis true, more backward, not so well-colour'd, and but indifferently tasted; because they have not the same Advantages of the Sun, that the other Aspects have; but on the other hand they generally grow larger, and are eaten later.

Gent. Since you have instructed me in all the Effects of the Four Aspects of the Sun, I would willingly know your Opinion concerning the Accidents that may arrive to each Aspect in particular.

Gard.

The Perfect Gard'ner.

Accidents of the Eastern Aspect.

Gard. The Eastern Aspect is subject to the North-East Winds, which are cold and dry, which blast and wither the Leaves of *Peach-Trees*, and blow down a-bundance of Kernel and Stone-Fruit, when they begin to knit.

Accidents of the Southern Aspect.

The Southern Aspect is shelter'd from the North-Easterly Winds in the Spring; but is severely expos'd to great Winds from the Middle of *August* to the Middle of *October*. Standards are not proper for this Aspect, because the Winter-Fruits are blown down before they come to Maturity.

Standards
should not be
Planted in
this Aspect,
and why.

Experience has but too well convinc'd me of this Truth; and therefore I advise you to Plant in this Aspect none but Summer-Fruits that are gather'd before these high Winds happen.

Accidents of the Western Aspect.

The Western Aspect is miserably expos'd to the mischievous North-West Winds, which blast the Blossoms in the Spring, and wither up the Leaves and tender Shoots; and in Autumn to the high Winds of that Season.

Gent. If we could secure our selves against these Accidents, we should not be depriv'd of excellent Fruits, as it very often happens. I desire in the next place to be instructed how to make a Trellis or Lattice against the Wall, to support, and plash or spread the Trees against it.

CHAP. V.

A Trellis, Lattice, Pallisado, or Espalier for Wall-Trees.

At what distance the Hooks ought to be from one another.

Gard. **B**egin by cramping Iron-Hooks into the Wall at Three Foot distance from one another, Chequer-wise, and let about Two Inches of them stand out, to lay the Laths upon, which must (when plain'd) be about an Inch-square.

Gent.

Gent. Which is the best sort of Wood to be us'd in making a Trellis?

Gard. Oak is most us'd, because it will last longest, provided it be not Sappy, but well season'd Quarter-wood, or Heart of Oak.

Oak better than any other Wood to make a Trellis

Gent. I will follow your Advice: but 'tis not enough for me to have such Laths; I must know how to imploy them, to make a Trellis?

Gard. When you have got a sufficient quantity of such Laths to go round the Walls, range them upon the Hooks, one over another: the Squares ought to be Seven Inches broad, and Eight Inches high; for a long Square is more graceful in a Trellis than a perfect one. Tie them after this with Wire, and continue this Work all round the Walls. When your Trellis is made, Paint the Laths with any Colour in Oil, and they will last the longer.

How to use the Poles in a Wooden Trellis.

Gent. I have been told there is another Sort of Trellis made of Wire; can you tell me the Use of it?

Gard. I ought to know it, since 'tis more than Ten Years that I first made 'em: this Trellis is much Cheaper than the other, and of long Continuance. It shews not indeed so well against the Wall as the Trellis of Wood, but is very useful to plash and spread the Trees well against it, without doing hurt to the Branches, whatever some may say, who pretend that Wire tears off the Bark, cuts the Boughs of the Peach Trees, and makes them wither and die away: they seem to me to say this without having made Tryal of it. I never yet perceiv'd that the Wire did the least prejudice to any Branch; and therefore I have continu'd to make some within these Two Years: there is no reason to fear any Accident arriving to the Trees by it; Experience has taught me the contrary.

A Wire-Trellis of long continuance.

Error of some Authors who say that Wire-Trellisses do hurt to the Branches of Peach-Trees.

The contrary prov'd by experience.

Gent. Tho' I have no need at present to make a Wire-Trellis; I should be glad nevertheless to know how to make one, and how much would be sav'd by it?

CHAP. VI.

How to make a Wire-Trellis.

Height and
Distance of
the Hooks.

A Wire-Trellis
not so dear
as a Wooden
one.

Iron-Rods of
great use in a
Wire-Trellis.

Gard. SUPPOS the Wall where you would have a Trellis be Nine Foot high; you may have Three Rows of Iron-Hooks into the Wall. The Distance of the Hooks to be Ten Foot from the Wall; another; upon each Row three Laths or Nine Foot long, join'd together at the ends, and ty'd with Wire to the top of each Row; every Six Fathoms fix a Pole, or equal height with the wall, and bind it to a Hook of each Row from bottom to top: these Laths must be plac'd upon the Hooks, that the Wire Trellis may be bound and fasten'd very strong. Let the Squares be made in the same manner as in the Wooden-Trellis; that is to say, or Ten Foot long by Eight high. What is sav'd is considerable; 'twill Cost two Thirds less than one made of Wood, and will last infinitely longer. But if instead of Laths you will use small Iron Rods, such as Glaziers use in their Casements, they would not decay in a long time.

Gent. I am glad I know the Method to make a Wire-Trellis. Let us now see what is to be done to our new Garden. When we have made our Trellis of Wood, we must have Trees to Plant there: I have no Knowledge of good Fruits, neither Kernel nor Stone: I desire therefore that you would give me a particular Account of those that are most valu'd; and you will oblige me likewise in telling me the Time of their Maturity.

CHAP. VII.

Particular Account of the Pears that are most valu'd, and the time of their Maturity.

Gard. **I** Will begin my Account by the best *Summer-Pears*.

Summer-Pears of the Months of July and August.

The *Little Muscat* is one of the earliest ripe Pears; 'tis very small: it has a smell of Musk, and a very delicious Taste. No Man curious in Fruit but has of them in his Garden. *The Little Muscat is half buttery.*

The *Cuisse-Madame*, or *Lady's Thigh*, is a pretty long Pear, red and yellow: it's Juice is sugary. *Cuisse-Madame is half buttery.*

The *Pear Sans-Peau* or *Skinless Pear*, is not unlike the *Russelet*, neither in shape nor taste: 'tis in maturity towards the end of July, and is valu'd for its goodness. *The Sans-Peau is half buttery.*

The *Blanquette* is rather long than round; its Skin is smooth, its Juice rich and sugary, and it will keep a good while. *The Blanquette is a brittle or breaking Pear.*

The *Pear à la Reine*, or *Queen-Pear*, has several Names; 'tis call'd the *Muscat-Robert*, and the *Amber-Pear*: 'tis larger than the *Little Muscat*, more yellow, and of a very exquisite taste. *The Pear à la Reine is tender, i. e. neither buttery nor breaking.*

The *Bellissime*, or *Supreme*, is a Pear that has the Shape of a great Fig; its Colour is yellow streak'd with red; it has a good Taste: it must be Gather'd a little green, for if it hangs on the Tree till it be ripe, it's apt to be rotten at the Core. *The Bellissime is a half buttery Pear.*

The *Russelet* of *Reims* is acknowledg'd to be One of the best Pears that is; it is buttery and musky: it grows bigger against a Wall than when upon Standard-Trees, but it has not then so high a Taste. *The Russelet of Reims is half buttery.*

There is another sort of *Russelet* less than this, but of a richer Taste, and is not so apt to grow mellow; 'twill keep a great while, and is very good to Preserve.

The *Cassiolette* is a Pear made like a *Cassiolette* or Parfuming-pot, and from thence it has its Name: *The Cassiolette is a breaking Pear, and 'tis tender.*

'tis of a greenish Colour, its Juice very musky and sugary; the Tree is a great Bearer: its keeps a pretty while, which is not usual to Summer-Fruits.

The Summer Bergamot is half buttery.

The *Summer-Bergamot* is very like the *Autumn-Bergamot*; some call it the *Summer-Milan*: its Juice is sugary.

The *Inconnu Chéneau* is a breaking Pear

The *Inconnu Chéneau* is call'd likewise the *Fondante de Bresse*, and tho' its Name would have it thought a melting Pear, but of the brittle or breaking sort; more long than round; its Colour yellow and red: 'tis not a stony Pear; its Juice is sugary and high-tasted: the Tree bears much Fruit.

The *Robine* is a half-breaking Pear

The *Robine*, otherwise call'd the *Summer Pear-Royal*, is a small Pear, and grows larger when Grafted on *Quince*-stocks than on *Pear*-stocks; its Fruit grows in Clusters, is very musky, sugary, and valu'd by all that are curious in Fruits.

Pears of the Month of September.

The *Summer Bonchretien* is short and breaking.

The *Summer Bonchretien* is a Pear generally known; 'tis yellow, smooth, long, and abounds with a sugary Juice: tho' it be not much valu'd by the Curious, 'tis not an ill Pear, when it grows in a hot Soil

Musky Bonchretien is short and breaking.

The *Musky Bonchretien* is long, and of a reasonable bigness; its Skin is yellow, smooth, and streak'd with red, when care is taken to crop of the Leaves that hide it from the Sun: its Pulp is short and brittle, of a Parfum'd Taste; its Juice sugary. There are some who say it never comes to good when grafted upon a *Quince*-stock, and that it ought to be Grafted upon a *Pear*-stock. Let them not take it amiss if I tell them I have experienc'd the Contrary, and that it does as well on a *Quince*-stock as on a *Pear*-stock, with this Difference, that the Tree lasts longer on *Pear*-stock than on *Quince*.

Trees Grafted on Free-Stocks last longer than on *Quince*.

The *Red Orange* is a breaking Pear

The *Red Orange* is a Pear of a Coral-red, and its Juice is very sugary: it must be taken a little Green, otherwise its apt to rot at the Core.

The *Musk Orange* is a breaking Pear

The *Orange-Musky* is more valu'd than the *Red*, but neither so large, nor so well-known.

The *Salviati* is half buttery

The *Salviati* is a Pear of the middle Size, round, smooth and yellow, but streak'd with red, when the Leaves that hide it from the Sun are taken away: it has an excellent Taste, and its Juice is sugary.

The

The *Verte-longue*, or *Monille-bouche*, is long and green, even when 'tis Ripe: 'tis very melting; and its Juice is delicious, when it grows in a hot and dry Soil; but in a wet 'tis not so excellent.

The *Verte-longue* is melting.

The *Beurrè rouge*, or *Red Butter-Pear* of *Anjou*, is large and of a very beautiful Colour; its buttery Pulp is so soft and melting, that it takes its Name from it: its Juice is very sugary. This Tree has the Advantage of bearing abundance of Fruit every Year, and in all sorts of Grounds.

The *Red Butter-Pear*, why so call'd.

The *Beurrè gris*, or *Grey Butter-Pear*, is not of so deep a Colour as the *Red*, but its Pulp is more delicious; having a Flavour the *Red* has not: 'tis also a backward-Pear than that.

This Pear is not only Soft but very melting as well as the *Red Butter-Pear*.

The *Bellissime*, or *Vermilion Pear* is as red as Vermilion it self; shap'd like the *Cuisse-Madam*, and tastes like it, but is a larger Pear: its Juice is Sugary. To have it in perfection, it must drop from the Tree of it self; but you must lay some Straw at the Foot of the Tree, to hinder it from being bruise'd in falling.

The *Autumn Bellissime* is a breaking Pear.

How to prevent Fruit from being bruise'd when it drops from the Tree.

Pears of the Month of October.

Le Messire Jean dorè, the *Golden Messire John*, is a Pear long since known, and derives all its Worth from its sugary Juice.

The *Messire Jean* is a breaking Pear.

Le Messire Jean gris, the *Grey Messire-John*, will keep longer than the *Golden*, and its Pulp is firmer.

The *Grey Messire Jean* is a breaking Pear.

La Bergamotte Suisse, the *Swiss-Bergamot*, is the first *Bergamot* that is Ripe; 'tis as buttery as the *Autumn-Bergamot*, streak'd with green and yellow, and very sugary.

The *Swiss-Bergamot* is a melting Pear.

La Bergamotte d'Automne, the *Autumn-Bergamot*, is large, flat, sleek-skin'd, and buttery; and tho' it be Gather'd green, it grows yellowish as it Ripens upon Boards, which ought to be of Oak, that it may not lose its natural Taste: 'twill keep till *December*.

The *Autumn Bergamot* is buttery and melting.

The *Vertue-longue panachée*, is streak'd with green and yellow, like the *Swiss-Bergamot*; and has the same good Qualities with the common *Vertue-longue*.

The *Verte-longue panachée* is a melting Pear.

La Dauphine, the *Dauphin*, or *Franchipane Pear*, is rather long than round, and large than small; its Skin is smooth and yellow: 'tis one of the best and most melting Pears: its Juice is sugary, and it has the Taste of *Frangipane*, or of the most delicious Biscuits, from whence it derives its Name.

The *Dauphine* is a melting Pear.

The Green
Sugar Pear
is buttery.

Le sacre-vert, the Green Sugar-Pear, rather round than long; of a middling size, a valu'd for its excellent sugary Taste; the T. abundance of Fruit. 'Tis call'd Green Sugar-Pear, because 'tis always Green.

The Doyenné
is a buttery
Pear.

The *Doyenné* is a large Pear; it grows yellow as a Lemon: its Juice is sugary. In dry Years it has a Flavour that gives it a Reputation.

Pears of the Month of November.

The Marquise
is buttery
and melting.

The *Marquise* is a Pear, not unlike in shape nevertheless a little stopp'd when Gather'd, but it yel . . . as it kipe . . . very buttery and melting. Its Juice sugary and . . . 'Tis one of the best Pears.

The Bergamot
of Crefont is a
melting Pear.

The *Bergamot* of . . . is large and round, of a greenish-grey Colour . . . ns to yellow as the Pear . . . kind, and its Juice is . . . upness, that gives it one . . . ry Taste is excellent. In short, 'tis a Pear much valu'd.

The Falsifie
is a melting
Pear.

The *Falsifie* is a Pear, a little Pointed towards the Stalk, and of a . . . Colour, inclining to that of the *Dry-M* . . . ry Juicy, and by consequence melting: it grows doughy if it be not Gather'd green.

The Satin
Pear is melting.

The *Satin Pear* is round, its Skin yellow and smooth as Satin; 'tis of the melting kind, its Juice sugary; 'tis counted a good Pear.

The Pastorale
is a melting
Pear.

The *Pastorale* is made like the *Saintexin*, a little longish, but greyer than the . . . 'tis an excellent melting Pear, and will keep till Decem-ber.

The Virgoulense
is melting and but-
tery.

The *Virgoulense* is a Pear of ancient Date, well known for its excellency; is melting and buttery; its shape is long, and its Colour green, but it grows yellow in ripening. You must take care never to keep it in a close place, nor upon Straw, nor Deal-Boards; but upon Oaken-Boards have no Smell, or upon the Floor, that it may not contract an ill Taste.

The Winter-
Thorn Pear is
melting and
buttery.

The *Epine d'hivers*, the-Thorn Pear, is rather long than round; of gre Colour, but grows yellowish in Ripening: 'tis very melting and musky. It has a finer Taste when Grafted on a . . . stock than on a Pear-stock.

The

The *Ambrette* is valu'd for a good Pear; 'tis round, its Juice very sugary, and more exquisite when 'tis Grafted on a *Quince* than on a *Pear*-stock: in strong stiff Earth 'tis grey, and in light Earth more inclining to white, and Ripens sooner, it has likewise a more elegant Taste.

The *Ambrette* is a melting Pear.

The *Merveille d'Hyver* is a Pear of an unequal Shape, being neither round nor long: 'tis of a greenish Colour, has a very delicious Juice, and is finely butter'd.

The *Merveille d'Hyver* is melting and buttery.

The *Saint Germain* is large and long, very buttery and melting; 'tis greenish and grows yellow as it Ripens: 'twill keep till *March*; but when you would preserve it so long, you must Gather it something green, and lay it in a Place neither hot nor cold, that it may not be shrivel'd: its Tree makes a beautiful Dwarf, and bears abundance of Fruit. 'Tis one of the best Winter-Pears we have, and of the most valu'd by the Curious.

The *Saint Germain* is a buttery and melting Pear.

Le Martin sec, the *Dry Martin*, is a Pear has been known a long time; 'tis rather long than round, its Colour ting'd with red; and its Juice sugary: 'tis of the brittle or breaking kind, and will keep till *February*.

The *Dry Martin* is of the brittle or breaking kind.

Winter-Pears.

The *Rousseline* is long, and more sloping towards the Stalk than the *Russelet*; its Taste is so like that of the *Russelet*, that the Name of *Rousseline* was for that reason given it: 'tis sugary and has the Flavour of Musk. In wet Years it has more Juice than in dry.

The *Rousseline* is a buttery Pear.

The *Colmar* is a large Pear, and rather long than round: 'tis buttery and melting; its Juice is sugary, and of a delicate Taste: This is one of the best Winter-Pears among us; 'twill keep till the end of *March*, provided the same Cautions be observ'd that I gave for the *Saint Germain* Pear.

The *Colmar* is a buttery Pear of the melting kind.

The *Bezy de Chaumontel* is a Pear rather large than long, its Skin is like the *Grey Beurre* Pear; 'tis somewhat buttery and melting, and its Juice is sugary.

The *Bezy de Chaumontel* is half buttery.

The *Bezy de Chassery* is a Pear of a middling size, oval-round, buttery and melting; its Juice is sugary and musky: This is the best Winter-Pear we have, and I agree with an Author who says, 'tis a Fruit perfectly good.

The *Bezy de Chassery* is buttery and melting. M. Marlet in his *Abridgme. of good Fruits*.

The Winter-
Bonchretien is
of the French
or Frenching
kind.
The large
kind of the
French is a
Frenching Pear.

The Rother-
Bergamotte is
buttery and
melting. This
is not the
Hugle Pear.
The Berga-
mot of Soulers
is buttery and
melting.

The Winter
Royal is a
small
January Pear.

The Winter-
Bonchretien
is the best
for eating
raw. It is
not so
much as
the French
Pear.

The *Winter-Bonchretien* is a Pear of long standing among us, and every one knows its Kind and Quality: it keeps till Spring.

This *Angelique of Bordeaux* resembles the *Winter-Bonchretien*, only 'tis flatter and not so big; 'tis of the brittle Kind, and its Juice is as sugary as that of the *Winter-Bonchretien*: it keeps a long time.

La Bergamotte de Pasques, or *Bergamotte d'Hyver*, the *Winter* or *Winter-Bergamot*, is not so large as the *Autumn-Bergamot*, but it has the same Taste, and in my Opinion its Juice is more sugary.

La Bergamotte de Soulers, the *Bergamot of Soulers*, is not so flat as the *Autumn-Bergamot*; 'tis speckled with black: buttery and melting, its Juice sugary, 'tis eaten in February and March.

La Royale d'Hyver, the *Winter Royal*, is a new Pear of the make and size of a *Summer Bonchretien*; 'tis yellow and half-buttery, its Juice is much sugar'd: We eat it in January, February and March. 'Tis said 'twas brought from Constantinople for the King, who commends it for a good Pear.

Gent. You have fully Instructed me in the Quality of good Eating Pears; but I take notice you have made no mention of Baking or Stewing Pears.

Cand. I forbore to mention these Sorts of Pears, believing the *Winter-Bonchretien* to be Superiour in goodness to all the other Pears, such as are the *Certain*, the *Franc-royal*, the *Denville*, the *Angobert*, &c. I have follow'd in this the Opinion of a Person of good Judgment therein, who thought the *Winter-Bonchretien* a better Pear to Stew than any other: But if you have a mind to have some Baking Pears in your Garden, I advise you to give the Preference to those here mention'd. In this Case you must take out of the List I intend to give you some *Winter-Bonchretien* or Trees of other Sorts, as you shall think fit, that you may have but just the Number requisite to fill your Plantation.

Gent. I know the Baking Pears you speak of, and that they are very good Stew'd; but seeing you assure me the *Winter-Bonchretien* is the best, it ought to have the Preference. I desire you now to reckon up to me the best Pears, that I may know which they are?

CHAP. VIII.

List of the Best and most Excellent Peaches, with their Shapes and Qualities.

Gard. I Will first give you an Account of the most forward Peaches.

The *Avant-Pesche Blanche*, or *White Nutmeg-Peach*, is the first we eat: 'tis a small Peach, and its Juice is sugary and musky; the Tree produces a plenteous Crop, and every Man that is curious has One or Two of them in his Garden.

The White
Avant-Peach.

The *Avant Pesche de Troyes*, or *Nutmeg-Peach of Troyes*, is a little bigger than the *White Nutmeg-Peach*: 'tis Red like Vermilion, of a high and rich Taste, and musky; the Tree bears abundance of Fruit, which makes it pleasant to look on, you must have some of them.

The Avant-
Peach of
Troyes.

La Double de Troyes, the *Double of Troyes*, is a middl: siz'd Peach, of a rich and high Taste like the *Nutmeg-Peach of Troyes*.

The Double
of Troyes.

L' Alberge jaune, the *Yellow Alberge*, has a yellow Pulp, and is of a midling Size; it has an excellent Taste, when 'tis let ripen on the Tree.

The Yellow
Alberge.

La Pourprée Nâtive, or forward *Purple Peach*, is large and of a beautiful Red: its Taste is very exquisite and delicious: 'tis one of the best Peaches, and is eaten about the End of July, and in August.

The forward
Purple-Peach.

La Mignonne, the *Minion*, is a Large Peach, rather long than round it has one Side higher than the other. Its Colour is beautiful; and its Juice sugary: 'tis one of the finest Peaches.

The Minion.

La Magdelaine Blanche, the *White Magdalen* is round: its Juice sugary and winy, which has always made it be valu'd by the curious.

The White
Magdalen.

La Pesche Paisanne, the *Paisanne-Peach*, is of a midling Size and round. 'Tis Red without and within: its Pulp is delicate and full of Juice. In former days Gard'ners call'd it the *Red-Magdalen*, but that is not its true Name. I will tell you more of it when I come to speak of the *September-Peaches*, in which Month 'tis ripe.

The Paisanne.

The Chevreuse. The *Chevreuse* is valu'd for its sweet and sugary Juice: 'tis rather long than round; of a good Size and lively Red. The Tree bears much Fruit, which ripens in *August*.

The Royal. The *Royal* is of an indifferent Size, of a shining Red, more round than long: its Pulp is fine and its Juice sugary.

The Druzelles. The *Druzelles* is more long than round, of a good Colour, and agreeable Taste.

The Bourdine. The *Bourdine* is large, its Taste winy: 'tis esteem'd an excellent *Peach*. The Tree, even when Standard produces a World of very fair Fruit.

The forward Violet-Peach. *La Violette Native*, or the forward *Violet-Peach* is of two sorts, the large and the midling, which last is most valu'd, because 'tis winy. The large is no less melting, but not vinous. However its excellent Taste and large Size make it be valu'd and sought after.

The Chanceliers. The *Chanceliers* is more long than round, its Colour a beautiful Red, its Skin very fine, its Juice sugary and excellent.

The Blanche d'Andilly. The *Blanche d'Andilly* is large, round, white within and without, and its Taste valu'd on Account of its sugary Juice.

The Admirable. The *Admirable* is large and round, inclining much to Red, its Juice sugary: its Taste much valu'd: 'tis ripe the Beginning of *September*.

The Nivette. The *Nivette* inclines to Red: 'tis more long than round; of a fair Size and high Taste: its Juice is sugary; whence 'tis reckon'd among the best of *Peaches*. 'Tis ripe about the Middle of *September*.

The Persick Peach. *La Persique*, or *Persian-Peach* is rais'd from the Stone of the *Pesche de Pau*: 'tis very large, more long than round, and of a beautiful Red: it has little Knobs: its Taste is very delicious.

The Red Magdalen. *La Veritable Magdelaine rouge*, the true *Red-Magdalen* is large, rather long than round, of a beautiful Colour: its Juice sugary and well-tasted. 'Tis an excellent *Peach*, and valu'd by the nicest Palates. 'Tis ripe about the End of *September*.

The Belle de Vitry. The *Belle de Vitry* is large, and has not much Red: a little more round than long, its Juice pleasant, and is ripe in *September*.

La Belle-garde is large but not very red, it is rather long than round. The Juice is sugary, and is an excellent Peach. The Belle-garde.

La Violette tardive, ou Panachée, the backward Violet or Motley-Peach is esteem'd for its Quality, particularly in Autumn. 'Tis ripe the Beginning of October. The backward Violet.

Le Brugnol Violet, or *Violet Nectarin* grows musky, if it be let ripen till it drop from the Tree: 'tis then a delicious Morsel. The Violet Nectarin.

L'Abricottée, or *L'Admirable jaune*; the *Abricot-Peach* or the *Yellow Admirable*, is like the common *Admirable* in Size and Redness: Its Pulp is like that of an *Abricot*; and its Relish good in the Season, which is the End of September. The Abricot-Peach.

La Pesche de Pan, the *Peach of Pan* is of two sorts; the long and the round; the last is more esteem'd than the other, yet they are both good: I would not advise you to have many of them in your Garden. The Peach of Pan.

Le Pavie rouge de Pomponne, ou Monstreux; the *Red Pavie* of *Pomponne*, or the *Monstreux* is round, of a Carnation Red; its Taste musky, its Juice sugary, and is ripe about the End of September. The Red Pavie of Pomponne.

Gent. The Trouble you give your self to teach me to know the best Peaches, by enumerating them to me in this manner, puts me in mind to ask you which are the best Plums.

CHAP. IX.

An Account of the Best Plums, with their Shapes and Qualities.

LE *Gros Damas de Tours*; the *Great Damasin* of *Tours* is a forward Plum, whose Pulp is yellow; it quits the Stone, and is valu'd for its Goodness. The Great Damasin of Tours.

La Prune de Monsieur; the *Monsieur-Plum* is large, round, and of a Violet-Colour: it comes clear from the Stone, and has not a very high Taste. However The Monsieur-Plum.

'tis not to be despis'd in hot and light Earths, in which 'tis incomparable better than in wet Soils.

Damasin-Plums.

Les Damas Rouge Blanc et Violet; the Red, White and Violet *Damasins* have all the like Qualities; they quit the Stone, are very sugary and much valu'd: The Violet *Damasin* is longish, the other Two are round.

The Diaper-Plum.

La Diaprée; the *Diaper-Plum* is long, very Bloomy, cleaves from the Stone, and is held an excellent Plum.

The Mirabelle.

The *Mirabelle* is a little Plum, of Amber-Colour when ripe; 'tis very sugary, quits the Stone, and is admirably good to Preserve. There are two sorts, the Great and the Little; I take both of them to be equally good.

The Mangeron.

The *Mangeron* is of a Violet-Colour, large and round: it parts from the Stone, and deserves to be reckon'd in the Number of the best Plums.

The Italian-Damasin.

Le Damas d'Italie, the *Italian Damasin*, is a Plum almost round, of a Brown Violet-Colour, very Bloomy, its Juice sugary, it quits the Stone. I reckon it a good Plum.

The Queen Claudia.

La Rync Claude, the *Queen Claudia*, is white and round: its Juice very sugary, its Pulp firm, it comes clear from the Stone: 'tis much esteem'd and ought to be plac'd in the Number of Excellent Plums.

The Royal.

La Royale, the *Royal*, is large and round, of a clear Red, and very Bloomy; it has a very rich high Taste, not inferior to that of the *Perdrigon*: it quits the Stone.

The St. Catherine.

La Sainte Catherine, the *Saint Catherine*, is white, but grows of Amber-Colour as it ripens on the Tree; its Juice is sugary. This is an excellent Plum Dry'd or Preserv'd.

The Drap-d'or.

The *Drap-d'or* is a sort of *Damasin*: 'tis reasonably large: its Skin yellow speckled with red: its Taste very fine and sugary. The Tree is of no great Fruitfulness, yet in some Years I have seen it well hung.

The Violet-Perdrigon.

La Perdrigon-Violet, the *Violet-Perdrigon*, is a Plum more long than round, of a very exquisite Taste, and has always been valu'd for its Goodness. There is one sort of them that cleaves to the Stone and another that quits it: the last is reckon'd the best; tho

tho' both of 'em are excellent as well raw as Dry'd and Preserv'd.

The *Perdrigon Blanc*, or *White Perdrigon*, has as noble a Taste as the *Violet*: it parts clear from the Stone, and is an excellent *Plum*, either Raw, Dry'd, or Preserv'd. The *White Perdrigon*.

L' Imperiale Violette, the *Violet-Imperial*, is a *Plum* of long Standing, but will always be valu'd for its Goodness. 'Tis large, long and very bloomy. Its Juice very exquisite and sugary. The nice Judges hold it for one of the most excellent *Plums*, chiefly in a light and hot Earth. 'Tis not subject to Worms, when grafted on an *Almond-Stock*. The *Violet-Imperial*.

Le Damas Musqué, the *Musk-Damasin*, is small and flat, very bloomy and musky: It quits the Stone. The *Musk-Damasin*.

L' Abricottée, the *Abricot-Plum*, is white on one Side, and reddish on the other: 'tis as big as the *Saint Catherine*, quits the Stone, and is much valu'd for its Goodness. The *Abricot-Plum*.

La Dauphine, the *Dauphine*, is greenish and round, of a reasonable Size, very sugary and excellent, but cleaves to the Stone. The *Dauphine*.

Le Damas à la Perle, the *Pearl-Damasin*, has the Shape of a *Pearl* pointed towards the Stalk: 'tis of a midling Size, and has a sugary Taste. 'Tis more bloomy than the *Red-Damasin*: its Pulp is yellow, and it parts from the Stone. This *Plum* is not much known. The *Pearl-Damasin*.

Gent. You have thoroughly instructed me in the Qualities of Plums, pray do the like now in that of Apples?

Gard. I do intend to do so.

CHAP. X.

An Account of the Best Apples, with their Shape and Qualities.

P*omme de Rambourg Franc*, the *Frank-Rambourg*, is a big *Apple* of a flat Shape, streak'd with a little red: 'Tis an excellent Fruit either Bak'd or Stew'd. 'Tis one of the forwardest *Apples*, and will The *Frank-Rambourg*.

'twill do well to have Two Trees of them in your Garden.

The Kentish-Pippin.

La Reynette Franche, the *Kentish-Pippin*, is an ancient and well-known Apple, large and fair: it yellows in ripening: 'tis speck'd with little black Spots, has a sugary Juice, and keeps till the Spring.

The Grey-Pippin.

La Reynette Grise, the *Grey-Pippin*, is very good, has a sugary Juice, but will not keep so long as the former.

The Red-Pippin.

La Reynette Rouge, the *Red-Pippin*, is not generally known, by reason of its Scarceness; 'tis of a beautiful red, its Pulp firm, and its Juice sugary.

The Red-Calville.

La Calville Rouge, the *Red-Calville* or *Queening*, is a large Apple; more long than round, and its Taste is winy. There are some of them red within, and others not. This depends on the Age of the Tree; the older it is, and the colder the Earth in which it grows, the Fruit is the redder within.

Reason why some *Calvilles* are red within and others not.

The White-Calville.

La Calville Blanche, the *White-Calville*, is an Apple white without and within: it has a higher Taste than the red, and therefore is more valu'd. 'Tis call'd *White-Calville à Costes*, to distinguish it from another that is not so good.

The Bardin-Apple.

La Pomme de Bardin, the *Bardin-Apple*, is not large: its Colour is grey and a brown red; the Juice of it is sugary and finely tasted: it has even a Smack of Musk in light and hot Earths, when 'tis eaten in its true Season, which is in *December*.

The Golden-Pippin.

La Pomme d'or, the *Golden-Pippin* is of a middle Size; it comes from *England*: 'tis a little more long than round, and yellow as Gold; 'tis speck'd with little red Spots: its Juice is very sugary, and of a higher and richer Taste than that of a *Pippin*, which deservedly gives it the Reputation of a most excellent Apple.

The Drap d'or.

The Apple call'd *Drap d'or* is large: its Peel is like Cloth of Gold, from when it had its Name: it has a good Juice and is eaten towards *Christmas*. Tho' it be not very juicy it ought to be reckon'd among the good Apples.

The Apy.

La Pomme d'Apy has long been known and will always be valu'd on account of its Colour, which is a lively red: its Juice is fine and sugary; it has no Smell: 'tis laid a-round Dishes of Fruit that are serv'd to Table: 'tis a Fruit pleasing to the Eye.

The

The Trees have the Advantage of bearing abundance of Fruit, and dread not the high Winds. For this Reason the *Apples* are gather'd late, and the longer they hang on the Trees, the more beautiful is their Colour.

Gent. I am now perfectly instructed in the Names of good Fruits, and in their Qualities of all Kinds. I want next to know how many Dwarf-Trees I must have for the Square of my Garden; and after that you shall tell me how many Standard-Trees I shall want likewise?

CHAP. XI.

Of the Number of the Dwarf and Standard-Trees to be Planted in the Squares of an Orchard and Kitchen-Garden of Four Acres.

Gard. **I**N the Distribution of your Four Acres mark'd out in the Design I gave you, I have shewn, that the Ground is divided into Sixteen Squares or Beds: that each of them contains Fifteen Fathoms and Four Foot in Length; and Nine Fathoms and Four Foot in Breadth: that Eight Squares are design'd for the *Sallating* and *Pot-herbs* necessary for the Family. I must now tell you what Number of Trees you are to Plant round those Squares.

On the Borders of them Plant *Dwarf-Pear-Trees*, and *Apple-Trees* grafted on the Stocks of *Dwarf-Wildings*, call'd *Pommiers de Paradis*, or *Paradise-Apples*. Let the *Pear-Trees* be at Twelve Foot Distance from each other, and put an *Apple-Tree* between every Two. According to this Distance, there will be round every Square Twenty-two *Pear-Trees*, and as many *Apple-Trees*; except round the Two Squares that help to surround the *Bason*, round each of which there will be but One and Twenty, because of the Figure of the Quarter-Circle: so that round all the Eight Squares there will be One Hundred Seventy-four *Pear-Trees*, and as many *Apple-Trees*.

What Distance there ought to be between the *Pear-Trees* and *Apple-Trees* round each Square.

These

These Eight *Squares* being thus Planted, Plant the Four First of the remaining Eight with *Pear* and *Apple-Trees*, in the manner I before have told you, with this Difference nevertheless, that Three Rows of Trees be Planted in each Square at the like Distance of Twelve Foot: and thus in each Square there will be Forty *Pear-Trees* and as many *Apple-Trees*, excepting only the Two *Squares* that help to make the Round about the *Bason*, in which there will be only Thirty-eight *Pear-Trees*, and the like Quantity of *Apple-Trees*: And because 'twill be proper to fill the Ground that makes the Circle round the *Bason*, let a *Fig-Tree* in a Case or Box be set in each Quarter of the Round. For these Four *Squares* there must be a Hundred Fifty-six Trees, and Four Cases of *Fig-Trees*.

What Distance there must be between *Standard-Trees*, and the Number necessary for the Four *Squares*.

As for the Four last *Squares* my Opinion is, that the Borders round each *Square* ought to be Planted with *Standard-Trees* at the Distance of Seventeen Foot from each other, and that in each of the *Squares* there should be Two Rows of *Standard-Trees* at the like Distance of Seventeen Foot: all which amounts to Ninety-six *Standard-Trees*. You may Plant a *Gooseberry-Tree* between every Two: that Fruit is much us'd in *Sweet-meats*.

Gent. Be so kind as to tell me the Number I must have of Dwarf-Pear and Apple-Trees, and how many of each sort, of Spring, Autumn and Winter-Fruits?

Gard. In the Twelve *Squares* there must be Three Hundred and Thirty *Pear-Trees*, and as many *Apple-Trees*, which make Six Hundred and Sixty Dwarf-Trees: and that I may fully satisfy your Request as to the Number of each sort I have prepar'd this List for you.

The Qualities of Pears of each Season of the Year, for the Three Hundred and Thirty Dwarf Pear-Trees.

Summer Pears.

The <i>Little Muscat</i>	2	Thirteen
The <i>Supreme</i>	2	Score of
The <i>Cuisse-Madame</i>	4	Summer
The <i>Large Blanquet</i>	3	Tree.
The <i>Pear à la Reine</i>	4	
The <i>Summer Musk-Banchretien</i>	2	
The <i>Large Russelet of Reims</i>	8	
The <i>Summer-Bergamot</i>	2	
The <i>Inconnu Chevreau</i>	4	
The <i>Robine</i>	4	
The <i>Saluati</i>	2	
The <i>Red Musk-Orange</i>	2	
The <i>Cassolette</i>	4	

Summer Pears — 43

Autumn Pears.

The <i>Golden Messire-John</i>	3	Eighteen
The <i>Monile-Bouche</i>	4	Score of
The <i>Red Butter-Pear, or Beurre rouge of Acre</i>	12	Autumn
The <i>Motly Verte-langue</i>	6	Tree.
The <i>Satin</i>	4	
The <i>Marquise</i>	12	
The <i>Dauphine</i>	4	
The <i>Bergamot of Cresane</i>	10	
The <i>Winter Merveille</i>	6	
The <i>Beurre gris, or Grey Butter-Pear</i>	10	
The <i>Grey Messire-John</i>	3	
The <i>Bellissime, or Vermilion</i>	2	
The <i>Jalousie</i>	2	
The <i>Suisse Bergamot</i>	4	
The <i>Autumn Bergamot</i>	8	
The <i>Pastorale</i>	3	

The

The Perfect Garden.

The Great Summer Pear	_____	_____	_____	4
The Autumn	_____	_____	_____	4
Autumn Pears				100

Winter Pears.

The Winter Summer Pear	_____	_____	_____	24
The Winter	_____	_____	_____	20
The La Chapelle	_____	_____	_____	23
The Saint Germain	_____	_____	_____	20
The Calmar	_____	_____	_____	20
The Anjou	_____	_____	_____	18
The Winter Pear	_____	_____	_____	18
The Du Maine	_____	_____	_____	12
The Duke of Devon, or Winter Pear	_____	_____	_____	14
The Ruffian	_____	_____	_____	4
The Marquis of Berwick	_____	_____	_____	4
The Duke of Devon	_____	_____	_____	4
The Duke of Devon	_____	_____	_____	4
The Duke of Devon	_____	_____	_____	4

Winter Pears — 189

*Distribution of Three Hundred and Thirty
Dwarf Trees.*

One and Forty Summer Pear-Trees	_____	_____	_____	41
One Hundred Autumn Pear-Trees	_____	_____	_____	100
One Hundred Eighty Nine Winter Pear-Trees	_____	_____	_____	189
Trees				330

Sorts of Apples Grafted on Paradise-Stocks.

The Great Rambour	_____	_____	_____	4
The Requette Franche, or Kaurib-Pippen	_____	_____	_____	90
The Red Pippen	_____	_____	_____	40
The Red Calville, or Quening	_____	_____	_____	36
The White Calville	_____	_____	_____	34
The				184

The Bardin	16
The Golden-Pipin	30
The Apy, or Pomme d' Apy	20
The Grey Pipin	60
The Drap d' or	6

Dwarf-Trees on Paradise-Stocks — 330

Gent. I thank you for Teaching me the Names of the Dwarf-Pear and Apples-Trees I am to Plant. I would now know the Number of each sort of Plum-Trees, and of the other Standard-Trees, that are to be distributed in the Four last Squares.

Gard. I am going to tell you which they are, and will mention only the good Sorts of Plums.

The Forward black Damask of Tours	2	Number of Plum-Trees to be Planted in the Four last Squares. Eighteen Sorts of Plum-Trees.
The Monsieur Plum	2	
The Great white Damasin	2	
The Diaper Plum	4	
The Mirabelle	3	
The Maugeron	3	
The Italian Damasin	3	
The Queen Claudia	5	
The Saint Catherine	4	
The Royal	6	
The Drap d' or	2	
The Violet Perdrigon	5	
The White Perdrigon	5	
The Imperial	4	
The Musk Damasin	2	
The Abricot Plum	6	
The Dauphine	3	
The Pearl Damasin	2	

Standard Plum-Trees — 63

Long-stalk'd Cherry-Trees, or Flanders-Cherry	6	Number of Standard- Trees to fit the Filling of the Four last Squares.
Short-stalk'd Cherry-Trees, or Kentish-Cherry	8	
Forward Bigarreaux White-Hearts	3	

Back-

The Perfect Gardener.

The <i>Green Sugar-Pear</i>	_____	_____	4
The <i>Doyenné</i>	_____	_____	4

Autumn Pears — 100

Winter Pears.

The <i>Winter Bonchretien</i>	_____	_____	24
The <i>Virgoulense</i>	_____	_____	20
The <i>La Chassery</i>	_____	_____	23
The <i>Saint Germain</i>	_____	_____	20
The <i>Colmar</i>	_____	_____	20
The <i>Ambrette</i>	_____	_____	18
The <i>Winter Royal</i>	_____	_____	18
The <i>Dry Martin</i>	_____	_____	12
The <i>Epine d'Hyver, or White-Thorn Pear</i>	_____	_____	14
The <i>Ruffeline</i>	_____	_____	4
The <i>Angelique of Bordeaux</i>	_____	_____	4
The <i>Bezy of Chaumontel</i>	_____	_____	4
The <i>Easter Bergamot</i>	_____	_____	4
The <i>Bergamot of Soulers</i>	_____	_____	4

Winter Pears — 189

Distribution of Three Hundred and Thirty Dwarf Trees.

One and Forty Summer Pear-Trees	_____	41
One Hundred Autumn Pear-Trees	_____	100
One Hundred Eighty Nine Winter Pear-Trees	_____	189

Trees — 330

Sorts of Apples Grafted on Paradise-Stocks.

The <i>Great Rambour</i>	_____	_____	4
The <i>Reynette Franche, or Kentish-Pippin</i>	_____	_____	90
The <i>Red Pippin</i>	_____	_____	40
The <i>Red Calville, or Queensing</i>	_____	_____	36
The <i>White Calville</i>	_____	_____	34

The

The <i>Bardin</i>	16
The <i>Golden-Pipin</i>	30
The <i>Apy</i> , or <i>Pomme d' Apy</i>	20
The <i>Grey Pipin</i>	60
The <i>Drap d' or</i>	6

Dwarf-Trees on Paradise-Stocks — 330

Gent. I thank you for Teaching me the Names of the Dwarf-Pear and Apples-Trees I am to Plant. I would now know the Number of each sort of Plum-Trees, and of the other Standard-Trees, that are to be distributed in the Four last Squares.

Gard. I am going to tell you which they are, and will mention only the good Sorts of *Plums*.

The <i>Forward black Damask of Tours</i>	2	Number of Plum-Trees to be Planted in the Four last Squares. Eighteen Sorts of Plum-Trees.
The <i>Monsieur Plum</i>	2	
The <i>Great white Damasin</i>	2	
The <i>Diaper Plum</i>	4	
The <i>Mirabelle</i>	3	
The <i>Maugeron</i>	3	
The <i>Italian Damasin</i>	3	
The <i>Queen Claudia</i>	3	
The <i>Saint Catherine</i>	4	
The <i>Royal</i>	6	
The <i>Drap d' or</i>	2	
The <i>Violet Pérdrigon</i>	5	
The <i>White Pérdrigon</i>	5	
The <i>Imperial</i>	4	
The <i>Musk Damasin</i>	2	
The <i>Abricot Plum</i>	6	
The <i>Dauphine</i>	3	
The <i>Pearl Damasin</i>	2	

Standard Plum-Trees — 63

<i>Long-stalk'd Cherry-Trees</i> , or <i>Flanders-Cherry</i>	6	Number of Standard- Trees to finish the filling up of the Four last Squares.
<i>Short-stalk'd Cherry-Trees</i> , or <i>Kentish-Cherry</i>	8	
<i>Forward Bigarreaux White-Hearts</i>	3	

Back-
last Square

<i>Backward Bigarreux Black-Hearts</i>	—	—	3
<i>Abricot-Trees de la belle Esperance, with Two</i>	}	—	12
<i>Musk Abricot-Trees</i>			
<i>Almond-Tree</i>	—	—	1
Standard-Trees —			33

If you would have this Number of Trees to be partly *Plum-Trees*, and partly *Pear* or *Apple-Trees*, you must then Plant *Standard Wild-Stocks*, and the Year after Graft on 'em what Sort of Fruit you think fit.

When these Trees are Planted, you must then Set round each Square some *Verjuice* or *Chasselas Grapes*, and make a Counter-Espalier, or a Pallisado, or Pole-Hedge of Four Foot and a half high to plash or spread the Vines against.

Gent. You have satisfy'd me touching the Squares of the Garden: but pray tell me how many Dwarf-Trees and Half-Standards I must have to Plant round the Walls of my Garden; and the Qualities of the Fruits that will Suit with each Exposition of the Sun?

C H A P. XII.

The Number of Trees, as well Dwarfs as Half-Standards that must be Planted in the Easterly Aspect.

Peaches rather than all other Fruits ought to be Planted in an Easterly Aspect.

Gard. **I**N the Chapter touching the Expositions of the Sun I said, that the *Easterly Aspect* was best to Plant *Peach-Trees* in, preferably to *Pear-Trees*, or any other. This being premis'd, the first thing to be consider'd, is, the Length of the Wall. I will suppose it to be Seventy Three Fathoms long, and Nine Foot high: if therefore you Plant *Dwarf-Peaches* at Twelve Foot distance from one another, and a *Half-Standard* between every Two, as I am of Opinion you should, you must have Thirty Six *Dwarf Peach-Trees*, and Thirty Five *Half-Standards* for that Aspect.

Gent.

Gent. To make up that Number of Peach-Trees, how many different Sorts must I have?

Gard. You must have, to Plant in that Aspect, Nineteen Sorts of Peaches, viz.

Number of Peach-Trees to be Planted in the East-ry Aspect.

The White Nutmeg-Peach	1	Dwarf Peach-Trees.
The Yellow Alberge	1	
The Forward Purple	2	
The Peach of Troyes	2	
The Minion	2	
The Small and Large Violet	2	
The Chanceliere	2	
The Red Magdalen	2	
The White Magdalen	2	
The Bourdine	2	
The Royal	2	
The Admirable	2	
The Persick	2	
The Abricot-Peach, or the Yellow Admirable	2	
The Violet Musk-Brugnon, or Nectarin	2	
The Belle de Vitry	2	
The Nivette	2	
The Red Pavie of Pomponne	2	
The Backward Violet	2	

Dwarf Peach-Trees — 36

Gent. Pray go on and tell me what Sorts I must have for the Thirty Five Half-Standard-Trees?

Gard. My Opinion is, that the Thirty Five Half-Standard Trees, should consist of Twenty Four Peach-Trees, of Six Abricot-Trees of the best kind, and of Five Plum-Trees of the most curious Plums, and that are most in vogue for their Goodness.

The Sorts of Peaches for the Twenty-four Half-Standard Peach-Trees, are

The Cheverusse	3	Names of the Peaches whose Trees are to be Half-Standard
The Royal	2	
The Persick	2	

D

The

The Perfect Gard'ner.

The <i>White Magdalen</i>	_____	_____	2
The <i>Forward Purple-Peach</i>	_____	_____	4
The <i>Nivette</i>	_____	_____	2
The <i>Minion</i>	_____	_____	2
The <i>Admirable</i>	_____	_____	2
The <i>Belle-garde</i>	_____	_____	2
The <i>Chanceliere</i>	_____	_____	2
The <i>Peach of Pau</i>	_____	_____	1

Half Standard-Trees — 24

Six *Abricot-Trees* — 6

Five Plum-Trees, whose Name are

Names of the
Plums for the
Five Half-
Standards.

The <i>White Perdrigon</i>	_____	_____	1
The <i>Royal</i>	_____	_____	1
The <i>Queen Claudia</i>	_____	_____	1
The <i>Violet Perdrigon</i>	_____	_____	1
The <i>Dauphine</i>	_____	_____	1

Trees — 5

Gent. Teach me, if you please, in what Order 'twill be best to Plant Peach-Trees of each Kind, so that there may be no considerable Space along my Wall without Fruit, during the Peach Season.

Gard. The best Method you can observe in placing your Trees, is as follows,

Order to be
observ'd in
Planting the
Dwarf and
Half-Standard
Trees.

Let the First Dwarf-Tree be the *Royal Peach*, and next to that the *Abricot Peach*, or the *Yellow Admirable*, a Half-Standard.

The Second Dwarf-Tree the *Chevereuse*, and then the *Royal*, a Half-Standard.

The Third Dwarf-Tree the *White forward Peach*, and then the *Perfick*, a Half-Standard,

The Fourth Dwarf-Tree the *Admirable*, and then the *Magdalen*, a Half-Standard.

The Fifth Dwarf-Tree the *Forward Purple Peach*, and next the *Chevereuse*, a Half-Standard.

The Sixth Dwarf-Tree the *Perfick*, and then the *Forward Purple*, a Half-Standard.

The

The Seventh Dwarf-Tree the Forward Peach of Troyes, and then the Nivette, a Half-Standard.

The Eighth Dwarf-Tree the White Magdalen, and next to that the Belle-garde, a Half-Standard.

The Ninth Dwarf-Tree the Forward Violet, and then the Chanceliere, a Half-Standard.

The Tenth Dwarf-Tree the Nivette, and then the Admirable, a Half-Standard.

The Eleventh Dwarf-Tree the White Magdalen, and then the Belle-garde, a Half-Standard.

The Twelfth Dwarf-Tree the Red Magdalen, and then the Minion, a Half-Standard.

The Thirteenth Dwarf-Tree the Chanceliere, and then the Admirable, a Half-Standard.

The Fourteenth Dwarf-Tree the Pavie of Pomponne, and then the Royal, a Half-Standard.

The Fifteenth Dwarf-Tree the Bourdine, and then the Persick, a Half-Standard.

The Sixteenth Dwarf-Tree the Backward Violet Nectarin, and then the White Magdalen, a Half-Standard.

The Seventeenth Dwarf-Tree, the Minion, and then the Chevereuse, a Half-Standard.

The Eighteenth Dwarf-Tree the Violet Nectarin, and then the Forward Purple Peach, a Half-Standard.

The Nineteenth Dwarf-Tree the Royal, and then the Nivette, a Half-Standard.

The Twentieth Dwarf-Tree the Abricot-Peach, and then the Minion, a Half-Standard.

The One and twentieth Dwarf-Tree, the Yellow Alberge, and then the Belle-garde, a Half-Standard.

The Two and twentieth Dwarf-Tree the Admirable, and then the Persick, a Half-Standard.

The Three and twentieth Dwarf-Tree the Minion, and then the Chanceliere, a Half-Standard.

The Four and twentieth Dwarf-Tree the Forward Purple Peach, and then the Peach of Pan, a Half-Standard.

The Five and twentieth Dwarf-Tree the Persick, and then an Abricot-Tree, a Half-Standard.

The Six and Twentieth Dwarf-Tree the Peach of Troyes, and then a Violet Perdrigon Plum-Tree, a Half-Standard.

The Seven and twentieth Dwarf-Tree the Belle de Vitry, and then an Abricot-Tree, a Half-Standard.

The Perfect Gard'ner.

The Eight and twentieth Dwarf-Tree the *White Magdalen*, and then a *Plum-Royal*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Nine and twentieth Dwarf-Tree the *Nivette*, and then an *Abricot-Tree*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Thirtieth Dwarf-Tree the *Forward Violet*, and then a *Queen Claudia Plum-Tree*, a *Half-Standard*.

The One and thirtieth Dwarf-Tree the *Red Magdalen*, and then an *Abricot-Tree*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Two and thirtieth Dwarf-Tree the *Chanceliere*, and then a *Violet Perdrigon Plum-Tree*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Three and thirtieth Dwarf-Tree the *Pavie of Pomponne*, and then an *Abricot-Tree*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Four and thirtieth Dwarf-Tree the *Bourdine*, and then a *Dauphine Plum-Tree*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Five and thirtieth Dwarf-Tree the *Backward Violet*, and then an *Abricot-Tree*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Six and thirtieth Dwarf-Tree the *Minion*.

Gent. There can be no better Order observ'd for plashing or spreading the *Espalier*, *Palissado*, or *Trellis* I design with *Fruit-Trees*; but continue and tell me, if you please, how many *Trees* I must have for the *South Aspect*, and their several *Kinds*.

C H A P. XIII.

The Number of Trees for the South Aspect, and their several Kinds.

About Paris
Peaches will
come to per-
fection in
the South
Aspect.

Gard. **Y**OUR Garden lying in the Climate of Paris, *Peaches* will come to Perfection in the *South Aspect*; according to my experience in that Matter: Plant it therefore with *Dwarf Peach-Trees* at Nine Foot Distance from one another; and instead of *Half-Standards* Plant betwixt every Two a *Muscat*, or a *Chasselas Grape*, with a Stem of Five Foot high; and take care to plash or spread their Shoots in the Shape of a Fan, as we do the *Half-Standard Peach-Trees*: I have seen some in this Manner that look'd very fine. And thus to furnish out your Wall, which is Forty Eight Fathoms long, you must have One and Thirty *Dwarf Peach-Trees*, and Thirty Plants of *Vines*. Let the *Peaches* be,

Thy

The <i>Perfick</i>	_____	_____	_____	2	Eighteen Sorts of Dwarf Peach- Trees.
The <i>Early Violet</i>	_____	_____	_____	2	
The <i>Admirable</i>	_____	_____	_____	2	
The <i>Nivette</i>	_____	_____	_____	2	
The <i>White Magdalen</i>	_____	_____	_____	2	
The <i>Belle de Vitry</i>	_____	_____	_____	1	
The <i>Nutmeg-Peach of Troyes</i>	_____	_____	_____	1	
The <i>Bourdine</i>	_____	_____	_____	2	
The <i>Forward Purple</i>	_____	_____	_____	2	
The <i>Red Magdalen</i>	_____	_____	_____	1	
The <i>Chanceliere</i>	_____	_____	_____	2	
The <i>Yellow Alberge</i>	_____	_____	_____	1	
The <i>Belle-garde</i>	_____	_____	_____	2	
The <i>Minion</i>	_____	_____	_____	2	
The <i>Abricot-Peach, or Yellow Admirable</i>	_____	_____	_____	2	
The <i>Royal</i>	_____	_____	_____	2	
The <i>Violet Nectarin</i>	_____	_____	_____	1	
The <i>White Nutmeg-Peach</i>	_____	_____	_____	1	
The <i>Pavie of Pomponne, or the Monstrous Peach</i>	_____	_____	_____	1	

Dwarf-Trees—31

I will now tell you what Order you shall observe in Planting the One and Thirty Dwarf Peach-Trees, and a Vine between every Two, in the South Aspect.

Let the First Dwarf-Tree be the *Perfick*, and then a Half-Standard Vine.

The Second Dwarf-Tree the *Forward Violet-Peach*, and then a Half-Standard Vine.

The Third Dwarf-Tree, the *Nivette*, and then a Half-Standard Vine.

The Fourth Dwarf-Tree the *White Magdalen*, and then a Half-Standard Vine.

The Fifth Dwarf-Tree a *Belle de Vitry*, and then a Half-Standard Vine.

The Sixth Dwarf-Tree the *Peach of Troyes*, and then a Half-Standard Vine.

The Seventh Dwarf-Tree the *Bourdine*, and then a Half-Standard Vine.

The Eighth Dwarf-Tree the *Forward Purple-Peach*, and then a Half-Standard Vine.

This Method in Planting ought to be observ'd for the Reasons mention'd in the Chapter of the Easterly Exposure.

The Ninth Dwarf-Tree the *Chanceliere*, and then a *Half-Standard Vine*.

The Tenth Dwarf-Tree a *Yellow Alberge*, and then a *Half-Standard Vine*.

The Eleventh Dwarf-Tree a *Belle garde*, and then a *Half-Standard Vine*.

The Twelfth Dwarf-Tree a *Minion Peach*, and then a *Half-Standard Vine*.

The Thirteenth Dwarf-Tree the *Abricot Peach* or *Admirable*, and then a *Half-Standard Vine*.

The Fourteenth Dwarf-Tree a *Royal*, and then a *Half-Standard Vine*.

The Fifteenth Dwarf-Tree an *Admirable*, and then a *Half-Standard Vine*.

The Sixteenth Dwarf-Tree a *White Nutmeg Peach*, and then a *Half-Standard Vine*.

The Seventeenth Dwarf-Tree a *Violet Nectarin*, and then a *Half-Standard Vine*.

The Eighteenth Dwarf-Tree a *Bourdine*, and then a *Half-Standard Vine*.

The Nineteenth Dwarf-Tree a *Perfick*, and then a *Half-Standard Vine*.

The Twentieth Dwarf-Tree a *Forward Violet Peach*, and then a *Half-Standard Vine*.

The One and twentieth Dwarf-Tree a *Nivette*, and then a *Half-Standard Vine*.

The Two and twentieth Dwarf-Tree a *Red Magdalen*, and then a *Half-Standard Vine*.

The Three and twentieth Dwarf-Tree an *Admirable*, and then a *Half-Standard Vine*.

The Four and twentieth Dwarf-Tree a *Forward Purple Peach*, and then a *Half-Standard Vine*.

The Five and twentieth Dwarf-Tree a *Chanceliere*, and then a *Half-Standard Vine*.

The Six and twentieth Dwarf-Tree a *Minion*, and then a *Half-Standard Vine*.

The Seven and twentieth Dwarf-Tree the *Pavie of Pomponne*, and then a *Half-Standard Vine*.

The Eight and twentieth Dwarf-Tree an *Abricot Peach*, and then a *Half-Standard Vine*.

The Nine and twentieth Dwarf-Tree a *White Magdalen*, and then a *Half-Standard Vine*.

The Thirtieth Dwarf-Tree a *Belle-garde*, and then a *Half-Standard Vine*.

The One and Thirtieth Dwarf-Tree a Royal, and then a Half-Standard Vine.

Gent. Would you advise me to Plant more Muscat-Grapes than Chasselas?

Gard. That's as you think fit; but I should rather chuse to have more *Chasselas* than *Muscats*; this last is too apt to be spoil'd by the *Flies* and *Birds*; besides they hardly ever ripen well unless the Season be very good: the *Chasselas*, on the contrary, easily ripens perfectly well; is a fair and good *Grape*, and a Credit to a Table. You will do well to have likewise Two Plants of *Corinthian*, or *Currant-Grapes*, which are a delicious Fruit.

Accidents that happen to *Muscats-Grapes*.

The *Chasselas* preferr'd to the *Muscats*, tho' the last be a more delicious Fruit.

Gent. I am of your Opinion as to the *Chasselas*: But if you please let us go on with the other Aspects. What Fruit will you advise me to Plant in the Westerly Exposition?

Gard. Tho' the Aspect of the Setting Sun be not so kindly to Fruits as that of the Rising, yet 'tis not generally so much in Danger of Frosts; the Fruit is indeed Eight or Ten Days backwarder, but in that there is no Harm at all: Wherefore I would advise you to Plant in that Exposition some Dwarf Pear-Trees, grafted on Quince-Stocks, some *Abricot-Trees*, and some Half-Standard Peaches and Plum-Trees.

Fruit Planted in the West-Aspect is backwarder than in the East.

C H A P. XIV.

The Number and Kinds of Peaches, Abricots, Pears and Plums to be Planted in the Westerly Aspect.

Gard. **F**OR Your West-Aspected Wall you must have Six and Thirty Dwarf-Pear-Trees, and Plant them at Twelve Foot Distance from each other, with a Half-Standard between every Two. These Half-Standards shall be Twenty-four Peach-Trees, Six *Abricot-Trees* of the best sort, and Five Plum-Trees.

Number of Trees for the West Aspect.

Dwarf-Pear-Trees.

Fourteen
Sorts of
Pears for the
Thirty-six
Trees.

The <i>Russlet of Reims</i>	_____	_____	1
The <i>Swiss Bergamot</i>	_____	_____	1
The <i>Autumn Bergamot</i>	_____	_____	4
The <i>Bonne of Soulers</i>	_____	_____	2
The <i>Bergamot of Cresane</i>	_____	_____	2
The <i>Marquise</i>	_____	_____	2
The <i>Easter Bergamot</i>	_____	_____	4
The <i>Virgouleuse</i>	_____	_____	4
The <i>Saint Germain</i>	_____	_____	2
The <i>Bezy of Chassery</i>	_____	_____	2
The <i>Winter Bonchretien</i>	_____	_____	6
The <i>Grey Butter Pear</i>	_____	_____	2
The <i>Colmar</i>	_____	_____	2
The <i>Russeline</i>	_____	_____	2

Dwarf-Trees—36

Half-Standard Peach-Trees.

Nine Sorts of
Peaches for
the Twenty-
Nine Half-
Standards.

The <i>Admirable</i>	_____	_____	2
The <i>Minion</i>	_____	_____	2
The <i>Nivette</i>	_____	_____	4
The <i>Forward Purple Peach</i>	_____	_____	2
The <i>Red Magdalen</i>	_____	_____	2
The <i>Chanceliere</i>	_____	_____	3
The <i>White Magdalen</i>	_____	_____	2
The <i>Forward Violet Peach</i>	_____	_____	4
The <i>Bourdine</i>	_____	_____	3

Peach-Trees—24

Half-Standard Abricot-Trees.

Six Half-Standard Abricot-Trees of the best sort — 1
Abricot-Trees—6

Half-Standard Plum-Trees.

Two Sorts of
Plums for
the Ten
Half-
Standards.

The <i>Diaper Plum</i>	_____	_____	1
The <i>Imperiale</i>	_____	_____	1

The

The Saint Catherine	_____	_____	I
The Abricot Plum	_____	_____	I
The Mangeron	_____	_____	I

Plum-Trees—5

But tho' I advise you to Plant *Peaches* in the *Aspect* of the Setting Sun, I would not have it be taken as a general Rule for all sorts of Earths; for in wet, heavy and cold Earths *Peaches* will not thrive as they will in such as are gravelly, fat, and triable; or as in frank Soils, and that are more hot than cold; as likewise in such as are light and hot.

Useful Observation touching the *Western Aspect*.

Gent. According to your Opinion concerning *Peach-Trees*, I suppose it may likewise be taken for granted, that *Pear-Trees*, *Plum-Trees* and *Abricot-Trees* would not thrive neither in this Exposition, and that therefore 'twould be to no Purpose to Plant them in it.

Gard. 'Tis not the same thing with *Pear-Trees*, *Plum-Trees* and *Abricot-Trees*, as with *Peach-Trees* in these sorts of Earth; for the Fruits of those Trees are more hardy, and require not to be pamper'd like that of the *Peach*: and tho' they have not so high and rich a Taste, as those that grow in other Expositions; yet there is this Advantage in 'em, that they came later to Maturity, and are eaten when there are no others of the same sort.

Pear, Abricot, and Plum-Trees may be Planted in the *Westerly Aspect*, in wet and cold Earths.

Gent. You give me a good Reason for your Opinion: But pray go on, and let me know in what Order I must Plant the Trees you directed for the West Aspect of my Garden.

Gard. In Planting your *Dwarf-Pear-Trees*, and *Half-Standard Peach-Trees* in the *Westerly Exposition*, let the following Order be observed.

Let the First *Dwarf-Tree* be a *Russelet Pear-Tree*, and then a *Red Magdalen Peach-Tree*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Second the *Bonne of Soulers*, and then the *Bour-dine*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Third the *Suiss Bergamet*, and then the *Admirable*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Fourth a *Winter Bonchretien*, and then the *Minion Peach-Tree*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Fifth an *Easter Bergamet*, and then a *Nivette-Peach*, a *Half-Standard*.

The

The Sixth the *Marquise Pear*, and then a *Forward Purple Peach*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Seventh the *Virgoulense*, and then the *Chanceliere*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Eighth a *St. Germain*, and then a *White Magdalen*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Ninth a *Colmart Pear*, and then an *Admirable*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Tenth an *Easter Bergamot*, and then the *Bourdine*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Eleventh a *Cresane Pear-Tree*, and then a *Nivette Peach-Tree*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Twelfth a *Winter Boncbretien*, and then a *Forward Violet Peach Tree*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Thirteenth a *Russeline*, and then a *Chanceliere*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Fourteenth a *Chaffery*, and then a *Bourdine*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Fifteenth a *Colmart*, and then a *Red Magdalen*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Sixteenth a *Saint Germain*, and then a *Minion*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Seventeenth the *Virgoulense*, and then the *Nivette*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Eighteenth the *Winter Boncbretien*, and then a *Forward Purple Peach*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Nineteenth an *Easter Bergamot*, and then a *Chanceliere*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Twentieth a *Grey Beurè*, or *Butter Pear*, and then a *White Magdalen*, a *Half-Standard*.

The One and twentieth an *Autumn Bergamot*, and then an *Admirable*, a *Half Standard*.

The Two and twentieth a *Winter Boncbretien*, and then the *Minion Peach-Tree*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Three and twentieth a *Grey Beurè*, or *Butter Pear-Tree*, and then a *Nivette*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Four and twentieth a *Virgoulense*, and then a *Forward Violet Peach*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Five and twentieth an *Autumn Bergamot*, and then an *Abricot-Tree*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Six and twentieth a *Marquise*, and then a *Diaper Plum-Tree*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Seven and twentieth the *Bonne of Soulers*, and then an *Abricot-Tree*, a *Half-Standard*.

The

The Eight and twentieth a *Winter Bonchretien*, and then a *Saint Catherine Plum-Tree*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Nine and twentieth an *Autumn Bergamot*, and then an *Abricot-Tree*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Thirtieth a *Virgoulense*, and then an *Imperiale Plum-Tree*, a *Half-Standard*.

The One and thirtieth a *Winter Bonchretien*, and then an *Abricot-Tree*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Two and thirtieth a *Cresane*, and then an *Abricot Plum-Tree*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Three and thirtieth an *Easter Bergamot*, and then an *Abricot-Tree*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Four and thirtieth a *Russeline*, and then a *Mangeron Plum-Tree*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Five and thirtieth a *Chassery*, and then an *Abricot-Tree*, a *Half-Standard*.

The Six and thirtieth, an *Autumn Bergamot*.

Gent. I have been told that *Wall-Pear-Trees* are subject to *Tygers*, that cause a *Disease* among the *Trees*; so that the *Fruit* comes to nothing; and that the *Trees* must be pull'd up and other *Fruits* Planted in their *Room*.

Tygers by some call'd *Tiger-Babbs*, a Pestilent Insect infesting *Pear-Trees*.

Gard. What you say is true: but this is not a universal Ill; these are many *Places* where the *Gardens* are not infested with that pernicious Insect; for Example, in the *Neighbourhood* of your *Garden*, 'twas never heard that the *Trees* were pester'd with *Tygers*: therefore you need not be afraid to Plant *Wall-Pear-Trees* there against the *Trellisses*.

Gent. I have then nothing to do but to follow the *Directions* you have given me. Let us now proceed to the *North Aspect*.

CHAP. XV.

Of the Kinds of Fruits, and of the Number of the Dwarf and Half-Standard Trees for the North-Aspected Wall.

Gard. I Have already shewn you that the *North Aspect* is of all others the least favourable for *Fruits*: yet there are some of a certain Quality that may prosper in it, as *Pears*, *Plums*, *Abricots*, and

The Perfect Gard'ner.

and *Verjuice-Grapes* : but I advise you to Plant this Wall with only two sorts of *Fruits*; that is, with *Pears* and with *Plums* : I allow they will not have all the Perfections they would arrive to, if they were Planted to the Rising or to the Setting Sun, but they will ripen however, and deserve some Degree of Praise.

For this Reason I advise you to Plant this Wall with *Dwarf-Pear-Trees*, and with *Half-Standard Pear-Trees*, and *Plum-Trees* ; that is to say :

<i>Dwarf-Pear-Trees</i>	_____	_____	_____	31
<i>Half-Standard Pear-Trees</i>	_____	_____	_____	15
<i>Half-Standard Plum-Trees</i>	_____	_____	_____	15
				Trees — 61

Dwarf-Pear-Trees.

Nine Sorts
of Pears.

The <i>Summer Milan</i> , or <i>Summer Bergamot</i>	_____	_____	_____	3
The <i>Russelet of Reims</i>	_____	_____	_____	3
The <i>Grey Beurrè</i> , or <i>Butter-Pear</i>	_____	_____	_____	6
The <i>Green Sugar-Pear</i>	_____	_____	_____	3
The <i>Autumn Bergamot</i>	_____	_____	_____	6
The <i>Virgoulense</i>	_____	_____	_____	4
The <i>Saint Germain</i>	_____	_____	_____	2
The <i>Marquise</i>	_____	_____	_____	2
The <i>Golden Messire John</i>	_____	_____	_____	2

Dwarf-Trees — 31

Half-Standard Pear-Trees.

Eight Sorts
of Pears.

The <i>Cresane</i>	_____	_____	_____	2
The <i>Dauphine</i>	_____	_____	_____	2
The <i>Jalousie</i>	_____	_____	_____	1
The <i>Ambrette</i>	_____	_____	_____	2
The <i>Dry Martin</i>	_____	_____	_____	2
The <i>Colmar</i>	_____	_____	_____	2
The <i>Chassery</i>	_____	_____	_____	2
The <i>Virgoulense</i>	_____	_____	_____	2

Half-Standard Pear-Trees — 15
Half-

Half-Standard Plum-Trees.

The <i>Monsieur Plum</i>	_____	_____	2	Seven sorts of Plum- Trees.
The <i>Mirabelle</i>	_____	_____	2	
The <i>Violet Perdrigon</i>	_____	_____	2	
The <i>White Perdrigon</i>	_____	_____	2	
The <i>Imperiale</i>	_____	_____	3	
The <i>Queen Claudia</i>	_____	_____	2	
The <i>Royale</i>	_____	_____	2	

Half-Standard Plum-Trees — 15

Gent. Continue, if you please, as you have done in the other Aspects, to tell me the Order, in which you would have each sort of them Planted.

Order to be observ'd in Planting Dwarf and Half-Standard Pear-Trees and Plum-Trees against the North-Aspected Wall.

Gard. PLant your Dwarf-Trees in the Places mark'd out for them at Nine Foot Distance from one another, and let there be a Half-Standard between every Two. The Dwarf-Trees must be at Nine Foot Distance.

Let the First Dwarf-Tree be a *Summer-Milan*, or a *Summer-Bergamot*, and next to that Plant a *Cresane*, a Half-Standard.

The Second an *Autumn-Bergamot*, and then a *Monsieur Plum-Tree*, for the Half-Standard.

The Third a *Green Sugar-Pear*, and then a *Dauphine* or *Franchipane* for the Half-Standard.

The Fourth a *Virgoulense*, and then a *Mirabelle* for the Half-Standard.

The Fifth a *Russet of Reims*, and next a *Jalousie* for the Half-Standard.

The Sixth a *St. Germain*, and then an *Imperiale* for the Half-Standard.

The Seventh a *Grey Butter-Pear*, and then an *Ambrette* for the Half-Standard.

The Eighth a *Virgoulense*, and then a *White Perdrigon* for the Half-Standard.

The Ninth a *Messire-John*, and then a *Dry Martin* for the Half-Standard.

The

The Tenth an *Autumn Bergamot*, and then a *Violet Perdrigon* for the *Half-Standard*.

The Eleventh a *Summer Bergamot*, and then a *Colmart* for the *Half Standard*.

The Twelfth an *Autumn Bergamot*, and then a *Queen Claudia* for the *Half-Standard*.

The Thirteenth a *Green Sugar-Pear*, and then a *Chassery* for the *Half-Standard*.

The Fourteenth a *Russelet* of *Reims*, and then a *Plum-Royal* for the *Half-Standard*.

The Fiftteenth a *Saint Germain*, and then a *Virgouleuse* for the *Half-Standard*.

The Sixteenth a *Grey Butter-Pear*, and then a *Monsieur Plum* for the *Half-Standard*.

The Seventeenth an *Autumn Bergamot*, and then a *Cresane* for the *Half-Standard*.

The Eighteenth a *Marquise*, and then a *Mirabelle* for the *Half-Standard*.

The Nineteenth a *Grey Beurè* or *Butter-Pear*, and then a *Dauphine* or *Franchipane* for the *Half-Standard*.

The Twentieth a *Green Sugar-Pear*, and then an *Imperiale* for the *Half-Standard*.

The One and twentieth a *Virgouleuse*, and then an *Ambrette* for the *Half-Standard*.

The Two and twentieth a *Messire-John*, and then a *White Perdrigon* for the *Half-Standard*.

The Three and twentieth a *Grey Butter-Pear*, and then a *Dry Martin* for the *Half-Standard*.

The Four and twentieth an *Autumn Bergamot*, and then a *Queen Claudia* for the *Half-Standard*.

The Five and twentieth a *Summer Bergamot*, and then a *Colmart* for the *Half-Standard*.

The Six and twentieth a *Grey Butter-Pear*, and then a *White Perdrigon* for the *Half-Standard*.

The Seven and twentieth a *Russelet* of *Reims*, and then a *Chassery* for the *Half-Standard*.

The Eight and twentieth an *Autumn Bergamot*, and then a *Plum-Royal* for the *Half-Standard*.

The Nine and twentieth a *Grey Butter-Pear*, and then a *Virgouleuse* for the *Half-Standard*.

The Thirtieth a *Marquise*, and then a *Plum-Royal* for the *Half-Standard*.

The One and thirtieth a *Virgouleuse*.

Gent. Let me know, if you please, the Total of the Trees I must have for my New Garden.

Total of all the Fruit-Trees, as well Kernel as Stone, requisite for a Garden of Four Acres.

Gard. THE Dwarf Pear-Trees for the		
Two Walls of the West and		
North Aspects amount to		397
The Half-Standard Pear-Trees for the North		
Aspect amount to		15
The Dwarf Apple-Trees on Paradise-Stocks		
amount to		330
The Dwarf Peach-Trees for the Easterly As-		
pect amount to		36
The Half-Standard Peach-Trees for the East		
and West Aspects amount to		48
The Dwarf Peach-Trees for the South Aspect		
amount to		31
The Half-Standard Plum-Trees for all the		
Walls amount to		25
The Standard Plum-Trees in the open Air		
amount to		63
The Cherry-Trees of both the Sorts amount		
to		14
The Forward and Later Bigarrenx, or Heart-		
-Cherry-Trees amount to		6
The High-Standard Abricot-Trees in the o-		
pen Air amount to		12
The Half-Standard Abricot-Trees for the		
Two Walls of the East and West Aspects		
amount to		12
One Almond-Tree		1
Total of the Trees		990

The Total amounts to Nine Hundred and Ninety Trees, which is but a Reasonable Number to supply you with the Fruits in Season throughout the Year.

You will do well to have a Mulberry-Tree in a Corner of your Yard: the Fruit is pleasant enough.

I ad:

I advise you too to have several Boxes of *Fig-Trees*: the Fruit is very delicious.

Gent. *The next Thing, is Question in to Buy Trees: I have no Skill in 'em; pray teach me therefore how to know 'em, that I may not be cheated.*

C H A P. XVI.

Instructions how to Chuse Good Trees, and of Good Kinds: and how to know what sort of Earth agrees best with Pear-Trees grafted on Pear-stocks, or on Quince.

The Conditions requisite in a good Tree.

Gard. **T**HAT You may not be deceiv'd in your Trees, you must take care they be well-qualify'd; that is, that they be of Good Kinds, that the Bark be smooth and shining, and that they have good Roots: when these Qualities meet, you may be satisfy'd the Trees are stanch and well-condition'd; and that you may not be mistaken in the Kinds, you must Buy them of Persons who are in Repute of being exact and faithful in giving the several Fruits they are ask'd for.

Gent. *According to the Advice you give me how to chuse good Trees, and not be deceiv'd in the Kinds, you must tell me to whom I must apply my self: I know indeed there are men, who make Profession of Selling of Trees in several Places; but cannot tell whether they keep a distinct Order in their Nurseries, or whether they are exact in giving the Kinds they are ask'd for: and 'twould be a great Inconvenience as well as Trouble to a Man to find he has one Kind of Fruit where he expected another.*

Gard. I cannot but Wonder at some Gard'ners who are so careless of their Reputation: for I am persuaded that if they gave themselves the least Trouble, or took the least Care to keep a distinct Order of the several Kinds of good Fruits they have in their Nurseries, and would be faithful in giving the Sorts they are ask'd for, they would pass for honest men: But, says one of 'em, If I give One *Pear-Tree* for another, I do

do not change the Nature of the Fruit; 'tis still a *Pear-Tree*, and how can that be call'd Cheating? Says another, If I give one Kind of Fruit for another, I do it not wilfully; I am oblig'd to fetch Grafts to Graft my Nursery from my Friends, who are *Gard'ners* as well as my self: and they assure me the Grafts they give me are of the very Kinds I ask for; if it happen otherwise, 'tis not my Fault. I have heard them argue in this manner: But this is no Satisfaction to a Gentleman, who finds himself Cheated. °

Gent. To avoid this, I remember you told me I should buy my Trees of Persons of known Reputation and of exact Fidelity in giving the several Kinds. I wish you would recommend me to any such. I had rather pay an Over-rate for them, than be deceiv'd.

Gard. You act the Part of a Prudent Man: this is the way to have a good Plantation, without danger of losing Three or Four Years, which would happen if you gather'd not the Fruit you expected. To avoid this troublesome Inconvenience, I may assure you for certain, that I know not any Men who have better Trees, as well for their Qualities as Kinds, than the *Carthusians* at *Paris*. They observe an admirable Method in their Nurseries; the several Kinds are perfectly well distinguish'd from one another, as as well the *Kernel*, as *Stone-Fruits*: they are so exact and careful, that 'tis impossible for them to mistake in the Kinds of Fruits they are ask'd for, even in the most excellent. This is the Reason they have so considerable a Vent: They send some into Foreign Parts, even into *Poland*: and all men they deal with are fully content with them; but more particularly when they see the Fruit upon the Trees: for then they never repent their having Paid them Fifteen *French Sols*, or Thirteen Pence Half-penny Sterling each Tree, which is the settled Price: but very often Write *Letters of Thanks* to the Lay-Brother who has the Direction of their Garden. I can assure this for a Truth, of which I have a perfect Knowledge.

Gent. I give you a Thousand Thanks for having directed me to 'em; yet some Gard'ners affirm, that the *Carthusians* at *Paris* are not more exact and faithful than

The Perfect Gard'ner.

than they which I could never believe ; and what you tell me has confirm'd my Opinion of their Honesty.

Gard. I know there are some who pretend they Cheat no less than others, in Buying their Trees at Four *Sous* or Five *Sous* a-piece, and Selling them again at Fifteen. But to shew you that this is downright Slander, they have always Seven or Eight Thousand Trees in their Nurseries, which Number they keep up from Year to Year.

Gent. *I would be doing them an Injustice to have such a Thought. All Honest Men have too great a Value for 'em, to believe 'em capable of such Dealing. Truth is stronger than Lyes, and I will tell every one, it does not become an Honest Man to talk at that Rate.*

Gard. All Men of Honour are of your Opinion, but let me tell you the Baseness of some *Gard'ners*, who have given Occasion to this slanderous Report: tis worth your Hearing : the Matter of Fact was this.

A Gentleman sent his *Gard'ner* to the *Carthusians* for Three or Four Dozen of Trees: This *Gard'ner*, whom his Master took to be a faithful Servant, instead of going thither, went to the *Faubourg St. Jacques*, and bought some of a Merchant of *Orleans*, after the Rate of Four or Five *Sous* a Tree. He was cunning enough to come back by the *Street d' Enfer*, where the *Carthusians* live, but by Misfortune he was met in that Street by one of his Master's Friends, who ask'd him where he had been to buy those Trees: He answer'd very confidently, he had bought them at the *Carthusians*: This Friend of his Master, who went to see the *Lay-Brother* that sells them, ask'd him about it ; but was much surpriz'd to hear his Friend's Servant had not bought them of him, for the *Lay-Brother* assur'd him he had not Sold 'em him. By this means the *Gardner's* Master came to the Knowledge of his Infidelity. But this is not the only Instance: I will tell you another of the same Nature.

A Lady who wanted some *Peach-Trees*, having no Acquaintance at the *Carthusians*, desir'd a Gentleman's *Gard'ner* to go thither and buy her a Dozen, giving him Nine *Livres*, or the Value of Thirteen Shillings and Six Pence Sterling Money, to pay for 'em. This

This treacherous Messenger, instead of going thither, went and bought some at *Vitry*, at Eight Pence a-piece, and bringing them to the Lady, assur'd her the *Lay-Brother* at the *Carthusians* had chosen them out for her himself: But his Falshood was soon discover'd; for it happen'd Four or Five Days after, that this Lady's Brother was desir'd by one of his Friends in the Country to buy him Two Dozen of *Peach-Trees* of the *Carthusians*. This Honest Gentleman went thither, and desir'd the *Lay-Brother* to pick them out for him, telling him, that his Sister had bought some of him, not above Four or Five Days ago, and that it was such a Gentleman's *Gard'ner* who came to buy them. The *Lay-Brother* assur'd him he had sold no Trees to that *Gard'ner*, at which the Lady's Brother was much surpriz'd. Now what renders this Action yet more blameable was, that this very *Gard'ner* was oblig'd to the *Carthusian Lay-Brother* for helping him into the Place he was in. The *Lay-Brother* therefore having Notice of this Treachery, sent for him, and reprimanded him as he deserv'd: he oblig'd him to go tell his Lady, that he had not bought the *Peaches* at the *Carthusians*, but got them at *Vitry*, and that they cost but Eight Pence a-piece: and lastly order'd him to return her the rest of the Money, which he accordingly did: for the Lady sent to tell the *Lay-Brother*, that she was content with the Satisfaction that Gentleman's *Gard'ner* had made her, that he had restor'd her the Remainder of her Money, and had own'd he bought the *Peach-Trees* at *Vitry*.

I must tell you of the Unfaithfulness of another *Gard'ner*, who was order'd by his Master to buy a considerable Number of Trees of the *Carthusians*: he took of them only half the Quantity he was order'd; and went and bought the other half, of *Gard'ners*, who sold them to him for Four *Sous* a-piece. However he affirm'd to his Master, he had bought them all of the *Carthusians*. All these Falshoods have given occasion to say, that the *Carthusians* cheat as well as others, and then thiefly, when the Unfaithfulness of the *Gard'ners* concern'd is not discover'd.

The Perfect Gard'ner.

Gent. I will make my Advantage of your good Advices, and not fail to go buy the Trees I want myself.

Gard. You will do very well ; I advise my Friends to do so, and when they take my Counsel in it, they do not repent of the Trouble.

Gent. Have you no further Instructions to give me concerning the Trees I shall want for my Garden.

Gard. I have yet One Advice to give you, which I take to be of Moment : 'tis this ; not to buy Trees before you know the Quality of the Earth where you intend to Plant them, that you may judge whether it requires Pear-Trees to be grafted on Quince-Stocks or on Pear-Stocks ; for there are some Soils where Pear-Trees on Quince-Stocks will come to nothing, but only languish and die away ; and yet Pear-Trees grafted on Pear-Stocks will in that very Ground thrive to Admiration. There are other Earths where a Pear-Tree grafted on a Quince-Stock does very well, and where those on Pear-Stocks only shoot out in Branches, and bears Fruit very rarely : Your Piece of Ground is of this Nature.

'Tis the same Thing with a Peach-Tree grafted on an Almond-Stock, or upon a Plum. For Example ; In light and hot Earths, such as Yours ; as likewise in free Earth, that are rather hot than cold. The Almond-Stock does perfectly well, and a Peach-Tree on a Plum-Stock would come to nothing. The Reason is, because in light Earths, the Plum-Tree has not a sufficient Quantity of Sap to nourish the Graff of a Peach-Tree, which naturally shoots out in many Branches : but in heavy and wet Earths a Peach grafted on a Plum does Wonders ; but if grafted on an Almond, will nothing but languish, and soon die away.

Gent. Now you have given me these Precautions, pray tell me what I ought to do in the following Case : Suppose some Trees were sent me in a Case from Foreign Parts, that they had been long upon the Road ; and that when I receiv'd them, the Earth were not in a Condition to Plant them in, because of a Frost : What must I do to Preserve them till the Thaw ?

Gard. There are Two Precautions to be taken ; First, when you have receiv'd your Trees, which (I will suppose)

pose) have been sent you in a Case with Moss about the Roots, [which ought always to be observ'd on such Occasions] lay the Trees, Case and all as they came, into a Cellar, till the Earth be in a condition to Plant them. Secondly, when the Earth is intirely Thaw'd, take the Trees out of the Case, and trim the Roots of them in the manner I will tell you anon: then lay the Roots to soak in Water One Day, and Plant them after the Method I will teach you presently. I can assure you not One of them will fail, even tho' the Trees had been out of the Ground Three or Four Months.

I remember that above Twenty Yeears ago, I had a Present sent me from *Genova* of Twelve *Spanish Jessamins*, each as big as my Finger; when I receiv'd 'em they were so extreemly dry, that they were fitter to burn than to Plant. It came into my Head to soak them in Water for Seven or Eight Days; I did so, and then Planted them in Pots. I assure you, that to the best of my Memory, only Two of them fail'd, the other Ten sprouted out as well as if they ne'er had been dry.

I believe 'twould fare no otherwise with *Orange-Trees*; but having never made Tryal, I cannot be positive in it.

Gent. *These Two Observations are very particular, and you have oblig'd me very much in teaching me the Practice of them. Let me know in the next place your Opinion concerning the Manner of preparing Trees for Planting, and the time of doing it.*

CHAP. XVII.

The Time and Manner of Planting Dwarf-Trees.

Gard. **T**HERE are Two Seasons to Plant in; *Autumn* and the beginning of *March*.

In light and hot Earths, such as yours, that are neither Cold nor Wet, the best time to Plant is about the Twentieth of *October*, and during all *November*: this is the time when the Leaves begin to grow yellow; and the Earth having yet some remains

of Heat, which imparts it self to the Roots, makes them produce new Strings and Fibres, which enable Trees newly Planted to shoot out vigorously in the Spring. But if the Spring happen to be very dry, take care to throw Water from time to time upon the Litter at the Foot of the Trees.

Gent. *But if my Ground were not got ready, and could not be, till the Month of March; must I defer Planting till the following Season, October or November?*

Gard. No: Omit not to Plant in *March*, I mean in light Earths; I have had Experience of it, and the Trees have thriven very well: Indeed they shot not out such vigorous Branches as Trees Planted in *Autumn*, however they did very well; and of Ninety Trees that I Planted the Fourth of *April*, not one single Tree fail'd.

Gent. *But what Precautions did you take to succeed so well?*

Gard. I had them pluck'd up about Fifteen Days before they were Planted, to retard the Mounting of the Sap; and made them be laid in Earth till the Ground was Trench'd.

Gent. *You did well. But continue, if you please, to Instruct me concerning the Spring-Season?*

Gard. The true time of Planting in wet, heavy, and cold Soils, as I have told you already, is the beginning of *March* and of *April*. The reason is, because the Earth being grown a little dry, and beginning to be warm, the Roots of the Trees are in no danger of Dying. You must never Plant in *Autumn* in these Sorts of Earths; for the Roots would be quite spoil'd by the freshness and humidity of the Soil.

Gent. *After having shewn me the Consequences of Planting Trees in wet Earths at other times than in the Spring; and in dry at other than in the Autumn: I come now to ask you the best Method of Planting Dwarf-Trees?*

Gard. To Plant Dwarf-Trees to Advantage, there are, according to my Experience, Seven Observations to be practis'd.

The First is, never to Plant but in a fair dry Weather, that the Earth may be the easier to work; to cut off the Stem of the Tree Seven or Eight Inches
above

above the Graff: to take from the Roots about half their length, and to do the like by their hairy Filaments or Fibres.

2dly. The Tree being thus prepar'd, lay a Line along the Middle of the Border where you intend to Plant, that the Trees may be Planted in a strait Line, at the Distance I have already told you; that is to say, at Twelve Foot from One another, and an *Apple-Tree* on a *Paradise-Stock* between every Two. I suppose your Earth to have been Trench'd Three Foot deep, and therefore 'tis not necessary to make a great Hole: One of Four Spits deep is sufficient to Plant a *Dwarf-Tree*.

3dly. The Cut \equiv of the Tree must be turn'd towards the North in Planting it.

4thly. The Trees ought not to be put very deep into the Ground: for supposing the Earth to have been newly trench'd, I conclude it will sink down; and thus the Trees will be about a Foot in Earth: which is the general Rule for the Depth the Tree ought to be Planted.

5thly. The Roots must be well spread abroad on all sides, and Earth laid over them with the Hand, that all the Cavaties may be well fill'd up; and when you have thus with your Hand cover'd all the Roots with Earth, make use of a Spade to finish filling up the Hole.

6thly. The Graff must always be Two or Three Inches above Ground; for if it were under-Ground, it would endanger spoiling the Tree, by making it shoot from the Stock.

7thly. When the Trees are thus Planted, lay Two or Three Scuttle-fulls of Horse-litter, with the Dung mix'd in it upon the Earth, in the shape of a Square about the Foot of the Tree; this is done for Two Reasons: First, because the Dung preserves the freshness of the Roots, by skreening them from the great Heats of the Summer: and secondly, when the Rains fall, they Water this Litter and cause the Salts of the Dung which is mix'd in it to melt and distil down on the Roots, which Salts strengthen the Trees, and give them their Vegetative Faculty.

Take care not to Dig the Ground about the Trees the Year they are Planted: for by so doing you will hinder

the Roots from binding themselves strongly to the Earth, endanger cutting them with the Spade, and give them too much Air, which would throw them into a languishing Distemper.

Gent. You told me in your first Observation that I must cut the Stem of the Tree before I Plant it: Yet I know a Gentleman's Gard'ner who never cuts the Stem of the Trees he Plants in Autumn till March following; to Preserve them, says he, from the Frosts. What's your Opinion of it?

Gard. I do not approve of delaying till *March* to cut the Stem of a Tree Planted in *Autumn*: and this for Two Reasons; first, because the Sap of the Tree beginning to be in Motion in the Month of *March*, 'tis certain, that to cut the Stem then, would retard its Shooting that *Spring*. The second is, because the Tree having been Planted in *Autumn*, the Roots are fix'd by *March*, and have bound themselves with the Earth; so that it is almost impossible but the cutting of the Stem should shake and loosen the Roots: from whence it would often happen, that tho' the Tree was good and well-qualify'd when 'twas Planted, it would produce in the *Spring* only weak and languishing Branches. Therefore to avoid this Inconvenience, I advise you to put in practice my first Observation, which is certainly safest.

And to protect the Tree against the *Winter-Frosts*, 'twill be sufficient to spread over the Wound you gave the Stem of the Tree in Planting it, with a Plaister or Salve made on purpose, or with soft Wax.

The Salve I speak of is a Composition of a Pound of Rosin, of Four Ounces of yellow Wax, of four Ounces of black Pitch, and of an Ounce and a half of Mutton-Sewer, all melted together, and when you have occasion to use it, heat it a little, and with a Brush spread it over the Cut of the Tree.

Gent. These Two Remarks, not to dig about Trees the Year they are Planted, and not to wait till *March* to cut the Stem, are well worth my Notice; I am fully convinc'd of the Importance of them: But I want yet to know One thing. In your Seventh Direction you bid me lay Litter at the Foot of the Tree: Suppose I have not the Convenience of getting it: what must I do then?

Gard.

Gard. Lay some *Fern* instead of it: or, when your young Plants want Water, make a hollow round the Foot of each Tree, and Water them during the great Droughts, which happen generally in the Months of *April, May* and *June*. You must not fail to do this; nor to keep the Hollow cover'd: otherwise, when the Water is soak'd in, the excessive Heat would cleave the Ground; and the Sun darting in at the Rifts or Clefts would dry up the Roots, and the Trees would turn yellow and languish.

Gent. I saw the Effect of what you say, some days ago, in a Gentleman's Garden, where the excessive Heat had chopt the Ground about the Trees, that were all in a drooping Condition. After what you tell me, I no longer doubt of the Cause of their Distemper. The Method you prescribe will be very useful to all Lovers of Gard'ning, to prevent the like Inconveniences. It comes into my Mind to ask you one thing. Suppose I had observ'd the Seven Rules you have given me, in Planting a Dwarf-Tree, that had all the Conditions requisite to make it thrive; and it happen'd nevertheless after all, that this Tree should not shoot out One single Sprig: what could be the Cause of it?

Gard. After having put in Practice the Seven preceding Rules, and Planted this Tree in as good a Soil as yours; the Cause of its Death can proceed from nothing but a Worm engender'd in the Roots or in the Stem, that hinders the Sap from rising. Experience has taught me that such a Tree may be sav'd, if the place where the Worm lurks can be discover'd. Take notice therefore that when a Tree declines from day to day, 'tis a sign there are some Worms about the Roots, or between the Wood and the Bark. I have seen some near as big as my little Finger, and that would have kill'd the Tree, if I had not taken them away; which I had no sooner done but the Tree recover'd its former Vigour, as if it had never been afflicted with 'em.

Gent. I see 'tis absolutely necessary to destroy these mischievous Insects to save a Tree. But pray go on, and teach me the Method of Planting Wall-Trees, of which you have not yet spoken.

C H A P. XVIII.

The Manner of Planting Wall-Trees against the Espalier or Trellis.

Gard. **T**O Plant *Wall-Trees* to the best Advantage, Five Things must be observ'd.

1. Cut the Stem or Body of the Tree Seven or Eight Inches above the Graff, and Trim the Roots and Fibres by taking off half their Length, in the Manner I prescrib'd for *Dwarf-Trees*.

2. Plant the Tree about half a Foot from the Wall, that it may have a good Bottom or Soil for the Roots to grow in, which is always best towards the Alley; the rest of the Tree need not be above Three Inches from the Wall at most, that it may be well Nail'd up, even from the lower part of it.

3. *Dwarf-Trees* ought to be Planted at Twelve Foot Distance from one another, and *Half-Standards* between every Two. Take care to spread abroad the Roots, and cover 'em with Earth, with your Hand, that no Hollow Places may remain about them; as I gave Directions, when I spoke of *Dwarf Pear-Trees*.

4. That Part of the Tree from whence the Top was cut off, must be always turn'd towards the Wall, and the best and principal Roots towards the Alley; that the Tree may have the more Nourishment.

5. When the Trees are Planted lay Litter at the Foot of 'em; or rather, if you Plant the whole Wall from one End to the other, spread the whole Border with Litter Four Inches thick, or thereabouts: and in great Droughts let the Trees be Water'd, as I directed for *Dwarf-Trees*.

Gent. Your Five Rules are very Instructive. Teach me now how to Plant the High Standard-Trees, that are to be in the open Air?

C H A P. XIX.

Five Things to be observ'd in the Planting of High Standards in the open Air.

Gard. 1. **T**HE Trees ought to have strait Bodies, and the size of them Five or Six Inches in girt. You must never Plant very slender Trees in light Earths: They grow too slowly, and are a great while before they bear Fruit. It Costs indeed something more to have them Large; but that Expence is soon made good, because they bear Fruit the sooner.

2. In light Earths the Trees ought to be at Three Fathoms distance from one another, nay, even at Four, if you Plant a *Dwarf-Tree* between every Two Standards. I know there are some Planted at Three Fathoms, and a *Dwarf-Tree* between, but they are not so well; and therefore I would advise you to allow them a distance of Four Fathoms.

3. In preparing the Tree, leave Three or Four Branches of Ten or Twelve Inches long on the Top of it. By doing this, the Head of your Tree will be round, the very first Year. This I have learnt by Experience.

4. To refresh the Roots and make them quick and lively, crop off only the Ends of 'em; but cut the Fibres or hairy Filaments in the middle: when you Plant the Tree, spread abroad the Roots, and cover them with Earth, with your Hand; that no empty Space may remain between the Roots and the Tree: for such a Void would hinder the Tree from Budding and Shooting out its Branches with Vigour.

5. In an Earth that was Trench'd the *Autumn* before, the Holes to Plant the Trees in need be but Three Foot Square; but if the Earth were not then Trench'd, the Holes must be Six Foot Square, and Three Foot deep. I know that some *Gard'ners* obstinately persist in making them but Four Foot Square, and Two Foot Deep: but Experience has taught me that Trees will not thrive, Planted in that manner.

Lay Litter upon the Earth at the Foot of each Tree, for the Reasons I have already told you: and omit not to Water them from time to time,

Gent.

Gent. *I am satisfy'd that all these Observations are very useful to be known: but I must farther get you to tell me, the manner of Planting Verjuice, and other Grapes, that I may be fully Instructed in the Method of Planting.*

CHAP. XX.

Of the Manner of Planting Muscadine, Chasselas, and Bourdelais or Verjuice Grapes.

Gard. **M**AKE a Furrow of about a Foot and a half broad, and of about the same depth: I suppose you have prepar'd your Shoots or Layers, each of which should have three Eyes or Buds: cut off a little of their Fibrous Roots, and lay the Feet of them in the Furrow at two Foot distance from one another, that the *Trellis*s may be the sooner Garnish'd; then lay Dung upon the Earth, and let the Furrow be cover'd with it: If you follow this Method you may depend upon it, that your Vines will shoot perfectly well. The best Dung to be us'd for this purpose in an Earth naturally Hot, is that of Cows; but if it cannot be got, make use of Horse-Dung, but thorough-rotten, that the Heat of it may be extinguish'd.

In wet and cold Earth use Horse-Dung half-rotten, and never that of Cows, because 'tis cold and consequently bad for those sorts of Earths. This ought likewise to be observ'd in regard to Trees.

Gent. *You have made your Instructions very plain to me: but what Work am I next to set about in my new Garden?*

Gard. You must edge your Alleys with fine *Aromatick* Herbs; of which here is the List.

Lavender.

Marjerom.

Savoury.

Balm.

Thyme.

Rosemary.

Hyssop.

Violetts, Double and Single.

Strawberries are us'd in Borders, tho' they are not of the Number of Fine Herbs, no more than *Box*, which last is nevertheless employ'd for that Purpose; and not without Reason and Usefulness: it being a Plant that looks clean, and is Green at all Times.

Gent.

Gent. When I have edg'd the Borders of my Alleys, I have nothing then to do but to Sow Kitchen-Garden Seeds, and Plant my Beds with Sallating and Edible-Plants for the Service of my House. I shall want you therefore to give me a List of all the Seeds you think most necessary and useful for me.

Gard. I will give you one with all my Heart, and that it may be more easie to you, it shall be Alphabetical.

CHAP. XXI.

List of Kitchen-Garden Seeds for the Service of a Family.

Artichokes Violet and White, with flat large Heads. To be Sown on Hot Beds.

Asparagus.

Basil. This is, Sown on Hot Beds.

Beans.

Beets, Red and White.

Borage.

Bugloss.

Burnet.

Cardons of Spain. 'Tis Sown upon Hot Beds.

Carrots.

Celery. 'Tis Sown upon Hot Beds.

Chervill.

Coleworts.

Corn-Sallet.

Colly-Flowers.

Cabbages. All sorts of Cabbages may be Sown upon Hot Beds.

Cives.

Cresses, Curl'd and common.

Cucumbers, are Sown on Hot Beds.

Endive, the Curl'd.

George

White-curl'd

German

Short

Roman

Royal

} Lettuce.

All the sorts are Sown in Hot Beds or in Plain Earth.

Leeks.

Melons : They are Sown in Hot Beds.

Nasturtium, or Indian-Cresses. To be Sown on Hot Beds.

Onions, White, Red, and of Autumn.

Parsneps.

Parsley, the Curl'd and Common.

Peas, of several sorts.

Pompions, are Sown on Hot Beds.

Purslain, Golden and Green; the last is Sown in Hot Beds, but not the other.

Radish.

<i>Radish.</i> 'Tis Sown in Hot	<i>Chibbotts, or Chibouts.</i>
Beds or in Plain Earth.	<i>Skirrets.</i>
<i>Rockets,</i> call'd in <i>France,</i>	<i>Sorrel.</i>
<i>Bonne-Dame.</i>	<i>Spinage.</i>
<i>Salsifix,</i> the <i>Spanish</i> or	<i>Succory, or Wild-Endive.</i>
<i>Scorzonera:</i> the <i>Common</i>	<i>Tarragon.</i>
or <i>Goat's-Beard.</i>	<i>Turneps.</i>
<i>Scalions,</i> call'd in <i>French,</i>	

Gent. *I am glad I know the Names of each Seed requisite in a Kitchen-Garden: Teach me now, if you please, how to prepare and dress the Beds of each Square where the Seeds are to be Sown.*

C H A P. XXII.

Of the Manner of Dressing the Beds, and of Sowing the Kitchen-Garden Seeds.

Gard. **Y**OU must measure out the Ground of the Inside of your *Squares*, without including the *Borders* about each *Square*, and let every *Bed* be Four Foot or thereabouts in Breadth, and leave a Path of about a Foot and a half broad between the *Beds*, which must all be of a like Breadth.

Gent. *When this is done, must I make small Furrows to Sow the Seeds in Rows, or shall I Sow 'em scatteringly on the Ground?*

Gard. Just as you please: Take Notice only that there are some *Gard'ners*, that hire their Grounds very dear, who find it more profitable not to Sow their *Seeds* in Rows than in 'em: But in a Gentleman's *Garden* my Opinion is to Sow them in Rows. These Rows or Furrows are made with the End of a Stick, to Sow certain *Seeds* in, as *Sorrel*, *White Broad-rib'd Beets*, *Parsly*, *Chervil*, *Spinage*, and the like. But for the other *Kitchen-Garden Seeds*, as *Onions* and *Roots*, I advise you to Sow them scatteringly in Plain Earth, and then Harrow them over slightly with a Rake: As to those that are Sow'd in Rows; fill up the Furrows without Harrowing them.

Gent.

The Perfect Gard'ner.

Gent. When the Seeds are Sown according to your Directions, Is there nothing else to be done?

Gard. You must then have Mould brought to sprinkle over every *Bed*, and cover the *Seeds* at least the Thickness of an Inch: and this for Two Reasons.

First, That the Rains and Watering may not sink down the Ground too low, and wash away the Mould from the *Seeds*, which would hinder them from springing and coming up so kindly as they otherwise would.

The Second Reason is, Because the *Seeds* have more Difficulty to come up, when they are not cover'd with Mould; for the Surface of the Earth is intirely seal'd and bound up by the Rains and Frosts that come unseasonably; as it happen'd in the Months of *March* and *April*, 1701. so that in many Places they were obliged to Sow their *Seeds* again. Now the Precaution of covering the *Beds* with Mould after the *Seeds* are Sown is generally a Security against such Accidents.

Gent. The Advice is very good: but is there nothing else to be done for the Benefit of my Garden?

Gard. I come next to speak to you of *Hot Beds*, which are of great Service for the raising up of *Plants*: some of which are left in the *Hot-Beds*, and others re-planted in the naked Earth, on the *Beds* of the *Squares*; as the *Lettuce* that is intended to *Cabbage*, *Celery*, *Cucumbers*, *Spanish Cardons*, *Pompions*.

Gent. I conceive very well that Hot Beds are necessary, and therefore I would know how to make them; that I may have Sallets very early.

C H A P. XXIII.

The Manner of making Hot Beds.

Gard. **T**HE *South Aspect* is best to lay your *Hot Beds* in. They ought to be made of Horse-Litter, just taken out of the *Stable*; they should be about Four Foot high; and as much in Breadth: the Length proportion'd to the Ground where you think fit to make them: You must cover 'em over with Mould the Thickness of about Eight or Nine Inches. They should be made Six or Eight Days

Days before you Sow the *Seeds*, that the great Heat of the Dung may have Time to wear off, and that there may remain only a moderate Heat. You will discern this by putting your Finger into the *Bed*. Without this Precaution you will indanger burning the *Seeds*.

The Paths of the *Beds* ought to be a Foot broad, to the end, that when 'tis necessary to recruit their Heat you may have the Convenience of laying warm Dung between every Two *Beds*: which Dung will keep up a true Degree of Heat, to make the *Plants* thrive and prosper.

Gent. *It comes into my Mind to ask you how to make Hot Beds for Mushrooms; after that, I shall have Reason to be satisfy'd with all your Instructions concerning the Manner of making my Fruit and Kitchen-Garden.*

C H A P. XXIV.

The Manner and Time of making Hot Beds for Mushrooms.

Gard. **B**egin by laying in a Provision of Dung of *Wheat-Straw*, and never of *Rye*. This may be begun in *April*, and continu'd till *August*, laying it in *Ridges* as fast as it comes in.

In *November* following make *Trenches* in the Ground Three Foot broad, and half a Foot deep. 'Twill be necessary to mix the Dung well together, that is to say the Excrementitious Balls with the *Straw*: then lay it into the *Trenches* and raise it to the Height of Two Foot, so as to lie in a Ridge: Lay it over with Earth Two Inches thick, and in *April* following cover the *Beds* with long Dung to keep out the excessive Heats. When you see the Dung begins to dry, Water it from time to time, that is to say, every Three Weeks (or oftner) in case there be no Rain. This is the way to have good and large *Mushrooms* at little expence.

Water in which the Peels, Stalks and Refuse of Mushrooms have been newly boyl'd, pour'd on hot, is best.

Gent. 'Tis not enough for me to know all that is necessary to make my Garden: I must likewise be instructed in the Method of Cultivating it, which I beg of you to teach me.

DIALOGUES

BETWEEN A

GENTLEMAN and a GARD'NER.

PART II.

CHAP. I.

Of Culture, and of the Times when a Garden ought to be Cultivated.

Gard. **I**N Order to Instruct you how to Cultivate your Garden, I will begin by letting you know the different Times of Culture; which is the first thing absolutely necessary to be known.

This Work is perform'd at Three Seasons of the Year, in *Winter*, in the *Spring*, and at *Midsummer*; but the Quality of the Earth must be consider'd as to the manner of the Culture.

For Example: If the Earth be moist and heavy, the first Digging ought to be slight and shallow, that the Rains may not sink deep into the Ground that has no need of 'em, because of its natural Humidity; and you should take care never to break up such a sort of Earth in rainy Weather; but in fair and dry.

But 'tis not so with light Earths, whose first Digging ought to be deep, that they may the more easily receive the Rains and the Snows of which they stand in need.

Gent. *I understand what you mean as to the first Culture; I suppose 'tis the same thing as to the Second.*

Gard. That's what I am going to explain to you. The Second Digging should be about the Beginning of *May*, the time when the Fruit is knit.

In heavy and moist Earths this ought to be deep, to dispose the Ground to admit the heat of the Sun, and to hinder it from chopping in great Droughts.

In light Earths it ought likewise to be deep, that they more easily receive the Moisture they require: this Humidity join'd to the heat of the Sun, makes good Fruits and good Sallets and *Esculent* Plants.

In heavy and wet Earths the Third Digging should not be so deep as the Second: the Time of this Labour is *Midsummer* or the Beginning of *July*. 'Tis of great Use in giving to Fruits their size and quality, and in hindring noxious Herbs from exhausting the Vigour of the Earth.

In light and warm Earths it ought to be slight and shallow, because the Heat of the Sun being in its full force, would penetrate even to the Roots of the Trees, parch them up, and destroy their Fruit. 'Tis therefore requisite that the Third Digging should be immediately after Rain. If it be tim'd aright, the Advantages I mention'd will be gain'd by it.

Gent. But what Effect would it work on the Trees, if the Ground about 'em were not Dug: Do you believe their Fruit would not be so good as that of the Trees, where the Ground was Dug?

Gard. No: For a Pear naturally of the melting kind, such as the *Monille-bouche*, would grow so Stony, there would be no eating it. I have had experience of it.

Gent. I am convinc'd by what you tell me, of the absolute Necessity of the several Cultures: But suppose the Borders where the Dwarf-Trees, and those where the Wall-Trees are Planted have been Thrice Dug in this manner, is it necessary to Hough them sometimes likewise? I have been told 'twill do good.

Gard. Yes: Besides these Three Diggings, I advise you to have your Ground Hough'd from time to time, for Two Reasons.

First, Because it will kill the Weeds, which only help to wear out your Ground.

The Second is, because the Earth will be thereby prepar'd the better to imbibe the nightly Dews, which will

will refresh the Ground and give vigour to the Trees, whose Fruits will consequently be the better for't.

Gent. *What you now have told me seems very useful to be done; but teach me, if you please, how to Prune my Trees, as well the Dwarfs as the Wall-Trees, and tell me the reason of Pruning them?*

CHAP. II.

A Treatise of the Pruning of Trees; and Reasons why Dwarf, as well as Wall-Trees are Prun'd.

Gard. **T**HREE Reasons oblige us to Prune Trees; first, To make a Tree last the longer. Secondly, To give it a handsome Shape. Thirdly, That the Fruit may be the fairer.

1. I said a Tree is Prun'd to make it last the longer; the Reason is, because by Pruning we Cut away all the useless Branches, and leave only those we judge necessary for the Shape of the Tree, and for bearing of Fruit.

If on the contrary, we did not Prune the Tree, but left it all its Branches, they would exhaust the Sap, and kill the Tree in a short time.

2dly. I said 'twas needful to Prune Trees, that we might give them an agreeable Figure. And here Four things are to be consider'd.

The First is, That the Stem be about Seven or Eight Inches long below the Graff: For by that means it will be much easier to Dig underneath the Boughs when the Trees are spread.

The Second is, that the Tree be round, so that no Hollow be seen about it.

The Third is, That it be open in the middle, to the end the Sun may penetrate to ripen the Fruit, and give it a good Colour.

The Fourth is, that it be furnish'd with Branches on all sides but without being confusedly huddled and intermix'd together. These are the Qualifications that constitute a beautiful Dwarf-Tree.

gdly. I said that a Tree that is Prun'd bears fairer Fruit than one that is not Prun'd; the Reason is, because the Sap of that Tree is not employ'd to nourish the useless Branches, and therefore the Fruit thrives the better, and becomes more large and fair.

Gent. *These Reasons are easie to comprehend: but which is the Season for Pruning of Trees?*

Gard. The Authors, who have treated of the time of Pruning of Trees are all of them of the same Opinion; and I agree with them, that as soon the Leaves are fallen, we may begin to Prune. But the common Custom, and my Practice too, is, to Prune in *January* the *Dwarfs* that shoot out but few Branches, and have not much Strength: for those that are luxuriant in Branches, and are very strong, I Prune them in *March*.

Gent. *Pray explain to me for what Reason you Prune them at different Times?*

Gard. Because there are some Trees that are weak, and others that are strong. The weak Trees are Prun'd in *January*, to preserve all the Sap, of which they have great need, at the time when it begins to be in Motion. But for the Trees, that are too vigorous, they ought not to be Prun'd till they are in their Sap, which begins to be in Motion in *March*; to the end they may lose part of their Sap, and to strengthen the Fruit-Branches.

These Trees are generally the *Virgoulonse*, the *Rabine*, the *Bergamot*, and all such as we observe to be rather inclin'd to shoot out in Wood, than to bear Fruit.

Gent. *Does the Frost do no harm to Trees newly Prun'd, and that have not much strength?*

Gard. None at all. All skilful Gardeners will tell you this Method has always succeeded. I have try'd it, and never found the least Inconvenience by it.

Gent. *What you have been telling me of the Pruning of Trees, and that the Frost does no harm to them, makes me very much desire to know the Reason of it.*

C H A P. III.

*That to understand perfectly the Pruning of Trees,
'tis requisite to know the Grounds of it.*

Gard. **B**Efore I entertain you with the Manner of *Pruning*, 'twill be requisite you should know the Principles that I believe are necessary in order to the doing it with Success.

I suppose then a Tree to have Five Sorts of *Branches*, which are the Subject of the *Pruning* that I am explaining to you. That is to say; *Wood-Branches*, *Fruit-Branches*, *Crumpled-Branches*, *Branches of False Wood*, and *Luxuriant-Branches*.

1. The *Wood-Branches* are those that form the Shape and Roundness of the Tree, and must be *Prun'd* with Judgment according to the Strength of the Tree, from Four to Twelve Inches long.

2. The *Fruit-Branches* are smaller than the *Wood-Branches*; Their Eyes are large and near one another, and this it is that forms the *Fruit-Buds*. Such of them as are too long, and could scarce support their Fruit, must be shorten'd; and those of a due Length be left intire, cutting off only the Extremity of the Branch, that the Fruit, Buttons or Buds may receive Advantage by it.

3. The *Crumpled-Branches* are very small Branches, confus'd and intangled together, and that can neither yield Wood nor Fruit. For this Reason they must be taken away.

4. The *Branches of False Wood* are those that grow on the Good Branches; their Eyes are flat and distant from one another; for this Reason they are cut off.

5. The *Luxuriant-Branches* are those that spring out from the large *Wood-Branches*: they are about as big as one's Fingers, the Rind of 'em is very smooth and clean, their Eyes flat and distant from one another. They must all be taken away, unless there should be need of any one of 'em to fill up some empty Space, in which Case it must be left.

The Perfect Gard'ner.

Gent. You say that if a Luxuriant-Branch be useful it must be left on the Tree; give me Leave to object against this, what I heard a Gentleman's Gard'ner alledge the other Day to his Master, that all Luxuriant-Branches ought to be cut off, it being they that attract the most Sap, which hinders the other Branches from thriving, and intirely ruins the Tree; if this be so, how can a Luxuriant-Branch be of any Use? and what can be done to hinder it from hurting the Tree, if it be left to fill up an empty Space?

Gard. There is no Rule without some Exception. If this Branch be of no Use whatever, the Gard'ner is in the right to say it must be cut off: but if it be necessary for the Shape of the Tree, I affirm it ought to be left; and that this Branch will not exhaust the Tree after a Pruning, I have given it of Ten or Twelve Inches, according to the Strength of the Tree: For this Pruning will stop the Sap, which pushing strongly forward at its Entrance into the Boughs, will burst thro' the Luxuriant-Branch on all Sides, and produce several Branches, which will imploy Part of the Sap: I say Part of it, because the Passage of these new Branches being strait, and incapable of receiving all the Sap, the chief Branch receives at its Entrance, which is larger than that of the smaller Branches, it must follow that the Superfluity of the Sap being stopt, will necessarily diffuse and disperse it self, among the large neighbouring Branches, by which means this Luxuriant-Branch will come to have only a moderate Quantity of Sap, which will produce good and useful Branches. I have had Experience of what I say upon Wall Peach-Trees, and by observing this Method have got good Branches for Fruit, and good Wood-Branches to fill up a void Space.

Gent. I am satisfy'd with the Reason you alledge; but suppose we saw in one of these new Branches a Disposition to Luxuriancy, what can there be done to check it?

Gard. There's nothing to be done in that Case but to Pinch that Branch several times: this easie Operation, which is perform'd with the Fingers, will put a Stop to the Sap. But I will take an Opportunity anon of talking more particularly of this Method of Pinching the Trees, that you may be more at large instructed in the Usefulness of it.

Gent.

Gent. I shall be glad to know it, and will take Care to remind you of your Promise. But I would now learn how to Prune my Young Trees that are newly Planted: for it may reasonably be expected, that among the Number of Trees I am to have, there will be some that will shoot out but One single Branch, others but Two, and both of 'em on the same Side; and lastly that others will shoot out several, some of which may chance to be ill-plac'd: I confess this Variety of Shoots would render it difficult to me to give a beautiful Figure to my Trees.

Gard. I shall easily clear up this Point to you.

1. When the Tree has shot forth but one Branch, I advise you, if that Branch be come at the Extremity of the Stem, to cut it off: and depend upon it, the Stem of your Tree will shoot forth several Branches the next Year. I have had Experience of this in several Trees.

But I take it for granted that this Tree is not infested with Worms or Grubs, and that the Roots are good, otherwise you must pluck it up and put another in its Room.

But if this Branch be sprung below the Top of the Stem, you must then shorten the Stem to the Place of the Birth of this new Branch; and when you have shorten'd the Branch to Three or Four Eyes only, you must then fix it to a Prop to keep it strait, for the First Year only. Remember you must always lay soft Wax, or the Salve I prescrib'd on the Cut [you give the Stem, as I told you before.

2. If the Tree have shot forth Two Branches on the same Side, you must *Prune* the topmost of them to Three or Four Eyes; and that beneath it to the Thickness of a Crown-Piece: by this means you will have Two Fruit-Branches.

If the lower Branch be bigger than the upper, you must take away the First, and preserve the Second, which you ought to shorten to Three or Four Eyes; and cut off the Stem to the Place from whence the Branch you preserve issues.

3. Concerning a Tree that has shot forth several Branches, some of which are ill-plac'd; you must consider which of them are most likely to contribute to the well-shaping of your Tree, and *Prune* them to Three Eyes, dispos'd in a proper Manner to give a circular Shape to the Head of your Tree. Now this

good Disposition of the Eyes consists in their springing outward from the Body of the Tree, and never inwards, except in the *Beurré* or *Butter-Pear-Trees*, whose Branches are apt to straggle too much when the Eyes are outwards: In *Pruning* them, therefore take Care to preserve the Eyes that grow towards the Stem, otherwise you will never bring the Tree to a beautiful Round.

Concerning the ill-plac'd Branches, you must take them off within the Thickness of a Crown-Piece, or *Prune* them slope-wise: the *Crumpled-Branches* must be cut off.

Gent. But suppose this Tree should the next Year produce good Branches from the Places of this first *Pruning*, must I observe the same Method in *Pruning* it you have now been teaching me?

Gard. Yes: you must follow this very Method, and always make it your chief Care to preserve those Branches which will give the Tree a beautiful Figure: to spare the *Fruit-Branches* to take away the *Crumpled*, to *Prune* to the Thickness of a Crown-Piece, or slope-wise the ill-plac'd Branches, in order to have *Fruit-Branches* in their Room; and above all to avoid a Confusion or Disorder in the Branches.

Gent. I understand all this well enough, except the *Pruning* slope-wise, and to the Thickness of a Crown-Piece, which seem new to me.

Gard. The *Pruning* slope-wise, and to the Thickness of a Crown-Piece, were invented by M. de la Quintinie: they are of great Service in order to the procuring of *Fruit-Branches*, and especially of such as will contribute to the Gracefulness of the Tree. I have had Experience of them: and can assure you they are excellently well invented, and that for this Reason.

The *Wood Branches* being *Prun'd* slopingly, or to the Thickness of a Crown-Piece, the Sap no longer finds any Branches to fill; so that it almost always bursts out to produce one or two *Fruit-Branches*: but if it do not, which happens very rarely, this way of *Pruning* does not in the least endamage the Tree.

Gent. I am fully satisfy'd with what you tell me concerning these new ways of *Pruning*: no doubt they ought to be practis'd. But let us return to the usual *Pruning*

Pruning for our Young Plantation. How often must my Trees be Prun'd to shape them into Dwarfs, and in what manner, to give them a beautiful Figure?

Gard. We may suppose that Trees, after they have been Four Years Planted, will have good *Wood-Branched*; and good *Fruit-Branched* at the Third *Pruning*: but you must govern your self according to the Strength of the Tree, in *Pruning* the Branches longer or shorter; that is to say, to leave the Branches from Four to Nine Inches long, taking Care that the uppermost Eye of each *Wood-Branch* be outwards from the Tree, in order to the bringing of the Head to a round Figure. I advise you to place a Hoop round the Tree, ty'd with *Osier-Twigs* to Three or Four Poles, and to bind up the *Wood-Branched* to the Hoop: this will bring your Tree to a beautiful Figure.

As to what remains have no Regard to the Increase or Wane of the Moon in *Pruning* your Trees.

Gent. I am surpriz'd at what you tell me. I have heard old Gard'ners say, that we should always observe to Prune strong Vigorous Trees in the Decrease of the Moon, and during the Increase such as are weakly and shoot out but little Wood. The Reason they give is, because to Prune them in the Moon's Increase retards their bearing of Fruit: they add, that the Reason why some Trees are so long before they come to bear, is because they were either Planted or Grafted in the New Moon, or in the Full.

Gard. Most of the Ancient Gard'ners were in this Errour, and some continue in it to this Day: but I have found by Experience that neither of them can give any solid Reasons for their Opinions; since without having any Regard to the Course of the Moon, I never found the least Inconvenience in the Affair of Gard'ning: I would not therefore have you give Ear to this Superstition: 'tis a Matter of Fact that any Man may easily make Trial of. However, let not my Word alone be taken; M. de la Quintinie is a more credible Witness than I am: his Words are these; I desire you to mind 'em.

In his Reflections upon Agriculture, c. 22.

“ I seriously protest that I have for above Thirty Years apply'd my self with all the Care imaginable to discover the Truth, whether in the Affair of Gard'ning

" Gard'ning any Regard ought to be had to the fe-
 " veral Changes of the Moon, to the end I might
 " follow a Custom so universally establish'd, It I
 " found there was any Reason for it: but that after
 " all my long, frequent, exact and sincere Observa-
 " tions, I find this mighty Noise to be only the old
 " Tittle-Tattle of a Parcel of Ignorant Gard'ners.

And a little after he says: " I have therefore fol-
 " low'd the Maxims I found to be good, and rejected
 " those that were not; among which Number I
 " reckon the Superstition concerning the Wane of the
 " Moon: and indeed set your Graffs what Quarter
 " of the Moon you will, provided you do it well,
 " and in the Seasons proper for each Graff, and on
 " Stocks suitable to each sort of Fruit, you will not
 " fail of Success.

He goes on thus: " In like manner Sow or Set
 " all sorts of Seeds and Plants at any Time of the
 " Moon whatsoever, I promise you a like Success in
 " all: from the first Day of the Moon to the last
 " all are equally favourable. This was the Opinion
 of that Author, who may be justly call'd the most
 Skilful Gard'ner of our Age.

Gent. After the Authentick Proofs you have given,
 sure no Gard'ner will contest your Opinion. But pray
 go on with the manner of Pruning the Trees.

I was the other Day in a Gentleman's Garden, whose
 Gard'ner was saying, that his Method was, to ease the
 weakly Trees of their Wood, by Pruning them to some
 Purpose, that the Foot might yield more Sap, and that
 they might sprout the more vigorously afterwards; and
 that he Prun'd the Trees that shot forth few Branches
 very short; and the Trees upon Quince-Stocks shorter than
 those upon Free, or Stocks of the same Kind with the
 Graff, of which I would gladly know the Reason.

Gard. That Fellow spoke like an understanding
 Gard'ner, and whoever pursues his Method will never
 repent it.

You desire to know why we Prune shorter on
 Quince-Stocks than on Free: The Reason is, because
 a Quince-Stock shoots out more Fruit-Branches than
 Wood-Branches; and a Free Stock quite the contrary,
 that is, more Branches for Wood than for Fruit.
 Therefore we Prune very short the Trees Grafted on

Quince-

Quince-Stocks, that we may have good Branches for Wood, and leave those on *Free* something long that we may have more Branches for Fruit.

Now if you desire to know what we mean by short *Pruning*, 'tis to *Prune* the *Wood-Branch* that forms the Shape of your Tree to the Shortness of Two or Three Eyes: and this Operation is for the same Reason perform'd on weakly Trees.

Gent. *Is there nothing to be observ'd concerning the Fruit-Branches, in regard to the Trees of little Strength?*

Gard. Yes: You are to expect no Fruit on weak Trees except on the large Branches; and to strengthen them you must take away all the Branches incapable of bearing Fruit.

Gent. *What Method do you observe in Pruning Trees which are very strong; that is to say, which abound in Sap, which makes them produce a World of Wood and no Fruit?*

Gard. The Manner of *Pruning* Vigorous Trees is different from that I have been speaking of. The Weak Trees must be *Prun'd* short, and these long: this we call laying a Load on the *Wood-Branches*, thereby to force them to bear Fruit?

Gent. *In what consists the long Pruning?*

Gard. It consists in leaving the *Wood-Branches* which are sprouted forth since the last Year's *Pruning*, Ten or Twelve Inches long. This we do, to oblige the Tree to produce Fruit, and not so many *Wood-Branches*, as if they were cut short, it would.

Gent. *But if after this long Pruning the Tree should not bear Fruit [I suppose it to be an old Tree] What must be done to make it?*

Gard. If you will believe the Tales of ancient Gard'ners, who are wedded to their old Wont, you must make a Hole thro' the Body of the Tree, and drive a dry Oaken-Peg in it: they pretend this will check the Course of the too great Abundance of Sap, and make the Tree bear. Others, who are of their Opinion say, that one of the Roots must be cleav'd, and a Stone put in the Cleft; and that this will produce the same Effect as the Peg in the Stem: and lastly there are others who have Recourse to the Wane of the Moon: but all these Precepts are good for nothing: "I rather approve the Method of the
" most

M. de la
Guianée.

" most Skilful Person of our Age ; who was oblig'd,
" as he says himself, to go to the Spring-head of
" the Strength of the Tree, that is, to its Roots, and
" and to take away one or two of 'em : and he
" was at length convinc'd by Experience that this
" was an infallible Expedient to make such Trees
" bear Fruit.

I have made the like Experiment in the Months of November or December, upon Old Trees, which were Vigorous, and too Luxuriant in Wood but never bore Fruit : I made Two great Roots be taken from some of 'em, from others Three ; and was surpriz'd at the great Quantity of Fruit they bore the next Year.

Gent. *I take this Secret to be well invented : but I would fain know how the Fruit-Buds are form'd by vertue of this Operation.*

Gard. The Reason of it is evident : because by Retrenching several of the Roots, the Tree comes to have but a moderate Quantity of Sap, which makes the Fruit-Buttons round, and puts them in a Condition to knit ; which will not happen, when there is too great an Abundance of Sap ; because it extends it self too much thro' all the Buds, and makes them long instead of Round.

Gent. *I believe you have given me the true Reason of it : But that I may be Instructed in every thing belonging to this Operation, pray tell me, whether you take away half the length of the Roots, or cut them close to the Trunk of the Tree ? I believe it of Importance to know this.*

Gard. You must uncover all the Roots of the Tree to see which are the biggest, and these are they must be taken away ; sometimes Two or Three of 'em, nay, sometimes Four, according to the strength of the Tree : the place of Cutting them must always be Two or Three Inches from the Body of the Tree. After this you have nothing more to do, but to cover the Roots with Earth, and the Tree will intallibly bear Fruit.

Gent. *This Observation is worth knowing : But if it were a young vigorous Tree, that bore no Fruit, would it be requisite to cut off its Roots, as you do to Old Trees, in order to make it bear ?*

Gard.

Gard. A young vigorous Tree, which produces no Branches for Fruit, must be Prun'd very long, that is, the Wood Branches must be left Ten or Twelve Inches in length; and this ought to be done in *March*. On such a Tree as this you should leave the Branches of false Wood, and all that are useless, in order to take them off the next Year: for these useless Branches will consume the Sap, and dispose the Tree to have a moderate Quantity of it, which will make it shoot out Branches for Fruit.

Gent. I like this Method for Trees that are vigorous; but if a Tree be languishing, what Remedy must be apply'd to give it Strength?

Gard. I intend to speak to you by and by of the Diseases of Trees, and will then tell you what's to be done to a languishing Tree.

Gent. Very well. Oblige me next in letting me know the Method of Pruning Stump-wise, as Vine-dressers do the Vines which grow in Vineyards, or as other Vines are Prun'd which are kept low in the same manner as those in Vineyards are; which a Gentleman's Gard'ner told me was sometimes necessary to fill up a void Space, that disfigures the Roundness of a Dwarf-Tree?

Gard. Nothing could be better invented than this way of Pruning; we are oblig'd for it to M. de la Quintinie, who first put it in Practice. Large Wood Branches ought to be Prun'd in this manner, and left only Three or Four Inches long; 'twill make several well-plac'd Branches shoot from them. I have try'd the Experiment on a Dwarf, that had a void space which render'd it disagreeable: the success answer'd my Design; for I got by it a large and good Branch, that compleated the Roundness of my Tree.

Gent. The Effects of this Pruning are remarkable as well as those Pruning slopewise. I desire you now to Instruct me in the Pruning of Peach-Trees, Apricok-Trees, and Plum-Trees?

CHAP. IV.

*Of the Pruning of Peach-Trees, Apricok-Trees,
and Plum-Trees.*

Gard. **A**LL I have told you touching the Pruning of *Dwarf-Trees*, agrees with that of *Wall-Trees*, or of those Planted against a *Pallisado* or *Trellis*: there is no difference but only to give 'em the shape of a Fan, and to observe the Method I am going to prescribe in order to the well-guiding them up the Wall. It consists in Six Points.

The First is, To untack and loosen all the Branches from the *Trellis*; to take away the dead Wood and the crumpled Branches, and to leave only those which will yield you either Wood or Fruit. You will easily distinguish the Fruit-Branches by their double Buttons, from the Wood Branches, which have no Buttons at all.

The Second is, In Pruning the Wood Branches to shorten them to Four or Five Eyes, according to the strength of the Tree; to leave all the Fruit-Branches; but no more of the Fruit, after 'tis knit, than what the Branches can nourish.

The Third is, to leave the Fruit-Branches a reasonable Length at the first Pruning; (if they seem not large enough to nourish their Fruit) reserving to make them shorter at the Second Pruning of the same Year.

The Fourth is, When one Side of a *Peach-Tree* is unprovided of Wood Branches, and has only Branches for Fruit, to Prune short the biggest Fruit-Branches, to the end they may not only give Fruit, but produce a Branch of half-Wood: this is the way to prevent a Void, which is the greatest defect of an *Espalier*, or Wall of Fruit.

The Fifth is, when you see a luxuriant Branch on a *Peach-Tree*, and no good Branches for Wood near it, you must preserve the luxuriant Branch, to be Prun'd to the length of Ten or Twelve Inches, that it may fill up the Void of the Tree: and you will do well always to leave a little Branch at the extremity of it.

it; it will attract the Sap and produce good Branches both for Wood and for Fruit, as I have often experienc'd it.

The Sixth is, as soon as a *Peach-Tree* in light Earths produces no more Wood Branches, to pluck it up immediately after the Fruit is Gather'd, unless it have shot forth vigorous Branches at its Foot to supply the want of the others; in which Case, you must Prune it long, that is, leave the Branches a Foot long at least.

What I have mention'd touching the Pruning of *Peach-Trees* ought likewise to be observ'd in that of *Apricok-Trees* and *Plum-Trees*, which ought to be prun'd long.

The time to Prune *Peach-Trees* and *Apricok-Trees* is about the Fifteenth of *March*: and *Plum-Trees* should be Prun'd in *February*. *Peach-Trees* which grow in free-Earth, tho' they do not produce any Wood Branches, need not be pull'd up, but only the Stem of them should be taken down to Ten or Twelve Inches Height above the Graff, in *November* or *December*. I have seen some us'd thus, which have produc'd several fine Shoots: and thus by this Operation your Tree grows Young again. 'Tis the same thing with *Apricok-Trees* and *Plum-Trees*: these Two last Sorts of Fruits never fail to shoot out new Branches as well in light Earth as in Free, unless the Trees themselves have some inward Disease in the Roots or in the Body of the Tree. Of this I have had frequent Experience.

Gent. I believe your Observations to be good and useful: But why do you advise me to Prune Young Trees to the shortness of Four or Five Eyes?

Gard. To the end they may for the following Year produce good store of Branches, both for Wood and Fruit. But take notice, that tho' the Fruit Branches of *Pear-Trees* do, yet those of *Peaches* do scarce ever bear Fruit above One Year, but generally die soon after they have born their Fruit; nay, they are often kill'd either by Frosts, or by the Red, that is, the Blasting-North-East-Winds, or by Fogs before they bear any Fruit at all. In these Cases as soon as you perceive the Fruit Branches to be dead, you must take 'em sheer-off.

Observe

Observe farther, That *Peach-Trees* are in Blossom soon after they are Prun'd: They must then be cover'd to protect 'em from the Frost; otherwise expect no Fruit. To this Purpose we generally make use of Matrasses or Straw-screens, which we place before the Trees. My Method is to make use of the Halm of Pease, that have long Branches: I interweave it in the Trellis to make it keep fast, and take it not away till the *Peaches* are as big as the Top of my little Finger. This is the way to have so great a Quantity, that you will be oblig'd to take off some of them: Observe likewise the same Method with your *Apricok-Trees* and *Plum-Trees*, which grow against a Wall.

Gent. *I very much approve your Method; and have no farther Doubt concerning the first Pruning of Wall-Peach-Trees. Instruct me now how to perform the Second.*

C H A P. V.

Of the Second Pruning of Wall Peach-Trees; and of the Time of doing it.

Gard. **T**O perform the Second Pruning of *Peach-Trees* well and with success, you must Observe Five Things;

1. To Prune the Second Time between the middle of *May* and the middle of *June*.

2. To Prune only the Fruit Branches, provided they have need of it; and those that are half dry'd away. By this Retrenchment the good Fruit Branches will grow the stronger.

3. Take away the Fruit Branches that you foresee will not be able to nourish their Fruit; and Prune those too that have not knit.

4. When a *Peach-Tree* has many Fruit Branches, and few Wood Branches, Prune the largest Fruit Branches and One of the Wood Branches, to make the Tree the more beautiful the Year following.

5. Prune.

5. Prune the Branches that are Gummy below the Gum, and take away all that are dry or languishing.

Gent. *I see very plain the Necessity of this Second Pruning; which hinders the Sap from being employ'd and wasted to no Purpose. Remember your Promise to Instruct me in the Method of Pinching of the Branches of Peach-Trees, and the Use of it: And add, if you please, a Word or Two concerning the Trimming and Pruning of their superfluous and too luxuriant Sprigs and Branches.*

CHAP. VI.

Of the Pinching of Peach-Trees, Apricok-Trees, Pear-Trees, and Fig-Trees: And of Trimming the Trees, and Pruning of their superfluous and too-luxuriant Sprigs and Branches.

Gard. **T**HE Pinching of *Peach-Trees* is a manner of Pruning that is perform'd with the Nails on the Young and Tender Shoots, by shortning 'em within the Compass of Three or Four Eyes, or more or fewer, as you will. Very young and tender Sprigs are easily Nipp'd off at any Joint you please, only with the Nails of your Thumb and Fore-finger: nay, large young Shoots and Branches are (with great facility) Pinch'd or Snapp'd off, if you place your Fore-finger just under the Joint at which you intend to take off the Branch, and clapping your Thumb-nail hard, and firm on the Joint, you press the upward Part of the Branch downwards, and then with your Hand give it a little Jerk upward. This Pinching or Snapping of the Branches checks the too-violent Course of the Sap, and hinders the Shoots from growing too-luxuriant; it makes the Sap burst out into Buds, and produce several Branches. I have had Experience of it.

Gent. *This Pinching or Snapping of the Branches is to prevent their being dammag'd by their Luxuriancy.*

Gard. Yes: and this was the Reason why *M. de la Quintinie* first set it up; for these sorts of Branches
G
would

would otherwise grow too Large and too High, and produce only Wood; whereas this Pinching or Breaking them makes 'em shoot out several small lower-Branches, some of which will come to bear Fruit, and others serve to furnish the Tree with new Wood.

Gent. *About what Time do you Pinch Peach-Trees?*

Gard. In *May* and in *June*: if you defer it longer 'twill not do so well; because the Branches whose Tops were Pinch'd or Cropp'd off later, would produce underneath 'em only crumpled and unfruitful Branches for the following Year: For the Sap is then imploy'd in strengthening not only the Wood-Branches but Fruit-Branches too, which Sprung from the first Pruning of that Year, and likewise to nourish the Fruit which is on the Tree. And thus all the Branches which came from those which were Pinch'd off too late, would be Crumpled and useless.

What I say concerning *Peach-Trees* holds good likewise as to *Apricok Trees*, *Fig-Trees*, *Pear-Trees*, and the Shoots of Old Trees, that have been Grafted Crown-wise. There are some who will not allow of this Pinching of *Peach-Trees*; but I am persuaded they never try'd it in the Manner they ought.

Gent. *I am convinc'd of the Usefulness of it; But you are now to speak of the Trimming the Trees, and Pruning of their superfluous and too luxuriant Sprigs and Branches.*

Gard. This Trimming and Pruning consists in taking away all useless Branches and all those which cause any Confusion; to the end the good Branches both for Wood and Fruit, may strengthen and preserve themselves for the Imbellishment of the Tree.

This Operation on *Peach-Trees* and *Apricok-Trees* is perform'd in *May* and *June*; and on *Pear-Trees* in *April* and *May*. 'Tis done with a Pruning-Knife.

When you thus Prune your *Peach-Trees*, you may likewise pluck off the too great Quantity of *Peaches* which are on the Branches, to the end those which are left may be larger and better nourish'd.

Gent. *Seeing you have begun to speak to me of Thinning the Fruits from the Peach-Trees: Pray Instruct me how to do it in Regard to other Fruit-Trees?*

C H A P. VII.

Of the Manner of managing Fruits upon the Trees, in Order to have them in Perfection.

Gard. **T**HE way to have Fruit fair and good is to ease the Tree of the too great Quantity of it. I speak of *Autumn* and *Winter-Fruits*; for in regard to those of the *Summer*, the Heat of the Sun nourishes them perfectly well; so that there is no need of taking any of 'em away, except only the *Apricoks*, which (when soon enough Gather'd) may be of use, either to make Tarts or to Preserve.

Gent. *When is the best Season to ease the Trees of their too great Quantity of Fruit?*

Gard. *May* is the best time for the *Abricoks* and *Peaches*; and *June* and *July* for the *Autumn* and *Winter-Fruits*; that you may distinguish and make a good Choice of the fairest and best shap'd. Above all take off those which are Worm-eaten, or which have any other visible Blemish.

Gent. *Should several Pears be left on the same Twig?*

Gard. No: One or Two fair and large *Pears* are more to be valu'd than several little Ones: if therefore you see on a Twig One or Two fair *Pears*, and several small Ones, make no scruple of cutting off the small Ones with your Scissers, thro' the middle of their Stalks, for fear otherwise of giving Vent to the Sap; which would impair the other Fruit, and hinder its Growth and Nourishment.

Gent. *You know there are some Pears that hang so slightly on the Tree, that the least Wind blows 'em down: the Virgouleuses, for Example, are very subject to this Accident, and the Large more than the Small: if therefore I should follow your Advice, and take away all the Small, my Tree would be without Fruit.*

Gard. You prevent what I was going to say: There is no Rule without some Exception. You must leave the little *Pears* of that Sort, that you may not be entirely depriv'd of all: But the best Advice I can give,

is, to have but few *Dwarf-Trees* of that Kind, and many against the *Trellis*, or Wall.

Gent. *I will take your Counsel : But let's return to Peach-Trees. Suppose a Branch had several Peaches growing upon it, must all the Small be taken off? Would they not come to Maturity if they were left on the Branch?*

Gard. They must be pull'd off: for otherwise the Pulp of all the *Peaches* on the Branch will be Coarse and Doughy, and their Taste Sow'r and Bitter. I know this but too well by Experience. I say not this in Regard to *Peaches* only, but to all manner of Fruits. If you would have 'em arrive at any! Perfection, leave 'em not too thick, and as it were crowding upon one another: For if the Sun and the Air have not a free Passage about 'em, they will be subject to rot.

Neither may you omit to have an Eye to your *Bonchretiens* in the Months of *April* and *May*; and see if no black Catterpillars be got among 'em; an Insect to which that sort of *Fruit-Trees* is subject, and that eats Holes in the *Pears*, which renders them unsightly, dries 'em, and often makes 'em fall from the Trees.

Gent. *Do me the Favour to tell me whether it be necessary to uncover, by taking away the Leaves which hang before the Fruit we have made Choice of to continue on the Trees, either Dwarfs, or Wall-Trees?*

Gard. Yes, if you would have your Fruit have a fine Colour, and grow Ripe the sooner: I will not except even the *White Magdalen Peach*, which I know by frequent Experience, will take a most beautiful Carnation Colour: There's only the *White Nutmeg-Peach* that takes none, and the *Blanche d'Andilly* but very little: As for all the other Sorts, if care be taken to uncover them betimes, they grow extreamly Beautiful.

We have likewise some *Pears* that will come to a pleasing Colour when the Leaves that shade 'em are taken away, as the *Red Beurré*, or *Butter-Pear*, the *Inconnu Chêneau*, the *Winter Bonchretien*, and the *App Apple*. 'Twill be convenient that the Leaves which shade your *Muscat* and *Chasselas Grapes* were clipp'd off, thereby to give 'em an Amber Colour and a delicious Taste.

Gent.

Gent. Pray tell me the proper Season, and Manner of taking away the Leaves, that the Fruit (when unshaded) may acquire a beautiful Colour and delicious Taste?

Gard. You may begin about the End of June to cut off with Scissors the Leaves which grow over the Fruits, and continue doing so afterwards, chiefly when you see they are come to their full Size: For then all the Leaves about them should be intirely taken away, that the mighty Dews, the Rain, and the Sun-Beams may come upon 'em.

Some Authors say, that to give them their due Colour, you must get some very long and large Spouts or Squirts, which are made on Purpose, whose Heads are of Tin full of Holes, and in shape of those of a Gard'ner's Watering-Pot, with which you must spout Water on the Trees twice or thrice a Day, during the excessive Heat of the Sun. I agree with 'em that this Expedient never fails to give Fruits a beautiful Colour, but it often impairs the good Qualities of the Fruit, particularly of Peaches, whose Skin is very fine: for the Water easily entring, 'tis next to impossible it should not communicate it self to the Fruits, whose Taste will not be so high and delicious, as it would be were not this Artifice made use of.

Gent. Your Remark on this way of Watering of Fruits is worth observing: and I will keep to your Opinion in it. I would now learn to know when Fruits are Ripe, and when to Gather them.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Maturity of Fruits, and of the Times of Gathering them.

Gard. **T**HE Knowledge of the Maturity of Fruits depends more on Experience than Instruction. What mine has taught me I will freely impart to you.

All Summer-Fruits are never better to be eaten, than when they are so ripe that they drop from the Trees, except some Summer-Pears, which are subject

to rot at the Core: for ſuch muſt be gather'd a little before they come to Maturity, otherwiſe they will be quite ſpoil'd, being become rotten within.

The *Autumn-Pears*, as the *Butter*, or *Beurrè-Pear*, the *Monille-Bouche*, the *Green Sugar-Pear*, &c. and the *Winter-Pears* of the melting Kind, tho' they come eaſily from the Trees, are not good to eat till the Fermentation of their Juices has ripen'd 'em, and therefore we lay 'em by in the *Fruitory*. Our Feeling gives us the true Knowledge of the Maturity of *Melting Pears*, *Peaches*, *Apricoks*, *Figs*, &c. This is done by laying the Thumb gently on each of 'em for fear of bruising 'em; and if the Fruit yield to the Touch, you may be ſure 'tis come to its Maturity.

But you will ask me how you ſhall diſcern by the Touch the Maturity of the *Pears* of the *Brittle* or *Breaking* Kind, as the *Musk-Bonchretien*, the *Meſſire-John*, and the like, that are always firm and hard. I Anſwer, the Taſte only can judge of their Ripeneſs.

Gent. *What you tell me is uſeful to be known. But One of my Friends told me t' other Day, that whoever would eat the Pavie of Pomponne, or Monſtrous-Peach, the Violet-Nectarin, and the Early, or Latter Violet-Peach, in their Perfection of Goodneſs, muſt let them ripen on the Tree till they drop off of themſelves. Are you of this Opinion?*

Gard. The Truth is, to judge of the Goodneſs of thoſe Fruits, you muſt obſerve what your Friend told you, they will have a more ſugarish and winy Taſte; I know it by Experience: but there is one very neceſſary Caution to be taken, which perhaps your Friend did not mention; that is, to lay Straw half a Foot thick at the Foot of *Dwarf-Wall-Trees*, which bear Soft Melting *Fruit*, that the *Fruit* may not be bruised, if it falls to the Ground; And if there be any high Trees of thoſe ſorts againſt the Wall, I would adviſe you to get Straw-Mats, or Matraſſes made on Purpoſe, a Foot and a half broad, and as long as the Branches of the Tree extend. Let theſe Mats have an Edge before and at the Two Ends ſtanding up Four Inches high, to prevent the *Fruit* from falling to the Ground: tie them with a Cord at each End to the *Trelliſs*, and keep them ſuſpended in the Air. This will preſerve the

the *Fruit* from being bruise'd, as the Straw will that of the *Dwarf-Trees*.

'Twill not be amiss to take the same Precaution for the *Winter-Bonchretien Pears*, about Fifteen Days before you gather them, to the end, that if any should drop from the Tree, they may receive no Harm by their Fall. I have reap'd the Benefit of this Invention, which has preserv'd me many a fine *Pear*.

Gent. Pray tell me when I must Gather my Autumn and Winter-Fruits?

Gard. 'Tis of Importance to know the Time to Gather the *Autumn* and *Winter-Fruits*.

Fruits ripen sooner in a light and hot Earth, than in a cold and moist. This being allow'd, observe whether in the Months of *May* and *April* the Weather were Mild. If it was, the *Fruits* will be the sooner ripe. If the Months of *August* and *September* be hot and dry, the *Autumn-Pears* which grow in light Soils, may be gather'd towards the Twelfth or Fifteenth of *September*; and the *Winter-Pears* the Twelfth or Fifteenth of *October*; except the *Winter-Bonchretien*, which ought to be Gather'd about a Week later, that it may come to its full Maturity.

Apples ought likewise to be included in the Number of *Winter-Fruits*: they should be Gather'd towards the Twelfth or Fifteenth of *October*.

But if these Two last Months are cold and wet, as they have been in some of the late Years, when the Seasons have been out of Tune, You must then Gather your *Pears* later; that is to say, the *Autumn-Pears* at the End of *September*, and the *Winter-Pears* in *November*; and the *Apples* in like manner. In a cold and wet Soil the *Fruit* must be Gather'd Ten Days, or thereabouts, after the Time I mention'd for Gathering it in a light Earth.

You must make Choice of a fair and dry Day to Gather your *Fruit*, that it may keep the better: take care that each *Pear* have its Stalk, and put them gently into the Basket, and lay 'em afterwards on the Shelves one by one.

Gent. I would fain know how to order my Fruits in the Fruiterie, that they may not spoil nor freeze.

C H A P. IX.

Of the Manner of keeping Fruits in the Fruiterie.

Gard. **T**H E Manner of keeping *Fruits* is of such Consequence that it well deserves your Attention: for Example, *Peaches* are incomparably better for being Gather'd Three or Four Days before they are eaten: they must be laid in the *Fruiterie* upon very dry Vine-Leaves: they ought to be laid on their Bottoms to hinder them from spoiling, which they certainly would, if they lay on one Side. 'Twill be necessary to view them every Day, that you may eat the ripest first.

If you would eat *Figs* thoroughly ripe, Gather those which have a Drop of *Syrup* in Sight. Never take them from the Tree in the Heat of the Sun. Lay them on one Side in a Basket with Leaves in it: carry them into the *Fruiterie* to continue there for a Night; the next Day they will be refreshed and of a delicious Taste. If you would serve them to Table, you must not change their Position.

'Tis equal in what Posture you lay the *Apricocks* and *Plums* in a Basket: but if you would eat *Apricocks* of a higher Taste than when they are Gather'd, you must let 'em lie a Day or Two on the Shelves of your *Fruiterie* before you serve 'em to the Table. Those that grow on *Standards* in the open Air have always a more winy and musky Taste than those that grow against a Wall.

If you would keep *Plums* with their fine Bloom upon them, you must lay them in a Basket as you Gather them, and cover them over with *Nettle-Leaves*: they must never be turn'd out of one thing into another, for fear of rubbing off their Bloom. I would advise you to put the Baskets into you *Fruiterie* for a Day or Two, that the *Plums* may be refresh'd. They will thus be better than those that are Gather'd in the great Heat of the Day to be eaten immediately.

To keep your *Grapes* well, after they are Gather'd, you must lay 'em in a dry Place, where it does not Freeze: They will do well upon Straw; but will keep better hung up in the Air. The Secret of ha-
ving

ving them keep a long Time, is to gather them a little before they are ripe.

Gent. *I am very well satisfy'd with what you tell me concerning Summer-Fruits. Let us come now to those of Winter, and teach me the manner of keeping them in the Fruiterie. When there happens to be a fine Day in the Winter, and if it does not Freeze, would there be any Hurt in giving 'em sometimes a little Air.*

Gard. The way of Preserving the *Winter-Fruits* in your *Fruiterie* till the Time they ought to last, is to give 'em no Air at all : for it would corrupt the Temperate Air that is within your *Fruiterie*, and cause a considerable Prejudice to your *Fruits*. Let your Windows therefore be shut close, and all the Chinks stopt up ; and open them not as long as there is any *Fruit*, not even in the *Spring*.

Gent. *I cannot see what Ground there is to fear that Frosts should spoil the Fruit in the Spring, since they are not violent enough to do it. For Example, if I open'd the Windows in the Afternoon of a fine Sun-shiny Day, would my Winter-Bonchretiens and my Pippins receive any Damage by the Frost ?*

Gard. I have some Reason to advise you not to open your *Fruiterie*-Windows as long as you have any *Fruit* there : for if you let in the Air, they will intirely lose their good Qualities. The *Bonchretiens* will grow black ; the *Apples* be wither'd and wrinkled ; thus your *Fruits* will not be pleasing either to the Eye or Taste.

Gent. *Are there no other Precautions to be observ'd in the Keeping of Fruits ?*

Gard. Yes : When you see it Freeze excessive hard, you must not fancy it cannot Freeze in your *Fruiterie*, tho' you had taken all the Precautions I directed you : You must for further Security set Earthen-Pans full of Water over-Night on the Floor ; and if you see the next Morning that the Water is ever so little frozen, cover your *Fruits* with Blankets. Lastly, you must not fail to set several Mouse-Traps in your *Fruiterie*, to catch the Mice, who wou'd else spoil your *Fruit*.

Gent. *I will make my Advantage of all your Instructions. Pray tell me now how to Prune my Vines, and whether it be of absolute Necessity to Prune 'em ?*

C H A P. XI.

A Treatise of Fig-Trees, and of the Manner of Cultivating them.

Gard. **B**Efore I answer your Question, 'twill do well to tell you what sort of *Figs* thrive best in the Climate of *Paris*: I know but Four Sorts that will come to perfect Maturity; The *Round White Fig*, the *Long White Fig*, the *Angelick Fig*, and the *Violet Fig*.

You cannot have too many of the *Round White Fig* in your *Garden*, either *Dwarfs*, *Wall-Trees*, or in *Cases*: 'tis an excellent Fruit, much valu'd, and the Tree is a great Bearer.

I would not advise you to have any great Store of the *Long White Fig*. The Fruit indeed is very delicate and much sugar'd; but the Tree has the Defect of bearing but little Fruit.

The *Angelick* is good in *Autumn*, and when thorow ripe is an excellent *Fig*.

The *Violet Fig* ripens very well: but not having the good Qualities of the *Round White Fig*, I esteem it not so much. However I blame not those that love 'em, to have some Trees of that sort in their *Garden*.

Gent. In what Manner would you advise me to have my *Fig-Trees* grow: in *Cases*, *Dwarfs*, or against the *Wall*?

Gard. My Opinion is, you should have more in *Cases* than any other Way: they thrive better, and we are more certain of having Fruit; they ripen perfectly, well and sooner, because a Lump of Earth is sooner heated than an intire larger Mass: Besides, they are the more easily kept in *Winter* in the *Green-House*, or *Conservatory*, which need not be so warm as the House where you keep your *Orange-Trees*. They must be Hous'd in *November*, and there is no need of Watering 'em all the *Winter*.

Gent. When are the *Cases* to be taken out of the *Green-House*, and what's to be done when they are abroad?

Gard. All *Fig-Trees* Growing in *Cases* should be taken out of the *Green-house* in the Month of *April*; and

and as soon as they are out should have One good Watering once, and then be put under the shelter of a Wall; and if you see the Weather dispos'd to some Remains of Frosts, Hail, or of Red, that is, North-East Winds, 'twill be necessary to Protect them from those Destroyers of Fruit, by Covering them with Sheets, or something of that Nature. But to avoid these Accidents let 'em not be remov'd out of the Conservatory till the End of *April*.

Gent. When there is no longer Occasion to dread these Accidents, to what Aspect would you advise me to place 'em?

Gard. When you take them from under the Shelter you must set 'em in Open Air and Sun, then Water 'em Twice a Week; and in the Months of *June, July, and August* every Two Days; nay, when the Heats are excessive, you will do well to Water 'em every Day, that the Figs may be the Larger.

Gent. How many Years may a Fig-Tree stand in its Case without being Chang'd?

Gard. If you would have your *Fig-Trees* do perfectly well, you must let 'em alone in their first Cases Two Years, without Changing 'em; when this time is expired, you must put them into other Cases, larger than the first; and Change them afterwards without fail every Four Years. Every time you Change 'em, refresh their Roots a little by cutting of some Part of them.

Gent. When the Fig-Trees are grown too large to be put into other Cases, what's to be done with 'em then?

Gard. Plant them in the plain or naked Ground, in some wide Place, expos'd to the open Sun, to continue *Dwarf-Trees*. The way to Preserve them in the Winter from the Frosts, is, to cover 'em as soon as you see the Weather inclining to Freeze: The Method of Covering them is, by tying all the Branches together with Twigs and *Osier*, and then Swaddling them all about with Straw, bound over with *Osier-Twigs*.

Gent. Do you Water the Dwarf and Wall Fig-Trees, as well as those that are in Cases?

Gard. Neither the *Dwarf Fig-Trees* nor those against a Wall, have generally any need of Watering: For their Roots being in the naked or plain Ground, shoot
out

The Perfect Gard'ner.

9
out into Length, and find a sufficient Quantity of Moisture in the Earth to Nourish their Fruit; but in excessive Droughts, my Advice is to give 'em a good Watering, that the *Figs* may be the larger.

Gent. *Do you bind up the Wall Fig-Trees to the Trellis, as you do Pear-Trees and Peach-Trees?*

Gard. *Wall Fig-Trees* will not be so constrain'd, or Tack'd so close as other *Wall-Trees*; You must leave their Heads at Liberty during the *Spring* and *Summer*, and Plash or Spread them against Poles, laid on greater and longer Hooks, driven into the Wall, than Hooks for other *Wall-Trees*.

Gent. *I want to know how to keep Wall Fig-Trees from Freezing during the Winter?*

Gard. There are Two ways of doing it: One, by removing the Poles during the *Winter*, and then Tacking them close to the Wall straight-upright, and Covering them with Matrasses or Straw-screens. The other is by laying them down, and Covering them with long dry Litter, or with Pease-Halm.

Gent. *But if by Misfortune they should be Frozen, must they be pull'd up?*

Gard. No: They must be cut off very low, when all the Branches are dead: But I have had so much Experience in this Matter, that I advise you to stay till *Midsummer* before you do it: because their great Abundance of Sap will fill several Branches that seem'd Dead, and make 'em shoot a-new.

Gent. *This Secret is worth knowing: But pray Teach me how to get Young Fig-Tree Shoots from an Old Foot?*

Gard. In the Months of *March* you must lay into the Ground the Young Branches that grow at the Foot of the *Fig-Tree*, in the same manner as they do the *Layers* of *Vines*; and in *March* or *April* following, when they will infallibly have taken Root, you must Separate them from the Foot of the Tree: and never in the Month of *October*.

Gent. *This last Caution you give me, puts me in mind, that I have seen some Young Layers, that seem'd to have good Roots, put into Pots and Cases, yet indeed never came to any thing. This obliges me to ask you how they must be Cultivated after they are so Separated?*

Gard.

Gard. The true Method of Cultivating the *Layer* of a *Fig-Tree*, so that it may come to be a Tree in a little time, is, to Cut short the Stem of it, to the Compass of a Foot above its Root; to Prune the Root it self pretty short; to have good Earth mingled with a like Quantity of Dung, and reduc'd to Mould, and then put it into a Basket of about Six Inches Diameter, to Plant the *Layer* in it; and then to prepare a *Hot-Bed* of Dung, and after the great Heat of it is past, to put the Basket into the Bed, taking care from time to time, to recruit the Heat of it, and keep up a reasonable Degree of Warmth, which *Fig-Trees* are naturally fond of: if to this you add the Waterings that will from time to time be necessary, the *Layer* will take, and produce vigorous Shoots: but it must be left in the *Hot-Bed* till the Month of *October*.

Gent. What do you do with it when you have taken it out of the Bed?

Gard. I cut the Basket to Pieces, that I may have my Young *Fig-Tree*, Earth and all, and put it into a Case of about Nine Inches Diameter, if the Shoot be any thing Large, if not, a less will serve; and I always make use of Earth mingled with other Mould than that of the Bed. When I have thus Planted it in the Case, I lay some Fat Dung upon the Ground, and set my Case upon it: Nor do I wait till the Frosts are come to put it into the *Greenhouse*, where, when plac'd herein, I leave it till *April* following; or, for greater Security, till the beginning of *May*.

Gent. If I design'd this *Layer* for a *Wall-Tree*, must I Plant it in its Place with the Basket about it, at the same time I take it out of the Bed, or stay till next Spring to Plant it?

Gard. When you have taken the Basket, in which your Young Plant is, out of the *Hot-Bed*; Plant it immediately, Basket and all, (which will be soon Rotten) against the Place of the Wall you design'd for it: Take care at the beginning of *Winter* to Cover it with a Matress fasten'd to the Wall, to protect it from the Frosts till *May* following. Remember to allow it some Water in the *Spring*, but more in the Excessive Heats.

Never-

Nevertheless if you have the Convenience of a Conservatory, 'twill be safest to put it there as soon as you take it out of the *Hot-Bed*, to Preserve it from Frost during the *Winter*: and in the Month of *April*, or the beginning of *May*, Plant it, with its Basket, in the Manner prescrib'd.

Gent. *Is there no other way to make a Fig-Tree-Branch, which is of a middling Size and on an Old Stock take Root, so as to have a Tree that will bear Fruit the first Year?*

Gard. I know Two ways of doing it: The First is, to chuse out from an Old Stock a Branch of a pretty large Size, upon which there are Three or Four smaller Branches. You must strip off the Bark from the Stem of this Branch, between Two Knots; when this is done, place a Case near the Old Stock, and bend into it the Part of the Stem which is Bark'd, and take care that it be about Four Inches above the Bottom of the Case, which you must then fill with Earth and Dung mix'd together; and Water it when need requires: if you observe this Method, the Branch will shoot out Roots at the Place from whence the Bark was taken away.

There is One thing more to be observ'd, that is, to look in the Month of *October*, whether the *Layer* have taken Root or not; it may happen that it has not, either thro' some Indisposition of the Tree, or the *Gard'ner's* Neglect to Water it when it wanted it. But if the Old Tree be vigorous, and care has been taken to Water it, you may be certain it has taken Root: I know by Experience it must be so: And you must then separate the *Layer* from the *Old-Stock*, and remove the Case into the *Green-house*. In the *Spring* give it another Case of a fit Size to Plant it in. Some so order'd have born Fruit that very Year.

The Second way to make a good Branch of a middling Size take Root, is, to make an Incision round the Stem at the Place where you would have it take Root, and bind it about with Wire drawn close with a Pair of Pincers, and observe all the other Directions I gave for that, from which the Bark is to be strip'd. This Way never fails.

Gent. *'Tis a very extraordinary Invention. I have heard say, there is a way to make the Off-sets of Fig-Trees*

Trees which are cut from the Foot of the Tree, take Root likewise. Do you know how 'tis done?

Gard. Yes: 'tis very easie. Suppose you have several such Off-sets which you would have take Root; you must make a Furrow of about a Foot deep, and about the same breadth, at least; fill it with good fat rotten Dung, and Plant the Off-sets in it, just as you Plant Vines; that is to say, a little Crooked, and take care to Water them when necessary: they will take Root, and may be rais'd up to fair Trees in a few Years. You must be mindful to cover them with dry Litter at the beginning of Winter, or with Straw, to preserve 'em from the Frost.

Gent. Pray teach me the Method of well-Cultivating Fig-Trees in Cases, or against a Wall. Will they come to any thing in all the Aspects of the Sun, and in any Sort of Earth, whatever its Qualities are?

Gard. Fig-Trees will not succeed in wet, heavy and cold Earth, nor must they be Planted under the Eaves of Houses or Gutters, from whence any Water can fall upon them: They delight in Friable and hot Earth. Buck-Ashes which have serv'd to make Lee, as well as fresh Litter cut small, and mix'd with good Mould are very proper for 'em.

They will grow in any Aspect whatever, even the North not excepted: but their Fruit is backwarder, nor must you hope for second Figs.

Gent. 'Tis of Importance to know what you teach me: but what is the Method to Prune Fig-Trees?

Gard. 'Tis easie to Prune Fig-Trees: The manner of it is as follows.

Seeing that the Fruit of this Tree always comes on its largest Branches, 'tis they must be Prun'd by Pinching them, or by cutting off the Shoots that are too long, and which run out only into Wood, to make it produce Fruit-Branches, and to make the Fruit the fairer.

Take away all the dead Wood, and all the Branches of false Wood, which are known by their flat Eyes, or Buds.

Every Year in the Months of March and April take away all the Off-sets and Suckers which are at the Foot of the Tree: and if you would have them take root, observe the Method I have given you.

H

In

In *June* you must Pinch the great Branches which have shot since the *Spring*: and this for Three Reasons: First, To make them produce more Shoots during the *Summer*. Secondly, that the Second Figs may Ripen the better: and Thirdly, To have the greater Quantity of First Figs the next Year.

Gent. You have fully instructed me touching the manner of Cultivating Fig-Trees: Pray teach me next the Method of Grafting?

C H A P. XII.

A Treatise of Grafting.

Gard. I Will mention only Three different Manners of Grafting: First; Budding, Inoculating, or Scutcheon, or Shield-Grafting, all which are Synonimous Terms. Secondly, Grafting in the Cleft, or Cleft-wise. Thirdly, Grafting in the Crown, or Crown-wise.

There is no difference betwixt Budding, or Inoculating, &c. with a very forward Bud which is near opening; or, Inoculating with a backwarder Bud which is more close and shut up, but only in this respect, That we cut the Stem of the Stock to Four Inches above the Bud, Scutcheon, or Shield as soon as we have fix'd it; and this is done in the Month of *June*; whereas *July*, *August*, and *September* are the Months proper to Inoculate with a backwarder, or more close Bud; and that tho' we cut the Stem in like manner to Four Inches above the Graff, we do not do it till the *April* following. For your farther Instruction, wou'd you Bud *Pear-Trees* on *Quince-Stocks*, Three Things must be done, without which the Buds or Scutcheons will come to nothing.

First, The Stock you Bud upon must be in full Sap, which renders it more capable of receiving the Scutcheon: For if it had no Sap, or by reason of a great Drought but a small Quantity, you must defer your Budding till after a Rain, which never fails to raise up the Sap.

2dly. You must make choice of fair and mild Weather; For there is nothing more prejudicial to the Scutcheon than a great deal of Rain, because it will not then stick close, and the Rain hinders it from working its Effect, inasmuch as by entering into the Incision it prevents the Shield from cleaving fast to the Tree.

3dly. You must take from the *Pear-Tree* some of the first Shoots of the Year, whose Eyes, or Buds (to Innoculate with) are the largest and most swelling: but 'tis not so if you would Innoculate with a Bud from a *Peach* on an *Almond-Stock*; for the Shoots of the *Peach-Trees* from which you take the Bud or Scutcheon must have double Eyes, otherwise they are not good for Budding.

Gent. It comes into my mind to ask you, if the shape or growth of the Boughs of a *Pear-Tree*, from which you take your Buds or Scutcheons, make any difference as to their goodness; that is to say, are those which grow bending and crooked, as good to take Buds or Scutcheons from, as those which are strait?

Gard. When you have occasion for Buds to Innoculate with from the Boughs of a *Pear-Tree*, you must take those which grow on strait Boughs, not from those which grow bending and crooked: For the Bud will have the same Posture and Situation on the Scutcheon after it is Innoculated, it had whilst the Scutcheon was growing on the Bough of the *Pear-Tree*.

For Example, If you took your Scutcheon from a strait Bough, the Shoot which the Bud makes from that Scutcheon will be strait: But if the Scutcheon was taken from a Branch which was warp'd or bending, the Shoot from that Scutcheon will grow bending likewise; and if you can get none but from warp'd or bending Branches, you must not fail to drive a Stick into the Ground at the Foot of the Stock, to support the Shoot of the Bud, that it may grow strait in time.

Observe farther, To take your Bud from a Tree that bears plentifully, and from a Fruit-Branch: at least, the Tree ought to be vigorous, and not languishing.

The Perfect Gard'ner.

Gent. Your Observation touching the Choice of Buds or Scutcheons is very particular, and what several Gard'ners know nothing of. Let us now speak of the manner of taking off the Scutcheon, and of making an Incision in the Stock on which we are to Innoculate, in order to place the Scutcheon therein?

Gard. We take off the Scutcheon in Two Manners: The First, which is the most usual way, is, By raising up the Bark with its Bud, without touching the Wood.

The Second is, By taking with the Bark a very little of the Wood. Both these ways are equally good; even for *Peach-Trees*, whatever some Gard'ners say, who are of Opinion, that the Wood hurts the Bud of the *Peach-Tree* which we Innoculate with.

The Scutcheon ought to have the Figure of a V when 'tis taken off from the Stock with the Bud, and the inmost Part of it should be clean and shining: take it in your Mouth, and then with your Grafting-Knife make the Incision in the Stock you intend to Bud on, in the smoothest Part of it, about Three or Four Inches above the Ground: This Incision must be made cross the Stock, the Length of an Oaken Grain; then make another of at least about an Inch in Length, which will make the Figure of a T. The Gard'ner must be neat-handed, that in making this Incision he may Cut only the Bark of the Stock, without entring into the Wood; For if the Wood be but a little Scratch'd, 'twill scarce ever join again.

When these Two Incisions are made, you must open the Bark with the end of the Handle of your Grafting-Knife, and raise it up by little and little on both Sides, below the cross-Line of the T; then take the Scutcheon that is in your Mouth into your Left-Hand, and by help of the Handle of your Grafting-Knife introduce and lodge it with your Right-Hand between the Wood and the Bark, till the Scutcheon joins the Line that crosses the Head of the T; when your Scutcheon is plac'd, bind it up with Flax; and if it be an *Almond Tree* bind your Scutcheon with Wool: for Wool will stretch and give way, and therefore is not so apt to choke the Branch, thro' which the Sap shou'd pass.

In the Month of *April* when the Bud has shot forth, cut down the *Almond-Tree* to the Shortness (above the Scutcheon) of Four Inches, or thereabouts, that you may tie the Shoot to it with a little Straw, to make it grow strait, and secure it from Stormy Winds.

Gent. *I understand how to Innoculate, Bud, or Graft Scutcheon-wise: Oblige me now in describing the way of Grafting in the Cleft, and in letting me know the Advantages of it, and in what Season 'tis to be perform'd?*

Gard. We Graft in the Cleft in *January, February* and *March*; so that it gives us the Conveniency of making good what has fail'd in the Innoculating, Budding or Scutcheon-Graft, which, as I have already told you, is perform'd in *June, July, August* and *September*: For in this Interval of Time we may easily judge whether the Bud or Scutcheon cleave fast, and be, as it were, glu'd to the Stock: for let us take what Care we will, it happens sometimes not to be so, either thro' the Fault of the Gard'ner (because the Bud or Shield was not well taken off) or of the Stock. However it were, we must in this Case have Recourse to Cleft-Grafting, if the Stock be of the Size it ought to be for Grafting in the Cleft.

Gent. *How large ought the Stock to be for Grafting on it Cleft-wise?*

Gard. The Stock must be as big as a Man's Thumb, if it be not, you must put off the making good what has fail'd till the next Season of Innoculating or Scutcheon-Grafting.

Gent. *Pray teach me the Manner of Grafting in the Cleft?*

Gard. I will begin by the Tools necessary to do it with. You must have a good Pruning-Knife, a Grafting-Knife, a common strong Knife, a Saw, Two Iron-Wedges, One small for the Young Trees, the other larger, a Mallet of Box, or of some other hard Wood, some free clammy Earth kneaded and mixt with Hay, some Split Oziers, to the end that when the Graft is fixt in the Cleft of the Stock, you may tie it round. And you must, at the Place where any Tree, or Branch is Grafted, make (according to the Instructions I shall give you) a Child's Baby, as from the Resemblance it is call'd.

When you have got all these Implements about you, begin by Sawing the Stock to the Height of Six Inches above the Ground, at the Place where the Bark is smoothest. If the Stock will serve but for One Graft, cut it slopingly; but if it be large enough for Two, Saw it as flat as you can. 'Tis absolutely necessary to Plain with your Pruning-Knife the Place the Saw has gone thro', for the Graft will never join to the Trunk, if it be not refresh'd and polish'd with a sharp Knife: Then take the Branch you design for your Graft, and with your Grafting-Knife cut the lower End of it in Form of a Wedge, an Inch and a half in Length: take care always to have Three or Four good Eyes or Buds above the Part so par'd, and let it have as much Bark on one Side of it as on the other.

It sometimes happens that the Graft fails because too much Wood was par'd away to form that Part of the Graft we call the Wedge: 'tis therefore best to take away the least Wood you can from each Side, at the Place where the Graft is to join the Flat of the Stock. When you have thus prepar'd your Graft, take your Knife and place the Edge of it on the Flat of the Trunk, so as to make the Cleft on the smoothest Part of the Bark of the Stock: Strike gently with your Mallet on the Back of your Knife, so that after several small Blows the Cleft may be made: then withdraw your Knife, and take an Iron-Wedge to open the Slit as wide as the Graft requires; Be as careful as possible in placing the Graft in the Cleft of the Stock in such a Manner, that the Edges of the Inward Bark of the Graft be just opposite to those of the Inward Bark of the Stock, and that both Sides of the Wedge be nicely joyn'd to the Stock; As also that the Two Shoulders of the Graft rest exactly upon the Flat of the Trunk. Remember to lay the Graft in Water for about Two Hours before you lodge it in the Cleft of the Stock or Trunk, it will take the better.

Gent. I saw once a Gentleman's Gardner Grafting, and took Notice he us'd no other Ceremony in putting his Grafts into the Cleft of a great Trunk, than to place the Outward Bark of the Graft, with the Outward Bark of the Trunk, not true himself whether

ther the Graffs in the Cleft, came just to the Place where their Sap were to join with that of the Stock. Indeed I cannot tell whether these Graffs succeeded or not.

Gard. Had you been acquainted with the Method of Grafting Cleft-wise, you would presently have concluded, that the *Gard'ner* knew little of his Business. But he is not single in the Opinion, that in Grafting in the Cleft there's need do more than place the Graff even with the outward Bark of a great Trunk. Several believe they may do by these Trunks, as they do in Regard to young Stocks, whose Bark is no thicker than that of a Graff of a Year Old: but they are mistaken for want of confidering, that the Bark of an old Trunk being thicker than that of a Years Graff, the Graff ought consequently to be plac'd even with the Bark of the Trunk, at the Place where the Sap passes close by the Inward Barks both of the one, and the other, as I told you before.

When you have fix'd your Graffs in the Cleft, cover the Chink with Moss, or rather with some Bark newly taken off from a Branch of the Tree, to hinder Water from getting in: then bind the Trunk with a Split Twig of *Ozier*, that it may press the Graff: and lastly take some of your Earth mixt with Hay, and put it over all the Trunk, covering it with a Piece of Linnen, and swaddle it with the *Ozier* in Form of a Child's Baby. This is the Method of Grafting in the Cleft, which is often (in *France*) call'd a *Baby-Graft*.

Before I end this Subject let me tell you that to Graft on old Trunks, the Graffs ought to be of a Wood of Two Years Growth and strait, for the Reasons I have already given you: And that the Wedge of these Graffs ought to be made in such a manner, that all the old Wood may be in the Cleft, and that the Shoulders of the Graft which rests on the Flat of the Trunk may be of the Wood of the last Year's Growth, and of the straitest. These sorts of Graffs are made use of for the old Trunks, because according to an Author's Opinion they sympathize more with old Wood: I know by Experience 'twould not succeed on a young Stock.

The Perfect Gard'ner.

Gent. I will take particular Notice of this Remark. I am now to ask your Opinion concerning the Grafting Crown-wise, and the Time of doing it?

Gard. The Method of Grafting Crown-wise may be practis'd on the largest Trees, as well as on those of a reasonable Size: this manner of Grafting is perform'd between the Bark and the Wood, in Form of a Circle or Crown: the Time of it is generally the End of *April* or Beginning of *May*, when the Trees are in full Sap. The Body, or a Branch of the Tree is first Saw'd off, and then the Place where the Saw went must be smooth'd over with a sharp Knife, in like manner as for the Grafting in the Cleft: then we take a Graff of about an Inch and a half long, like to that we use in Grafting Cleft-wise; this Graff must be cut but on one Side, and above the Cut it ought to have Four or Five, but rather Five than Four Buds. When we have thus prepar'd the Graff, we make an Incision with the Point of a Knife in the Place where we design to Graft it, which is just between the Bark and the Wood, and ought to be the smoothest and least knotty Part of the Stock. When the Incision is made, we take a small Wooden Wedge made on Purpose, and make an Opening between the Wood and Bark of the Trunk, and at the same Time lodge the Graff in it: and thus we place several Graffs about Three Inches and a half distance from one another, all round the Stock: we bind in the Graffs with Split *Ozier*, and then cover the Flat of the Trunk with fine Earth mingled with soft Hay in the Shape of a Child's Baby, as we do our Graffs in the Cleft.

Gent. This seems to be a good way of Grafting: but to which do you give the Preferance to, this, or to that in the Cleft?

Gard. Since I have had Experience of Grafting Crown-wise on a considerable Number of old Trees and young Stocks, I find it easier and more advantageous than Grafting Cleft-wise, and this for Three Reasons.

1. In Crown-wise Grafting 'tis easy to lodge the Graff between the Wood and the Bark of the Stock we Graft on: but 'tis not so in Grafting in the Cleft; for we must observe to place the Graff just in

in the Passage of the Sap: this is absolutely requisite.

2. Crown-wise Grafting does not in the least prejudice the old Trunks, nor the large Branches, much less the young Stocks: On the contrary, Grafting in the Clefts prejudices them very much, by reason of the severe Splittings which must be made to lodge the Grafts in; for which Reason Cleft-Grafting succeeds not so well in light Earths, as in free, where Trees grow much stronger.

3. A Graft Crown-wise shoots with greater Vigour than one in the Cleft, insomuch that in Three Years Time it will produce a beautiful Head on an old Trunk of a Tree: I know by Experience that such Trees have born Fruit the Second Year: I spoke of old Trunks of Trees; As for young Stocks, a Shoot thereon of Two Years is as strong as a Shoor, Scutcheon, or Cleft-wise Grafted of Three: this is that which makes me prefer Grafting Crown-wise before Grafting in the Cleft, for *Pear-Trees* and *Apple-Trees*. But as for other sorts of *Fruit-Trees* I have not had Experience of Crown-wise Grafting thereon: And I make use of Scutcheon or Cleft-Grafting, according to the Size of the Stock I am to Graft upon.

I will end this Treatise of Grafts with a remarkable Observation.

The larger the Stock is, the stronger ought to be the Grafts: the Reason is, because they shoot much better and more vigorously than Grafts that are weak, which do not always take on old Trunks of Trees; the weaker Grafts therefore ought to be Grafted on young Stocks.

Gent. I am extremely satisfy'd with your Explication of the Three Ways of Grafting. But I was told some Days ago that you knew the Secret of Transplanting Trees without Earth, tho' they are above Twenty Years old; that you neither cut any of their Roots or Branches, and that such Trees Transplanted will bear Fruit the First Year. This seems to be very extraordinary, and you will be very obliging in teaching me the Method of it.

C H A P. XIII.

The Method of Transplanting Trees without Earth, whether Dwarfs, Wall-Trees or Standards.

Gard. **T**IS now more than Twelve Years that I first made the following Experiment. I have try'd often since and it never fail'd of Success, as well for *cult-Trees* as other Trees, the Author of the *Bois de la Culture Parfait*, has found my Method so very extraordinary and approveable, that he has given it in that Book after the very manner I told it him. I suppose then you have either a *Dwarf-Tree* or a *Wall-Tree*, which you would take from the Place where 'tis Planted, to put it elsewhere. The First Thing you must do, is to make a Hole of Six Foot square and Three Foot deep in the Place to which you would Transplant your Tree: If in that Hole there had been a *Pear-Tree*, and if the Tree you would Plant in it be a *Pear-Tree* likewise, you must then change the Earth: for you ought to consider it as worn out for a *Pear-Tree*; but if you intend it for any other sort of Fruit-Tree; for Example, for an *Apple-Tree*, an *Abricot-Tree* or a *Plum-Tree*, you need not change the Earth, for it may be look'd on as new in Regard to them.

After this, fill the Hole half full, or thereabouts, with Earth, and then take up your Tree, first digging up the Ground in a large Circle all about it, in order to lay open all the Roots, that, (if possible) you may have them all intire, without being any ways damag'd. When your Tree is out of the Earth, carry it into the Hole you have prepar'd for it, and place it so as to have the Graff Three Inches above the Surface of the Earth. After this, spread abroad the Roots on all Sides, as near as you can in the Manner they grew before; then throw Earth over each Root with your Hand, and press it gently down with your Hand likewise, and when all the Roots are cover'd in this Manner, with a Shovel or a Spade fill up the Hole.

Gent.

Gent. Give me leave to ask you, why your Hand must be the Instrument to cover the Roots with Earth? for I have sometimes seen Trees Planted, but never saw this Method observ'd: they made use only of a Shovel or Spade?

Gard. A Skilful Gard'ner, who Plants his Trees carefully, never uses either to throw Earth on the Roots: he ought to foresee that one or two hard Clods of Earth are sufficient to cause a void Space between the Roots of the Tree, which would destroy it; and therefore he alway lays the Earth over with his Hand, as I have already told you. And indeed, why do we very often see Young Trees newly Planted do nothing but languish, unless it be that they cannot cleave to the Earth as they ought to do, for want of this Caution? without which, of Twenty Transplanted Trees, I would not answer for one single Tree; and with which, of a Hundred, I dare pass my Word for Fourscore and Nineteen; So true is it, I know by Experience, that my Method will not fail.

Gent. This your Experience is an Instruction for me, and for many others who know not the Practice of that Method. But pray go on, and tell me, if (when the Tree is Transplanted, and the Hole fill'd up) there be nothing else to be done.

Gard. You must then lay Dung over the Earth the whole Breadth of the Square, and at least half a Foot thick, and throw thereon Three or Four Watering-Pots full of Water. I suppose that the Weather it not inclin'd to be Frosty: for if so, this Operation must be deferr'd till a more kindly Season. You must give it such another Watering in the Spring to incourage the Sap to rise, and make the Tree shoot. You are not to expect this Tree to shoot so vigorously the first Year, as one un-transplanted: and therefore in the great Droughts of the Summer, take care to Water it even the very Branches thereof. This Direction should be practis'd for Dwarfs, Wall Trees, and other Trees also.

Gent. You tell me not, that I should mix Dung with the Earth, and yet I know a Gard'ner, who, when he Plants any Trees, never fails to do so.

Gard.

Gard. 'Tis not a General Rule to mingle Dung with the Earth we put to all the Trees we Plant: 'tis for the most Part only light Earths that require it: for Example, if the new Earth you would use to fill the Hole where you have Planted your Tree, be light, I then approve of Earth and Dung mixt together; but you must know how to prepare it for this Use. I have seen but few *Gard'ners* employ it as they ought in like Occasions.

Gent. *You will oblige me in teaching me the way of preparing it rightly.*

Gard. If you would Plant a Tree in Earth and Dung mingled together, you must get the rottenest Dung that can be had, and tear it all to Pieces with an Iron Pitch-Fork, till it be reduc'd almost to a fine Mould; (for that of Hot-Beds is not proper for this Purpose) and mingle Four large Scuttlefuls of it with the Earth that is to fill up the Hole: I would have the Mixture to be made near the Hole, and not in it, as many *Gard'ners* do, who by Consequence do but half mingle it, which is not so well.

But if the Earth were like that of your *Garden*, which is blackish, a little gravelly, fat, managible, and neither strong nor light; or if it was of those strong and frank or free Earths, of a reddish Colour, and that by Consequence have more Substance than a light Earth; 'twould then be needless to mix any Dung with it: However, there always ought to be some laid upon the Earth at the Foot of the Tree, for the Reasons I gave you before.

Gent. *There seems to be Reason in what you say: but since it may happen that I shall have Occasion to make use of your Method of Transplanting, pray let me know the proper Season to do it in, and the manner of Pruning Transplanted-Trees?*

Gard. We Transplant Trees during the Months of November, December, and January, nay even in February: but 'tis always safest to do it in November, because the Roots will then have more Time to fasten themselves to the Earth, which is a great Help towards their better shooting in the Spring.

You

You must take a fair Day to Plant in, and avoid rainy Weather, which wou'd hinder the Earth to be manag'd as it ought.

The way of Pruning a Transplanted Tree differs in nothing from that of Pruning a Tree that is not luxuriant in Branches: and if the Tree you have Transplanted should even abound in Wood, as the *Virgoun-louse* often does, you should Prune it only to Three or Four Eyes, as you generally do the other Sorts of *Fruit-Trees*.

Gent. Pray tell me why you make no Difference, as to the Pruning, between a Transplanted Tree which abounds in Wood, and another Tree which does not; as for Example, the *Ambrette*: I remember you told me in the *Treatise of Pruning*, that every Tree which abounds in Wood ought to be Prun'd long, and that those which do not ought to be Prun'd short?

Gard. You must consider, as I told you before, that a Transplanted Tree has not much Sap the first Year: theretore if you suffer'd too great a Burthen to remain on it; that is to say, if you Prune it long, 'twould produce only little useless Branches, which would fatigue and prejudice the Tree: Besides, it would hinder the Fruit-Buds from knitting; and thus you would be depriv'd of the Fruit it promis'd you that Year: For these Reasons you must absolutely Prune it short, that it may shoot forth Wood-Branches, and that the Fruit-Buds may produce Fruit.

Gent. If after having Prun'd it as you direct, the Tree should be loaded with Plenty of Fruit, must it all be left upon it?

Gard. 'Twould be dangerous both for the Tree and Fruit too, to leave much upon it: For I have had Experience that it has kill'd the Tree. I Transplanted a *Peach-Tree*, it produc'd the first Year about Thirty *Peaches*; I left 'em upon the Tree, and when they came to be as big as a Pidgeon's Egg the Tree soon dy'd; and from that time I made a Resolution to leave only a small Quantity of Fruit on any Tree, the first Year. I Transplanted it: and having done so, have had good Success thereby; the Fruit came to perfect Maturity, and the Tree throve very well.

Gent.

Gent. This is worth Observing: But being very loath to let any thing escape which might tend to my Instruction: give me leave to ask you this Question. Suppose I had a mind to Transplant some high Standards, that were as big as my Leg; must I observe the same Method for such, as for Dwarf-Trees?

Gard. Yes; I have try'd the Experiment upon Trees of a larger size than what you mention, and they did very well. There was indeed but a few of them that gave me any Fruit the first Year: but to see a Tree of that bigness recover and thrive again is a great Satisfaction. There is One Thing more for you to Observe: Before you take your High-Standards out of the Ground, you must cut the Ends of the Branches, and take away all which are ill-plac'd; to bring the Head of the Tree to a better Shape, and that the Fruit-Buds may thrive the better: For, as I said when I was speaking to you, that Dwarf-Trees which are Transplanted have no great Quantity of Sap the first Year, which is the reason they shoot out but little Wood: So Standards have no more than proportionably to Dwarfs.

Gent. Your Answers are so satisfactory, that you encourage me to ask, if the Plants of Vines of Ten or Twelve Years Growth may be Transplanted in the same Manner?

Gard. They may: and I know by Experience there is no other Method of doing it. But these Plants never yielded me any Fruit the First Year. You may Transplant even Elms of an indifferent Bigness, nay, tho' they were of Fifteen or Twenty Years Growth, as also other Standards and Wall-Trees, which will have the like Success as Dwarfs.

Gent. I am now fully instructed in the Manner of Transplanting of Trees: and doubt not but, by your assistance to be as well acquainted with their Diseases, and the Cures of them, as you promis'd me in the Treatise of Pruning.

CHAP. XIV.

Of the Diseases incident to Trees.

Gard. **T**HE Distempers of Trees proceed from several Causes: One of which is the Nature of the Soil; when 'tis Cold and Wet 'tis next to impossible that a Tree should thrive in it. The Reason of this is evident; 'tis Heat that animates and provokes the Trees to Vegetation: and all such Earth being (by reason of its Coldness and Humidity) depriv'd of the requisite Heat, the Tree cannot receive any Nourishment which agrees with it: and therefore it must necessarily Perish. This is the Reason why, in the beginning of my Discoursing with you, I took notice of the Necessity of your having your *Fruit* and *Kitchen-Garden* in a well quality'd Soil, that you might not have the affliction of seeing the Trees you Planted in it, die away.

Gent. I am not at all surpris'd that Trees do not thrive in an ill Ground: but I am sometime astonish'd to see a Tree that has done very well for several Years, become languishing the next Year, and not produce any one Shoot. I would fain know the reason of it, and the Remedy that must be apply'd to renew its former Vigour?

Gard. When this happens, you must search at the Foot of it, even to the very Roots, to see if they are not grown Rotten, by having been Planted too deep in the Earth: But if after having thoroughly examin'd them, you find they have all the Qualities requir'd in good Roots, you ought then to conclude, that the Distemper of the Tree, no doubt, proceeds from the Earth's being worn out, and that it has no longer the Qualities necessary for Vegetation. You ought therefore without more ado, to make some new Earth be put in the room of that which is worn out, and then to lay at the Foot of the Tree, upon that new Earth, Two good Scuttle-fulls of Cow-dung, if the Quality of that Earth be hot; and of well-rotten Horse-Dung, if cold: and when the time of Pruning is come, let the Operation be perform'd on the old Wood. By this means

means the Tree will shoot very finely. If after you have follow'd all these Directions, the Tree continues still in its Lethargy, you must resolve to pluck it up in *Autumn*, it being without doubt inwardly decay'd in its Roots or Stem.

Gent. If a Tree be languishing only on One Side, and vigorous on the other, as it sometimes happens, what must be done to make it a good Branches for Wood on the Side which is languishing?

Gard. In that Case y^e must go to the Cause, that is to say, lay it op^a all a-round, even to the Roots, to see if none of them be decay'd on that side the Tree languishes: if any are, you must Cut them off, and take away likewise from the vigorous Side one of the main Roots. This will abate the great abundance of Sap, and hinder the Tree from shooting too vigourously on that side which is sound.

When these Two Operations are over, put some new Earth upon the Roots, even tho' they should not prove to be decay'd on the Side the Tree is infirm: For in that Case the Tree's Distemper can proceed from nothing but the Earth's being worn out: after this, cover the new Earth with Two or Three Scuttle-fulls of Dung.

When you Prune this Tree you must do it in Two different Manners.

1. The sound and vigorous Part of it must be Prun'd long; all the Fruit-Branches and even all the little Twigs must be left, to divert and waste the Sap, in order to check the too immoderate Growth of the Wood-Branches.

2. The sickly and languishing Part of it must be Prun'd very short; all the useless Branches taken clear away, and even few Fruit-Branches left; that the Tree may have more Strength to produce good Branches for Wood. By observing this Method you will bring your Tree to a fine Head.

Gent. Must Trees which shoot indifferently well, but whose Leaves turn Yellow, be serv'd in the same manner?

Gard. Yes: For their Disease proceeds from the same Cause. Dung reduc'd almost to fine Mould, and mingled with some new Earth, after the manner I but now told you, will do 'em good in light Earths. I

have

have on such Occasions, in cold and wet Earths, made use of Ashes and Soot, which I made be laid to the Root, and found benefit by it: For the Leaves recovered their Green, and look'd like those of other Trees.

Gent. Is not Pidgeon's-Dung good in this Case?

Gard. It would in frank and free Earths that are rather cold than hot, but not in light Earths that are naturally warm: But if this Dung have been lying in a heap for Two or Three Years to extinguish its great Heat, 'twill then be of great Service in a cold and wet Earth, by strewing it about an Inch thick on the Ground at the Foot of the Tree whose Leaves are Yellow: where it may lie till *March*, and then be bury'd when the Ground is Trench'd and dress'd.

Gent. But if I have not the convenience of Pidgeon's Dung, what other Remedy must be apply'd to the Tree?

Gard. You must change its Earth: but it 'will not be necessary to make that Mixture of Dung and New Earth that I advis'd for a light Soil, because these frank Earths have more Substance; I mean more Salt, than the light: After that, lay Two or Three Scuttlefulls of Horse-Dung half-rotten on the Earth at the Foot of the Tree?

Gent. Can Worms or Insects make Trees sick, and decay; and what other Causes are there of Distempers in Fruit-Trees?

Gard. Worms and Insects do very frequently: For Example, there are a sort of Worms, or rather great Grubs, which in *Poitou* are call'd *Mans*, or *Tures*, bred from small White Maggots, which having lain Two or Three Years in the Earth, and come to their full Growth, are Transform'd into that sort of Beetles, call'd in *France*, *Hannetons*, and in *England*, *Chafers*, which after they have coupled, lay their Eggs, from which these great Grubs proceed; which so greedily gnaw all Fibres and young tender Roots, that thereby they destroy not only Sallating and Pot-Herbs, but young Trees. I know no other remedy against these Insects, than to search the Roots of the Trees; and having found them, to kill them, as also to extirpate 'em by frequent Digging the Earth. Happy they who are not infested with 'em.

Trees are troubled with another sort of Insect, call'd *Taons*, in *English*, *Breezes*, *Gadflies* or *Orflies*, which are bred from Dung, they gnaw the Roots of Trees, make them languish and die away. You must often remove the Earth at the Foot of the Tree, to kill 'em; and renew the Earth if you see any likelihood that the Tree may recover.

The *Lisettes*, otherwise call'd *Coupe-Bourgeois*, and in *England*, *Vine-fretters*, are also fatal to Trees: They are little black *Catterpillars*, and will kill the Graffs of *Peaches* when they begin to shoot. I know it but too well; particularly, in regard to *High Standard Peaches*, of which they have kill'd me a great Number. The best way to be safe from 'em is to wrap up the Graffs in little Paper-bags, ty'd with Thread: By this means I have preserv'd a great many, as well as from the Frosts that happen in the *Spring*, especially since the Seasons have been so untoward and irregular. This ought to be understood of *Dwarf Peach-Trees* as well as of *High Standards*.

Tiger-Babbs infest only *Wall-Pear-Trees*, and never the *Dwarf*. Several curious Persons have study'd ways to exterminate 'em; but all to no Purpose: They are an incurable Disease. They delight more in the Leaves of *Winter-Bonchretiens* than in any other; tho' the other Sorts of *Pear-Trees* are not exempt from 'em.

There are some Places where they are not troubled with 'em; but they lay all waste in others, and spoil a whole Wall of *Pear-Trees*, insomuch that we are often oblig'd to pluck 'em up, and Plant other Sorts of *Fruit-Trees* in their room.

Ants, *Emmets*, or *Pismires* do the same Mischief to *Wall-Trees*: The usual Remedy is, to set Bottles half-full of Water and Honey well mix'd together, and to rub the Necks of the Bottles a little with it to allure 'em in: when they are full empty them, and set others.

Upon consideration how to destroy them, I set an Earthen Pan at the Foot of the Tree, with Water and Honey mix'd in it; and found this is the best way to exterminate them, and secure the Tree from others, provided they came from the Ground: but if they
come

come from the Top of the Wall, you must have recourse to the Bottles afore-mentioned.

Besides the Maladies caus'd by Worms and Insects, *Peach-Trees*, *Apricot-Trees*, *Plum-Trees*, and *Cherry-Trees* are subject to a great Distemper, which is the Gum; 'tis their mortal Enemy, when it stops the Passage of the Sap: I know no Cure for it, especially when 'tis round the Graft: but if it sticks only to one side of a Branch, you must take it off even to the Quick, and cover the Wound over with Cowdung, and with Pack-thread tie a Linnen Cloth about it.

The Red Winds, that is, the North East Winds which blow in a Cold Spring are terrible Enemies to Trees, particularly to *Peach-Trees*; they Blast, and thereby make them look reddish, and curl up their Leaves, and cause them to languish without hopes of Cure; especially when *Emmets* and Green *Catterpillars* after lodge themselves in the Leaves which are so curl'd up.

Trees are likewise subject to have Cankers: which must be taken off to the Quick, and the same Method observ'd I prescrib'd for the Gum.

Moss will spoil the Bark of Trees: The Remedy is, in *Autumn* to pull it off from time to time in wet Weather, with Wooden Knives, or with Brushes made on Purpose.

Genr. *I am fully instructed touching the Causes of the Diseases of Trees; Pray tell me now what are the Animals which spoil and eat the fairest Fruits on the Trees, and what Course you take to prevent them?*

Gard. *Field-Mice* spoil a World of Fruit; but 'tis easie to hinder 'em, by setting in the Ground, at the Foot of the Tree, One of the Glass Bells we use on our Hot-Beds, or some other such like Vessel, half full of Water; the Mice come generally in the Night to get up the *Trelliss*: but the Brim of the Bell being plac'd even with the Surface of the Earth, they never fail to fall in, and are drown'd: I have found a Dozen Mice Drown'd in one Night in a Bell so plac'd.

Field-Mice and *Rats* also do not only destroy Fruit, but they kill *Fig-Trees*, by gnawing their Roots: The

way to prevent that Mischief is, to set Traps at the Foot of the Trees to catch 'em.

In some Places the *Loires*, which are *Dormice*, make a dreadful Havock among Fruit, particularly *Peaches* and *Apricoks*: They must absolutely be destroy'd, to which end I set Mouse-traps, Baited with a bit of Bacon toasted in the Flame of a Candle, to make it smell at a distance; the *Dormice* come to eat it and are taken; I have caught several with this Bait; as also with Trap falls.

Earwigs and *Snails*, both those with Shells and those without, eat the Fruit on the Trees; but with a little Care they will not spoil much: For *Snails* are easily taken any Evening or Morning, especially in moist Weather or great Dews.

And to get rid of the *Earwigs*, you must have some *Rams* or *Sheeps* Horns, whose smell allures 'em in; and when they are once there they care not to come out again: thus you will have no more to do, but to empty the Horn every Day. By this Bait you will save your *Peaches*, *Apricoks*, and *Figs* from these small Insects, that prick Holes in the Fruit, and spoil it.

Gent. I have nothing more to ask you, but in what consists the Gard'ner's Work, in which he ought to employ himself each Month of the Year? Refer me not to *M. de la Quintinie*, who I know has treated of it: For your Opinion therein will satisfy me.

CHAP. XV.

In what consists the Gard'ner's Work for each Month of the Year.

Work to be done in January.

Gard. **T**O comply with your Request I will begin with the Month of *January*.

If you have not begun in *December* to Prune your Trees, this is the true time to Prune your *Dwarfs*, except the *Pear-Trees* which are luxuriant in Wood, and also *Peach-Trees*.

IF

If you have any weak and languishing Trees, this is the Season (unless Frosts hinder you) to change the Earth, and to make new be brought, to the end your Trees may in the *Spring* get new Vigour.

If you have any Trees to Plant, and the Holes to Plant 'em in were not made last Month, make 'em now. Let 'em be Six Foot square and three deep: and when your Trees are Planted, let some Dung be laid on the Earth at the Foot of each new-planted Tree, as I told you before.

This is the Proper Time to make *Trellises* for *Wall-Trees*, because this Work will not now prejudice the Trees, as it would do if you delay'd it till the *Spring*, which is the Time they shoot.

If there be still any Operation to be perform'd on old Trees; for Example, to cut away any of their Roots, in order to make em bear Fruit, as I have said elsewhere, this is a good Time to do it. But it is yet better to do it in *November* or *December*.

If you (like many others) are curious of having early *Sallating*, take Care that your *Gard'ner* make his Hot Beds to Sow *Lettuce-Seed* for *Sallets*, and *Radishes*, that you may have them as early as possible. Glass Bells will be a great Help to him in rearing up *Cabbage-Lettuce*, *Melons* and *Cucumbers*.

Fail not to recruit the Warmth of your Hot Beds from time to time.

In this Month you may make Hot Beds for *Mushrooms*, after the manner I told you before.

Let the *Gard'ner* imploy himself in making Mats to lay over his Hot Beds, as also to cover some certain Plants. He may likewise in ill Weather, when he cannot work abroad in the *Garden*, mend or cause to be mended, the Cases, or make new ones for *Fig-Trees*, or any other Use.

If the Moss be not pull'd off the Tree, do it this Month, if it be wet Weather.

Carry out Dung to lay on the Beds where you intend to Sow the *Kitchen-Garden Seeds* in their Seasons.

Lay Mats over the *Peas*, that were Sown in *November* and *December*.

Graft *Pear*, *Apple*, and *Plum-Trees* in the Cleft.

Work to be done in February.

Whatever might have been done in the Month of *January*, may be done in this.

Re-plant *Lettuces* upon Beds under Glasses, that you may have 'em Cabbag'd very early.

The *Curl'd Lettuce* is then valu'd above others, being the most esteem'd of all the early *Lettuce*.

If you have not Sown your *Melon-Seeds* in *January*, fail not to do it now; as also the Seeds of *Cucumbers* and *Green Purslain*: not *Golden Purslain*, for that is too tender.

Continue to Graft Cleft-wise, *Pear-Trees*, *Apple-Trees* and *Plum-Trees*.

If you have any Trees still to Plant, you must delay it no longer if the Weather will permit.

Work to be done in March.

Make new Hot Beds to Re-plant *Cucumbers* and *Melons*.

In wet Earths Plant all sorts of Trees in this Month, as *Pear-Trees*, *Apple-Trees*, *Peach-Trees*, *Aprikok-Trees* and *Plum-Trees*.

Continue to Graft in the Cleft.

Towards the End of the Month Sow in the naked Earth, all sorts of *Sallating-Seeds*, except *Golden Purslain*) and also Seeds of *Edible Roots*.

Sprinkle Mould over the Beds you have Sown, and Plant *Asparagus*.

Tho' you had Sown *Peas* in *November* and *December*, Sow more now, to have some when the first are gone.

Plant not out into the naked Earth till the Beginning of *May*, the Plants you have rais'd in your Hot Beds, because the Earth ought first to be warm.

At the End of the Month give a little Air to the *Artichokes*, that are cover'd with Dung: But be not over hasty to uncover them, unless you are sure the Frosts are over.

In this Month we take off the Shoots of *Fig-Trees* that are in the naked Earth, to put them into Cales, and then into Beds. See the *Treatise of Fig Trees*.

About the Fifteenth of this Month we Prune *Peach-Trees*, and *Wall Apricot-Trees*.

If you have any Borders to be Planted with *Pot-Herbs*, or *Sweet-Herbs*, fail not to do it about the End of this Month: tho' the Beginning of *April* is not too late.

Work to be done in April.

The Work to be done in the Garden, and chiefly the Culture of it for *Kitchen* or *Edible-Plants* will admit no longer Delay.

Begin to clean the Walks and Alleys of the Garden.

Continue to Sow Seeds, as *Sorrel*, *Parsley*, *Cardons of Spain*, *Broad-Rib'd White Beets*, *Scallions*, *White* and *Red Onions*, &c.

Water the young Trees that were Planted in *Autumn*, and those Grafted in the Cleft.

Trim your *Cucumbers* and *Melons*, and Sow some more in Hot Beds to be Planted out in the naked Earth.

Plant *Strawberries*, and Pinch off the Strings and Shoots of the old Plants.

Take away all the Dung that covers the *Artichokes*, and begin to take off their young Suckers and Plant 'em.

At the End of this Month Graft Crown-wise, if the Trees are in Sap; if not, delay it till next Month.

Prune by Pinching the Grafts in the Cleft upon *Pear*, *Apple*, and *Plum-Tree Stocks*.

Dig the *Artichokes*, after having taken away the Dung which cover'd them, and take care to sink a hollow about every Plant, that when they are water'd, the Water may not run away from 'em.

Cover the *Peach-Trees* that are in Bloom to keep 'em from the Frost: I make use of *Peas-Halms*, and take it not away till the *Peaches* are as big as the Top of my little Finger. Do the like to *Wall-Apricoks* and *Plum-Trees*.

Perfect Gard'ner.

Work to be done in May.

A *Careful Gard'ner* will no longer delay the Works that were left undone in *April*.

Water the Beds where your *Seeds* are Sown, that they may thrive the better : and at the End of the Month, thin the Roots that are come up too thick.

At the Beginning of this Month, and not sooner, Sow your *French-Beans* for they are sensible of the least Frosts, which often happen in *March* and *April*. I know this but too well by having often had the Experience thereof.

Sow *Radishes* in the naked Earth ; the *Seeds* of *Roman-Lettuce*, *George-Lettuce*, and likewise the *Royal* and the *Belle-garde* ; and at the End of the Month, *Pennings* and *German-Lettuce*. Continue to Sow these two sorts in the Month of *June*, that you may have some of the backwardest. They thrive better in a Frank Earth than in a Light.

Sow *illy-Flowers* in Hot Beds.

And also *Winter* and *Milan-Cabbage* ; and in short all the *Kitchen Garden Seeds* that were not Sow'd in the Months of *March* and *April* : Continue to Plant *Ree-Beards*, that is, *Broad-Rib'd White Beets* and *Leaves*.

A *Careful Gard'ner* will never fail to Pinch the new Branches of *Peach-Trees*, that come from the shoot of the Pruning of the same Year, to the length of at least Five or Six Eyes, for the Reason mention'd in the Chapter of *Pinching*.

Prune the Branches of *Peach-Trees* that have produced no fruit, to one Eye, and take care to cut off all superfluous and too-luxuriant Branches. 'Tis still time enough to Pinch or Break off the chief shoot of a *Graff* in the Cleft, as likewise those of *Apple-Trees*, to keep them low, and make 'em shoot out small Twigs. For want of this Operation, the shoot would grow out of Measure, and waste the top of the whole Tree.

We still Graft Crown-wise : in doing of which, follow the Method I have prescrib'd in the *Treatise of Graffs*.

Take a View of the *Apricok Trees* which have too much Fruit, and pick off some to make Tarts or to Preserve, that those you leave on the Trees may grow the larger.

The Beginning of this Month take the *Fig-Trees* out of the *Conservatory*, and put them under a good Shelter. Prune them in the manner I told you in the *Treatise of Fig-Trees*, and then give them a good Watering.

A Careful *Gard'ner* will take care not to let any Branches of *Peach-Trees*, *Pear Trees*, or of any other Kinds, be behind the Laths or Perches of the *Trelliss*; for they would be troublesome when the Trees come to be Prun'd.

Work to be done in June.

If you have not nipt off the Buds or Young Shoots in *May*, delay no longer to do it.

Plash and spread the *Peach Trees* against the *Trelliss*, and at the same Time pull off the *Peaches* which are too numerous, or grow too close, that those you leave may thrive the better.

In this Month tie up the *Vines*, and nip off the superfluous Sprigs and Branches.

Water, very often, the *Fig-Trees* in Cases, and the *Edible* or *Kitchen-Plants* which want it.

All who would Innoculate or Graft Scutcheon-wise, ought generally to do it about *Midsummer*.

Sow *Endive*, *Genoa*, and the other *Lettuce* I mention'd in the Work of *May*.

And *French-Beans* to be Gather'd in *Autumn*.

Sow now *Peas*, that you may be furnish'd with *Green Peas* all the *Summer*.

Pinch off the End of the *Fig-Trees* to Six Eyes of the Shoot they have made since the *Spring*, for the Reasons mention'd in the *Treatise of Fig-Trees*.

If the *Dwarf-Trees* are too much loaden with Fruit, take off some of it : what you leave will thrive and ripen the better.

If

The Perfect Gard'ner.

If you have any Borders set with *Box*, *Palisade*, or other *Hedges*, this is the true Time to clip and trim 'em.

With Dung proper for *Mushrooms*, make some Hot Beds, in the manner I mention'd elsewhere.

Take care to gather your *Scorzonera-Seed*, and do it in the Morning as soon as the Dew is over.

Work to be done in July.

Continue to Sow *Peas*, to have some Green in *October*.

Also *French-Beans* to eat Green in *Autumn*; And *Endive* against *Autumn* and *Winter*.

The Beginning of this Month look over your *Peach-Trees*, to take away the useless Shoots.

Sow *Spinage*, but no great Quantity, because 'twill be apt to run to *Seed*; however, if the Gard'ner take care to water it, 'twill come to be fit to gather, without growing up to *Seed*.

Likewise *Milan-Cabbage*: continue to water the *Fig-Trees* in Cases, and the *Sallating* and *Kitchen-Herbs*, as often as is requisite.

Trim and Dress the *Cucumbers* which have been Planted out into Plain Earth.

From the Beginning of this Month, Graft *Plum-Trees* Scutcheon-wise.

We have Budded upon *Quince-Stocks* at the Middle of *July*, since the unkindly Seasons of late Years, tho' formerly we did not till after *Mid-August*.

We begin to uncover *Wall-Fruits*, by clipping off the Leaves which hide them, that they (particularly *Peaches*) may come to a good Colour.

Work to be done in August.

This is the Season to gather *Lettuce-Seeds*. A Gard'ner who is curious will keep each sort of *Seed* by itself.

Gather likewise the *Seed* of *Scallions*, *Onions*, *White Broad-Ribb'd Beets*: leave it in the Husk till you have Occasion to Sow it; and then rub them to get it out. I us'd to fetch the *Seed* out of the Husk by
pounding

pounding it with a Pestil in a Mortar, and that so gently as not to bruise one single Grain, this is a way of great Dispatch: afterwards I winnow'd the Seed to make it the cleaner.

Replant *Endive*, and in order to whiten it, bind that which was Re-planted in *July*. Take care not to tie the uppermost Band too strait, lest that in the Middle should burst.

Pull off all the Leaves that cover and hide your Fruit: this is contrary to the Opinion of some Gard'ners, who will not uncover their Fruits till Eight or Ten Days before they come to perfect Maturity; but I know by Experience 'tis best to uncover them above a Month before; as I always do, and never fail to have beautiful and large *Peaches*, and very fair *Pears* finely colour'd, as the *Winter-Bonchretien*, the *Virgoulense*, the *Colmart*, &c. And indeed 'tis most certain, that Fruit brought to Perfection by the Heat of the *Sun*, and that has not been shaded, tho' it be but by the Leaves of its own Tree, will always have a better Taste, and a more lively Colour than other Fruit which has. The Reason is, because its Juice is better digested, and the superfluous Humidity evaporated by the Heat of the *Sun*.

Visit your *Wall Peach-Tree*, to see whether they abound not in *Sap*, and have need of being ty'd up. Visit likewise your *Trellises of Vines*, if you have not done it in *July*.

In this Month we Sow *Cabbage-Seed*, and when the Young Plants are in a Condition, we put them in a Nursery-Bed: A Gard'ner who knows his Business, never fails to make Choice of some good Shelter to keep 'em in during the *Winter*, that he may Plant 'em in the *Spring*.

Sow *Radishes* to have them in *Autumn*:

As also *Chervil* against *Winter*, and for the *Spring*.

Towards the Middle of this Month begin to Bud or Innoculate the *Almond-Trees*, that were Planted in the *Spring*, and not those of last Year's Planting, for they yet abound too much in *Sap*.

Continue to water every thing that wants it, as *Endive*, *Lettuce*, *Radishes*, and other *Sallating* or *Kitchen-Plants*.

Cut

The Perfect Gard'ner.

Cut off the old Stumps of *Artichokes*, from whence you had taken the Heads, as being of no Use.

Continue to Sow *Spinage*, and water it often when it comes up.

Gather the *Peas* you had left to ripen and dry for the *Winter-Provision* of your Family, as also for *Seed*.

In this Month, or the Beginning of *September*, gather the *Verjuice-Grapes* to press them.

When you fear that your *Onions* will not grow bigger in the Ground, because they begin to shoot up to *Seed*, roul a Barrel over them, to bruise and lay flat the Stalks, that the Roots may thrive the better.

At the Middle of this Month begin to Plant *Scallions* for *Lent*, or to grow up to *Seed*.

A *Gard'ner* who is curious in his *Garden*, never fails some time this Month to make his Third Trenching and Culture, by digging up all the Borders, those along his Walls, and others; as also by Houghing the Paths between the Beds. This Work is very useful for the Reasons given before.

Fail not to Plant *White Cabbage* for the *Winter*.

Begin after the Middle of the Month to Sow *White Onion-Seed*, to have some next Year in *May*: but Sow not much lest it should run to *Seed*.

Work to be done in September.

In this Month Bud on your *High-Standard Almond-Trees*: they have not so much *Sap* as they had in *August*, which a *Gard'ner* must nevertheless have an Eye to; for if they have too much *Sap*, 'twill drown the Eyes of the Scutcheons.

In this Month we Innoculate the Stocks of *Dwarf-Almonds* which fail'd the last Year, and escap'd our Care in the *Spring*.

Begin to bind the *Colly-Flowers* and the *Cellery*: Fail not to lay this last into the Ground to whiten, and cut off the Top that the Foot may thrive the better.

Pull up your *Onions* to dry, and Rope them, if you did not at the End of *August*.

Fail

Fail not to trample down the Leaves of Edible Roots, as *Red Beets*, *Parsneps* and *Carrots*, to make the Roots grow the larger.

Begin to cover the *Spanish Cardons* with Straw to Whiten them: and to hinder the high Wind from breaking their Stems, bank them up well with Earth.

Continue to bind with Straw the Leaves of the *Collyflowers* which begin to Flower.

The beginning of this Month we generally Sow White *Onion* Seed, that we may have some after those we Sow'd in *August*.

We still Plant *Endive* for the *Winter*.

We Sow *Spinage* to have it till after *Easter*.

Work to be done in October.

We begin to pull the *Hot-Beds* to pieces, and lay the Mould by it self; as likewise the rotten Dung, that it may serve for the Beds we intend to Sow with Seeds, or to Set Plants in, in the *Spring*.

They that have Plantations of Trees to make, ought to begin to Trench the Earth, provided it be not Cold and Wet, in the manner I explained before.

In *Gardens* whose Soils are hot and light, the Trees ought to be visited; and if any of 'em are dead, in order to fill up their room, make Holes in the Earth Six Foot Square; I mean for old Trees: for if it be a young Tree that is dead, and where Earth had been lately Trench'd, twill be needless to make so large a Hole; Three or Four Foot Square, and Two deep will be sufficient. This Work will be very useful this Month: For the frequent Rains and great Dews will help not a little to dispose and prepare the Earth.

But 'tis not so with Wet and Cold Earths, in regard to which this Work must be delay'd till the End of *February*.

At the End of this Month carry into your *Green-House* the *Fig-Trees* that are in Cases, the *Lawrels*, and all the tender Trees that dread the Frosts.

Plant young *Strawberries* on Borders, or on Beds, that they may bear Fruit the next Year.

Plant

Plant likewise your *Box Borders*; as for those of *Pot-Herbs* and *Sweet-Herbs*, I believe they will more certainly take if they are Planted at the End of *March*, when the Frosts are generally over. I have always found it the best time.

Work to be done in November.

The *Winter Trenching* or Culture must be delay'd no longer. I have already given you the Method of doing it according to the Quality of the Earth.

They who have Trees to Plant in a light or free Earth, which is neither hot nor cold, must not fail to do it this Month, for the Reasons given elsewhere. Omit not neither to have some Dung laid over the Earth at the Foot of each Tree you Plant.

When the Stalks of *Asparagus* are in Seed, you must not cut them till the Seed is grown red: if you do it sooner the Seed will be spoil'd, and the Plants themselves produce only small sorry Shoots in the *Spring*.

We begin to earth up our *Artichokes* in Grounds that are not wet: For if we did so in wet Grounds, the Plants would rot in the Winter. If such Soils, be sufficient to Cover 'em with dry Dung, or dry Leaves: When the Weather is inclin'd to be Frosty, cover 'em more and more, as the Frost increases.

This is the Month for searching the Roots of Trees that are Languishing; and for applying the Remedies necessary for their Cures; as Pruning their Roots, giving 'em new Earth, and laying at the Foot of the Tree Two or Three Scuttle-fulls of rotten Dung.

As to light Earths, which have not so much Substance as the Earths which are free, you must have your Dung pull'd to pieces with an Iron Pitch-fork, and reduc'd almost to fine Mould, to mingle it with the new Earth, in the manner I mention'd when I spoke to you of the Method of Transplanting Trees without their Earth.

This Month is commonly wet, and the true time to scrape off the Moss from the Trees which are troubled with it.

A careful Gard'ner will not omit to protect his *Wall Fig-Trees*, and his *Dwarfs*, which are in the open Air from the Frosts. See the *Treatise of Fig-Trees*.

If the *Endive* be strong enough, bind it, and cover it with dry Dung to whiten it.

If you would have any *Mushrooms* in the *Spring*, now is the time to make a warm Bed for 'em. I have told you how to make it.

To Preserve *Winter Roots*, as *Red Beets*, *Carrots*, and *Parsneps*, chuse out a fine day and take 'em out of the Ground, with the Earth about 'em, then carry them into the Place where you intend to keep 'em, laying them one by another, to take them as you have Occasion.

Endive is kept in like manner; not but that it may be left in the naked Earth without tying it, and cover'd pretty thick with dry Litter to keep it from the Frost but I take Housing it to be best.

We House *Collyflowers* likewise with the Earth about them; and tho' their Flowers be no bigger than a *Pigeon's Egg*, they will thrive nevertheless, and grow large, provided they be laid half a Foot deep in the Earth.

The beginning of this Month, if we have not done it in *October*, we Cut off the large Suckers of *Fig-Trees*, which we had laid, and which have taken Root in Cases or Baskets, and put 'em into the Store-house, in order to give them larger Cases in the *Spring*.

We Raise small Salleting on Hot-Beds, which cannot well be done without Glass Frames or Bells.

We Sow *Peas* in some warm shelter'd Place, to have 'em very early: but they must be cover'd during the Frost.

This is the Month when we make the Operation upon old Trees, of cutting off some great Root to make 'em bear Fruit. It may likewise be done in *December* and *January*.

We Transplant Trees this Month; and may do it in *December*, *January*, and *February*: but 'tis better to Transplant in *November*, for the Reasons I have told you already.

Work to be done in December.

All the several Works that are done in *January*, may be done in *December*: 'tis therefore needless to mention them in this Place. See what I have said of it in the Article of the Work to be done in *January*.

And thus I have given you my Observations on the Manner of making and Cultivating a *Fruit and Kitchen-Garden*.

New

New Remarks

ON THE

Culture of Trees.

Gent. *P R A Y* tell me what is the Origin of the Sap?

Gard. I will with all my Heart tell you what I know of the Matter.

ARTICLE I.

Of the Origin of Sap.

S A P proceeds from the Salt of the Earth: and I know by Experience, that this Salt could work no Effect, unless it were dissolv'd by the Humidities from above, as Rains and Snows: For so long as it remains firmly cemented to the Earth, and makes but one compact Body with it, 'tis incapable of any action; as I have said in another Place. Now by Means of the Rains and Snows, or of other Irrigations, this Salt dissolves and mingles it self with all the Parts of the Earth; and these Parts being thus animated and put in Motion, distribute and communicate themselves to the Roots of Trees, which are Nourish'd therewith; so that this Matter being Liquefy'd, becomes Sap by the Action of the Roots. I have made the following Experiment: I fill'd Two Pots with Earth as dry as Ashes, and Sow'd in both of 'em some *Kitchen-Garden Seeds*; I Water'd the Earth of One of these Pots,

K

and

and the Seed came up very well; I did not Water the Other, and it came not up at all. This proves undeniably, that without the Help of Rains or Waterings, the Salt of the Earth produces no Effect in Order to Vegetation.

Gent. You have fully explain'd to me your Opinion concerning the Origin of Sap. Pray tell me in the next Place, How it is that the Roots of Trees receive their Nourishment from the Salts of the Earth?

ARTICLE II.

How Roots receive their Nourishment from the Salts of the Earth.

Gard. **T**O explain to you what you desire to know, you must consider, that there are Two Principles in the Production of Trees.

1. The Tree that is Planted in the Earth has a first Principle of Life.

2. The Heat of the Sun that imparts its virtue to the Tree, and without which it would not be able to produce any thing, is the Second Principle.

I say then, that there is a Principle of Life in Trees, and that by Vertue of this first Principle the Roots attract and receive their Nourishment from the Salts of the Earth, which have been prepar'd by the Rains, and by the melting of the Snows.

I say in the Second Place, that 'tis the Heat of the Sun that Concocts this Nourishment; so that of Liquid as it was before, that Heat, after some time, gives it a Quality of Matter proper to the Production of a Tree, such as we see it; and which in time produces Branches, Buds, Leaves, Blossoms, and Fruits.

Gent. I would fain know in what Manner a Tree Forms it self in the Earth?

ARTICLE III.

In what manner a Tree forms it self in the Earth.

Gard. **T**WILL be easie for me to satisfie you as to this Point, having for a long time rais'd every Year a considerable Number of Trees from *Almonds*, which I make use of afterwards to Graff *Peaches* upon. Let us suppose then that there are Three Principles that can contribute to the Forming of a Tree in the Ground.

1. There is in the *Almonds* a Principle of Life, as well as in other Fruit-Kernels, and in Trees.

2. The Humidities that fall from above, or the Irrigations we give them, dissolve the Salts of which the Earth is partly compos'd.

3. The Heat of the Sun warms the Earth; and the Earth being warm'd, gives the Sap a Motion sufficient for Production.

For Example; Put an *Almond*, of which you would have a Tree, Shell and all, into the Ground: I can assure you, that if the *Almond* be well condition'd and without Defect, it will not fail to swell, and form it self into a Body, under its Skin, as soon as the Earth is warm'd by the Moistures which are full of Salts; and that Body which can no longer be contain'd within the Compass of the Skin, because of the Substance which the Earth is continually imparting to it will burst its Prison; the Shell will open, and from it will come out a Stem and Roots.

Gent. How comes it to pass that the Roots shoot not till after the Stem?

Gard. The reason is this; The finest and most subtile Parts of the Sap mount upwards to form the Stem; the grosser and more material press downwards to form the Roots. These Roots in their Infancy are all White and extreamly thin; some time afterwards they come to be of the Colour of Pebbles; and at length, if they find an Earth suitable to their Nature, they shoot out in Length, by attracting and

receiving, without ceasing, new Salts and new Moistures which they send to the Stem; which makes the Tree grow to its full Perfection.

Gent. *I am oblig'd to you for teaching me what I was wholly ignorant of. I would now know the reason why Trees lose all their Leaves in Autumn? to look on 'em, one would say they were dead; tho' in reality they are not.*

ARTICLE IV.

The Reason why Trees lose their Leaves in Autumn.

Gard. **T**IS Heat that gives Motion to the Sap of Trees, and that makes it rise up between the Wood and the Bark; as soon as this Sap, which, as I have already told you, is a Liquid Matter, finds it self depriv'd of the Heat of the Sun, and pierc'd by the Cold of the first Frosts, it thickens between the Bark and the Wood: therefore proportionably as the Cold increases, the Leaves drop from the Tree: and the Tree continues till Spring in a sort of Lethargy, without being indeed dead, as it seems to be.

Gent. *The reason why Trees lose their Leaves in Autumn and Winter cannot be more clearly explain'd than you have done it: Yet there are some Gard'ners, who are of Opinion, that the Sap falls down into the Roots in Autumn, and continues there all the Winter: Can you prove the contrary, and that it remains between the Bark and the Wood, as you tell me?*

Gard. I shall easily convince you of it. You know already, that 'tis the Heat of the Sun that warms the Air at the coming in of the Spring: 'tis certain that the Air being warm'd by the Sun, penetrates between the Bark and Wood of the Branches, which is the Place where the Sap grew thick and where it remains: The Air thus warm'd melts it, rarifies, and by consequence puts it in Motion and Action. And indeed, do we not at the Entrance of the Spring see the Buds that

that are on the Branches begin to shoot, to lengthen and move themselves: Nay, there are some Sorts of Fruits, whose Trees Blossom sooner than the others, which undeniably proves that the Sap was remaining between the Bark and the Wood. It may be objected, that 'tis this very Heat of the Sun, which at the Birth of the *Spring* makes the Sap in the Roots begin to act; that makes it rise, and that gives this first Motion to the Buds of the Trees. This I say is impossible: For the Roots are so far from the Sun, that a longer space of time is requir'd, for the Earth to be warm'd by it; and for that Warmth to pierce down to the Roots. I agree nevertheless that the Sun coming afterwards to heat the Earth by little and little, puts in Motion all the Sap of the other Parts of the Tree; and that this Sap communicating and joining it self to that between the Wood and the Bark, by a wonderful Production forms the Branches, the Buds, the Leaves, the Blossoms, and the Fruits: And that you may have no doubt remaining as to this Matter, you may make the following Experiment.

Take in the Winter a Wood Branch or a Fruit-Branch from any Tree, Cut it at both Ends, and lay it in the Fire: you will see the Sap come out at both Ends. Can you after this in the least doubt, that it does not continue in the *Winter* between the Wood and the Bark. I have indeed maintain'd the contrary in the first Edition of this Book, and said that the Sap retir'd into the Roots; but I had not duly consider'd it, and own I was mistaken.

Gent. Your Arguments have convinc'd me that during the Winter, the Sap remains in the Branches between the Wood and the Bark: But pray tell why the Trees of some Sorts of Fruit Blossom sooner than others? For 'tis not to be deny'd but the Warmth of the Spring imparts it self to all Trees alike.

Gard. What you say is true: but all Trees are not equally dispos'd to receive this warmth: the *Almond-Tree*, for Example, is sooner in Bloom than either *Pear-Trees*, *Plum-Trees*, &c. The Reason of which is because the Fruit of the *Almond-Tree* has a natural Inclination to be warm, and the Bark of its Branches is thinner than that of the other Trees; and

being thus more capable of receiving Heat, it Blossoms sooner than the Trees whose Fruits are rather warm than cold, and whose Bark is thicker.

Gent. I remember you say in your Book that you had Planted Trees in the Spring, in light Earths, that were rather hot than cold, and that they produc'd not one shoot like those that had been Planted in Autumn. What can be the reason of it?

ARTICLE V.

Why Trees Planted in light Earths in the Spring, do not Shoot so well as those that are Planted in Autumn.

Gard. **A**FTER having carefully examin'd into the Reason of it, I at last found it to be this: That having Prun'd the Roots of the Trees I Planted in the Spring, which were then full of Sap, I cut away their Nourishment and put a Stop to the Action of Vegetation: so that the Roots being no longer able to supply the Trees with Food as fast as they requir'd it, they did not shoot with as much Vigour as they would have done, had they been Planted in Autumn.

Gent. Did you never try any Experiment to help you to Prove that the Pruning of the Roots was the only Cause why the Trees that were Planted in the Spring did not Shoot so well as those Planted in Autumn.

Gard. I try'd the Experiment last Year. I made Trees be Planted in the same Earths during the Spring: and excepting that I did not Prune the Roots, I observ'd all the other Precautions which I advise in my Book to be practis'd, in regard to the Roots of Trees we intend to Transplant; and I can assure you the Trees shot with as much Vigour as if they had been Planted in Autumn.

Gent. I will endeavour to make Advantage of your Instructions: but permit me to propose a new Doubt, which I believe you will easily solve. I remember you told me that if one Side of a Peach-T were unprovided

provided of Wood-Branches, and had none but Branches for Fruit, the largest Fruit-Branches must be Prun'd short, to the end, that while they yield Fruit, they may give a Half-Wood to set out the Tree. I have carefully observ'd your Instruction in that Matter, and yet the Fruit dropt off the Branches, tho' I had taken care to cover it with Mats : What could be the Reason of it ?

ARTICLE VI.

Why Peaches will not hang on a Fruit-Branch that has been Prun'd to Half-Wood.

Gard. **Y**OU should not be surpriz'd that the Fruit should not hang upon a Branch that was Prun'd to Half-Wood : the Reason of it was, because the Sap being in too great a Quantity and too gross, was not of a fit Quality to enter into the Stalks of your Peaches to furnish them their proper Food ; and therefore it went forward to turn the Fruit-Branch into a Branch for Wood : This was its true Function, and our Pruning to Half-Wood succeeded according to the Design of it, which was to garnish the void Side of the Tree with Wood.

Gent. Nothing can be more just than the Reason you give me. I saw t' other Day one of my Friend's Gard'ner at a mighty Loss what to do : and I had great need of your Assistance to answer a Question he ask'd me ; for I confess I am not yet skilful enough to speak of my own Head. This Gard'ner shew'd me a Tree, that began to grow Old, and whose Branches were languishing : he told me he had search'd the Roots, and that they were neither spoild nor rotten : that the Body of the Tree had no Canker, nor was attack'd by any Worm ; and that it was but Two Years since he had given it new Earth. I observ'd besides all this, that the Tree was Planted in a Shelter from all ill Winds : this honest Gard'ner could not imagine what made the Branches of this Tree so languishing, and I could not resolve his Doubt.

ARTICLE VII.

Why the Branches of an Old Tree are sometimes languishing.

Gard. **T**HE Reason of it is this: A Tree has several Roots; some large, some middle, and some very small; which we call Hairy Roots or Fibres. Now before the Tree in Question became languishing, the large Roots were the best Drawers of Sap, and furnish'd more to nourish the Tree than any others; but being grown Old, and unable to supply the Sap the Branches had need of, 'tis not to be wonder'd at, that these Branches should fall into a languishing Condition, since they wanted Food for their Substance. The way to recover such a Tree is to Lop it, that is to say, to cut off all the Branches to the Length of a Foot, or thereabouts, from the Place where they spring from the Body of the Tree: New Branches will then shoot out, and this is the best way of renewing the Youth of such Trees.

Gent. I believe the Method to be good: But what becomes of the Sap of such a Tree, while these new Branches begin to shoot, which I imagine they will not do at the coming in of the Spring, like those of other Trees, because the Bark is much thicker, and by Consequence more difficult to pierce.

Gard. The Sap indeed will find it difficult at first to pierce the Bark: but you may remember I observ'd to you that this Tree had middle-siz'd Roots, and these are they that will give new Branches to the Stem, by means of the Operation of Lopping it, to restore it to its first Vigour. The Oeconomy or Order of Nature is wonderful in this Matter: Pray give Ear to it. The Sap of this Tree rises up towards the Stem as soon as the Ground is Warm'd: there it meets an Obstacle, being neither strong enough, nor in a sufficient Quantity to pierce the Bark, which, as you well observ'd, in Old Trees is always thick: and then the middle-siz'd Roots are labouring in the Earth to grow larger, to lengthen a strengthen them.

themselves by the N the from the
Earth : the ly and the
Roots are ore ca e of they were
before, in regard to the y of Sap : Be-
sides that the Heat enc is ; and these Ad-
vantages concurring tog , the Sap can no lon-
ger contain itself in the roots ; it swells and rises
up to the Top of the Stem, breaks through the
Bark, hard as it is, and causes several Branches to
shoot out.

This puts me in Mind o Twenty Years
ago I pull'd a Tree in that had been
Planted above Fifty, an on restor'd it
to a Youthful Vigour : Ben and there
is seldom a Year but bears fruit. I once adv-
vis'd a Friend to do the like to an Old Tree he
had in his Garden, whose Branches were languishing
away : He did not follow my Counsel, but he re-
pent'd it soon after, his Tree dying the next Year,
for the Reason I told you, because the great Roots
were become unable to supply it with Sap enough
for its Nourishment, and because the middle-siz'd
Roots could not furnish it.

Gent. I plainly see the Necessity and Benefit of following
your Method. That I may avoid falling into the same
Inconvenience with your Friend, I shall be more tra-
ctable than he, having always found the Advantages
of your good Advices. Pray tell me now why Old Trees
generally bear more, fairer, and better tasted Fruit than
the Trees that are young

ARTICLE VIII.

*Why Old Trees bear Larger, more Excellent, and
a greater Quantity of Fruit than Young Trees.*

Gard. **W**HAT I shall say to you upon this
Point is not grounded on any Ex-
perience, but is only a plain Refle-
ction I make to clear to you my Opinion and to satisfy
your Demand.

I be-

I believe the Reason of it to be, because Old Trees are naturally better dispos'd to produce Blossoms and Fruits : I mean, that the Bark of Old Trees being harder than that of Young, the Sap finds it self more straiten'd in it, and because there rises up less Matter to form many Wood Branches : Wherefore the finest and most subtile of the Sap is solely imploy'd in the Production of Blossoms and Fruits : And thus these Fruits come to be larger, in a greater Quantity, and of a more delicious Taste than those of Young Trees.

Gent. Your Opinion has all the Appearance of Truth, and I doubt whether a more convincing Reason can be given for it. Let me now hear your Thoughts concerning Snow : Do you think it good to lay some at the Foot of the Trees.

ARTICLE IX.

Whether it be good to lay Snow at the Foot of Trees.

Gard. **I**T may be proper to lay Snow at the Foot of Trees : but then you must first know your Earth ; for there are some Soils where it will do more Hurt than Good : For Example, 'tis in no wise good for Earths that are rather Wet than Dry, rather Cold than Hot ; for such Earths have no need of the Humidities of the *Winters*. And for this Reason, speaking of the *Autumn*, all Culture or Dressing of such Earths, I advis'd you to Trench them very slightly.

But 'tis not so with light and warm Earths : they want the *Winter* Moistures ; and therefore I advis'd to Trench them deep, that they might be the better soak'd by the *Snows*, which, because they are full of Nitrous Spirits, when they melt gently at the Foot of the Trees, encrease the Salt Quality of the Earth, feed the Roots more plentifully, and by Consequence give them more Vigor for Vegetation : so that 'tis pleasant to see how finely they shoot

shoot in the Spring. I take Care when it Snows, to have it taken up, to lay it at the Foot of my Trees, and always found Benefit by it. I advise the like to be done in Meadows: for I know by Experience that Grass will grow in greater Plenty with this Assistance; it ought not therefore to be neglected. 'Tis easie to take up the Snow in the Walks of your Garden, and by the Help of a Wheelbarrow, to carry and lay it in Heaps at the Foot of your Trees: as well as in the Meadows.

Gent. I take Notice that in the Fourth Chapter of your Book, you say that the Easterly Aspect is preferable to all the rest, as being the best and most proper to Plant a Wall of Peach-Trees in: and you add that Peaches will ripen there in Perfection. In another Place of the same Book you say on the contrary, that this Exposition is subject to the North-East Winds, which are bleak, red and dry Winds that blast, wither, and make red the Leaves of Peach, and other Trees, and cause a great Deal of Fruit to fall off the Trees, at the Time it begins to knit, and that the like happens to Kernel-Fruits too. Methinks what you first advanc'd is contradicted by what you say afterwards. In what then do you pretend the Advantage of this Aspect to consist?

ARTICLE X.

The Reason why the Easterly Aspect is preferable to all the other Aspects, for Planting a Wall of Fruit-Trees, whatever Accidents may happen.

Gard. **I** Confess that in the Spring, Peaches, and not only Stone but Kernel-Fruits too are sometimes subject to the Accidents you object, and which I my self have mention'd. I have often enough had Experience of it: but I have observ'd on the other Hand, that during the great Heats of the Summer, the Easterly Aspect is preferable to any other; because an Easterly Gale blows

a Desire baulk'd, for want of Ground of the prescribed Position; without which, they are taught to expect no suitable Satisfaction.

The Minds of Men ought not to be so cramp'd in the pursuit of Art; on the contrary, we ought to lay open all the Means that can let them into a full Knowledge of the Subject, and render these as easie as possibly we can.

I own, that the Position of a Ground that lies sloping, and faces the Morning Sun, is most esteem'd, because the Moisture is easier drain'd, and the Morning Sun coming to beat upon the Flowers in a Plot thus situated, does so enliven them, that being yet moistned with the Morning Dew, they do, by virtue of the Heat, take a much finer Growth, than when the *Parterre* lies otherwise.

But after all, this Slope, that's so much admir'd, is not always necessary, especially in very dry Grounds, where the retaining of the Moisture, or its slower departure, is of use; and in your light thin Sand, or other Grounds of the like nature.

In Grounds indeed that are extream moist, this sloping Situation ought to be observed as much as possible, because the *Flowers* we commonly cultivate in our Gardens, do not always love to stand in Water. But, if a Man happens to have a House on a moist and level spot of Ground, he must not thereupon drop his Design of having a *Flower Garden*; for when the Position of Places does not allow us all we desire, Art comes in to our Assistance, and by making reparation for many Faults, supplies us with what will answer our Desires; as I shall make it appear in the Chapter which treats of the *Soil*, or *Nature* of the *Grounds*.

This sloping Position must not be applied to *Stony* Ground; which being easily heated, not only by the Heat of the Sun, but by the additional Heat of the Stones beat upon by the Sun, can never have too much Moisture.

Your happy kindly Soil that naturally supplies us with fine Productions, tho' but little cultivated, takes mighty well in a sloping Position; and even without it, it does not fail to do its Duty. So that, if a *Flower Garden* where you will, you may still do it with success, provided you omit nothing that may c

bute to promote

note the Growth of what you set in it; observing withal all the Directions I shall give you, upon the manner of correcting the Faults of bad or unfavourable Grounds.

Some allege, that the Vapours or Damps, which exhale from Marshes, are dangerous for *Flowers*; and, by consequence, that we ought not to make *Flower Gardens* in the Neighbourhood of marshy Places. But this being an idle groundless Scruple, tending to discourage the Curious; let me here tell you, that in such Places, as well as in many others, you may have a *Flower Garden*, provided you spare not the labour and care that's requisite, and the free open Air is not intercepted by the Shade of some adjacent Wood. *Flowers* are not Enemies to Moisture, when it is in a state of Mediocrity; nay, so far from that, that it renders them at once more lively and more durable.

As for the Exposure of *Parterres*, that is, their lying open to such or such a Quarter; some, confining themselves to strict Rules, allege, a *Flower Garden* will never come to any thing, without it be exposed, or lies to the East, and is shelter'd by Walls from the North Wind. But daily Experience informs us, That *Gardens* laid down every way, produce very fine *Flowers*. So that without insisting upon such Niceties, or cramping our Ingenuity upon that sort of Preference, a *Florist* may successfully satisfy his Curiosity in what sort of Ground he pleases, provided, *once more*, it is not over-shaded; for where the Sun has little or no Influence, whatever you put there, will dwindle and die.

I agree, that to be exposed to the South, is not so proper for *Flowers*, which are tender, delicate Productions, as to lie to the East; and that when we have the liberty to draw a *Flower Garden* where we will, the latter is preferable to the former. But when we are tied down to make use of Ground such as we find it, any place, as I intimated above, will take with the Culture of *Flowers*, if due regard be had to the Observations contain'd in the ensuing Chapter.

CHAP. II.

Of the Observations proper to be made upon the different sorts of Soil propos'd for Flower Gardens, before they are mark'd out.

HAVING shewn, that let the Situation of one sort of Ground be what it will, it may still be made proper for Flowers; I come now to make the necessary Observations of that, and of all other sorts of Mold, according to their different Natures; to the end, that, in an attempt of this Nature, a Lover of Flowers may meet with entire Satisfaction.

Before you think of drawing a *Flower Garden* in a place propos'd, it behoves you to consider what Soil it is of; upon this depends the good or bad Success of Projects of this Nature; the Soil, or Earth, being that Principle of Vegetation, in which Plants receive greater or lesser Growth, according as the Juices of the Place in which they are lodg'd, are more or less proportion'd to the texture of their Fibres.

Happy are they, whose Soil makes noble Productions without the intervention of Art. These indeed, after the necessary Tillage, and making their Ground movable, or tractable, may, without fear, draw upon it what Plots they have a mind to; *Flowers* will grow upon 'em to their wishes, if the suitable care be taken, which is never to be omitted. And the Soil to which this Character agrees, is a black and very substantial Gravel, and such Earths as are well replenish'd with Salt; which one may easily distinguish at first sight.

There's a certain sort of yellow Earth, which, tho' moist and difficult to order, is still to be valued; for, after the proper Tillage and Culture, it becomes as movable as any other.

In these sorts of Earth, there's no danger in planting *Box*, after they are put in a condition to receive it; whereas, in a very dry and shallow Soil, it behoves us to break it open; for want of which, oftentimes all we set in it perishes, or at least its Productions are very sorry.

Besides

Besides the method of breaking open Ground, as applied to such Soil as I spoke of but now, we are obliged, in a stony Soil, likewise to pass it all thro' a Hurdle; for before that Preparation, it produces scarce any thing that's worth while, and after that, it takes very happily with Box; whereas otherwise the Box droops, and a great part of it dies, for want of a sufficient plenty of Substinance, which all Plants require for their due Nourishment.

There are some sorts of Earth extream moist, and so difficult to cultivate, that without the proper Manurement, they never become movable: For they are taken either too hard, or too soft; if they are too hard, the Spade, or any other Instrument proper for turning them, will be of no use; and, if they are too soft, turn 'em up as much as you will, they will still turn to Clods, which, when they come to dry, grow so hard, that you can scarce break 'em: And yet, when this very Soil is turn'd up, and stir'd to the purpose, you may lay down *Flower Plots*, or plant Box upon it; and the Box shall thrive, but the *Flowers* will decay, unless you add some Assistance, which I shall speak of hereafter.

For a general Maxim, let the Soil be what it will, you must turn it up at least three times, before you trace *Flower Plots* upon it, and plant Box upon it, for an Ornament. For, 'tis only by this Culture that the Salts of the Earth are brought to concur more effectually to Vegetation.

The most proper and eligible time for this sort of Work, is, commonly, the Month of *September*. In that Season do we begin to prepare the Ground allotted for *Flower Plots*, and to set *Anemone's* and *Ranunculus's*, or what we call *Crowfoot*. We then make the Ground smooth, and even, for the farther prosecution of what we have in view.

This Piece of Culture is likewise perform'd in the Spring, especially in very wet Grounds; but then it behoves us, to have taken the precaution before the Winter came on, of predisposing the Ground for it; to the end, that the Soil being thereby render'd more movable and loose, may take this Culture with the greater facility, and be more capable to receive what we design to plant in it.

All Gardens allotted for *Flowers*, are not set with

Knowing by
if you will in
ther by Air it is
and kept clean of
us to the same Cont
to the Nature of
who would succeed en
equally to observe all

And, what is necessary for the Growth of Flowers, we must take care to have Water in these Gardens, whether by Digging Wells, or by Cisterns or Conservatories made on purpose for receiving either Rain-water, or Water conveyed thither by Trenches or Gutters.

CHAPTER III

Of the different *Parties or Flower-plots*
Of single K. *their Origin; with the*
manner of *, and setting Box upon*
them.

TO my Mind, there's nothing in a Garden, more ingenious, than these different ways of drawing or laying down different Figures upon the Ground; especially when the Design is well contrived, and put in Execution by dexterous Hands.

In former Times Gardens did not require such Neatness and Nicety; and Art using Nature with Indifference, left her to give her Productions all huddled one with another; and such and such a Flower that ought to be the Ornament of the Garden, lay hid from the Eyes of the Spectators, and droop'd among other Plants less considerable than it self, which tarnished all its Lustre: They did not know what it was to have Plots divided with Box, which, forming the Figure of what Imagination might suggest, give an agreeable Prospect.

In the Days of Antiquity the use of Box was unknown; and (if we give credit to the Fable) the way of using it was handed to us since the Goddess *Flora* set it up, and ordered it to be afterwards used in Gardens as a very suitable Ornament.

This

This happened one day, when the Festival of *Bacchus* was celebrated, at which all the neighbouring Gods assisted, and even good *Silenus* mounted on his Aſs with the Saryrs. The Solemnity was observed with great Joy; and the God, for whole Honour the Festival was solemnized, entertained his Guests with Wine in great plenty. To this Solemnity were *Cybele* and her Daughter *Flora* invited, with many other Goddesses.

The Queen of Flowers, whether thro' self-presumption, or glorying in her Beauty, assisted at the Solemnity in *Disshabille*; which gave occasion of Laughter to part of the Company, and above all to the Youth, who are naturally but too apt to it.

Cybele perceiving this, and vex'd to see her Daughter the Laughing Stock of the greatest part of the Guests, call'd her aside, and artfully did up her Hair with *Flowers* and *Box* among it.

Flora with her Head thus adorn'd appear'd more beautiful than ever; this new Lustre gave her such a Meen and Appearance, that those who formerly laugh'd at her careless dress, did now gaze upon her with admiration.

The Goddess perceiving the Applause drawn to her by this new Lustre, and moved by the pleasure she had therein, gave Orders that for the future *Box* should be planted in Gardens, as a necessary Ornament, without which they could afford no pleasure. Since that time, those who have applied themselves to make pleasant Gardens, began to form the *Idea* of tracing or laying them down with *Box*. And 'tis this sort of Gardens to which they give the name of *Parterre*, which they still bear to this day.

But as in all manner of things, every one has a peculiar taste; so there have been different Schemes made of *Parterres*. Some are call'd *Embroider'd Parterres*; others are call'd *Parterres* partly *embroider'd*, partly *decoupee* or *cut* with *flat Borders*; others *Parterres* of *Gazon*, or with *Grass-plots* only; and others again compos'd of *Embroidery* and *Grass-plots*. Some are only *cut*; others have nothing but *Decoupees* or *Cuts* and *Grass-plots*; others have *Cuts*, *Grass-plots* and *Embroidery*. In some the middle is all *Cuts*, and the flat Borders are *embroidered*; in others, on the contrary, the middle is *embroidered*, and the flat Borders are laid down in *Cuts*; and in others again, the middle is partly *embroidered*,

The Compleat Florist.

partly cut in *Grass-plots*, with flat *Borders* of *Grass-plots* and *Decoupees*.

But in regard 'tis not sufficient to give the bare names of these *Parterres*, and, for the farther knowledge of the same, 'tis necessary to give Draughts of them; I have here drawn 'em according to my own Fancy, which I may freely say is new in its kind.

ADVERTISEMENT.

BEfore we proceed farther upon *Parterres*, 'twill be of use to the Readers to know what I mean by *Embroidery*, *Decoupees* or *Cuts*, and *Gazon*: *Embroidery* is those Lines or Traits which in effect represent the *Embroidery* of Cloaths, and appear like *Foliage*. These sorts of *Figures* are, in the Gardners Language, call'd *Rainssaux*; and below the *Foliage* are *Traits* like sorts of *Flowers*, which are those parts of the *Embroidery* that go by the name of *Fleurons*. In the *Copper Prints*, the *Decoupees* are those Pieces or Plots that you see separated one from another, and mark'd with Points; whereas the *Gazon* is mark'd with cross Hatches. But in the *Wooden Cuts*, the *Decoupees* are mark'd by long Hatches, and the *Gazon* by Points. This in few Words is the Explication of the Parts or Plots of *Parterres*, which I thought my self obliged to give before I launch'd further into this Matter.

FIG. I.

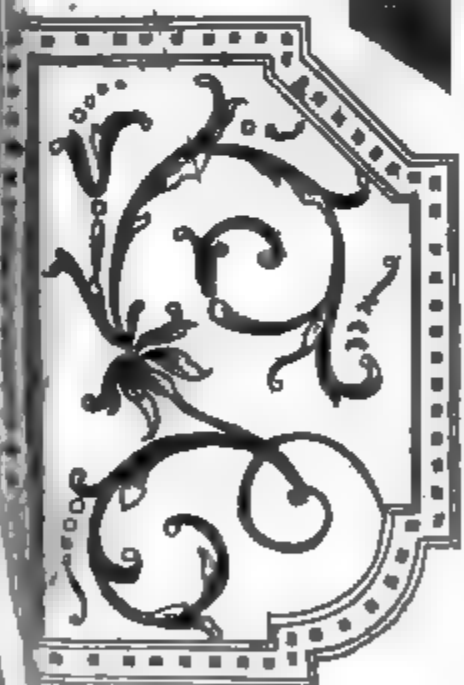
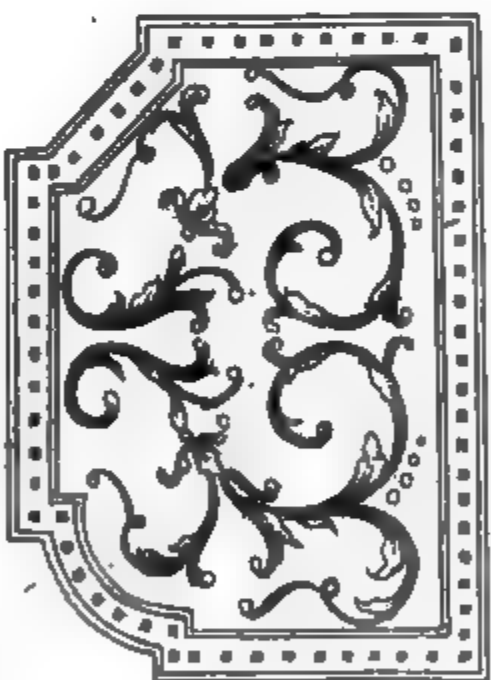
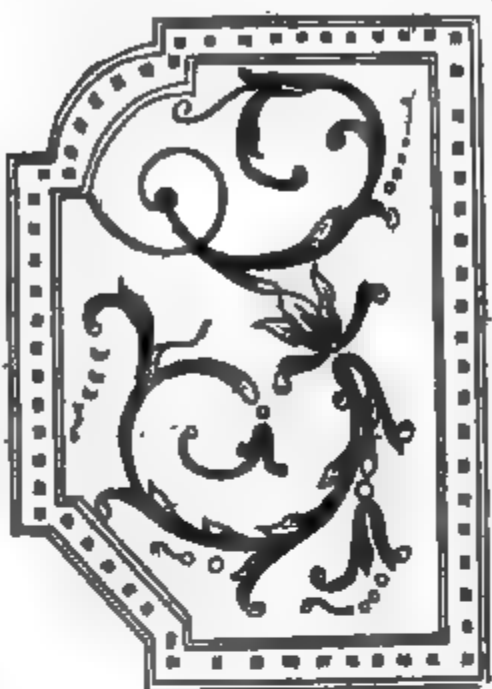
Of a Parterre only embroidered.

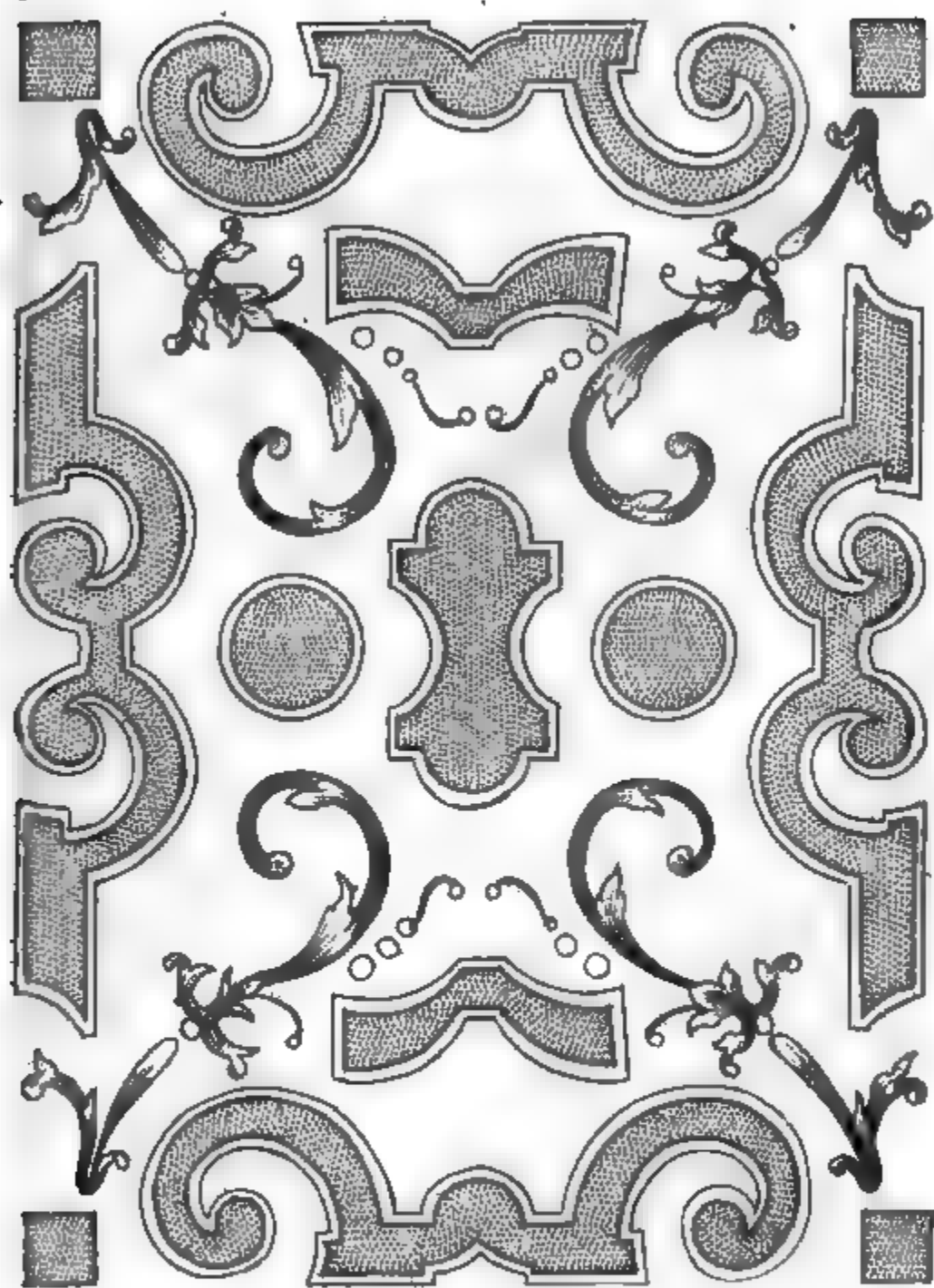
In this sort of *Parterre* we commonly plant nothing, the *Fleurons* and *Rainssaux* of which 'tis composed, being fill'd, for the greater Neatness, with a sort of Ground different from that of the Paths, which are always of Gravel. This sort of *Knots* is used much more in little Gardens than in great ones.

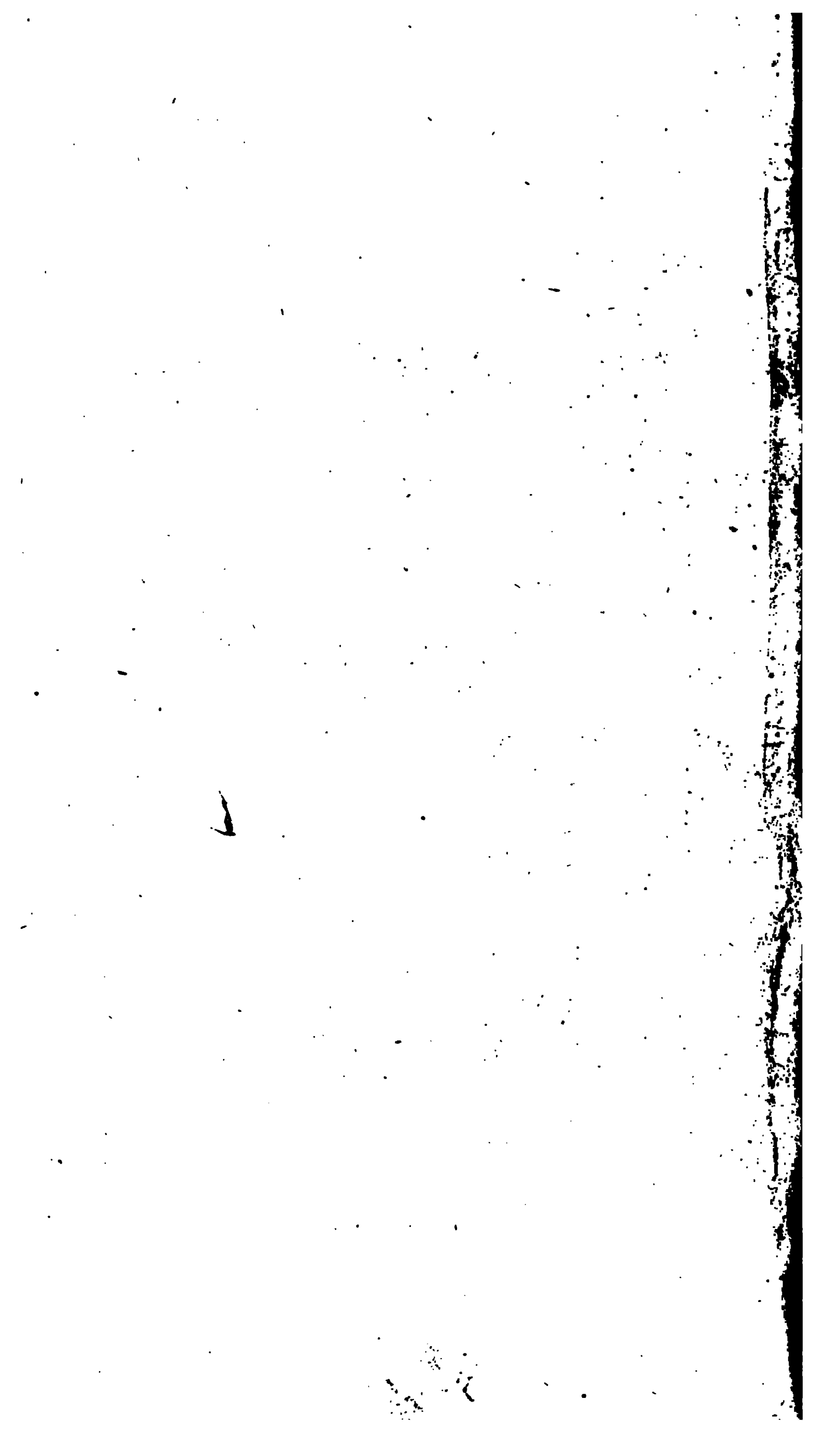
FIG. II.

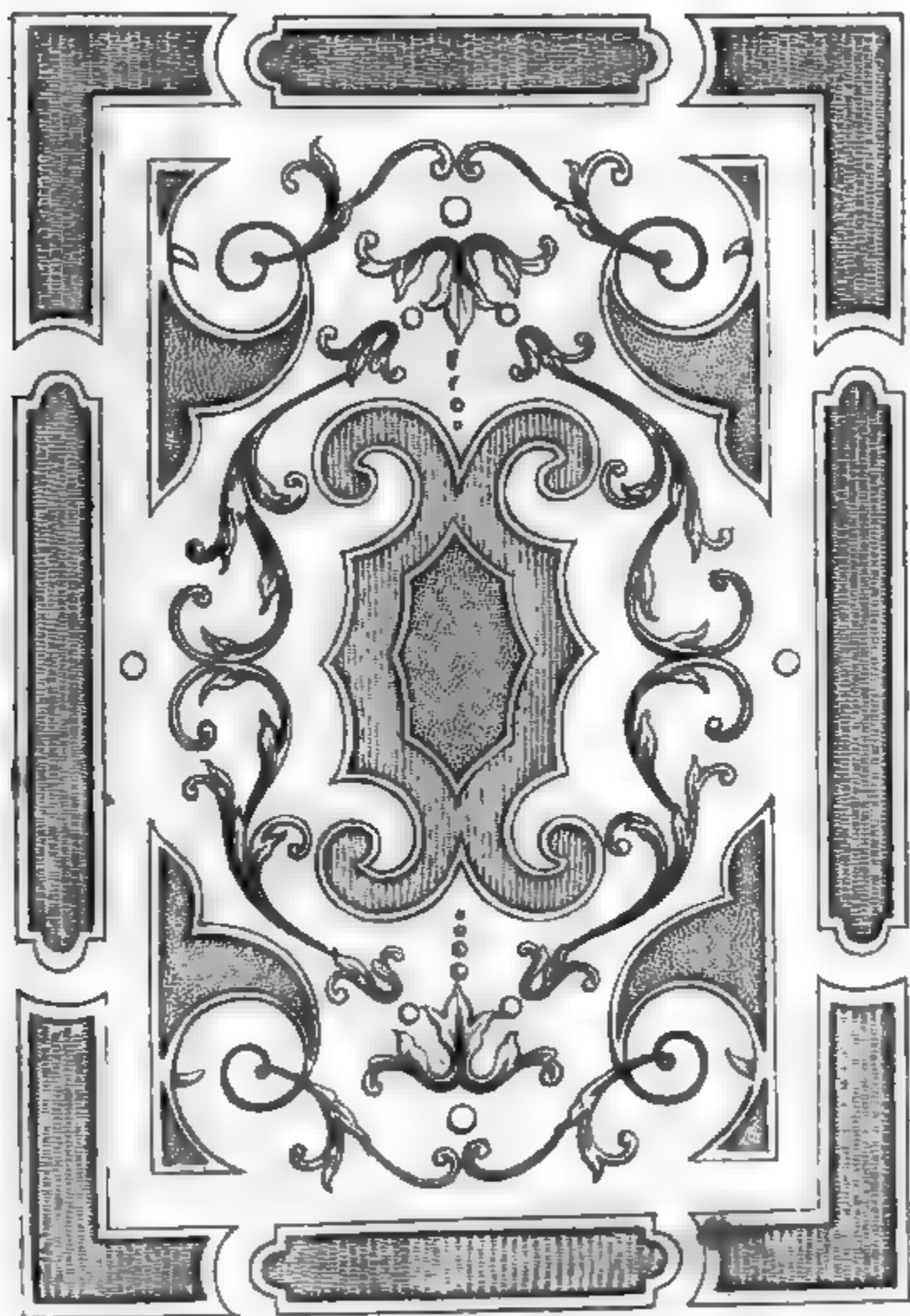
Of a Parterre embroidered and cut with flat Borders.

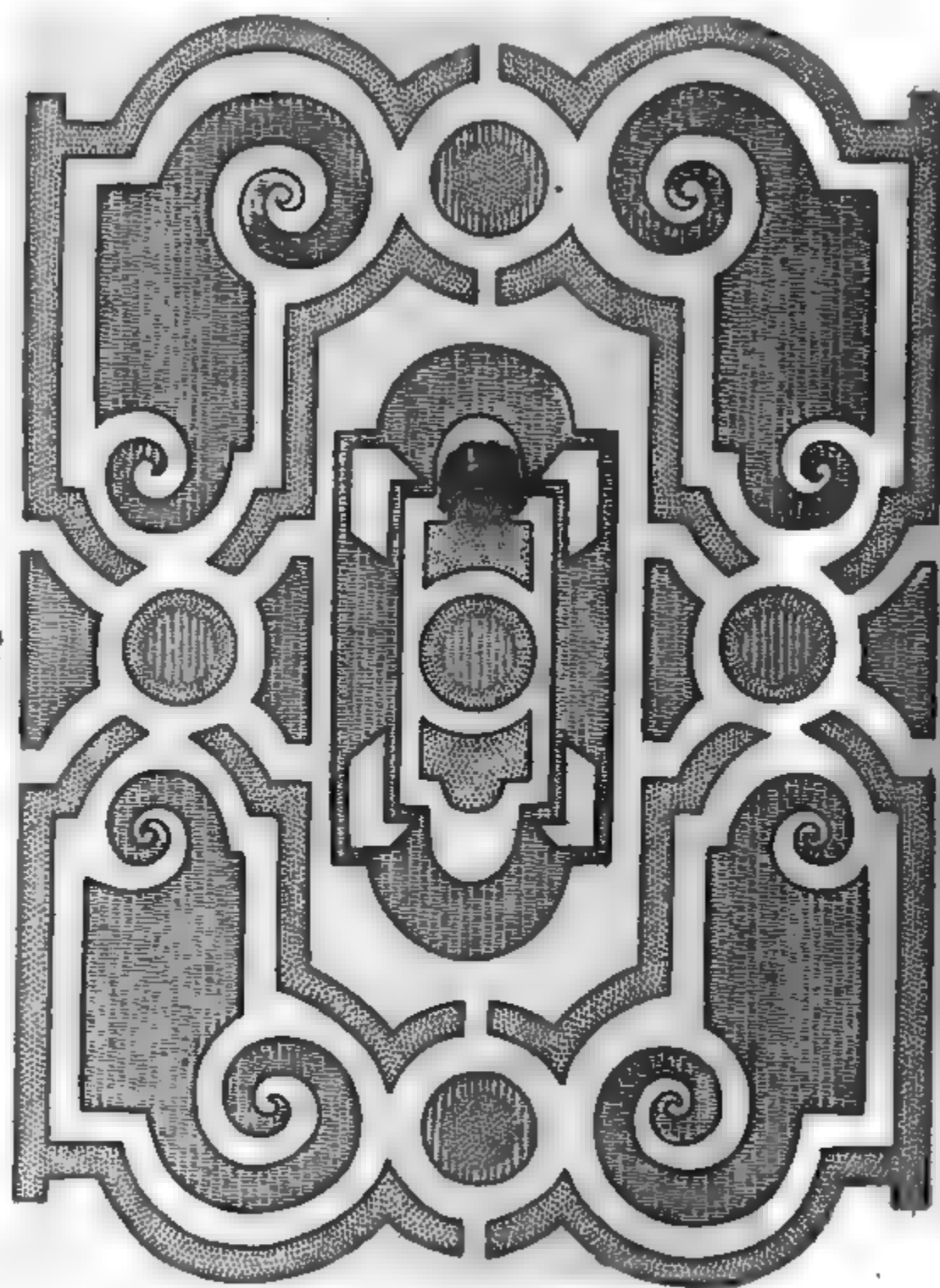
The *Embroidery* of this *Parterre* may be garnish'd with what Earth you will, provided it be different from that which fills the *Decoupees*; which sets off this sort of *Knots* in the most pleasurable manner imaginable. The Paths ought always to be covered with white or yellow Gravel; and the flat Borders with the same sort of Earth as the *Decoupees*.

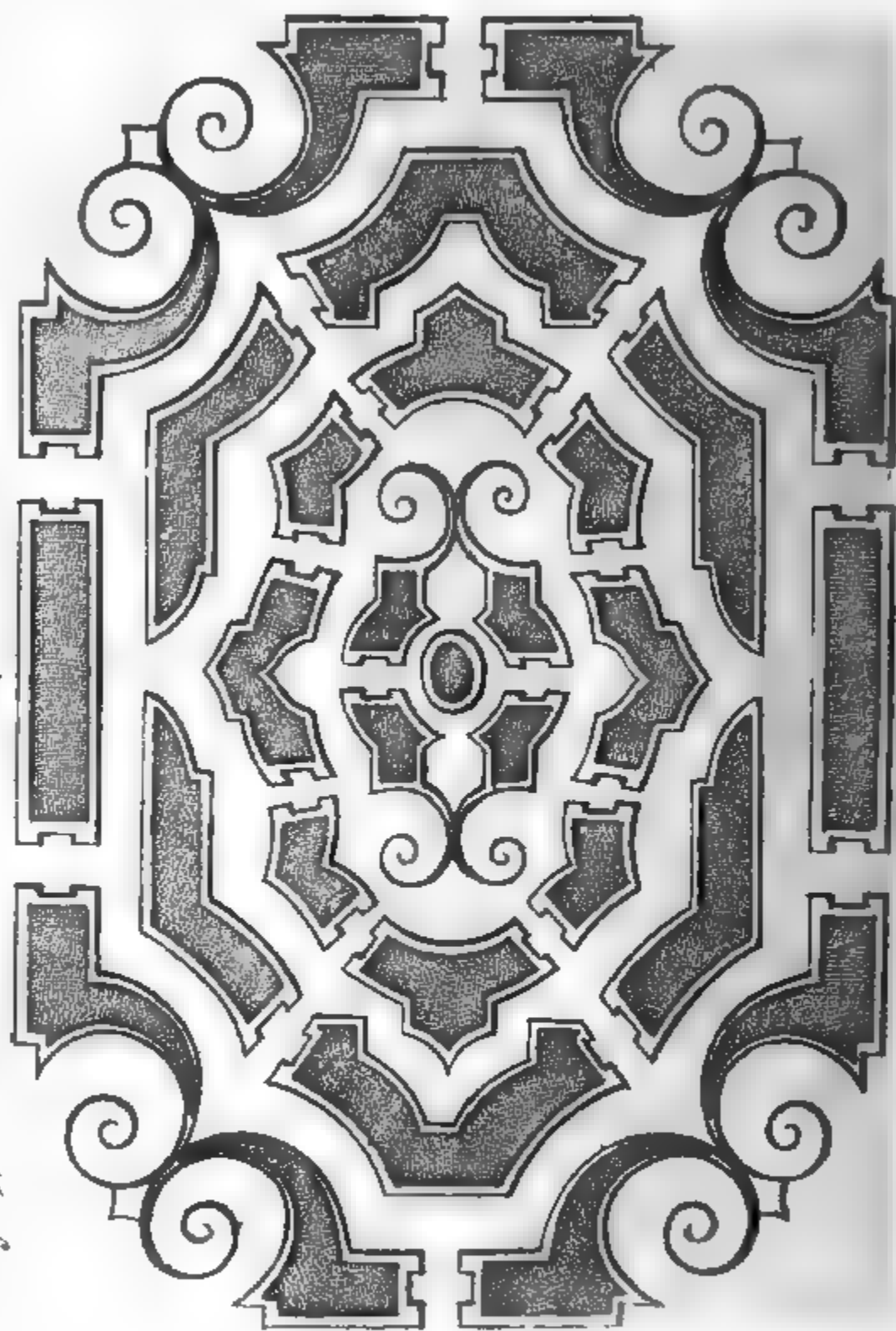


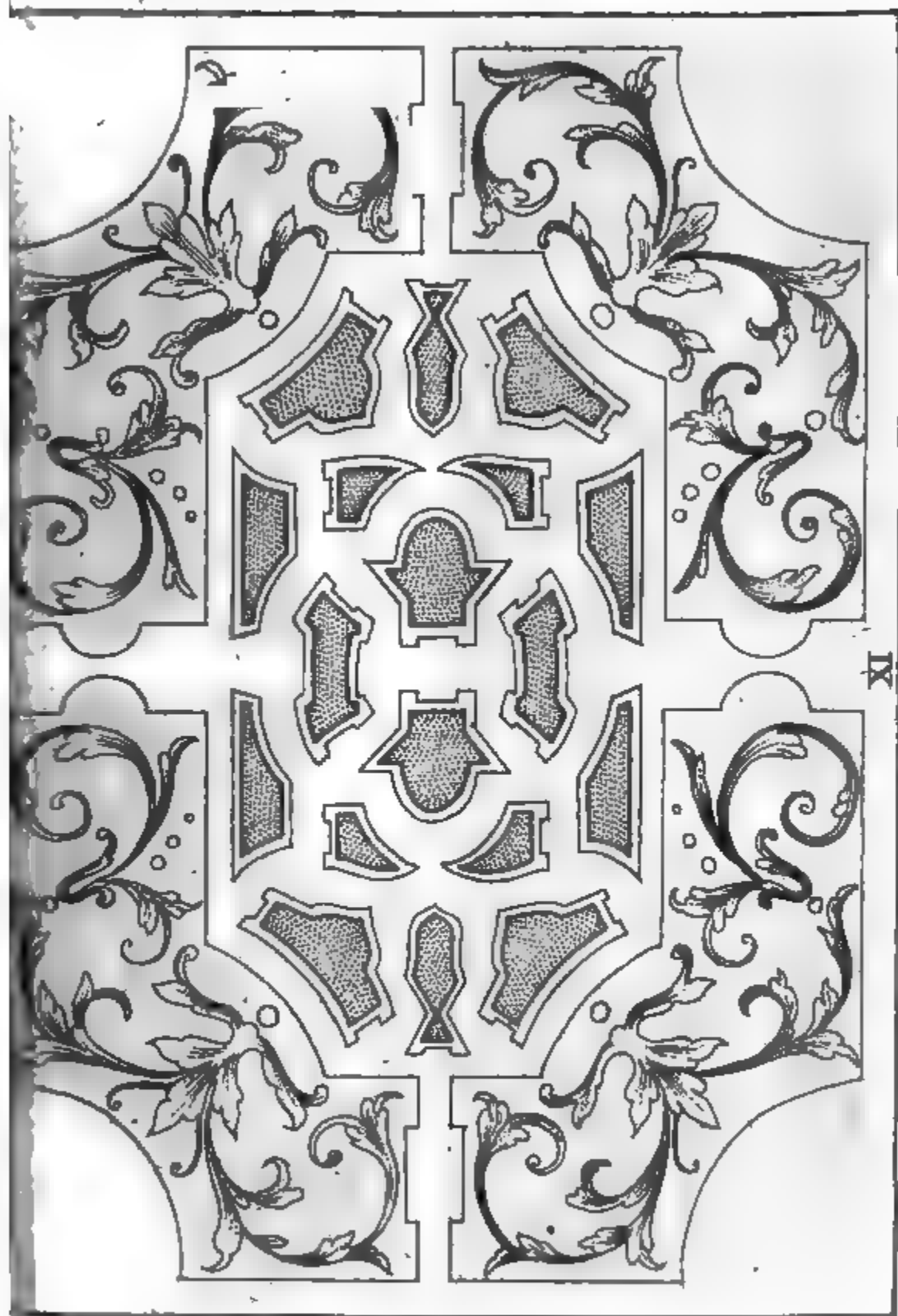




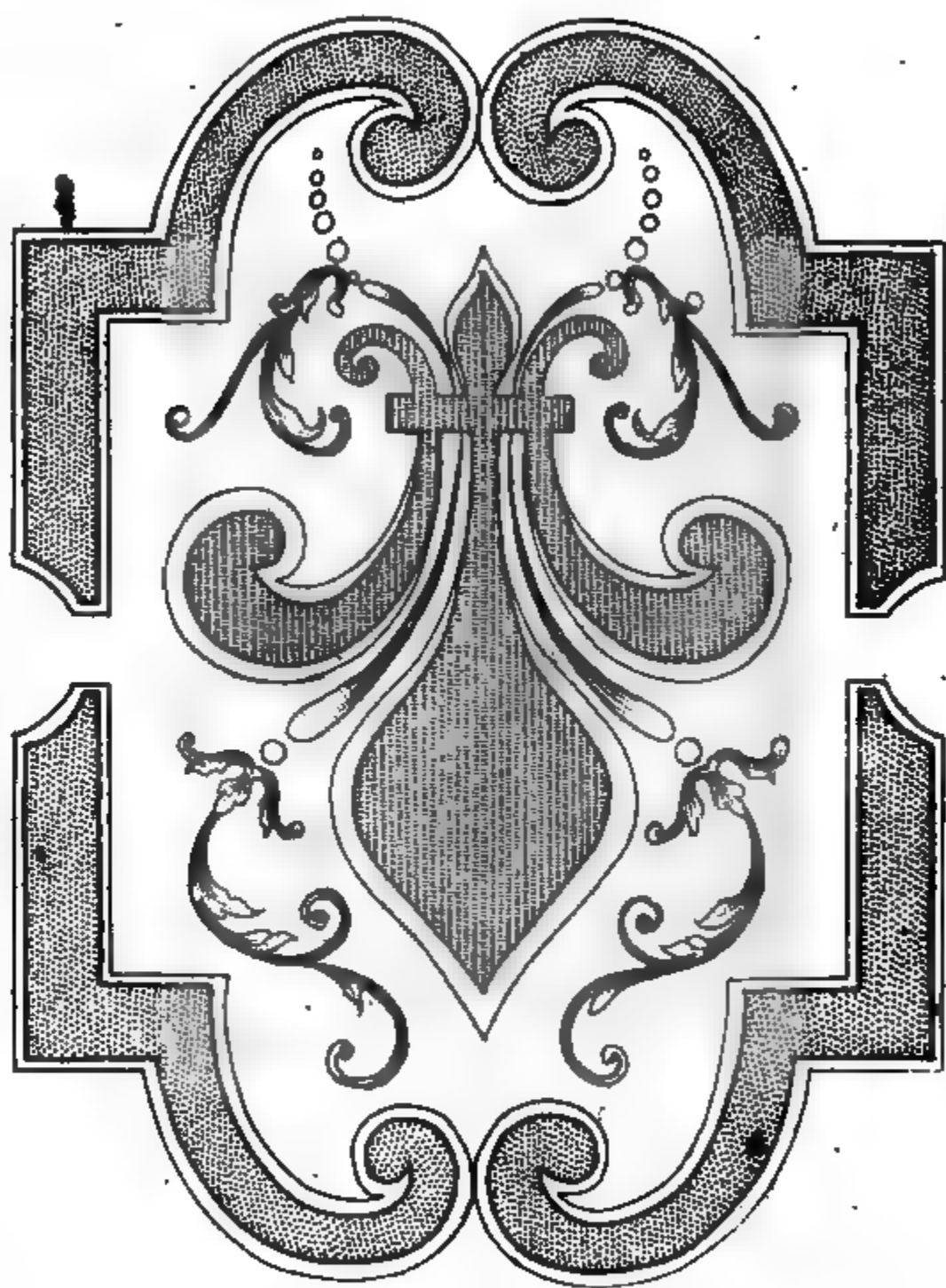








IX



IV

Pag. 137.

III

Fig. 137.

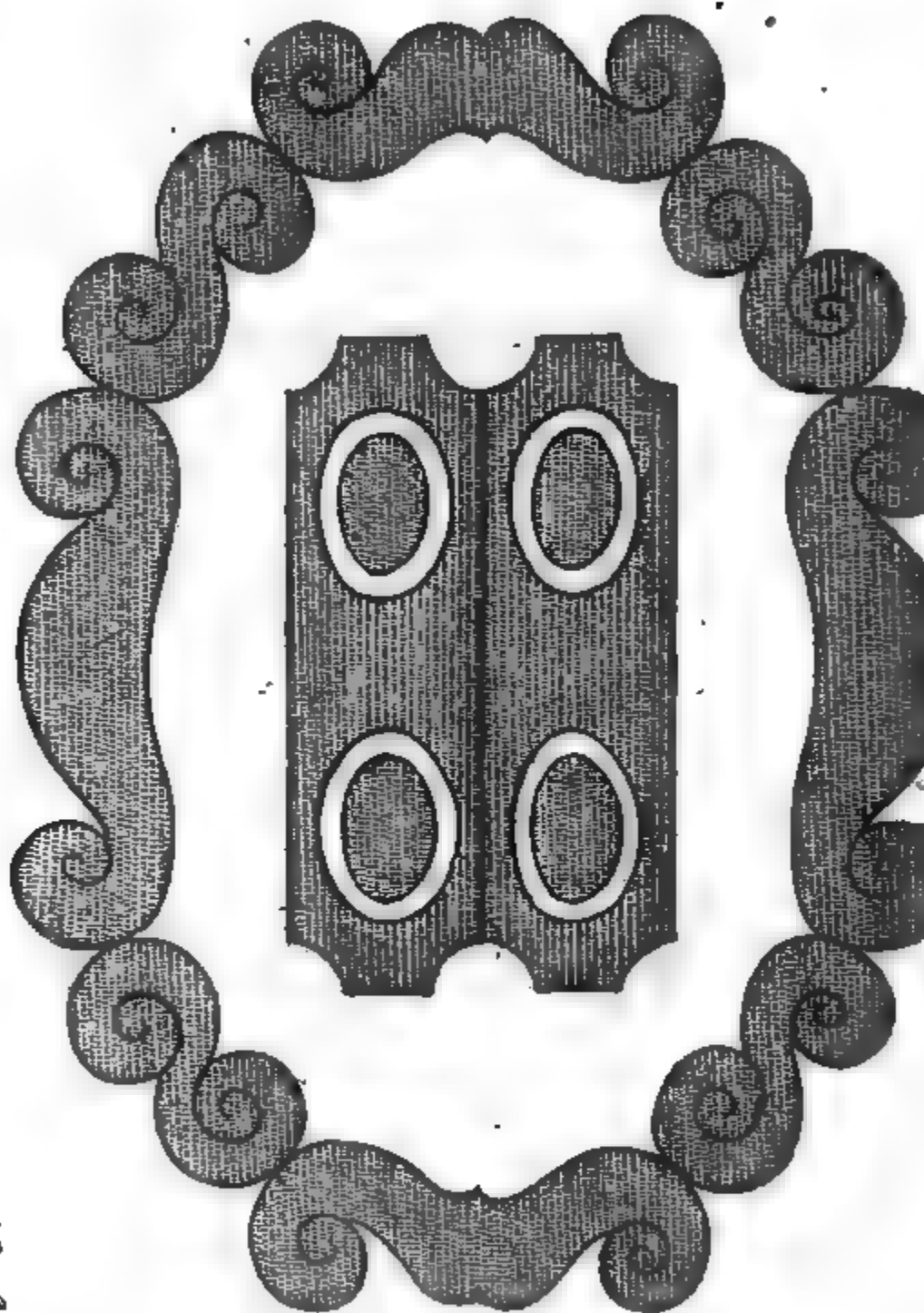


FIG. III.

Of a Parterre of Gazon only.

These *Parterres* look well in great Places, where there is something besides that flattens the Eye more, and where this sort of *Plots* are only to diversify the Objects; for to see in a little *Garden* only a *Gazon* or green *Plot*, cut without any other Ornament, is scarce satisfaction to the Eye: And thence it comes that this Scheme is rarely followed, unless it be to gratify those who have no more relish. A green *Parterre* looks well likewise in a little Court, or before a House, or upon a *Terrass*, which is only made to render the House more pleasant.

FIG. IV.

Of a Parterre composed of Embroidery and green Plots, with flat Borders in Decoupees or Cuts.

A *Parterre* composed of *Embroidery* and green *Plots*, makes a very agreeable shew, both in small and large *Borders*: And in regard the greatest pleasure of the Eye of things lies in the Variety, care is taken in drawing these *Parterres* to mark out places at equal distances, and in uniform proportion, in which are placed your *Pots* of *Dutch Ware*, with some *Flower* or *Shrub* in them: and these *Pots* make a wonderful additional Ornament.

FIG. V.

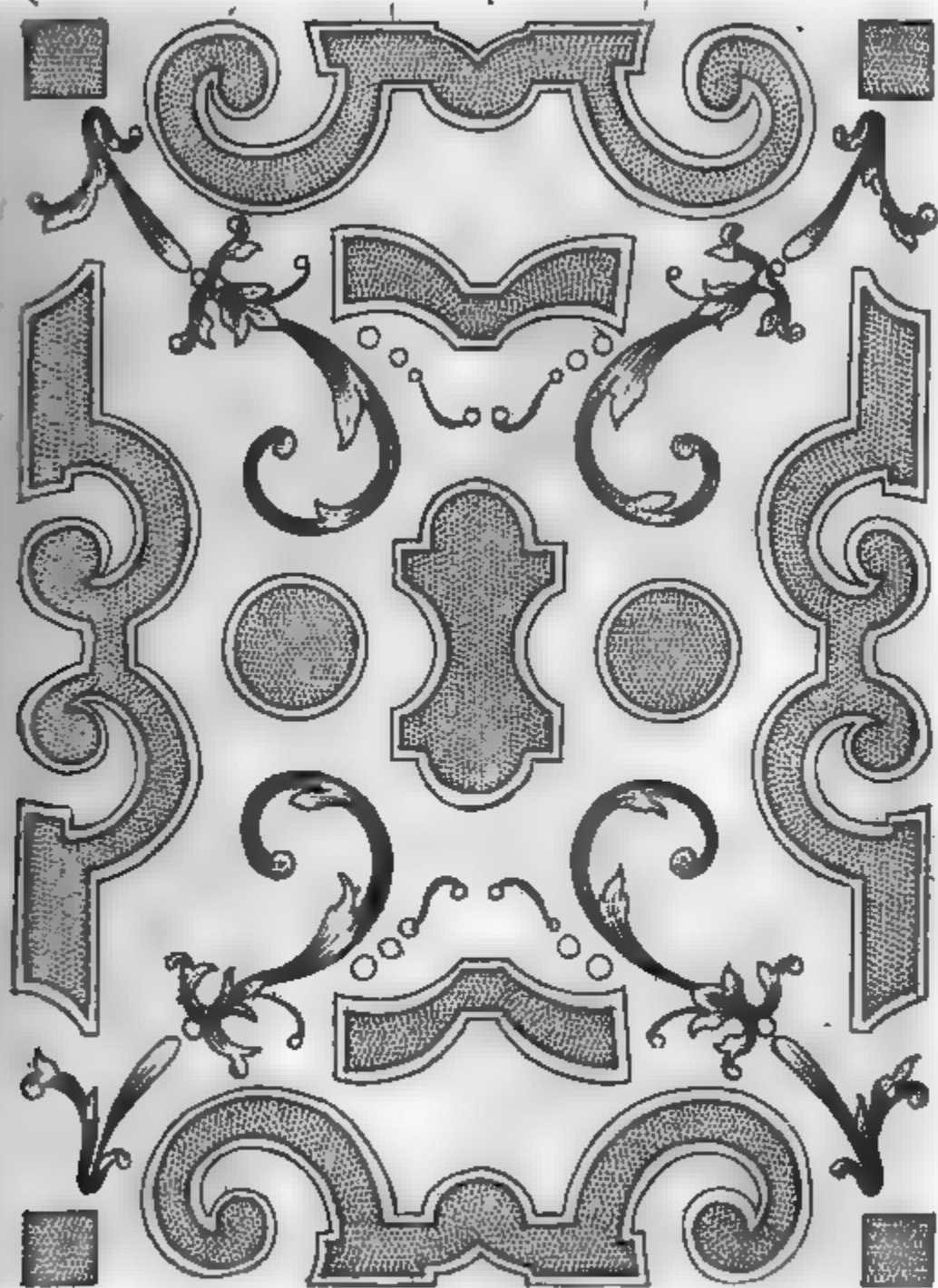
Of a Parterre, all in Decoupees or cut Plots, with flat Borders.

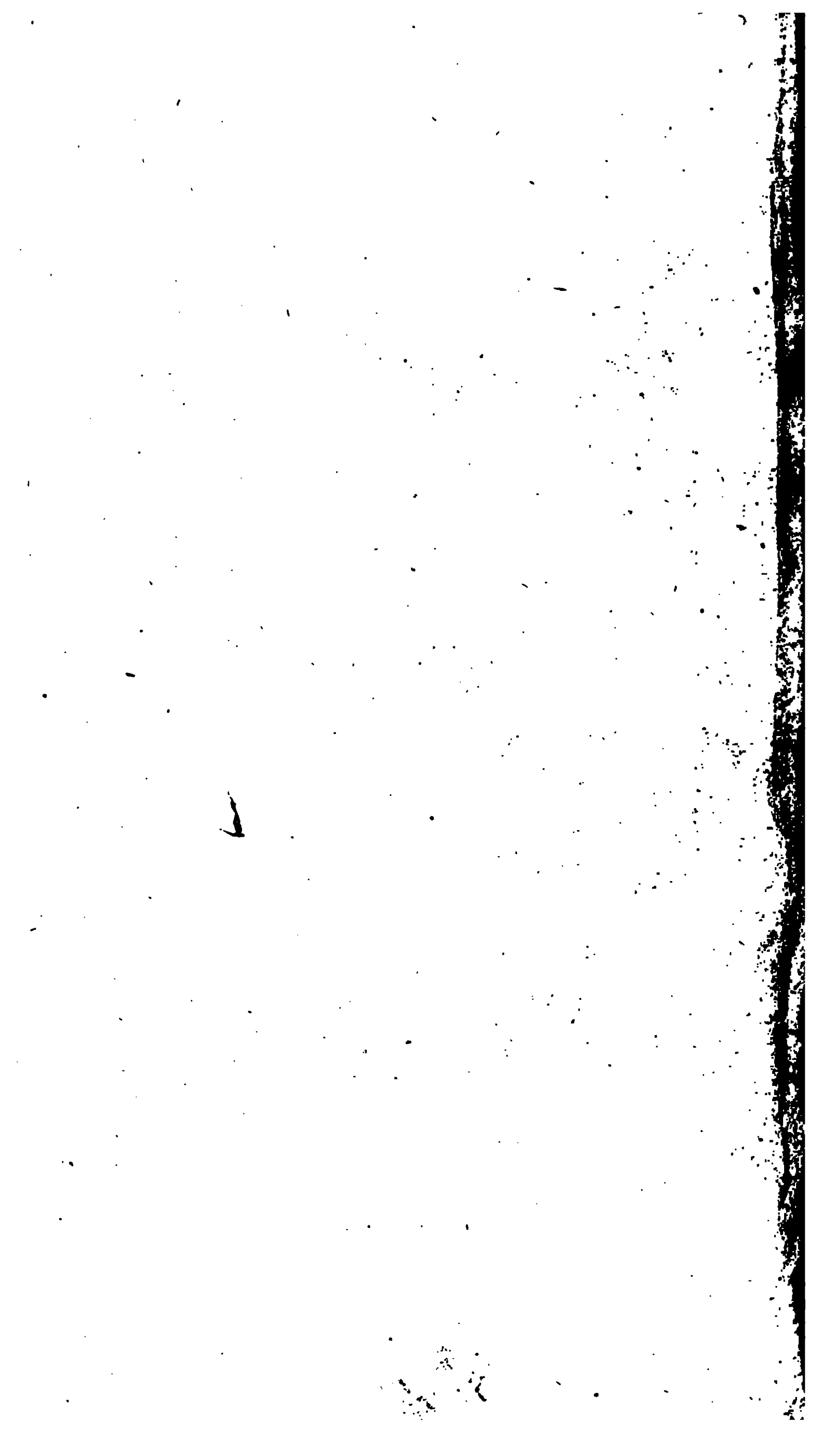
This sort of *Plots* cannot look well, but in moderate *Gardens*, which are neither too small nor too large; and we may justly say, that of all the *Parterres* this is the simplest or least compounded, and consequently the least agreeable; nay, if these *Decoupees* are not artfully ordered, they rather disoblige than gratify the Eye.

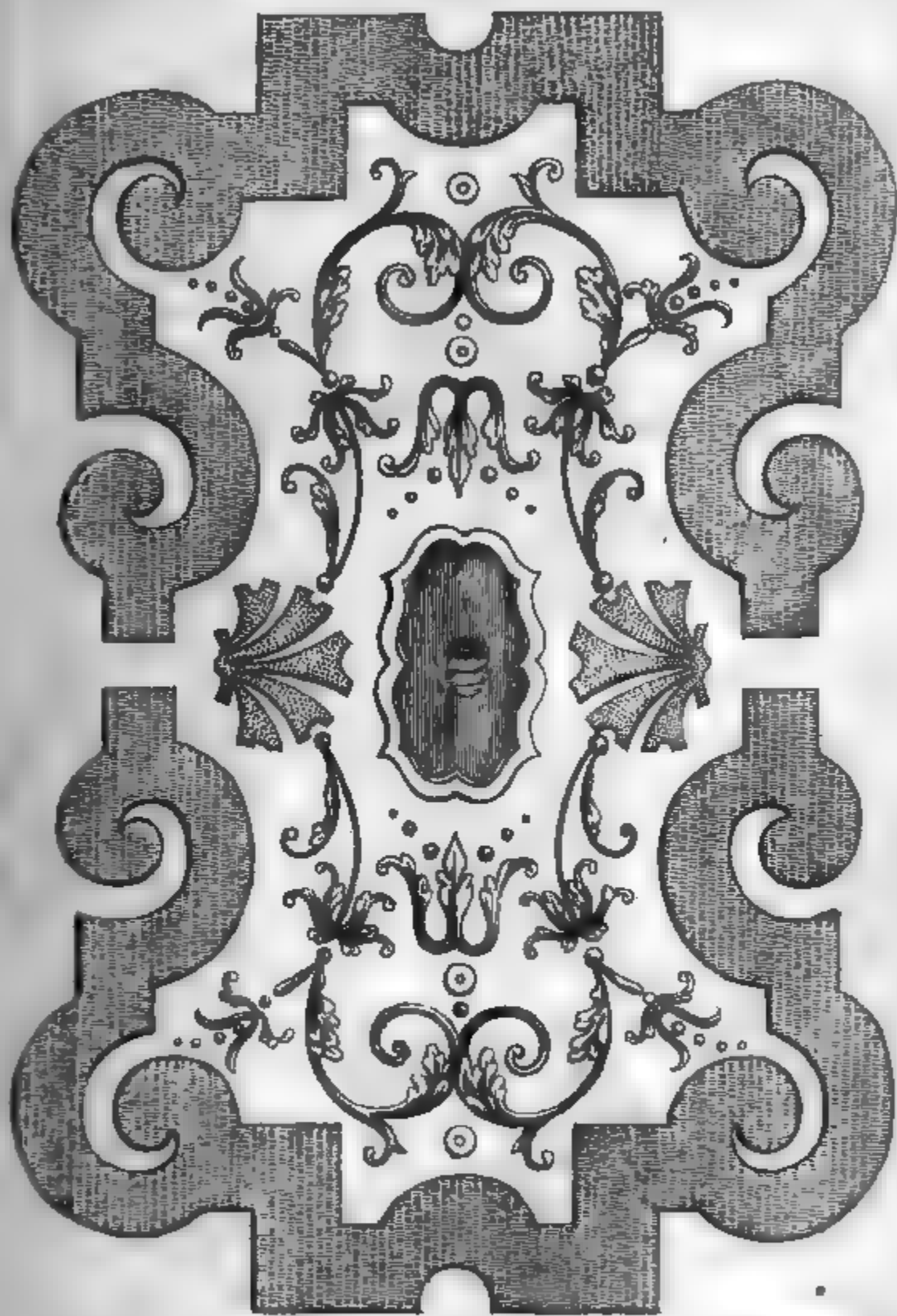
FIG. VI.

Of a Parterre, part in Decoupees, part in green Plots, with low Borders.

These *Parterres* are much esteem'd when once they are well understood, and a certain Symmetry peculiar to themselves is observed. They are very proper in great *Gardens* as well as in little ones; and the Verdure of the *Gazon* or *Grass-plots*, with the enamelling of the *Flowers*, with which the *Decoupees* ought to be fill'd, according to the Season, affords a charming prospect to the Eye. In this sort of *Parterres* you may likewise put such *Pots* as I mention'd but now, or surround 'em with *Boxes*

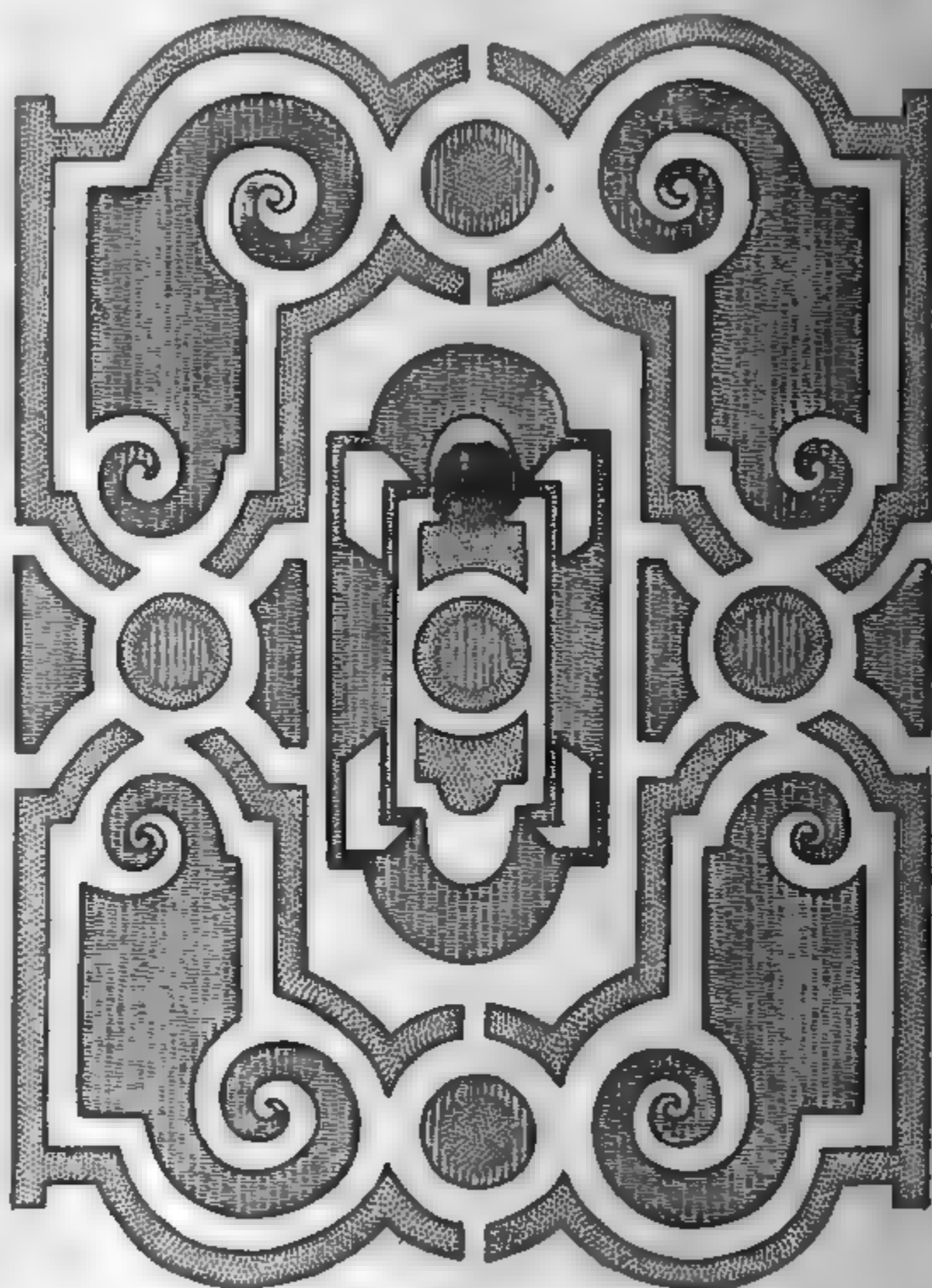


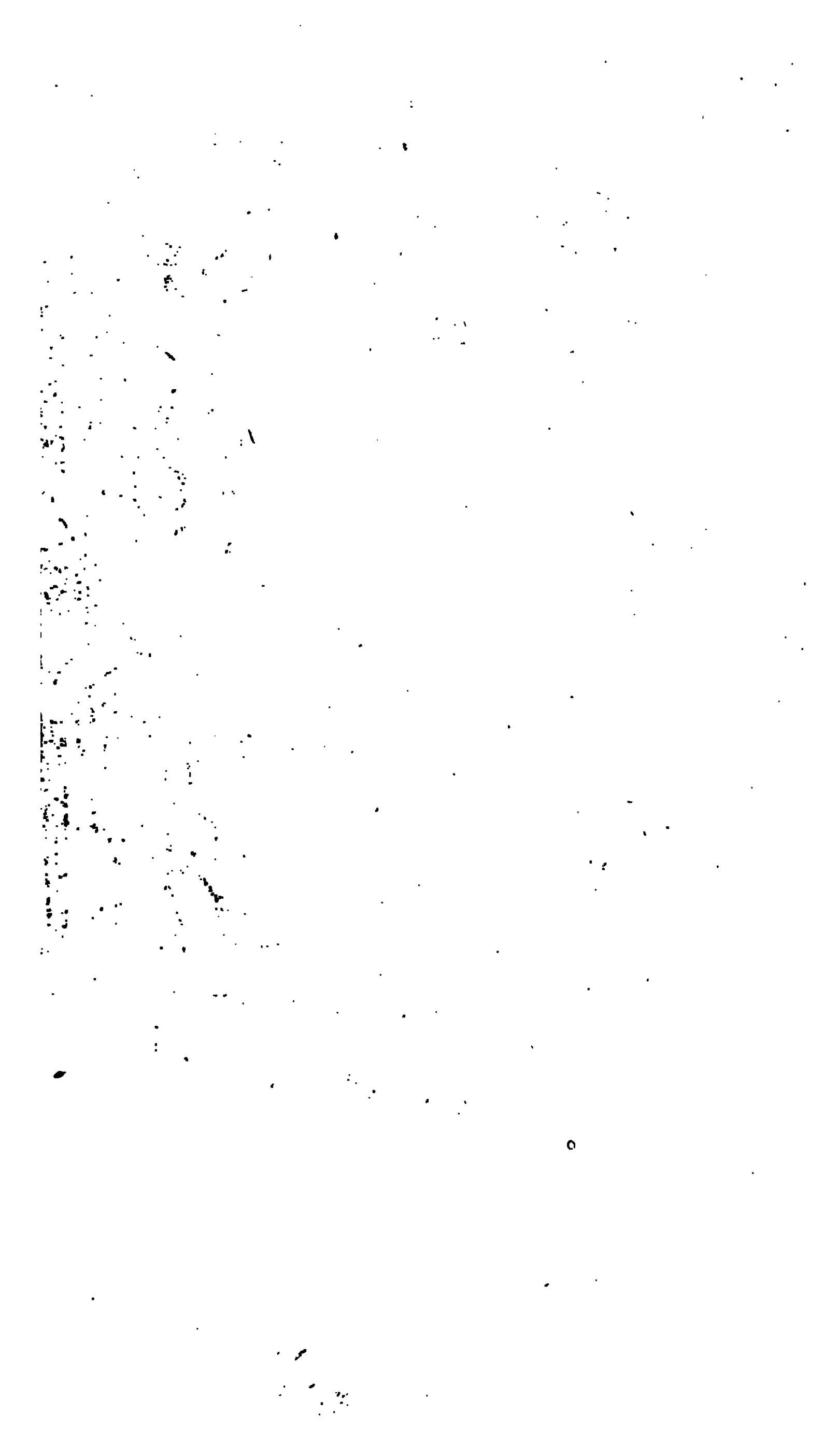


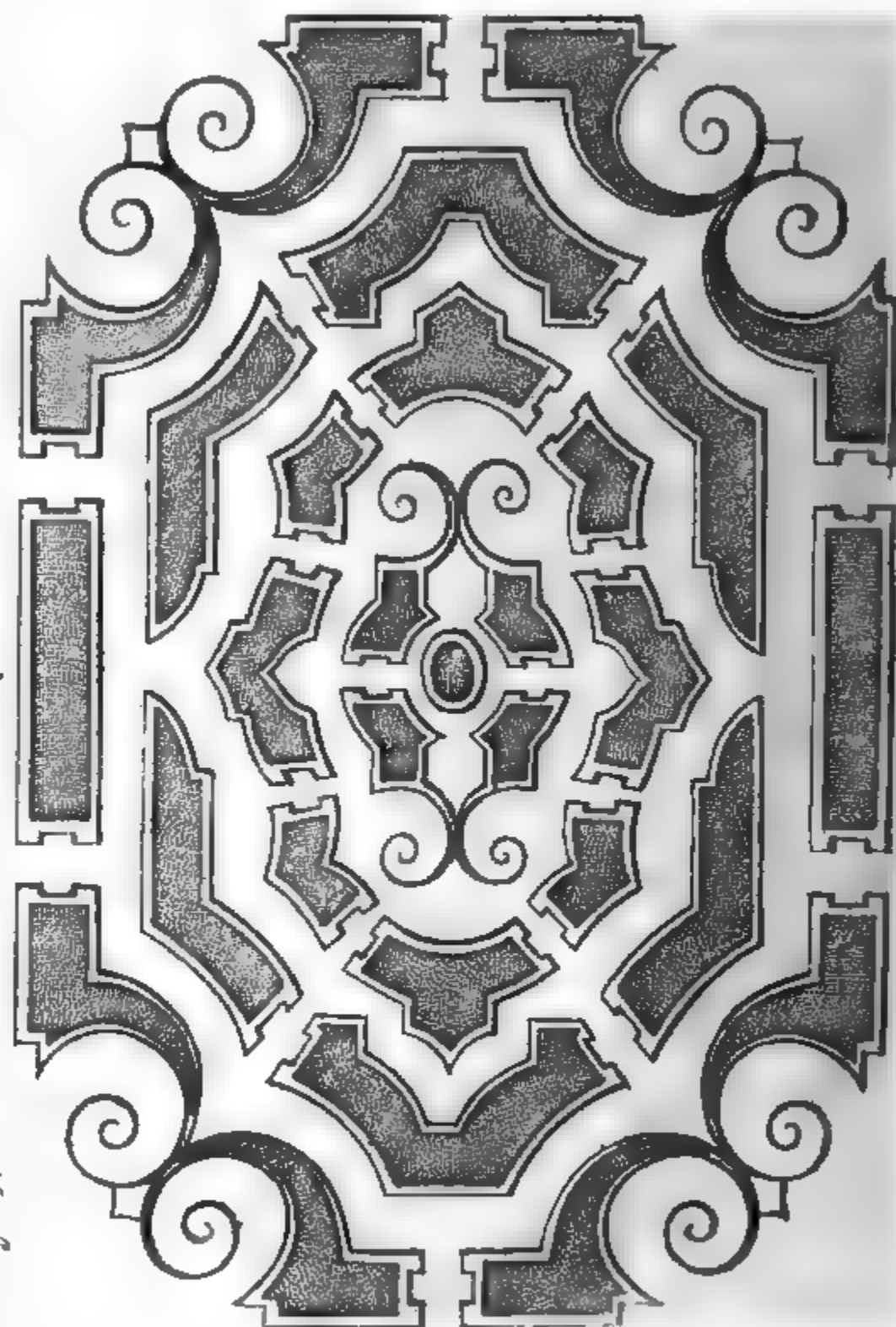


VI

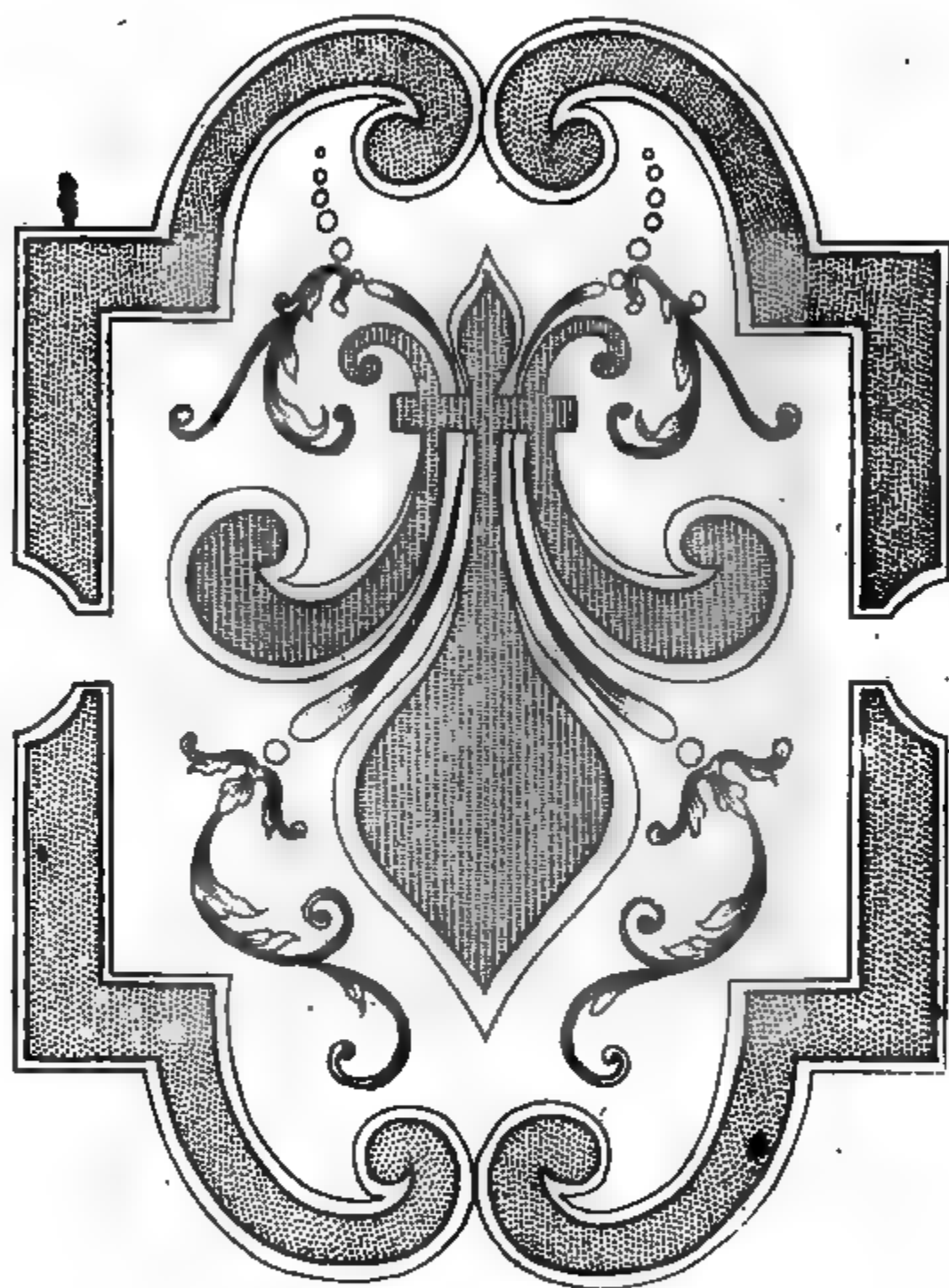
Plat 187





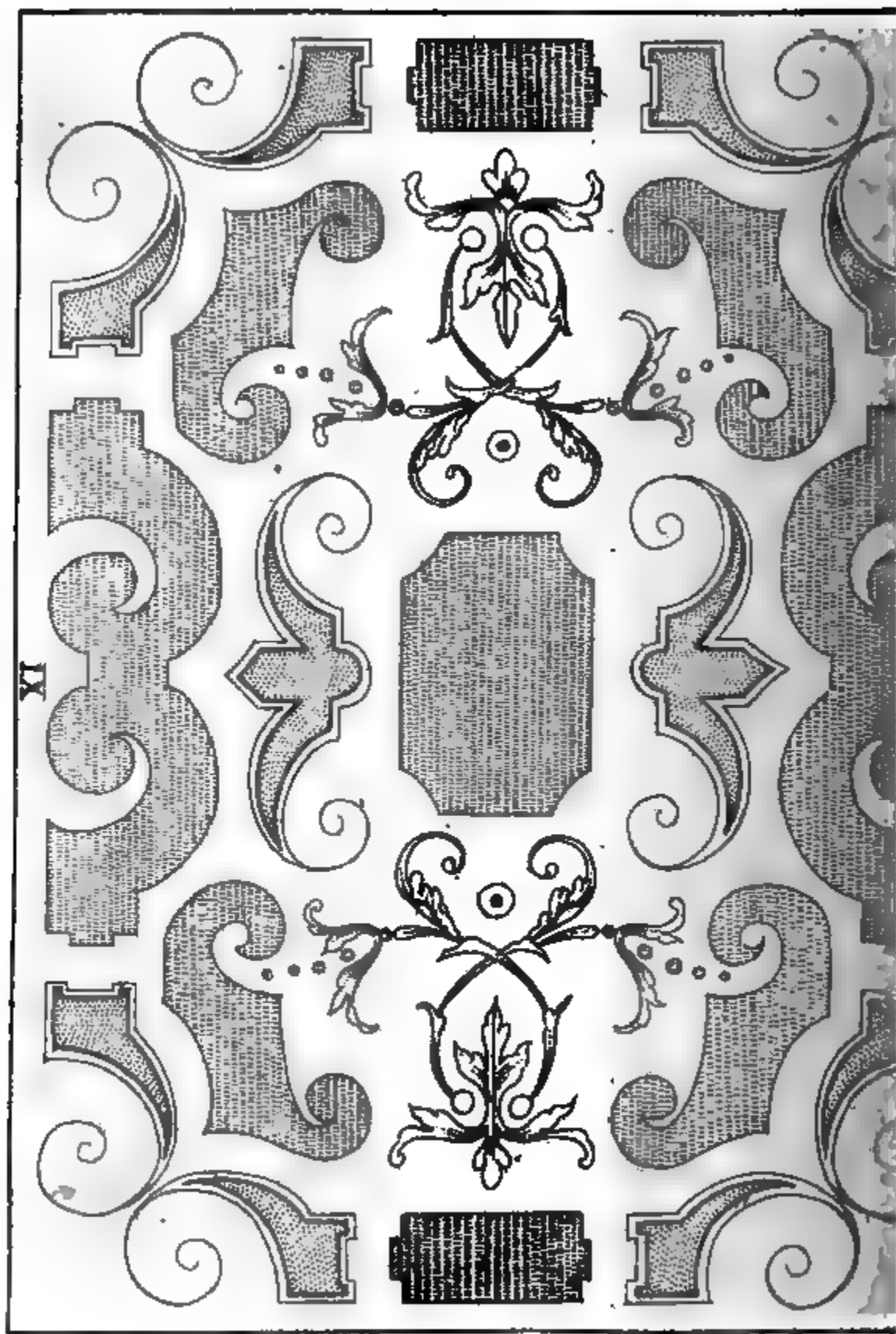






VI

page 60



the first Knot, which is of a square shape. The Knot is very much in a square shape, and is very much in a square shape. The Knot is very much in a square shape, and is very much in a square shape. The Knot is very much in a square shape, and is very much in a square shape.

Of a Parterre

Of a Parterre, which is a garden of a square shape, and is very much in a square shape. The Knot is very much in a square shape, and is very much in a square shape. The Knot is very much in a square shape, and is very much in a square shape.

Nothing can be more agreeable than the sight of a Parterre. The Knot is very much in a square shape, and is very much in a square shape. The Knot is very much in a square shape, and is very much in a square shape. The Knot is very much in a square shape, and is very much in a square shape.

For an agreeable situation it is the eye that is most agreeable. The Knot is very much in a square shape, and is very much in a square shape. The Knot is very much in a square shape, and is very much in a square shape. The Knot is very much in a square shape, and is very much in a square shape.

When these Parterres are laid out, and laid down, a great deal of care and attention is expended in them who have the management of them. For without that, all the best Designs that can be imagin'd, all the Plans that can be made in putting them in execution, all the Money laid out upon the whole, will be of no manner of use.

In giving the Designs and Contrivance of these five Parterres, I do not mean to confine the Fancy to this small number; the different Schemes of Flower-Knots being much more numerous than these laid down in this Book; which I have inserted only, to give an Idea of what a Parterre is, and how many Parts or Plets it commonly consists of.

Of single Flower-knots.

Since all who are curious in raising Flowers have not a Parterre to set them in, and since that is not essential to their Culture; in Gardens of a moderate extent we content our selves with dividing them into equal Squares, in which we make square Beds of equal length and breadth, drawn by the Line.

To these Squares we allow flat Borders two Foot broad if the Ground is scanty, and three Foot broad if

the reasonably large
edge the Bed either
pole. ... earnest, we
but on pur-

This Method of edgi
In the first place it kee
obliged to stile; as I
peer. In the next
than their natural hign
these Bed are th
drawing them again e
y Y ar.

'Tis needless here to
Flower-knots, since the fl
how to form them; for
munity required; the
more Service than any m
else.

Besides the flat Stones
make use of Bricks set up a
endwise to one another till
surrounded. And indeed m
quai that pleases very n
you should know that a
is to be made for that
are good for nothing; we
seem to be most baked, and
against the Cold. Your
rejected, upon the account
much more proper for this
ought to reach above the
of two large Fingers; and
them well fix'd in the
jogg'd by walking in the
Paths.

In former times, to make
Beds durable and firm, they
upon which they threw a
then beat it with a Rammer.
rent our selves with gravelling
two Fingers. By this means
time, provided the care they
is not wanting.

How to plant Box.

Before I conclude this Chapter, I reckon 'twill not be
improper to add something of the mann of planting
Box. I suppose then, you have a Parterre uite traced,
and want only to edge or border the Plots; in this case,
you

You take the most fibrous rooted *Box* you can get, of that sort which we call *Dwarf Box*, because it never grows very high, and always increases much.

The *Box* used for planting, is to be brought directly from a *Nursery*, where care is taken to raise it, or taken from old *Thickets* pull'd up in a Garden, where they have been long planted.

If 'tis brought from a *Nursery*, you're to observe the Directions given above; if you take it from old *Thickets*, you're to split these into as many Branches as you reckon proper to be planted; and clapping several of 'em into your Hand, with their Roots laid together, you place them as even as you can, and cut the upper end horizontally. This you continue to do, till all your *Box* is thus prepared. Then you take a *Planting-stick*, or *Dibble*, made on purpose, and with that clap it into the Ground upon the Traces of the *Parterre*, observing to set it straight and even, both in regard of the Surface and of the two Sides; for which End, you need only to press the Earth of the hole, in which 'tis set with your two Hands, resting upon the two Sides of the *Box*.

C H A P. IV.

Of the manner of preparing Ground for the Culture of Flowers.

ALL sorts of Ground, naturally speaking, do not bear all sorts of things; and unless Art comes frequently in to the Assistance of Nature, the Plants we cultivate are in great danger of not thriving.

To keep close to my Scheme, and to the Principles I have laid down upon the different sorts of Soil allotted for *Parterres*, I now suppose the *Parterres*, and other Plots, to be all finish'd, and ready to receive what you have a mind to set in them.

As to the manner of preparing any sort of Ground whatsoever, for the *Decoupees*, the general Rule you are to follow, is, to raise it in the Form of an Arch, or *Carp's back*, which makes the Plots look well, and makes the Flowers upon it appear with more Splendor, than when the Surface is level and even.

To begin then with Plots drawn in a Soil that's naturally good, and richly stock'd with Sains: After

you h. as and put up that cover the surface with
 only to the the strike the
 re. For in such Ground as this, you need
 assistance to make it bear; it does its Duty
 of its own accord; but indeed, I must own, such Ground
 is very rare.

Generally speaking, the Ground proper to raise *Flowers* in, would be neither too moist nor too dry. The first Quality, namely the Moisture, makes them shoot but feebly, and in some cases, might rot the Roots and Bulbs: The latter makes them wither for want of due Moisture. So that upon this occasion, a mediocrity is to be observed, that is, you ought to make up your Ground neither too moist nor too dry, but rather light than heavy.

This done, you're to observe, in *Parterres* upon a dry Soil, that before you plant the *Flowers* in it, it behoves you to fill the *Decouvertes* with one third Mold, and two thirds of an Earth that's somewhat more substantial, and more moist; the small moisture we here seek for, not being dangerous for the *Flowers*, by reason such Earth is soon rid of its own Moisture, which drains off but too soon in a dry Soil.

In moist or wet Grounds, you scarce need any thing but pure Mold; for, its dryness contracts such a Quality by being upon such Ground, that it quickly becomes a more substantial Humour, capable to nourish *Flowers*. But, in regard this would require too much Mold, and the Charge thereby occasion'd, might prove discouraging to the Curious, you must look out for some other Earth that's of a light temperament, and sufficiently stock'd with Salts, to make the Plants grow.

There's a sort of a grey Gravel that's of wonderful use in this case, and in which every thing grows very well; and that you may not be deceiv'd in it, take notice of its natural Product, and then your own Eyes will direct you to what you are to expect from it.

To speak fully of stony Grounds, one would think that 'tis losing one's time to make *Parterres*, and plant *Flowers* in them: But yet, if you observe what I have said, with reference to the first Point, namely, the *Parterres*, you may make your *Box* grow successfully; for, that does not require such nice Ground to stand its Room, and grow in.

As for *Flowers*, I hope you shall not lose your labour upon them neither, if you mind the following Directions: Take the most substantial Earth you can find, mix two thirds of it with a third part of Mold, with your Hands; put this in your *Decoupees*'s, or Borders, to the depth of half a foot, making it rise with a *Carp-back*; then make it smooth and neat, and you'll find your *Flowers* will grow very well.

It remains only to take notice of a sort of yellow Earth, that's neither too moist nor too dry, but yet possesses some Qualities contrary to the Nature of *Flowers*, which want to be corrected.

In this case, you take two thirds of the natural Earth, and one third of Mold, or some other very light Earth; these you mix, and put upon the Plots, which undoubtedly will make your *Flowers* grow.

Upon all occasions, remember the general Maxims of raising your Ground with a *Carp-back* in your *Decoupees*, or Borders; and change the Earth every three Years. This you do, by taking to the depth of half a foot off every Plot, and putting new Earth in the room of what you take away. For, all foreign Earth being apt to drain itself, 'twould be needless labour to do it right the first time, and not to take care to repeat it!

C H A P. V.

Of a Flower Gardener, and the Qualities he ought to be Master of.

TIS a rare thing to meet with a Gardener that's well versed in his Art. Most of 'em have more Rote than Knowledge, more Prepossession than Reason, and more Presumption than Ingenuity. They love to be applauded, and bear Malice to those who tell 'em their Faults. They persuade themselves, they know every thing, and at the same time know but very little.

I own, that among so great a number, there are some who know their Business, and by the help of long Experience, carry on the Art of Gardening very dexterously. These I esteem, and the others we ought to pity.

Some are well versed in *Kitchen Gardens*, others in *Nurseries*. Some apply themselves to the dressing of
Trees,

Trees, and others to the bringing up of *Orange Trees*, of *Flowers*. Having occasion here only to speak of the latter, I leave the other to do as they will.

A Gardner then, that would be a good *Florist*, and practice that Profession with Credit, ought, in the first place, to have a Genius suited to that Exercise; for without that, all manner of Talents and Qualifications will do but little. A Man that follows this Employment, ought to avoid the drinking of Wine to excess; for that turns the Head, and makes a Man capable of nothing that's good. He must not be Heavy-headed, nor addicted to such Pleasures as may call him from his Business. He must be vigilant, and diligent, and careful in what regards his Profession; and apply himself to know what *Exposure* is in the way of Gardening.

He ought to study the general Knowledge of *Flowers*; that he may know to distinguish them, and cultivate each in their respective Seasons. He must take care to keep 'em clean of Weeds, which rob them of their due Subsistence. He ought to be a robust Man, to be able to bear the Trouble and Pains that attends the Culture of *Flowers* all the Year round.

Above all, he must not forget to water his *Flowers* when they stand in need of it. As soon as Day appears, he ought to visit his *Parterres*, and see if any *Flowers* are dying, either thro' the being trod upon, or thro' the violence of Wind and Storm: When this happens, he must take immediate care to raise them, and put them in a state of finishing the Course prescrib'd 'em by Nature.

Doubtless, a Gardner that acts the part of a *Florist*, ought to affect a sort of Neatness in all his Work. He ought to have a ready Invention, and to be particularly acquainted with the proper Seasons for sowing and planting all sorts of *Flowers*, where and how they are to be gathered, which is to be done chiefly in the Morning, when the Sun hath by his first Rays dried up the Dew; otherwise the gathered Flowers tarnish and fade before they have afforded the Pleasure they ought naturally to give.

He ought never to be without the Tools that are necessary for his Profession. These he ought always to have in readiness to be made use of upon occasion; and to take care by his Vigilance that nothing is lost.

A *Flower-Gardner*, that's naturally curious, ought

cour-

courteously to satisfy the Curiosity of those that desire to see the *Flowers* of his *Garden*; in full confidence that they will not offer to pull any: And to prevent those who have a Trick of running their Hands roughly over *Flowers*, to catch an opportunity of snatching 'em without his knowledge, he ought to have the two following Verses graved over his Garden Door:

Hic Ver assiduum, melius quam Carmina, Flores

Inscribunt; Oculis tu lege, non Manibus.

In speaking here of the *Florist* *Gardeners*, I include those who take pleasure in cultivating Productions of this Nature, which require as much care and labour from one that raises them for his Pleasure, as from another that makes a Trade of it: So that the same Care is required in Both.

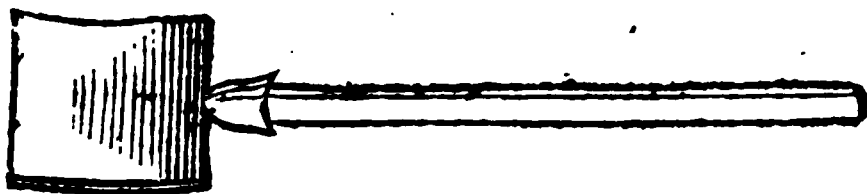
C H A P. VI.

Of the Instruments necessary for a Florist Gardner.

AS a Soldier can't fight without his Arms, so a Gardner can't work without proper Tools. The one is as necessary as the other.

The Figure of a Spade.

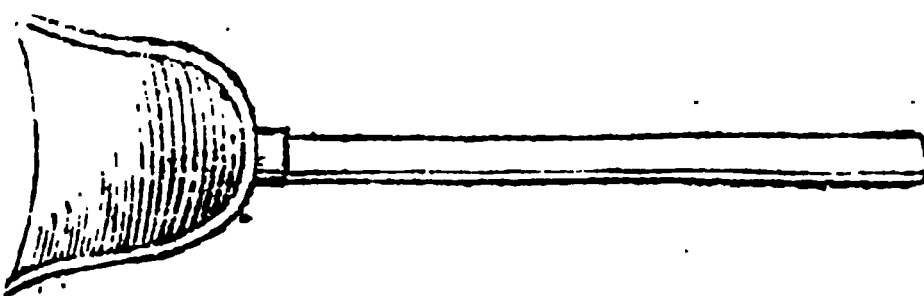
A Gardner ought to begin with a *Spade*; that's the first Instrument he takes in his Hand, to learn a dexterity in turning up the Ground, and working it



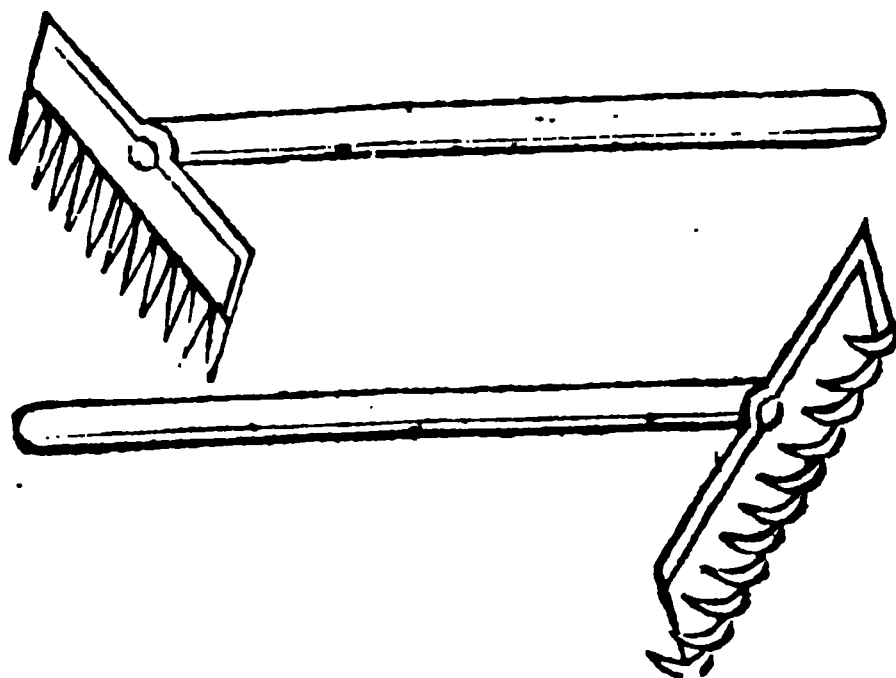
smooth and even; and it is chiefly used by Apprentices.

The Figure of a Shovel.

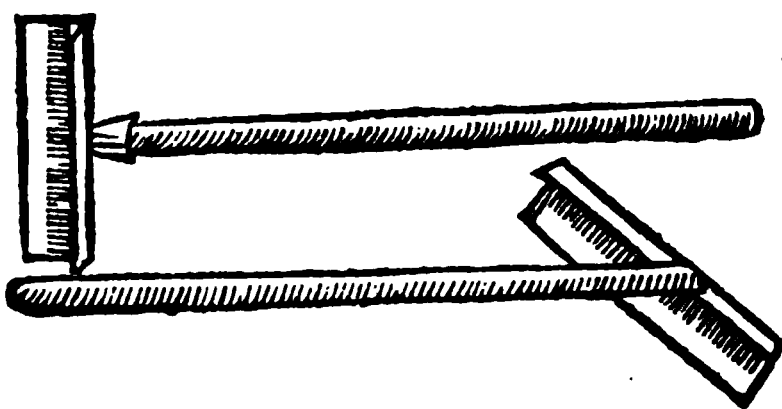
He is likewise provided with a *Shovel*, to throw the Earth out of the Trenches or Ditches he makes, either to form some Bed, or to be fill'd



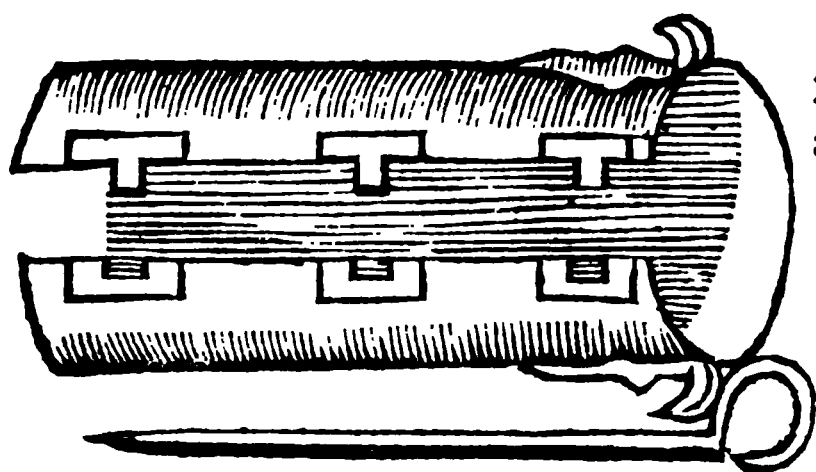
with Mold taken from old Grounds, in order to be transported to such Plots of his *Garden* as shall happen to require it. He likewise makes use of it for throwing the Rakings of his *Garden* into a *Wheel-barrow*, or *Dossier*, to be carried out of the way.

The Figure of two sorts of Rakes.

He is provided with a *Rake*, to rake the *Garden Walks*, and smooth the *Ground* of his *Plots*. This Tool is, in the *Gardner's Trade*, a Symbol of *Neatness*. There are two sorts of *Rakes*; one for smoothing the *Beds* and *Plots* of the *Garden*, the other for cleaning the *Walks* when they are raked.

The Figure of two Rakers.

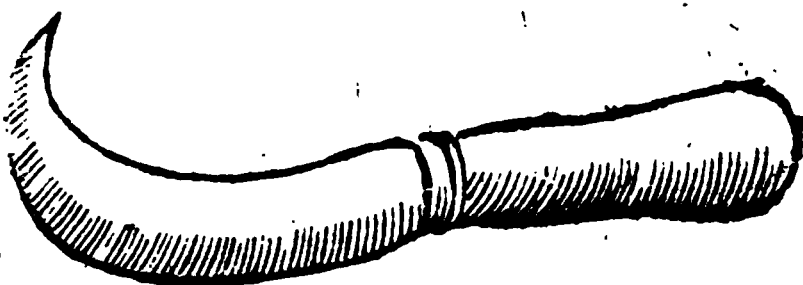
This is a necessary Tool for keeping a *Garden* clean of *Weeds*. There are two sorts of them; one for pushing the *Weed* before him after 'tis cut, and this has its *Head* next you in the *Cut*; whereas, that which points from you, is a *Paddle*, with which they rake backwards, resting the *Edge* of it against the *Ground*.

The Figure of a Displanter.

A *Displanter* is necessary, for displanting or taking up all *Flowers* that the *Gardner* is obliged to transport from the place where they were sowed, to another. 'Tis a very convenient Instrument, and prevents the dying of many *Plants*, after they're transplanted.

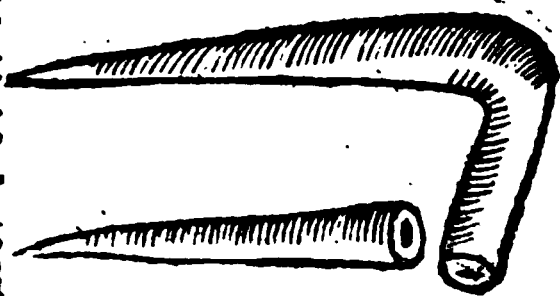
The Figure of a Pruning Knife.

This is an Instrument so necessary, that a *Gardner* ought always to have one in his Pocket ; for there's an hundred occasions in the way of *Garden- ing*, to make use of it. Some of 'em shut, and others do not. They are used to dress the Roots of the Plants that are set in the Ground, and to cut Trees or Shrubs.



The Figure of Dibbles.

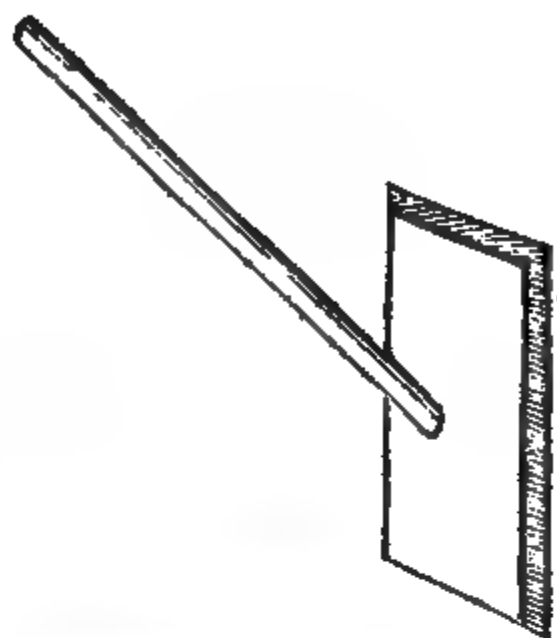
These a *Gardner* cannot be without. Some resemble a Wooden Peg pointed at the End ; and these are used for planting small *Flowers* that have Roots. The others are thicker, and shod at one end, and are used for planting *Bulboes*, and all sorts of *Flowers*.



The Figure of a Watering-Pot.

Nothing is more useful in a *Garden* than a *Water- ing-Pot*, so that a *Gardner* cannot be without it. It imitates the Rain falling from the Heavens ; when being bended down, it spouts forth Water thro' a thousand holes, in a sort of Head that's made to it. By this means, it succours the Plants in the most beneficial manner.

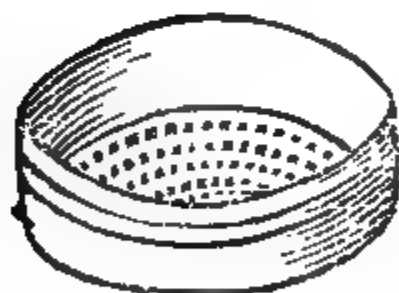


*The Compleat Florist.**The Figure of a Beetle.*

This serves to smoothe the Walks ; and hinders most effectually the growing of Weeds upon 'em.

The Figure of a Flower-Basket.

A Gardner that cultivates *Flowers*, ought to have *Baskets* by him, to gather the *Flowers* in upon occasion. This sort of *Baskets*, shew a *Gardner's* Neatness, and the genteel way of his Profession.

The Figure of a Garden Sieve.

Of all the Instruments used in *Flower Gardens*, scarce any is of more use than a *Sieve*. 'Tis by this that the *Earth* is reduc'd almost to *Dust*, and render'd fit for receiving *Anemone's*, *Ranunculus's*, and other fine *Flowers*.

The Figure of a Saw.

This is as necessary a Tool as any. 'Tis used for cutting the *Branches* which he can't lop with his *Knife* ; and what a

Gardner cuts with a *Saw*, is always very neat, after the Incision is trim'd.

The Figure of a Gardner's Transplanter.

This Tool is used for raising, together with the Earth, some Plants, which being otherwise transplanted, would be in danger of dying; so that a *Florist* ought not to be without it.



The Figure of two Garden Pots.

A *Gardner* ought to have good store of *Pots* to put some *Flowers* in, that grow better so than in full Earth, such as *Pinks*, *Bears-Ears*, *Tube-roses*, &c. These may be either of plain *Earth*, or of *Dutch Ware*; the former for the Plants last mentioned; and the latter, which are much larger, for holding *Jessamins*, *Clove-Gillyflowers*, and such other Plants; and for an ornament to *Parterres*, where they ought to be set in symmetrical Order.



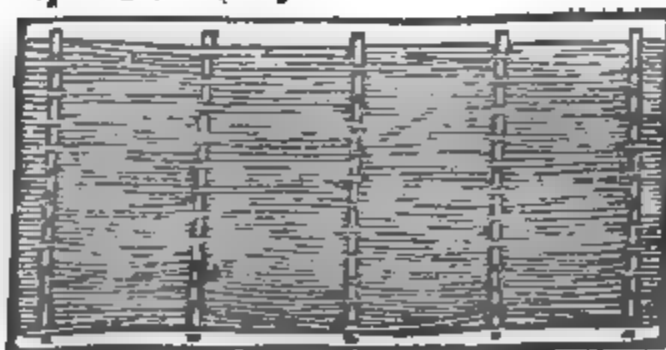
The Figure of a Plainer, or Rabot.

Tho' you run the *Rake* never so often along the Walks and Paths of a *Garden*, it will still leave some Roughness; which is easily rectified with an Instrument call'd a *Rabot*; and therefore a neat *Gardner* ought not to be without it.



The Figure of Pailassons, or Panniers of Straw.

This is very necessary to keep out the *Frost*, which would hurt the *Flowers* that are sowed, especially those who can't bear much cold.



The Compleat Florist.

The Figure of a Gardner's Chizzel.



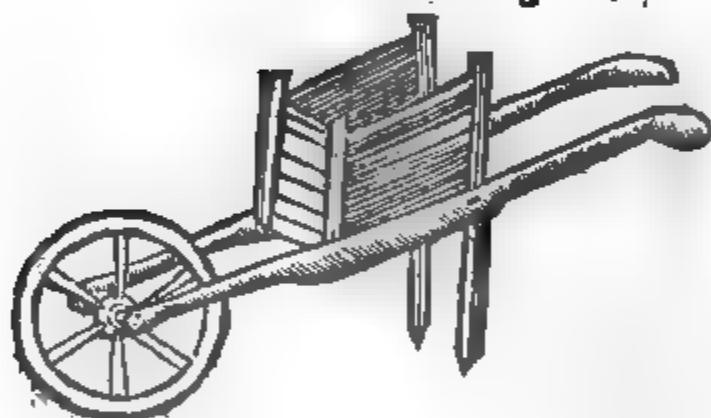
Tho' this Tool is small, 'tis of great use for pruning *Elders*, and other tall Trees, without the trouble of getting up.

The Figure of a Mallet.



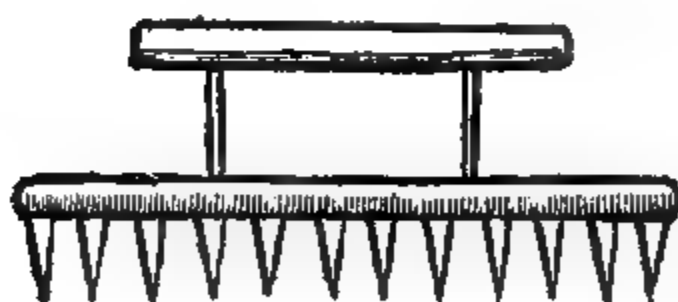
The *Mallet* is used with the *Chizzel* for lopping the Branches, that can't be so neatly taken off with the force of one's hands; besides that, if the Tree be tall, a *Gardner* is not sure, without it, of striking always upon the same place, but may make several Notches, which looks oddly in the Trunk of a Tree; whereas, with the help of a *Mallet*, the Incision is always even.

The Figure of a Wheelbarrow.



The use of a *Wheelbarrow*, is to carry the Stones and Rakings of a *Garden*, to places appointed to receive 'em; or, to carry Earth, or Mold, to improve such Grounds as are hungry.

The Figure of a Setting-stick, or Dibble, with several Teeth.



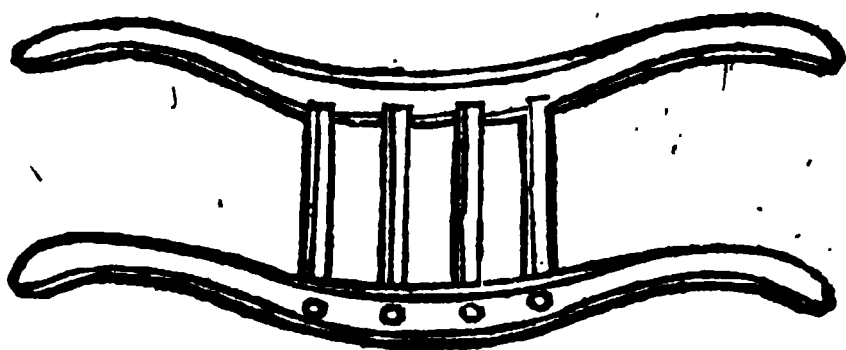
This Instrument is lately invented. The Body of it is made of a light Wood, and the Teeth of another sort of Wood that's a little harder, to hinder their driving too keenly at first into the Earth. The use of

it lies in this, that with one Push it makes several holes. We make use of it when Traces are drawn upon Beds by the Line; upon which occasion, the *Gardner* takes it in

in his two Hands, by the upper piece of Wood that runs across, and applying it to the Traces, sinks it into the Ground. It makes several holes, and these holes being at equal distances one from another, are proper for the sowing of *Peas* or *Beans*, or the planting of other *Greens*.

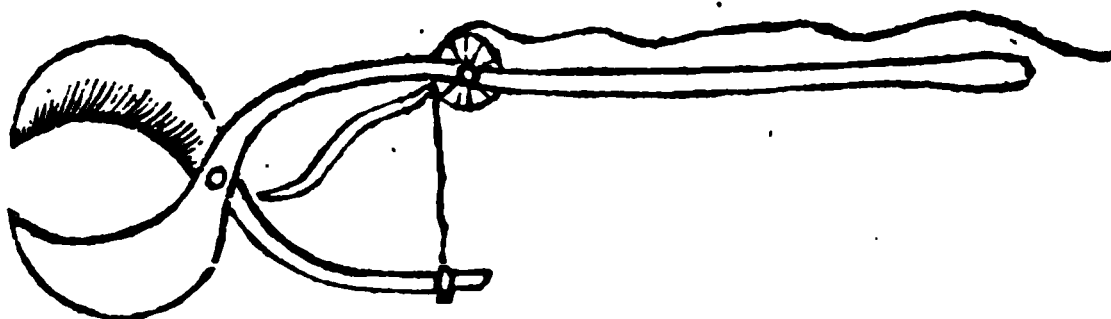
The Figure of a Hand-Barrow.

A *Gardner* uses this when he has occasion to carry in- to the *Green-house*, *Trees* or *Shrubs*, set in *Boxes*, which a Man can't carry upon his Arm. 'Tis likewise of use for carrying *Dung* upon the *Beds*.



The Figure of the Caterpillar-Sheers.

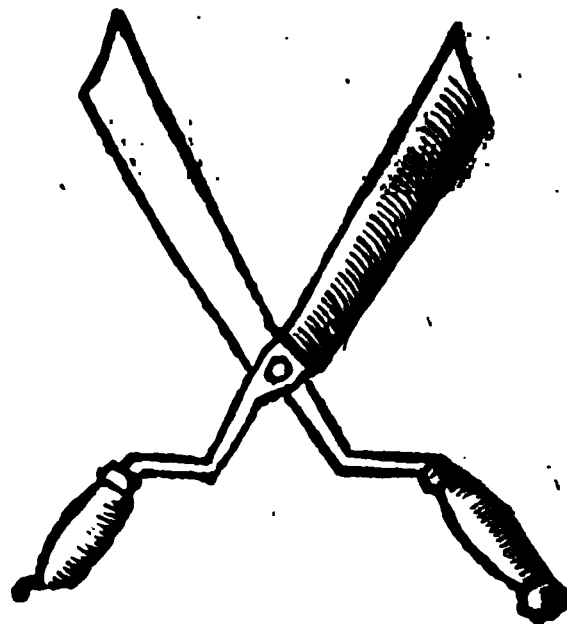
This is a necessary Tool for removing *Caterpillars*, which would otherwise destroy all. It has a Handle



ten foot long fitted to it, that it may reach to the upper Parts of a Tree. 'Tis a sort of *Sheers*, with a little Spring in the middle, which plays, and shuts the two Blades of the *Sheers*, upon the pulling of a Rope that's fasten'd to one of the Heads. The *Sheers* coming thus to shut, they clip, or cut the end of the Branch upon which the tuft of *Caterpillars* is lodg'd.

The Figure of Garden-Sheers.

These are of use for trimming the *Box*, *Yews*, and other *Trees* and *Shrubs*, that serve to embellish a *Garden*.



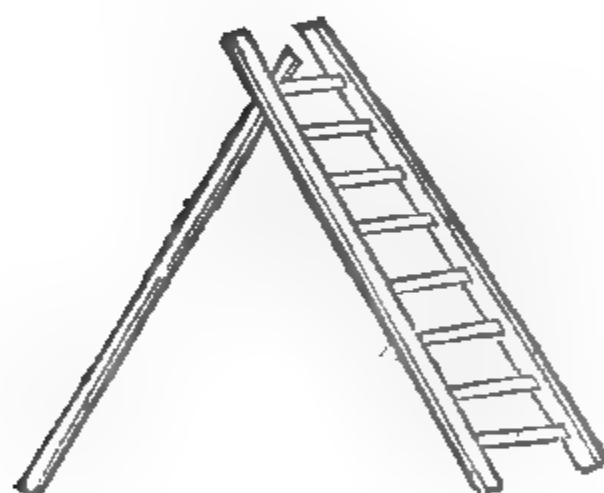
The Compleat Florist.

The Figure of a Gardner's Double Ladder.



This is made use of in trimming the upper part of an Arbour, or high Bower. 'Tis likewise used in ranging and disposing the Branches of Elms, that form the Green Porticoes.

The Figure of a Ladder with three Feet.



This Ladder is used upon the same occasion, but does not stand so firm as the other.

The Figure of a Rolling-Stone.



This is used for smoothing Walks after they are raked.

The Figure of a Pick-Ax.



This is made use of for raising the Plants that adorn the flat Borders, or the *Decoupees* of a Flower Garden; or, for giving some small Culture to Trees or Shrubs.

The

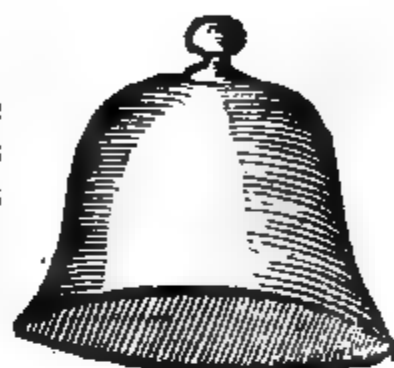
The Figure of a Hook.

A *Gardner* that has Rows of *Greens* to dress, can't trim 'em well without a *Hook*, which is used after a certain particular manner, that a young *Gardner* quickly learns.



The Figure of a Glass-Bell.

A *Florist* can't be without this, unless he has a mind to run the risk of losing his Plants, I mean, such as are sown in Beds immediately after the end of Winter.



The Figure of a Straw Bell.

This sort of *Bell* is proper for covering Plants newly transplanted, in order to guard them from the Heat of the Sun, which might annoy them at first.



The Figure of a Garden Fork.

This is of use for spreading and disposing the Dung upon the Beds. A *Gardner* can't be without it.



The Figure of a Trowel.

A *Flower Gardner* ought never to be without a *Trowel*; by the help of which, he takes up Plants with the Earth about them; and without which, or a *Transplanter*, he would be oftentimes in danger of hurting them.



The Figure of a Hurdle.



Nothing is more necessary than a *Hurdle*, for passing the Earth thro' it, especially when we have a mind to dress a *Parterre*; the Ground of which requires that Preparation. It is of great use for separating the good Earth from the Stones, which cannot but be hurtful in a *Flower Garden*.

'Tis not sufficient for a *Flower Gardener* to take the precaution of providing himself with the necessary Instruments and Tools, without he likewise takes care to keep 'em Bright, and free from Rust, and have 'em mended, set, or dress'd, when, by much using, they are blunted, broke or spoil'd.

C H A P. VII.

General Maxims, directing how to plant and sow all sorts of Flowers in a Garden.

I Here suppose the Situation of the *Parterre* adjusted, the just Observations upon the different Soils duly observed, the Plots allotted for *Flowers* fill'd with proper Earth, the *Gardener* possess'd of all the Qualities requir'd by his Profession, and the necessary Tools all provided and in readiness: So it now remains, to know how the *Flower* should be planted according to Art, and what is proper to be observ'd in sowing the *Seeds* of the *Flowers*.

Every Plant has its particular Temperament, accruing to it from the place where it originally grew, which leads us into different Considerations, when we set about to cultivate them. Some love Heat, others Cold; some are pleas'd with Moisture, others with Driness; some desire the open free Air, others delight in the Shade; so that, to act prudently in a Work of this Nature, we must endeavour, as much as possible, to give each *Flower* its proper and most convenient Place.

Then we must make a good choice of the *Flowers*, which being well mix'd, may appear well in a *Parterre*; and not mix indifferently the bulbous Plants with those which have fibrous Roots; nor those which are dwarfs, as
it

it were, with others, that grow to a greater height; nothing disoblige the Eye more than these indiscreet Mixtures.

Some curious Persons, after drawing the *Flower-Plots*, make a computation how many they will hold, observing the distance of four Fingers breadth one from another; and not contented with this Nicety, they plant equally, and at equal distances, the *Spring*, the *Summer Flowers*, and those that appear later; that by virtue of their alternate Succession, the *Gardens* may always appear deck'd with *Flowers*.

This ought to be carefully observ'd; to the end, that notwithstanding they were blended or mix'd together, we may be able, in pulling them, or taking them up, to distinguish the one from the other; a Precaution that can't be too heedfully minded, with reference to *Narcissus's* and *Hyacinths*.

The foregoing Rule is observ'd, in order to form, by the disposition of the *Flowers*, such Figures, as by their diversity, and the just proportion observ'd between 'em, give an agreeable Entertainment to the Eye; and to represent by the regular blending of the *Flowers*, a *Carpet* interwoven with several Colours; which makes the Beauty of a *Garden*.

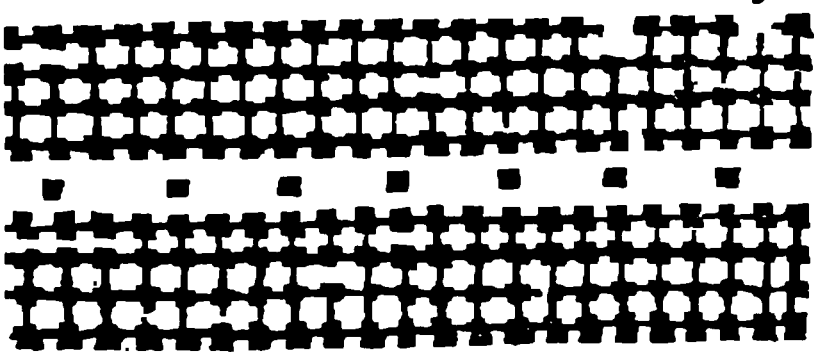
Above all, Confusion must be avoided in the planting of *Flowers*. 'Tis a common thing to see one *Flower* placed where another should be; which makes a *Garden* appear with an awkward, instead of an agreeable Aspect.

So that, in order to a regular planting of *Flowers*, the *Gardner* ought, first of all, to draw upon the flat Borders, little Furrows, by the Line, both lengthwise and across, at the distance of four Fingers breadth one from another; by which means, the Borders thus mark'd will look like a sort of Grate.

We are to observe, above all, in spacious *Gardens*, that upon Borders that are three Foot broad, you must, beginning towards the two Edges, only make three Furrows on each side, at the distance of four Inches from one another: By which means, there will remain one in the middle, a Foot broad, running lengthwise, in which we commonly plant the largest *Flowers*; whereas, in the Angles of the Squares, form'd by these Furrows, there are Places mark'd for receiving bulbous Plants, as I shall shew in the proper Place. But that the Reader may have

have a full and clear Idea of a Border thus traced, I reckon 'twill be proper to subjoin the following Figure.

The Figure of a Flat-Border traced, for the Reception of Flowers.



In shewing this way of planting *Flowers*, I do not pretend to give it in for an absolute Rule to be observ'd by every one. Every Man may form Schemes according to his Fancy, provided they

are right contriv'd, that is, the deep rooted *Flowers* are not mixed with those which have but ordinary Roots, and above all, not with bulbous Plants; with this particular Observation, that the *Ranunculus's*, and *Tulips*, must be always placed apart in particular *Decoupees*, or separate Borders; and that the *Anemones* must likewise be separated one from another. This Division has a wonderful Effect; whereas the mingling of them, would produce a disagreeable Confusion.

Flower Gardens ought to be prepared to receive the Plants by the end of *September*, the proper time for planting many bulbous *Plants*, and sowing some *Flowers*.

With reference to the sowing of the Seed of any Plant, it behoves us, before we commit it to the Earth, to see whether it is good, or spoil'd, or eaten by Rats; and, if upon Examination, we think it proper, we sow it in a light Ground, pass'd thro' the *Sieve*, and prepar'd on purpose.

We sow the Seeds of *Flowers* either in Pots, or in the open Ground; in the former, we commonly sow such as require to be sow'd before *Winter*, and fear the Cold. For, when they begin to rise, and the Hoar-Frost is severe, we transport 'em to a place where they may be cover'd from the Frost.

In sowing any Seed whatsoever in a *Flower Garden*, the *Gardner* ought to take care to go neatly and handsomly about it; and after the Seed is upon the Ground, to cover it up again, to make it sprout the earlier.

What I here say, with reference to Seeds, is only a general Idea of the manner of sowing them; for there being several Circumstances peculiar to particular Plants, I re-

I reserve the Description of these, till I come to speak of these Plants, and the Method of bringing them up.

C H A P. VIII.

Of the general Care to be observ'd in preserving all sorts of Flowers.

AS the Earth is the Mother of *Flowers*, and furnishes what Nourishment it requires, so a *Gardner* ought to take care, not only to plant them, but to preserve them: For all sorts of Plants, when they are young, want as much to be preserved, as they want Substance for their Growth.

The first part of his Care upon this Head, lies in not suffering them to be choak'd by Weeds, which are always apt to grow too fast; and so he is oblig'd to weed often, unless the Earth be frozen, or over soak'd with Rain. In a Frost, 'twould be needless to weed, by reason of the hardness of the Ground, which allows us only to pull up the Leaves of the Weeds, and so the Roots remaining in the Ground, would sprout up again upon the first fair Weather: And after great Rains, in weeding, we pull up with the Roots of the Weeds, all the Flower of the Earth, in which the subtlest Salts are lodg'd; which can't but be prejudicial to the Plants.

The manner of Weeding.

If in weeding at any time of the Year, we meet with hurtful Plants, the Roots of which are deep, we must not content our selves with pulling up their Roots by the hand, (for at that rate, something will still remain in the Ground,) but we must trace the Root with our Fingers, and then a small pull brings them away. This I would have all Weeders to mind.

'Tis oftentimes dangerous to delay weeding, by reason that the Weeds taking Root, suck up the Substance that the *Flowers* require, and hindring their Seeds to thrive as they should do, intangle themselves along with them, and by the multiplicity of their Fibres, choak them. For this Reason, 'tis proper that a *Gardner* should weed his *Parterres* before the Seed is sown; for, it being at first very tender, should not be hurt by the Weeder's coming after.

It

*If some Inconveniences
to be avoided.*

It happens sometimes, that after the Seed is sowed, there remains some that appears upon the Ground, perhaps by being uncovered. In this case, as soon as you perceive it, you ought, before it takes Root, cover it again with a light Earth ; and if it has taken Root, you must observe the same course. You may easily know if it has, by the little whitish Fibres in the Ground where it takes Root.

Cold being a cruel Enemy to Plants, you must be diligent, upon the first approach of *Winter*, to find means to guard the Seed from it. For this end, we make use of Straw, or round dry Dung, spread upon the Beds. Some sow their *Flowers* in Pots, and upon the approach of cold Weather, put them into a *Green-house*, where they are shelter'd from the Frost.

Besides the care taken to prevent these Inconveniences, there are some curious People, who, to guard off the over-bearing Heat of the Sun, which makes them run their Course too speedily, fix Stakes on each side, making those on the sunny-side less than those on the other ; and by laying a Cloth over these, make a sort of Covering to qualify the Beams of the Sun, and make the *Flowers* arrive at their perfect Growth without any Alteration. I mention this Precaution as proper only in a little *Garden* ; for in a great one, the Charge would out-go the Pleasure.

*The necessity
of Watering,
and the manner
of doing
it.*

'Tis certain, that all Plants are naturally possess'd of a Humor that we call *Radical*, without which, they could never grow ; and in regard this Humor is fed and maintain'd by another foreign Humor, which arises commonly from Rain, or from the watering of the Plants, we may from thence gather the necessary use of watering. 'Tis by this Succour, that these Productions extend all their Parts, and act with such Life and Efficacy as to answer our Desires.

So it remains only, to know how this Watering is to be perform'd, so as to benefit the *Flowers*, and make them look Gay in the *Garden*.

With respect to this, we must distinguish between the different Seasons. In *Summer*, Plants require much watering, especially in the Evening, after the Sun is down, that the Water, which has a propitious Influence, may foment it self in the Bosom of the Earth, and so its subtlest Parts may be conveyed into the Roots, for their benefit.

Plants

Plants require some watering in *Winter*, but it must not be done in that Season till some time after the Sun-rise ; nor must it ever be done at Night, lest they should freeze in the Night-time, when the Cold is keenest. Besides, this Watering must be moderate, and care must be took not to wet the Leaves, but the Stalk and Root ; which is dexterously done, by pouring the Water from the Neck of a small Watering-Pot without a Head.

Besides the proper Season for Watering, we must likewise have regard to the proper quantity of Water. Too much, or too little, makes Plants droop ; whereas, when they imbibe just what their Nature will bear, they thrive, and grow wonderfully.

In watering Plants, we generally make use of a Watering-Pot, which, spouting out the Water contain'd in it, in the form of Rain, moistens them equally all over, and sensibly refreshes them.

Some Plants set in Pots, are sometimes so dry, that they fade and droop ; in which case, we set the Pots in Water till it comes within a Finger's breadth of the Brim ; there we let them stand, till the Water, entering at the Holes in the lower part of the Pot, appears upon the Surface of the Earth contain'd in the Pot. Then we take them out, and set them in some other place to drain.

Sometimes the Earth, whether in Pots, Boxes, or open Beds, by being over-beaten with Moisture, forms upon its Surface, a Crust, which is so hard, that the Water falling upon it, runs off from the Root of the Plant, where its Service is required : In this case, you must stir up the Earth, that the Moisture passing directly, may penetrate and revive the Plant.

'Tis given out, that *Well-Water* being insufficiently rarified, by reason of its degrees of Cold, is not salutary to Plants : But Experience shews, that when 'tis taken up at some distance of time, and heated in Vessels by the Sun Beams, it operates very well.

Running-Water is most esteemed, upon the account, that by its Agitation and incessant Flux, it subtilizes, and warms itself, and so gains beneficial Qualities.

Water taken from Cisterns, is yet better, by reason, that falling from on high, 'tis richly stock'd with the subtil Parts of the Air, and the Fire, to which we owe
our

our Life ; so that it can't but render a *Garden* very fertile. For the same Reasons, we find that Rains make the Fields very fertile.

As for *Pool*, and stagnating *Waters*, some say they are not at all friendly to Plants ; because, say they, they contain some gross Parts, which can't without difficulty penetrate the Plants, and so are apt to do more harm than good ; besides, continue they, that they are apt to breed Worms, which cling to, and destroy their Roots, to the fatal prejudice of the Plant. But, after all, we find that even these Waters rarified by Heat, are admirably serviceable to the Root of a Flower ; which gives us to know, that by virtue of that Rarefaction, the stagnating Waters get rid of their Impurities : So that upon the whole, we are not in the wrong, if we say that this Opinion is scrupulous without ground.

*Observations
upon Flowers
in Pots.*

Sometimes it so falls out, that the frequent Rains would over-soak the Earth contain'd in *Flower-Pots*, if due care were not taken to prevent the Inconveniency. And, upon this consideration, if the time permits, these Pots ought, upon the apprehension of such occasions, be laid down upon their Side, with the bottom to the Windward ; for, without this Precaution, the Mother-Roots, and their Off-spring, would be in danger of dying.

*Of certain
Remedies pro-
per for the
Cure of Flow-
ers, the Roots
of which are
injur'd.*

'Tis sometimes observ'd, that a Plant decays, when a certain yellowish Colour appears upon its Leaves ; in which case, the Disorder is taken to proceed from its Roots. To redress this Disorder, we take the *Flower-Pot*, and clap it on one side, and gently pouring in Water out of a little Pot with a small Pipe, till it gradually makes a Hollow down to the Root ; we then perceive where the Disorder in the Root lies : Then we take a hook'd Knife, and cut the disorder'd Part to the quick. This done, we leave the Wound, or Incision, to dry for half a hour, and then cover with a little *Turpentine*, and at last, fill the Pot with dry and very light Earth.

If it be a bulbous Root that falls under this Disorder, it behoves you, dexterously to shed the Earth round it, in order to lay open the Place affected ; which done, we cut it with a Knife to the quick, and take off the spoil'd *Tunics*, or *Coats* ; after which, we cover up the whole with such Earth as we last prescrib'd.

We oftentimes observe, upon the Surface of the Earth in a *Flower-Pot*, a certain whitish Mouldiness, which is
like

like a *Cobweb* cover'd with a little *Dew*, and smells like *Mushrooms*. Such Earth is pernicious both to the Roots, and to the Shoots of the Plant ; and, for that Reason, whenever we perceive any such Mouldiness, and the subsequent Decay of the Plant, the best thing we can do, is to change the Earth, by putting in its room fresh Earth, sufficiently enrich'd with Salts, and of a light Temperament. This will revive the Plant.

When some Folks get into a *Garden*, they are not satisfied if they do not handle the *Flowers*, and so stare at 'em, as if they could not take a View of 'em without handling them : Now, to a true *Florist*, this Practice is downright insufferable ; for that, in handling a *Flower*, we tarnish it, we break in upon its orderly Position, and oftentimes occasion its being damp'd.

Not that *Flowers* are plac'd in the Earth only to be look'd upon, but that, for a certain Season, they ought to stand an untouch'd Ornament to a *Garden*. The first Honour of handling them, is due to the *Gardner*, which some Persons would willingly rob him of, under the pretence of santring up and down for a *Nesgay* to give away : They're so hot for such and such *Flowers*, that truly they take it for a mighty Affront to be refused, in full confidence that a *Florist* cultivates *Flowers* only to supply those that want 'em, without entring into the thought that there's an intrinsic pleasure in the Office, in pursuit of which he spares neither Labour nor Charges, and so has a just Title to the Pleasure. A curious *Florist* is to be excused, when he refuses to give away Productions of that nature, especially when they are rare ; and such, the Effect of which he wants to see in Perfection. No question, but there is a time when these *Flowers* are to be gather'd, and if any Friend comes to ask one at that time, the *Florist* is unkind if he refuses.

After the Plants are stript of their *Flowers*, the over-bearing Heat of the Sun is apt to spoil the remaining Productions. To avoid this Inconvenience, we have the precaution in the beginning of *Summer*, to transfer the Pots to a place exposed to the open Air, where the Sun does not beat violently, that the fatigued Roots may, by a temperate and kindly Heat, repair the Strength they have lost in shooting forth their Productions. And, if in the end of *Spring*, or the beginning of *Summer*, the

Rains are too frequent, 'tis to be fear'd, that the Pots receiving too much Water, the Roots may rot; to prevent which, we lay the Pots down on one side, (as I intimated above,) or put 'em into some covered place, taking care nevertheless, that they have the benefit of the free open Air, without which, the Earth would be in danger of moulding.

C H A P. IX.

The Rules to be observed in Planting all sorts of Flowers, and making Nurseries, &c. Earth.

I Come now to subjoin my Observations of equal importance with those I went before. Pots being of great use for raising Roots, I thought it proper here to prescribe the Order that ought to be observed in planting Flowers in Pots.

In going about this Service, your curious Florists number the Roots they have to set; and setting apart a Pot for each, keep a particular Memorial of their Names, for fear of forgetting them; then they set the Roots in the following manner:

The Pots allotted for this Service, are three Fingers breadth narrower at the bottom than at top, for the greater conveniency and facility of taking out the Plants upon occasion. The bottom of the Pot is strew'd with Gravel, for the easier draining of the Water, whether Rain, or that from a Watering-Pot.

Some put the Earth, pass'd thro' a Garden-Sieve, in the bottom, and gently press it down with their Hand, without making use of Gravel: But several Persons of Experience, in the Culture of Flowers, disapprove that Method as dangerous, by reason that the *Ants* entering at the Holes in the bottom of the Pot, may by that means, reach to the Roots of the Plant, and gnaw 'em; so that upon the whole, Gravel is better than Earth. The bottom being cover'd with Gravel, we put above as much sifted Earth as we think necessary.

If it be a bulbous Root that is to be planted, care must be taken to make use of proper Earth, which, generally speaking, should be light, and yet repleat with Salts; and

and to put it into a proper depth, which should be determin'd by the lesser or greater Bulk of the respective Plant.

The Bed in which the Plant is to be set, ought to rise within four Fingers breadth of the Mouth of the Pot, or sometimes higher, sometimes not so much, according to the Body of the Plant. Above all, we must remember to plant no more than one in a Pot, and to place it as artfully as we can, and then cover it up with the same sort of Earth as was put in before.

The Surface of the Earth which covers the Plant, ought to rise at first a little above the Surface or Brim of the Pot, because this little Mass of Earth is always sinking, partly thro' the influence of the Moisture which makes it descend, partly by the settling of the Parts which makes 'em come closer together.

If your Pots are so large as to contain several Plants, you must always observe the distance of at least four fingers breadth between 'em; by which means, they will find Substance enough for their Growth.

Decency and Good Order prohibits us to put two Plants of different Species in one Pot, that being a confusion disagreeable to the Eye. Every Pot ought to have a Slate fix'd to it, with the Names of the Plants it contains mark'd upon it.

Some pretended *Florists*, instead of forming a Bed of Earth, as above, for receiving the Bulb, or Root, first fill the Pot with the sifted Earth; and then taking the Bulb with the tips of their Fingers, thrust it down to the Eye, or Bud: But this Method is not warrantable, because it leaves us in uncertainty, as to the Posture, and Seat of the Plant; the place where 'tis set, is by this means not sufficiently fix'd; and the distance of this first Bed of Earth, from the sides of the Pot, can't be positively observ'd; besides that, by thus thrusting down the Bulb, we inconsiderately break some Fibres, which can't but be very prejudicial to it.

This sort of Plants being thus set, we must take care not to expose the Pots all on a sudden to the Sun-beams, especially if the *Autumnal* Heats are not temperate: We should put them in an airy place, till we perceive that they begin to shoot, and then we set 'em in the hottest Sun, either upon Tiles, or upon Stones, but not upon the Earth, for fear of stopping the holes in the bottom

*Nurseries,
Seed-Plots,
Flowers
and Bulbs.*

of the Pot, and the su of the efflux
of the Water, w undoubtedly
corrupt, and kill No

A good Nursery of F cultivated, according to
the Rules of Art, I may serviceable in keeping a
Garden always well and with Flowers.

In order to have su in one, have your Beds ready
dress'd, and cover tl n with one half sifted Earth, and
the other half Mold, tl nese of two large Fin-
gers breadth. Spr it over, and smooth it; and,
taking your Flowers, or each apart in their re-
spective Species, put t in ir proper places, taking
care not to pl : too n one another, that they
may grow the b . Then e again the Earth mix'd
with the Mold, and sift it u the Plants thus dispo-
sed, to the thickness of a h er's breadth: Smooth
this with the Rake, or else st ce it gently over with
your hand; and so leave 'em to Nature, which will not
fail to do its part.

But, if you have Plots in your Garden, upon which the
Sun does not shine in *Winter*, you must not fill them with
Plants till *Spring*; for Heat be ; the mover of the Parts
that concur to Vegetation, t ants benum'd, as 'twere,
for want of it, would not only droop, but most of 'em
quite die.

After a religious observance of this Rule, when the
time comes for cultivating your *Summer* and *Autumn*
Flowers, place them as was above directed; making
holes two Fingers deep for the largest; then with your
hand, cover them softly with sifted Earth; and when
they begin to shoot, water them if there be little Rain;
and they'll thrive wonderfully.

A good Nursery of Flowers does not necessarily re-
quire your large formal *Parterres*; your simple *Flower-*
Beds will do, if they be neatly laid down by the
Line.

This sort of *Nurseries* ought to lie expos'd to the *East*;
for too much Heat might make the Flowers drie, and
change, as too much Shade is apt to make them dampish.

C H A P. X.

Of the Animals that are offensive to Plants, and the Way to destroy 'em.

PLANTS have Brute Enemies, as well as Men ; and these we are obliged to conquer, if we expect to enjoy the Pleasure of fine Plants.

I begin with *Dogs* and *Cats*, because they come up- *Of Dogs as* permolt in my mind ; and affirm, they ought not to *Cats.* be suffer'd in a *Flower-Garden*. Your *Dogs* do, by their continual leaping, leave ugly Marks, or Impressions, upon the Surface of the Ground, which spoils it, let us take never so much care to keep it smooth ; and the *Cats* scattering their Ordure all about, and then scraping the Earth to cover it, grub up many Plants, to the great mortification of all curious *Florists*.

Let a *Gardner* therefore take care to let no such Animals come into his *Garden*, or at least to hinder them to range up and down. His best way is to deny entrance to all *Dogs*, and hunt all *Cats* whenever they appear.

'Tis the Saying of a celebrated Author, ' That the *Of Moles.* ' Blindness of a Mole has entail'd upon it the Punishment of an all-spoiling Quality ; for, in effect, it can ' pass no where without ploughing up the Earth, and by ' attacking the Roots of Plants, disengages them from ' the Earth, and brings them to certain destruction.

The Tracts it chalks out under the Earth, do not only occasion the loss of all the *Flowers* that have their station in that Road, but serve for a Directory, and open Passage to the *Mice*, who are sure to keep this, the beaten Path, in quest of the Roots of Plants, which they gnaw to pieces.

In consideration of the many Disorders accruing to *Gardens* from this Animal, I'm confident, we can't be too vigilant in pursuing all means to destroy 'em ; there being nothing more shocking to a *Florist*, than to see those Productions murder'd in a moment, that have cost him so much Pains all the Year round.

I shall here communicate a Remedy, which, as some assure me, is infallible for banishing *Moles*. Take white *Hellebore*, and the Root of *Palma Christi*, bruise and

pound all together ; then pass it thro' a Searce, and mix it with *Barley-meal* and *Eggs*, diluted with *Wine* and *Milk*; make a Paste of the whole, and divide it into several pieces, to be put into the *Mole-holes*. This, I'm told, will kill the *Moles*.

Some fill the *Mole-holes* with the express'd Juice of *Wild-Cucumbers*, mix'd with *Red Earth*.

Others again, dig Holes round the *Mole-hills*, and allege, that as your Night-thieves fly Day-light, so the *Moles* finding their Dens, visited by Day-light, betake themselves to flight, and seek a remoter Station for practising their Ravages.

Another Stratagem for compassing the same End, is this: Mind the hour, as near as you can, when these Animals are upon the scour ; and, when in watching them, you find the Ground heave, make softly up to the place, and nimbly dash in your Spade before the *Mole*, and so bring up at once both the Earth and the pernicious Animal that's lodg'd in it. This oftentimes succeeds, if 'tis dexterously gone about.

I have seen some take a thick piece of Wood, well arm'd with great long Nails, and narrowly watching the moment of the Earth's heaving, thrust down the Log of a sudden ; which so stuns the *Mole*, that 'tis easily taken up with a Spade.

Of Rats.

Constantinus Casar says, That Rats are domestick, tame Animals, and very familiar Robbers : But 'tis not this sort that do most harm to a Garden. 'Tis true, they're fond of good ripe Fruit ; and, by this Character, are distinguish'd from *Field Rats*, which, like poor Savages, live only upon Roots : But 'twere telling a *Florist*, these liv'd upon somewhat else, without placing their Pleasure in gnawing the Plants.

I reckon, 'twill be here not improper to set down the Means to destroy these *Field Rats* ; there being Shares and Traps enough invented already, to punish those that lodge in our Houses Rent-free.

Mix *Barley-meal* and *Wild Cucumber-Seeds* with black *Hellebore* and *Coloquintida* : Work all up to a sort of Paste, to put where the Rats are wont to repair. This will do their business.

Or take (if you will) the Filings of *Steel* mix'd with *Leaven* ; and anoint with it the places where they use to ravage. When they come to eat of this, they'll burst.

Another

Another way of banishing Rats from a Garden, is to mind the places of their Retreat, as near as we can, and perfume 'em with the Smoak of *Vitriol*, *Origanum*, *Celery*, and *Gith-Seeds*, all burnt together.

These Remedies I take to be very good, having taken them from *Palladius*, the celebrated Author of *Agriculture*; who, to be sure, would have wrote nothing upon this Head, that he did not know to be certain, either from his own Experience, or from the credible Relations of others.

Fowls are apt, after a great Drought, to welter in the Ground, or Dust, to cleanse their Feathers and Wings; upon which occasion, the young Plants under them are quite grub'd up, or very much damag'd. Of Fowls

To banish these troublesome Guests out of a Garden, we contrive a Machine call'd a *Scarecrow*, after this manner: We take four or five Sticks two Foot high, and fix them in the Earth near the *Flower-Beds*; then we run a Pole across, to which we tie the upper Ends of the four Sticks with Hemp; and tie Goose-Quills, or Feathers, two by two, in the form of a Cross, at the distance of one Foot from one Cross to another, upon the Cross-Pole; and in each interval, between the Cross-Feathers, we put two Bells. When the Wind blows upon this, 'twill effectually scare off the *Fowls*. That you may have a distincter Idea of what I mean, I have here inserted the Figure of a Scarecrow.



Nothing is more pernicious to Plants than *Caterpillars*, which not only strip them of their Leaves, but likewise infect their Body, which oftentimes proves the cause of their dying. Of Caterpillars

The best way to get rid of 'em, is, when we see Tufts of 'em upon the Trees, to take them off; which is to be done in *Winter*, before the Brood begins to move; for when once 'tis hatched, the *Caterpillars* that proceed from thence, spread over all the Plants they can find, upon the first good Weather.

However, if thro' a *Gardner's* negligence the Plants are actually invaded, he must take care to beat them off in the Morning by break of Day, they being then gather'd into Knots thro' the Cold of the Night.

There being but a few Trees, where, by coming e, Cats are in clusters, especially in Fog, in this Moisture, hanging on the Trees, they are very apt to them: I thought it proper in Pag. 151, to advise the Reader with the Draught of Caterpillar-Sh, to show how to make use of 'em.

If Snails.

To exterminate Snails, we seek for 'em by Break of Day, or after Rain; that being the time when they come out of the Earth to feed, and are easily squashed. This Insect gnaws the Leaves of the Plants to that degree, that they are like a Riddle. Sometimes the Leaves fade, and appear half rotten, by reason of the Moisture they let fall upon 'em.

If Worms.

Worms are very apt to gnaw the Roots of Plants, when they hang about 'em; and therefore we must exterminate them as much as we can; for which End, we attack 'em after Rain, or after Sun-set, that being the time when they come out of their Dens, and so are easily cut thro' the middle.

If Ants.

Some pretend, that burning Ants, and leaving their Ashes upon any place, will oblige all the others to remove quite out of that Neighbourhood, for fear of being serv'd the same sauce.

The Emperor *Paginatius*, who has writ a Treatise of Agriculture, assures us, That to purge a Garden of Ants, we need only to burn empty Snail-Shells, with Storax-Wood, and throw the Ashes, or Powder, upon the Ant-hill, which will presently oblige the little Inhabitants to remove.

Mix *Origanum* in Powder with Brimston, and strew it upon their Holes; you'll presently see what work it will make.

Thus it was, that this famous Emperor, after subduing the *Arabians*, and the *Saracens*, waged War with the Ants; and thought it not beneath him to triumph over the Enemies of Plants, after all the Glory he had purchased in making so many Nations stoop to his Will.

If the Can-riders.

Pamphilus, the famous Author of Agriculture, acquaints us, That the Fumigation, or Smoak of stale Cow-dung, or wild Cucumber-Roots, will guard off, and put to flight the Spanish Flies, which infect Flowers in a pernicious manner.

To

To kill *Green Bugs* ; rub the places, where they fix, with strong *Vinegar*, mix'd with the Juice of *Henbane*. Or else, water the Plants, hanted by them, with the cold Decoction of *Mustard* and *Lawrel Seeds* in Water. Of Green Bugs.

Some think to exterminate this Vermin, by squashing them, upon occasion, with their Fingers ; and indeed, this is an infallible Remedy when applied ; but, when there are many of 'em, the Doctor will scarce find leisure to visit all his Patients.

This is the Insect that we commonly see about *Rose-buds*, which suffer from this Vermin, notwithstanding the Thorns they are guarded with.

To deliver Plants from *Vine-fretters* ; fix in the Earth a Rod, or Stick, half a Foot high, with a Cup, or Mug, turn'd up on the top of it ; and you'll find the miscreant Brood repair thither for Shelter, which will afford you an easie opportunity of destroying them. Of Vine-fretters.

Democritus has left us a short and easie Remedy against all Animals offensive to Plants : ' Put, says he, eight or nine *Crabs* in an Earthen Pot, with Water, and let them stand in the open Air for eight Days : This done, take that Water, and with it water the Plants that are yet in their Infancy ; repeat the same Watering after eight Days, and you'll find it an effectual Guard against all sorts of Insects. An Universal Remedy against all Animals offensive to Flowers.

These Precautions being thus laid down, it remains a Duty incumbent upon a *Florist*, to be diligent in minding them, and putting them in execution upon all occasions : Without which, the best concerted Schemes, and the most seasonable Directions, will be of no use.

C H A P. XI.

Of the true Art of multiplying all sorts of Flowers, and knowing how to gather their Seeds : With some curious Observations upon Seeds and Bulbous Roots.

WHen I see some curious *Florists* content themselves with seeing the *Flowers* blown, without taking the trouble to inform themselves how to multiply 'em, I can't forbear accusing them of supine Negligence. Your true *Florists* look upon such Persons as unworthy of any Fellowship with them. 'Tis

'Tis only by the means of
crease, that our Gardens are a
and without recourse to it,
they grow.

son, or In-
th Flowers;
how naked

Now, there are : of multiplying these Pro-
ductions ; one, by a g the number of what we
have by us ; t ot , looking out for such as we
have not, w l : either ld, or mutually given a-
mong Florists.

With this Vi take st care you do not ga-
rther all the Fl the rden, without making any
distinction ; for the t : d prettiest, should be kept
for Seed : For the tuctions being yet in their
full Vigour, afford su so as is well nourish'd, and
likely to produce som ; whereas, the Seed of the
lesser Flowers is always b, and apt to spoil in a little
time.

Besides, you must use the precaution of clearing the
Stalks of the bulbous Roots of certain Bags of Seed,
for fear such Roots should be over-fatigu'd in having too
much to raise ; and to the end, that they having no more
to bear than what they can compass, the Seed being
thereupon well nourish'd, may fully answer the Gard-
ner's expectation.

Since the Seeds of Plants are produced, some in Cap-
sule, or Bags, others in Cods, or Husks, you must al-
ways take care to gather t l, when you find these Co-
verings dry and ready to o l, and not delay it till they
fall of their own accord, or are blown away with the
Wind.

'Tis likewise to be observ'd, that Seeds are convenient-
ly gather'd after a great Dew, when the Sun has dry'd up
all the Moisture ; for then the Seeds being stock'd with
a rectified Juice, will be duly disposed to Burgeon.

These Seeds ought always to be gather'd very care-
fully, and kept with equal care, that we may find 'em
in a good condition when we have a mind to make use
of 'em.

But gathering the Seeds with due precaution, is not
all neither ; you must likewise pick and choose 'em,
before you sow. For t l, we throw the Seed into
a little Vessel full of r ; and observe those
which sink to the bottom, as or use ; by
reason, says Columella, that much more
force,

force, and much greater Faculties for giving the desired Productions.

You must not stand to throw away such as are too light, or seem to be turn'd, or spoil'd, or such as are shrivel'd, or bruis'd, or such again, as seem to be over-scorch'd, or drooping.

One Remark more, with reference to the Seeds of *Flowers*, which indeed is of great importance, and is look'd upon as the Epitome of Multiplication, is, That when a Bulb, or Root, operates in its Suckers, or their Fibres, before the Seed is gather'd, that does not hinder, but these Suckers, or Fibres, may, in growing, take a disposition to produce *Flowers*, tho' that Advantage accrues to 'em from the Seed. Thus does Nature operate, that, by a surprising Rarity, the *Flower* may be kept harmless from a Delay that might make it degenerate.

All Bulbs, and Roots, shoot admirably well, when we take care to replant 'em, after they have been sow'd two or three Years; but, at the same time, 'tis proper a *Florist* should know, that if the Seed sown rises too thick, the *Flowers* will never be fine, for that strips them of their agreeable Grace, and oftentimes makes 'em to be less esteem'd: For this Reason, you must not forget every Year, to pull up what you think proper; and, when you have done that, you'll find your *Flowers* will grow much fuller, and have a much livelier Colour.

Sometimes the bulbous Roots, thro' being set in too substantial Earth, and so exposed to Inconveniences, become barren. When you perceive this, displant 'em, and set 'em again in a thinner and lighter Earth; or else, to prevent that fecundity of Productions which renders them barren of *Flowers*, give a pinch with your Nail at the lower end of the Bulbs, that being the Part where their Roots are form'd, and pull off a little piece; and then water the Earth in which you set 'em.

It has always been observ'd, that for every Incision made upon these Bulbs, there grows a new Production, which in time would do wonders.

In our Climate, where the Heat of the Sun is temperate, 'tis a rarity to see that sort of barren Fecundity: But in regard an Author ought not to confine himself to such Precepts of Art as are only practicable in his own Country, but ought to extend 'em to those which are

The Compleat Florist.

are remote, I thought it my Duty not to over-look these Circumstances, which are of too great importance to those who have occasion to meet with them.

But after all, in the places where these Operations succeed, care must be taken not to force these Bulbs into often, to a secularity of this nature. Their Genius indeed favours the Design, as being natural and easie to them; but the danger is, that in endeavouring so many Productions, they may come to prove abortive.

A curious Florist, that desires to see his Garden enriched with new Flowers every Year, ought, in the Blown Season, to visit the Gardens of others of the same Profession, that, if he meets with any Flowers that he has not, he may procure 'em either gratis, or for Money, or by exchange of Flowers. Men of Honour and Honesty, ought to assist one another by mutual Exchanges, and that without the Fraud, that some are apt to be guilty of, in giving the worst Flower they have for one of the best. Sincerity ought to prevail in this, as well as in all other Commerce.

If you meet with any Flowers in a strange Garden that please you, and that you have a mind to buy, you had best mark 'em, for fear you be cheated.

C H A P. XII.

How to preserve all sorts of Flowers, in transporting them from foreign Countries.

TH E Curiosity of a Florist, ought to extend not only to such Flowers as he has occasion for himself, and grow in his own Country, but likewise to those which grow in adjacent and foreign Provinces.

To succeed in this Commerce; it behoves him first of all, to make himself acquainted with those who can inform him; and, when he sends abroad, or receives from remote places, bulbous Roots, they ought always to be done up in Boxes, for their better preservation.

But, in regard one may be imposed upon by the mutual resemblance of Bulbs, when they are mix'd in a Box; to avoid this Inconvenience, their respective Names, and Quantities, ought to be written down upon Papers, in which they are wrap'd, and so placed in the Box

Box apart from one another, that they do not spoil, by rubbing and dashing against one another. After they are laid in due order, care must be taken to fill up the Box with Moss, and tie it down with Pack-thread, which ought to be seal'd in several places, after writing the proper Directions.

If, after the Arrival of the Boxes, you find that the bulbous Roots, by being too long upon the Way, have contracted a sort of Mouldiness, and appear alter'd, or spoil'd, you must then strip 'em of the spoil'd Coats; after which, the inner Part, or Heart of the Bulb, re-assuming fresh Force, will recruit itself with other Coats in the room of those taken off.

As for the Seed of *Anemone's*, which is very fine and tender, and runs out in little Tongues, you must not only do it up in Boxes, as above, but cover it with Cotton, or Tow, instead of Moss: And then it may be transported without danger.

'Tis generally affirm'd, that the best way to preserve Plants that are to be carried to distant Places, is to rub 'em over with Honey; then cover them with Moss, and so do 'em up in Boxes: The Plea insisted upon, to enforce the Allegation, is, that Honey prevents the dissipation of the Humour, or Moisture, contain'd in the Plants. But after all, if they are not to be above eight days by the way, there's no necessity of Honey; if they be but cover'd with Moss, that's a little moist, that will suffice.

Thus 'tis, that we transport your *Martagons*, from foreign Countries: Or, if this Method be disliked, we take a piece of Potter's Earth as big as one's Fist, and after diluting it with Honey, clap four or five of 'em into it, and cover it up with moisten'd Moss. All this we put into a Box, and, if there's occasion, fill up the Box with the same sort of Moss. Plants thus done up, may be carried a great way without receiving any Injury.

C H A P. XIII.

*The Florist's Annual Seasons ; or, the proper time for
sowing and planting every Flower.*

S E P T E M B E R.

SOME may think it strange, that I make the Gardener's Year to begin in September ; but, considering that that is the Season in which we begin to put in the Ground Flowers, and that for the greatest part of the Year, are the Out-door Gardens ; I persuade myself, no Objection will be made against it, and that this Method will meet with Approbation, since it can't but contribute to a regular Culture of a Flower-Garden.

It being necessary, before we begin to plant, or sow, to determine where, and how we're to go about it ; it behoves a Gardener, in this Month, to take care to prepare his Beds, and the *Decouvertes*, or the flat Borders of his *Parterres*, for receiving the Flowers allotted for 'em.

He must take care, that the Ground pitch'd upon, answers the Nature of the respective Plant ; and that all is so regularly dispos'd, as to tend to his Reputation and Credit.

Seed being the Principle of Vegetables, and that part in which is lodged the Multiplication of Vegetables in *Infinitum*, I shall begin with a Catalogue of the Plants that we sow in the Month of September.

*A Catalogue
of Flowers
that are sown
and planted
in September.*

*Anemone's,
Tulips,
Narcissus's,
Tuberosis of Candia,
Fraxinella,
Antirrhinum, or Lions
Muzzle,
Hepatica,
Marygolds,
Scabiosa,
Elichrisum, or the Im-
mortalis's,
Delphinium, or Lark's
heel of all sorts,
The Campanula's,*

*The Mistletoe, or Catch
Fly,
The Post's Pinky,
Nigella, or Gish, of Da-
mascus, and other sorts,
Leucinum, or Yellow Gil-
lyflowers,
Poppies,
Auricula Ursi,
Frisillaria,
Argemone,
Sgarza Odorata,
The Iris's,
Plain Ruygo's,
Digitalis,*

Julians,

Julians, or Hesperides,
Privets,
Ambrets,
Moly, or Wild Rue,
Hyacinths,
Cyanus's, or Blew-Bottles
of all sorts,
Crocus, or Saffron,
Cyclamen, or Sowbreed,

Aquilegia, or Columbines,
Ornithogalon,
Corona Imperialis,
Orchis, or Satyrion,
Colchicum Autumnale,
Wild Poppies,
Eryngium,
Flag-Iris.

The Culture of these *Flowers*, ought to be carried on with great Care and Application, and a just Observation of the ensuing Directions, as applied to each *Flower* in particular ; to which we refer the Reader for full instruction.

In this Month, a *Gardner* ought to be mindful to plant, whether in Pots, or open Beds, *Anemone's*, *Ranunculus's*, and *Narcissus's* ; the Ground being first moistened with some Rain, which will contribute very much to their Recovery.

OCTOBER.

If it so falls out, that a *Florist* has not sowed all the above-mentioned Plants in the Month of *September*, that need not alarm him ; the Month of *October* being equally favourable, and attended with equal Success in that Service.

He may likewise plant *Anemone's* and *Ranunculus's*, of all sorts, *Lilies*, *Imperialis's*, *Martagons*, *Panaches*, *Funguis*, and *Narcissus's*.

NOVEMBER.

If a careless *Florist* has omitted the Service we are now upon, in the Months of *September* and *October*, he may still make it up in *November*.

But, at the same time, he must take care to guard his *Flowers* from Cold, which is to them a mortal Enemy ; and for this end, he ought to make careful Provision of proper Coverings. Such Operations being somewhat unusual in this Month, his Prudence ought likewise to direct him, from time to time, to take a review of his *Garden*, to see if any Inconveniency has happen'd, and to give speedy Relief upon occasion.

This Season is very proper for setting *Tulips* of all sorts.

The Compleat Florist.

DECEMBER.

The Cold being apt to pinch in this Month, a *Flower-Gardner* has scarcely any thing else to do, but to watch; and see that the Frost does no harm in his *Green-house*.

Like a vigilant and circumspect Man, he will take care that the Rats do not come at the *Seeds* of the *Flowers*, which he has taken so much Pains about; for the *Seeds* that are gnawed are so many lost.

If he finds the nipping Cold increase, he will not fail to give a proportional augmentation in the Coverings with which he guards his *Flowers*; with which View, he will make due Provision of *Panniers*, of big *Straw*, and of round dry *Dung*.

While this rigid Season gives him leave to be unactive, he will be forming some Design to himself, and concerting proper Measures for the artful execution of the same.

JANUARY.

This Month keeps the *Gardeners* from labouring in the Ground, as much as those we last mentioned; so that in this Season, the *Florist's* Duty consists in having his Tools ready, and tight for Service, upon occasion.

If the Season is not over-rigid, he may then sink Ditches, in order to make, in a proper time, such Beds as may be useful for the raising of Plants; and to make use of the Mold he takes from thence.

A convenient quantity of this Mold, he may, by way of precaution, convey to any part of his *Garden* that he knows to be drained of Salts, and so repair what Substance the Plants may have consumed.

Let him keep his Plants always cover'd; that they may sustain no damage from the Frost.

If he wants any Tool that's useful in the way of his Profession, he'll take care to have it got, that, when occasion requires, he may not be unprovided.

The *Anemone's* sowed in Pots, must, in this Season, be heedfully guarded from Cold; for, by this means, the Production will be considerably advanc'd.

Nor is the same Care less necessary, with reference to other young Plants in Pots, that are apt to be damag'd by Frosts.

FEBRUARY.

This is the Month that begins to set *Gardeners* busily at work. If they have been idle, or, if the Season has

has not permitted them to dig Ditches for making up their Beds, they must not fail to make amends for it in this Month.

They must lay up good store of *Dung* for making up their Beds, which are to be the Nursing Mothers of their Gardens.

When a *Flower Gardner* has pick'd out of his Magazine, the Seeds of such *Flowers* as he has occasion for, he will take care to sow, according to the Rules of Art, those which follow :

*Amarants, or Velvet Flow-
ers,*

Consolida Regalis,

Poma Amoris,

Lychis Chalcedonica, or

Flower of Constantinople,

The Datura, a sort of

Thorn Apple: "

The Indian Facea,

The Ethiopian Apple,

Pinks,

Balsamina's,

Melongena

Indian Reed,

Dittany.

*A List of
Flowers sown
in February,*

If the Season is very cold, the *Gardner* will not forget to keep these Seeds covered with *Bells, Lays* of *Straw*, or round dry *Dung*.

When the Season grows milder, he'll take equal care to give them a little Air, and heedfully mind, if these young Plants want any farther Assistance from him.

If, after employing as much Mold as he had occasion for, for making up his Beds, he has still some remaining, he will not forget to apply it where he finds it most proper; and withal, he'll take care, in this Month, to take up his *Consolida Regalis*, in order to Multiplication.

M A R C H.

When *March* is come, a *Flower Gardner* has work enough upon his hands.

Till the 15th of this Month indeed, he can only take proper measures for sowing, and for planting such Plants as require that Culture.

This is the time for preparing all the Pots he may have occasion for, and for filling them with such Earth as is most proper for the respective Plants.

He must take care to discover, by degrees, the Plants he has sow'd in Beds, and to make up other Beds.

When *March* is half gone, he must still sow in Beds the following *Flowers* :

A List of such Flowers as we sow in Beds in March.

The <i>Convolvulus</i> of all sorts,	<i>July Flowers,</i>
The <i>Indian Pepper,</i>	<i>Tagetes Indicus, or In-</i>
<i>Pinks, or Caryophyllus,</i>	<i>dian Pinks,</i>
<i>Sweet Basil,</i>	<i>Corobes,</i>
The <i>Indian Carnation</i>	<i>Double Marygolds,</i>
<i>Phaseolus,</i>	<i>Marvels of Peru,</i>
<i>Caryophyllus Multiplex,</i>	<i>Indian Cresses,</i>
<i>Japan Marvels,</i>	<i>Nasturtium, or Water-</i>
<i>Amaranths,</i>	<i>Cresses,</i>
<i>Lark's Spur,</i>	<i>Plumets, or Cornets.</i>

In regard there are some Plants, which being sowed the preceding Year, require to be replanted in this Month, a *Flower Gardner* must not neglect that part of his Duty. The Plants that want to be thus transplanted, are these following :

A List of the Flowers proper to be transplanted in March, whether in open Beds, or Pots.

The <i>Tuberoſe Hyacinths,</i>	<i>March Violets,</i>
The <i>Hepatica's,</i>	<i>Dazies,</i>
The <i>Primula Veris,</i>	<i>Ellebor,</i>
<i>Camomile,</i>	<i>Lillies,</i>
The <i>Constantinople Mul-</i>	<i>Cowſlips.</i>
<i>lein,</i>	

When the *Flower Gardner* goes about this transplanting Office, he must take care that he do it in fair Weather, and to abstain from it when the Earth is over-moistened with Rain, or over-dried with the drying Winds of March.

The *Pinks* and *July Flowers*, he must set in Pots ; and to facilitate their taking root, he must take care to keep them in a Shade for eight or ten Days ; for this Expedient, which supplies them with new Force, enables them afterwards to bear the Heat of the Season.

Tulips being subject to certain white Spots in their Leaves, occasioned by Night-Frosts, which make them die, are preserved from that mischance, by being carefully covered up with *Straw*, or round *Dung*.

This, a *Gardner* will heedfully mind, unless he means to see a great part of his Labour lost ; for, this Precaution regards not only the *Flowers* mention'd but now, but likewise the *Anemone's*, the *Auricula Urſi*, the *Winter Hyacinths*, and the *Spring Cyclamen's* ; which, being equally susceptible of Co'd, would incur the same danger of perishing without the necessary relief.

A P R I L.

In the beginning of this Month, you must take care to

to provide *Panniers*, or *Lays* of *Straw*, for screening the *Auriculæ Urſi*, the *Ranunculus's*, and fine *Tulips*, from certain Winds that injure them, from Rains that damp them, from Frosts that, falling in this Season, nip and spoil them, and from the Heat of the Sun that scorches them.

The Transplantation of Plants, mentioned under the Article of *March*, is likewise very proper, and successful in *April*.

In this Month, the Sun is sometimes so hot, that we are forced to water such Plants as require that Service, whether in open Plots, Pots, or Boxes. This ought to be minded in a particular manner, with reference to *Ranunculus's* and *Anemones*, which will otherwise dry and wither.

If we perceive pernicious Herbs, or Weeds, growing among our *Flowers* in open Plots, we must take care to pull them up, for fear they rob the *Flowers* of the Substance that is requisite for their Nourishment.

M A Y.

During the Month of *May*, a *Flower Gardner* stands obliged to pursue several Different Views. Towards the end of the Month, it's proper to gather the *Anemone-Seeds*; these he must gather up as narrowly as he can, and keep them in a dry place, till the Season of sowing them returns.

The *Julians*, called otherwise *Musk-gilliflowers*, multiply in this Month.

Here follows a List of such *Flower-Seeds* as are proper to be sown annually in this Month.

Jacœa Tricolor, or *Pansies*,

Thlaspis,

Scabiosa Hirsuta,

The late *Amarantus*,
and those in Pots.

Double Marigolds,

The *Muscipula*, or *Catch-fly*,

Blewbottles of all
sorts.

*A List of such
Flowers as are
sowed in May,
upon Beds.*

Towards the end of this Month, we ought to take up the Bulbs of hasty *Tulips*, which do then require to be transplanted.

J U N E.

The Annual Plants, which adorn our *Gardens* all the Year round, may be sown in this Month as successfully as in the former.

And, since 'tis only by virtue of the Seeds that a great many Plants multiply, the *Flower Gardner* must not omit

The Compleat Florist:

in this Month, to gather the Seeds of *Anemone's*, *Ranunculus's*, *Oriental Hyacinths*, *Narcissus's*, and of all sorts of *Auricula's*, which are then sown'd of the Perfection necessary for shooting up.

We transplant both *Tulips*, and *Anemone's*, during this Month; only we stay till the end of the Month before we do it, and never go about it but after some Rain.

Here follows a List of some Plants that we take up in the latter end of this Month, and immediately replant:

<i>Martagons</i> , a sort of <i>Lily</i> ,	<i>Spring Cyclamens</i> ,
<i>Oriental</i> and <i>bulbous</i>	<i>Iris's</i> of all sorts,
<i>Hyacinths</i> ,	<i>Fritillaria's</i> .

Pernicious Herbs being apt to incommode good Plants in this Month; a Gardner must, with utmost Application, purge his Garden, and carefully water his Flowers.

• J U L Y.

The Plants proper to be transplanted in this Month are the same with those mentioned in the last.

The Seed of *Spring Cyclamen's* is likewise gather'd in the Month of May, and sowed forthwith in Pots.

July is the proper time for multiplying *Pinks* by Layers, for watering plentifully, and frequently such Plants as are much heated by the Season, and for weeding out pernicious Plants.

AUGUST.

Having had the due Precaution of gathering the *Anemone Seeds*, we sow them in the beginning of August, as I shall shew hereafter.

Since a Florist is directed, by his Curiosity, to be provided all the Year round with Flowers, he must not forget to plant single *Anemones* in the beginning of August.

This is likewise the proper Season for sowing *Narcissus's* and *Oriental Hyacinths*, in Ground well prepared, and proper for the purpose.

Such is the course that a Flower Gardner must observe all the Year round; and we may justly say, that when Art is blended with Diligence and a due Method, such Productions do always make sufficient amends for the Florist's Labour, and repay him with all the satisfaction he could expect.

C H A P. XIV.

Of the Lively, or Perpetuating Plants.

I Have hitherto spoke promiscuously of Plants to be sown, and planted; but, in regard there are two different sorts of these, one *Vivacious*, and the other *Annual*, it will be proper, before we go farther, to give the necessary Explication with reference to that Difference.

The Plants which we call *Annual*, are those which want to be sowed every Year, in order to continue their Species, and which require the peculiar and respective Culture mention'd hereafter.

Those we call *Vivacious*, are such as perpetuate themselves, not only by their Seed, but likewise by virtue of their Roots. These Plants do not want to be sowed every Year, by reason that being once sown, they remain a long time in the Ground, and multiply much by their Roots.

These *Living Plants* are not so susceptible of Cold as the others; and thence it comes, that we are in no fear of losing their Species; nay, on the contrary, some of them multiply of themselves to that degree, that we are oblig'd to part their Roots three or four times a Year, whether it be to plant them elsewhere, if their Species merits a great Demand, or only to ease the principal Root, and throw away the rest. That this may be obvious to the Lovers of *Flowers*, I shall here subjoin a Catalogue of *Living Plants* that are commonly kept in *Flower Gardens*; for which, I take an Alphabetical Order to be the best;

Absointhium (Wormwood)
perpetuates, by its Roots.

Aquilegia (Columbines)
by its Roots.

Anemone, by its Flaps.

Aster, alias, *Oculus Christi*,
(Starwort) by its Roors.

Auricula Urfi, by its Roots.

Bellis (Dazy) by its Roots,

Bupthalmum (Ox-eye)
by its Roots.

Camomile, by its Roots.

Campanula, by its Roots.

Clematitii, by its Roots.

Clovegillyflower, by its
Roots.

Colchicum, by its Tubercu-
la, or Knobs.

A Catalogue
of Living
Plants.

Corona Imperialis, by the
Suckers produced by its
Bulb.

Ellebor, by its Roots.

Fraxinella (white Dittany)
by its Roots.

Fritillaria, by its Roots.

Gramen Parnassi, or *Parnassus Flower*, by its
Roots.

Granadilla, or *Passion Flower*,
by its Roots.

Hepatica (Liverwort) by
its Roots.

Hyssop, by its Roots.

Hyacinth, by its Roots.

Iris Bulbosa, by its Roots.

Julians, or *Musk-gillyflowers*,
by their Roots.

Lavender, by its Roots.

Leucanthemum, by its
Tufts.

Lilly, by its Bulb.

Lilly of the Valley, by its
Roots.

Liliastrum, by its Roots.

Day Lilly, by its Bulb.

Flag Lilly, by its Bulbs.

Marjoram, by its Roots.

Martagon, by its Suckers.

Moly, by its Bulb.

Narcissus's, by their bulbous
Roots.

Narcisso-Leucoium, by its
Bulbs.

Orchis, or *Satyrion*, by its
Bulbs.

Ornithogalon, by its Bulbs.

Pink, by its Layers.

Poet's Pink, by its Roots.

Peony, by its Knobs.

Pulsatilla, by its Roots.

Ranunculus, by its Flaps.

Saffron (*Crocus*) by its
Bulbs.

Salvia, by its Roots.

Satureia, by its Roots.

Scabiosa, by its Roots.

Statice, *Thrift* by its Tufts.

Thyme, by its Roots.

Turnfel, by its Roots.

Tuberoſe, by its Suckers.

Valerian, by its Roots.

Violets, by their Tufts.

CHAP. XV.

*Of the particular Culture of Flowers in the Month
of September ; their Description, their Seeds,
their Virtues, and their Histories.*

OF ANEMONES.

Of Anemones.

I Begin with the Culture of *Anemones*, as being the
most esteem'd Flower of those we plant in the Month
of September.

The Order I propose to follow, in giving the Rules of
Art for the Culture of each Flower in particular, shall
be every where exact and uniform, and not after the
method of some Authors, who, to enlarge the Bulk of
their Works, throw in promiscuously, both what is truly
regular, and what can't be practis'd without the im-
putation

The Compleat Florist.

putation of a Fault ; for, in earnest, I would advise every one to mind the former, without any regard to the latter. For, to what purpose is all that idle Jargon ? Is it not sufficient, that, in establishing an Art, we lay down what is good, without insisting on the relation of what is bad.

I here suppose a *Parterre* well order'd, with *Decoupees* and *Flat-borders*, which commonly are the Parts of a *Garden* allotted for this sort of *Flowers*. Now this being suppos'd ; before I launch into the Culture of *Anemones*, I must acquaint you, that, if you would have 'em fine and pretty, you must plant 'em apart from other *Flowers* ; for *Anemones* love a peculiar Ground, tho' indeed we see 'em mix'd with other bulbous Plants in great *Gardens* ; but these are only the common sort ; and 'tis merely for obtaining a variety of Colours that they are so dispos'd.

In making up a proper Earth for *Anemones*, the most experienc'd *Florists* observe the following Method :

They make five equal Heaps of Sand, and three other Heaps of the same bulk of your *Kitchen Garden* Ground, and four more still of equal bulk of your old rich Bed-mold ; then they mix all together with Shovels.

We make up as much of this Earth as we have occasion for, a Year before we make use of it ; during which time, we run it thro' the *Hurdle* every Month, with intent to rectifie it, and dissipate the subtilest *Corpuscula*, which might otherwise be very numerous, and impair the Beauty of the *Anemone*.

However, that the curious *Florists* may not think it hard to be depriv'd of the pleasure of *Anemones*, for want of the precaution of having made up a Mass of Earth, as above, we can't but acquaint 'em, that they may make the first use of such Earth a Month after 'tis made, or even immediately upon the making of it : But then they ought to take care for the future, never to be without a reserve of the same mixture, that may lie by for a whole Year before 'tis used.

The oftner this Earth is pass'd thro' the *Hurdle*, the lighter it is ; and the lighter it is, the more it suits the Nature of *Anemones* ; which ought to be carefully observ'd.

Before you put this artificial Mixture upon the natu-

ral Soil of the *Garden*, you are to mind two things ; One is, that if the Ground of the *Garden* is naturally light or sandy, 'twill save you a great deal of trouble, for then you need only to cover it with the artificial Earth to the depth of half a foot : The other Remark is, that if the *Garden Soil* is wet, in regard that moisture or wet kills *Anemones*, you ought, in such a case, to dig the Plots a foot and a half deep, and fill 'em up with half Sand, and half the Mixture above-describ'd. This done, you're to set your *Anemones*, according to the following Directions.

Instead of the Mold of *Garden-Beds*, you may make another of Herbs long rotten, Leaves of Trees, and such other Ingredients, which being mix'd as above, and several times pass'd thro' the *Hurdle*, will form a sort of Earth that's proper for *Anemones* ; and after sifting, may be put upon *Flower-Plots*, or *Beds*.

Having prepared your Beds, or Plots, allotted for *Anemones*, and smooth'd 'em with the Rake, observe the following Method in planting 'em :

*The way of
planting Anemones.*

Take an extended Line, and draw a Trace, or Furrow, from one end of the Bed to the other ; then draw a second, and after that a third, at the distance of five inches from one another. This done, take up your Line, and running it across the Bed, draw cross Traces one after another, at the same distance as above, till you come to the end of your Plot, or Border. By this means, the Traces, or Mark'd Lines, will resemble a *Grate* ; a Draught of which, you have in Page 156.

This done, place your Flaps, or Dugs, in each Angle of the Squares of the *Grate* ; which being thus set at equal distances, when they come to Flower, will entertain the Eye with a charming variety of Colours.

They ought not to be put above three inches deep in the Ground ; and in setting them, you should make with your finger a hole in each, and always set them upon the broadest side, with the slit downwards ; by which means, the nutritious Juice will mount directly up, and enable them to give the desired Productions.

Anemones are planted, not only in open Ground, but likewise in Pots, one or two in each Pot, according as they are in bigness ; this is done by way of precaution, that if any of your *Anemones*, in the *Flower-Beds*, should happen

happen to fail, you may supply their room with fresh ones taken out of the Pots.

If they do fail, we discover it three Weeks after they are put into the Ground. But this inconvenience is not always owing to the rottenness of the Flap, but sometimes to the dulness of the Sap, which, by reason of some unknown Cause, does not act with that alacrity in some as it does in the others. For this Reason, you ought to stay a whole Month before you dig into the Ground where the Failure is, in order to put in another *Anemone*: The same caution should be observ'd with reference to the *Anemones* planted in Pots.

The best Season for planting *Anemones*, is, from the middle of *September* to the fifteenth of *October*. But, if you want to have 'em in Flower for a great part of the Year, you may set 'em in *March* and *April*. But, indeed, these will not be near so pretty as the others, in which the Juice acting with less precipitation, conveys to the Parts a more perfect growth.

Anemones ought to be planted in a place that lies with a good Exposure, and is not over-shaded, by reason of their numerous little Roots, and the broad Tufts of Leaves that they shoot, which would rise too much in a close stifled place; and thereupon, the Stalks that shoot from these, would be weakly and watshy, and either miscarry, or give but few *Flowers*; not to mention, that these tender Stalks would be kill'd by the Cold, of which they would be but too susceptible, or would incur the danger of being broke by the Wind; which can't but damage the Roots very much.

If 'tis a dry *Autumn*, be sure you water your *Anemones*; but on the other hand, if it is attended with frequent Rains, you must guard off part of the hostile Moisture with good Panniers of Straw, which will make a sort of Covering for 'em. Then you must water them from the Month of *February* till they Flower. As for the quantity, or frequency of watering, that must be determined by the *Gardner's* Experience.

Tho' Cold is not altogether an Enemy to *Anemones*, yet, when it comes severe, you had best cover 'em with large dry Dung, or great Straw, and set your *Anemone* Pots in a safe place.

If the Weather be milder, you may uncover 'em; and after that cover them again, if you apprehend they stand in need

Of the man-
ner and the
time of sow-
ing *Anemones*.

need of it. In fine, the timing of these Services, must be left to the prudence and industry of the Gardener.

In order to sow any Seed with success, we must always take care, that it has arrived at the requisite degree of Maturity. As to *Anemone Seeds*, the sign of their Maturity, is, when they slide off from the place where they first had their Being, and seem to be in danger of falling off, and of flying away upon the first gust of Wind.

The Seed being thus gather'd, we set about the sowing of it in the latter end of *August*, or the beginning of *September*. But, by the way, 'tis observ'd, that it's only the single *Anemones* that yield Seed, for the double ones never do.

Having thus prepar'd the Plots, or Beds, and cover'd them with Earth, compos'd as above, we clap this Seed into a little Leathern Bag, which we shut so close, as to leave an aperture for thrusting in only three fingers; then taking the Bag between our two hands, we squeeze it by jerks, as we do a pair of Bellows in blowing the Fire; and the Wind, caused by the alternate pressure of the Bag, makes the Seed fly out, as thin as is requisite for being well sown.

From what has been said, we may readily conjecture, that, in order to garnish the Bed well, the Bag must be run over the Bed, extended to its full length and breadth; for, if we squeeze it only on one part, the Seed would not be sown as the Art of Gardning requires.

When we think we have sown enough, we take some of the mixed Earth, and sift it over the Bed, or Plot, till the Seed is all covered. This is sufficient to make it shoot up, if we do but add some small pieces of Service more, which are as followeth:

As soon as the Seed is thus lodg'd in the Earth, take big Straw, and strew it upon the Bed, to the thickness of a quarter of a finger's breadth; then smooth the surface with your hand, and water it with a Watering-Pot, remembering withal, that this first Watering must be large, and those which succeed must be smaller; by reason that a redundancy of Water rots this Seed, which is only a sort of Down.

Fifteen Days, or three Weeks after, we must take off the Straw; and perhaps, the *Anemones* begin to rise at that time, though sometimes they are slower: However,

ever, we may patiently wait six Weeks for their rising.

If they are well sown, and due care taken, they will not fail to Flower the next *March*, or *April*: When *June* comes, that being the Season in which their Leaves commonly drie, and the Flaps are displanted; we dig in the Plot, or Bed, to the depth of about three fingers breadth, all over, throwing the Earth upon a Cloth as we take it up.

This done, we work this Earth to make it quire loose, and then sift it through a fine Sieve, upon a Bed digg'd for the purpose; so that there remains nothing in the Sieve but the Flaps of these young *Anemones*, which are then call'd *Peas*, from the resemblance they bear to *Peas* both in Figure and Bulk.

Having thus gather'd these *Peas*, we lay them up in the driest place we can find, till the beginning of *September*, when we make up new Beds for replanting them in the order above prescrib'd. See Page 185.

This Method of multiplying *Anemones*, is, properly speaking, a Nursery, in which, Nature delighting in the single ones, the Seed of which was thus sown, vouchsafes sometimes double *Anemones*, more or less, according to its Caprice; and when this happens, the *Florist* cries out, *I have gain'd one, two, or three Anemones*, according to the number of the double ones; which are considerable.

But in regard a *Florist* thus cultivates *Anemones* only with intent to get some very fine ones, he ought, when he meets with a favourable lot, to mark those that are valuable, to the end, that, in the third Year, when he takes them up, he may place them apart from the common ones.

It is to be observ'd once more, that 'tis only the Seed of the single *Anemones* that produces the double; and that the double never seed, but multiply by the means of their Flaps, and withal never degenerate.

Figure of a Flap of an Anemone. The true Marks of a fine Anemone.

An *Anemone* is fine and pretty, when the height of its Stalk is proportionable to the thickness of the *Flower*, and it is strong enough to carry it without bending.

An *Anemone* is esteem'd, when this first advantage is accompanied with a curled Leaf and the Tuft of which it is composed, is low, and well deck'd, and forms a sort of *Cupola*, attended with many Supporters.

The Beauty of this *Flower* consists in its Thickness and Roundness, especially when the great Leaves are a little above the thickness of the Tuft.

In all perfect *Anemones*, the extremity of the great Leaves ought to be round, as well as that of the Supporters, which ought to be broad, and not narrow.

That part which we call the *Cordon*, or String, ought to strike the Eye in some measure, and be upon a level with the first Supporters; and when by its thickness it represents a sort of Ball, it is a defect. All mixture appearing upon the String of an *Anemone*, is reckoned a Deformity.

This String ought to be of a different Colour from the great Leaves, and from its Tuft, otherwise it is an unsupportable defect in Nature.

Considering, the peculiar Names given to every fine *Anemone*, are of no use in reference to their Culture, and are only the results of the Caprice of a company of *Florists* met together to Christen them, and that, when the Species is gone, the Name dies with it; upon this consideration, I look'd upon my self as under no absolute obligation to cram my Book with them; and concluded it sufficient to shew, what a fine *Anemone* is, that a *Florist* may thereby judge of what he sees, and upon the appearance of certain Signs, may justly say, *There's a fine Anemone*; the particular Name being of no importance to their Beauty.

various
Ane-
s.

There are some *Anemones*, which naturally shoot so much towards the Root, that instead of *Flowers*, they yield only *Leaves*; by reason that the multitude of Productions which surround them, and are not distinct one from another, cannot conveniently be benefitted by the Salts of the Earth, nor nourished by a rectified Juice, such as is capable to raise what we require.

This redundancy of *Leaves*, and want of *Flowers*, is an

an inconveniency in *Anemones* that's not incurable ; for we perform the Cure, by clearing these Productions, and making them thinner, to the end, that those which remain, receiving more benefit from the Substance of the Earth, may shoot forth *Flowers* instead of *Leaves*.

Sometimes *Anemones* grow mouldy, at the place where their Roots have made a Production, and where they are oldest. This Defect is discover'd, by giving them a Filip ; and then, if the Root sounds hollow, and has little holes in it, we must cut it with a Knife down to the Quick, and make the place even and smooth where the Incision is made, for fear, that if we have left any hole, some Humour may remain there, and make it subject to the same Infirmary ; whereas, if you cut it, as I have directed you, it will shoot forth new Roots that yield *Flowers* in abundance.

We must remember withal, not to throw away the Roots we have thus cut ; for it sometimes happens, that, upon replanting, and contracting new Force, they assume a disposition to produce *Flowers*.

As soon as the Roots, upon which the Incision is made, are dry, you must rub the place of the Incision with *Resin* mix'd with *Wax*, to prevent their Corruption.

The *Anemone* is a Plant, which from its Root shoots forth Leaves like those of *Parsley*, all divided and cut in three. These Leaves are jagged on the Edge, and a little crisped.

In *May*, after they are planted, they shoot forth small Stalks from their Root ; and, upon the top of these, there grows *Flowers*, with several Leaves disposed in the form of *Roses* ; in the middle of which, there rises a *Pistillum*, which becomes a long Fruit, containing a Kernel loaded with several Seeds ; each of which, has a Cover that's commonly woolly.

In order to have good Seed, you must chuse the single *Anemones*, with a broad round Leaf ; and considering that this *Flower* does not degenerate, we may presume, that, if Nature favours us, it cannot but afford us very fine *Anemones*.

The Figure 1. is Anemone.

The Figure 2.

Anemone was a very pretty Nymph, and Love never was without her, and she was the first of the Spring, when her Beauty became so much admired, that she was the Queen of the Country. Her Character was that of the Nymphs of the Country. She had a modest and gentle Character; but she was not so free as Love.

Her Nymph being Melancholy and Reserved, and having nothing more than to give her self an Air of Liberty, went one Day to take the Air in an adjacent Field, shaded with a Grove.

'Twas here, that being all alone, and the place being private, she uncovered half her Bosom, to receive the fresh Gale of the Winds, that made their Offers to enter there.

Zephyrus did not neglect the Opportunity; but *Flora*, jealous of the familiarity allowed to her Husband, could not look upon *Anemone* but with an Eye of Indignation; and

to break off the course of that great Familiarity, the Goddess metamorphos'd her into a Flower, that goes by her Name; and to this Day, does not Blow, but by the virtue of *Zephyrus*, who, 'tis said, would never abandon her, let her Condition be what it would.

The Moral. When Love is constant, it not only appears in the Lifetime, but the constancy remains after the Death of the Object of our Love.

Of the *Corona Imperialis*.

The Culture The *Corona Imperialis* multiplies two ways, viz. by its bulbous Root, and by its Seed.

Multiplication by the Seed, is gone about in *August*, soon after the gathering of the Seed; but this way is tedious, and therefore the other is prefer'd.

The Bulbs perpetuate the Species of this Plant in a very little time, by means of Suckers, which are hollow, and are displant'd in *September* and *October*. From that



that time, we keep 'em in a place that's not over moist, till we put 'em in the Ground.

When the Season for that Work is come, we dig in Bed, or Plot, a hole as broad as a Hat, and fill it with Earth made of *Sheeps-dung*, and *Kitchen Garden-ground*; for, this Plant requires a substantial Earth, and does nothing but droop and languish in a dry light Soil.

This done, we take the bulbous Root, and, to prevent any inconvenience that may befall it, place it gently in the middle of the hole above-mentioned; then covering it with Earth, which we gently press down with our hands, taking care that it does not lye upon it deeper than the breadth of one's little finger, we give it a little sprinkling, and so leave it to Nature.

The *Corona Imperialis* is a large Flower; we do not deck whole Plots with it, but place it in the middle of Flat-borders, at equal distances from one to another, interlaced with other large Flowers, but still at a good distance. We likewise set them in other Knots; and indeed, when they are artfully plac'd, they make a glorious shew.

The *Corona Imperialis* grows with long Leaves, and *Corona* shoots forth a long streight Stalk about two foot high; *rialsis de-* along which, there appears Flowers of different Colours, *scrib'd.* according to the different sorts of the *Imperialis's*. There's a common *Corona Imperialis*, that grows with a single row of Flowers, and these are of a yellow Colour.

There's also another sort, that grows with a single row of Flowers; but these are of a deep Red, or of the colour of boiled Lobsters. This sort is more esteem'd than the former.

A single *Imperialis*, with faint red Flowers, the half of which, is a reddish Yellow, is not to be despised.

But the double *Imperialis* is what we esteem most: The Flowers of this appear in the form of Crowns; above which, a Bunch of Leaves shews it self. Each Flower is a Lilly with six Leaves, forming a sort of Bell; in the middle of which, is a *Pistillum*, which becomes a longish Fruit, guarded with *Ale*, or Wings upon its longitudinal sides, and divided into three Apartments filled with flat Seeds.

The *Corona Imperialis* has likewise bore the Name of *The Histor* *Archithyrsum*, from *Θύρσος*, the Name given to the Stick of *Corona* cover'd with Ivy, which was used in the Feasts of *Bac. Imperialis* *chus*.
In

In former times, this Plant served for a presage of the Weather; when it shot its Stalk, 'twas a mark that the Cold was past; and when being pulled up, and set in a dry place, it put forth little Roots, it was a sign of Rain, or of cold ugly Weather.

Of the TULIP.

Never did *Flower* engage so many Patrons in its interest, as the *Tulip* has hitherto done. The World has shewn a surprizing Passion for it; the last Age produc'd some curious Persons, that did not stand to give Three hundred Livres a Root; but now a-days, that Heat is a little qualified, whether by the indifference and natural inconstancy of Men, that, in process of time, succeeds to the deepest Engagements, or, by the Reflection they have made upon the folly of being so passionately in love with a *Flower*, that is so apt to degenerate.

We must not think it strange, that those who have wrote of *Tulips*, have given us whole Volumes upon the Subject: There was not the least Part, nor the least Fibre, but what they thought worthy of many Flourishes of the Pen: They would have thought themselves very faulty, had they omitted the least Circumstance, persuading themselves, that such a particular Description would prove the most infallible means for learning to cultivate it. But they were mistaken; for all these scrupulous Precautions serv'd only to perplex the Minds of the *Florists*. I shall therefore keep clear of that Method, and shall mention nothing but what is essential and necessary to be known; and shall all along take care, that the Rules and Observations I lay down, may be as distinct and plain as possible; that being the best way to be right understood.

There are an infinite number of *Tulips* of different sorts; some are *Spring Tulips*, some flower in *Summer*, others are later, and all of different Colours; some white, some red, some yellow, and so on; some *Tulips* are *Panaches*, i. e. variegated, or streaked with diverse Colours, and those are most esteemed; some are of a large Size, others are Dwarfs; some have great broad Leaves, others narrow Leaves.

As for those who have thought it worth their while, to give us a particular Description of *Tulips*, I own, it has cost them a great deal of Time, many Observations,

and much Application: But, after all, their Performances are of no manner of use; for, we may justly say, that there is no *Flower* in which Nature sports more than this, and that no *Flower* changes oftner; insomuch, that the *Tulip* which is this Year an *Agath*, will be quite pure the next; and in the third Year, when we come to compare it, it will have no marks at all of an *Agath*, and so must be called by some new Name. This shews, that if the Description of all these Names were necessary, we should be obliged to make Supplements to our Treatises every Year; for, the change of the Colours would make the *Flowers* lose their Names, and put Authors under a necessity of saying in their Remarks, that such and such a *Tulip*, for instance, which is now call'd the *Princess*, was an *Agath* two Years ago. In the meantime, without amusing our selves with such Trifles, we shall proceed directly to the Culture of *Tulips*.

The Seed of *Tulips* is best gather'd in *Autumn*; and from the middle of *October* to the latter end of *November*, is the proper Season for sowing it. 'Tis true, if one delay'd sowing till the *Spring*, he would not lose all his labour, but it would retard the Productions, and the *Flowers* would not be so pretty.

Before we offer to sow the Seed, we must take the precaution of fitting up the Plots with proper Earth, that is to say, besides the natural Ground of the *Garden*, we must make a heap, as big as we have occasion for, of the Mold of Beds mix'd with the natural Earth, and sift it upon the *Tulip-Bed*.

After sifting, we smooth it up with a *Rake*, observing to adjust the depth to the breadth of a finger; then we take the Seed, and sow it upon the Bed, as thin as we can.

This done, we take some more of the artificial Earth, and sift it all over the Bed equally, till the Seed is covered, or to the depth of half a finger's breadth, which is sufficient to make it shoot up. At last, we level the Surface with our Hand, or with a *Rake*.

The proper Season for this Work, is the Month of *September*. As soon as your *Tulips* begin to rise, which is always in the Month of *March*, you must not omit to keep them clear of Weeds, for the subsequent time, for fear the Weeds should rob these young Plants, of the Substance that's necessary for their growth.

Of the Suckers of Tulips, and their Culture.

Artists are divided upon the time that the *Suckers* are to remain in the Ground before they are taken up; some say two Years is enough, others would have them kept in the Ground three Years, upon the Plea, that the first Year they only shoot, the second they multiply, and the third they assume the necessary Disposition for producing *Flowers*. For my own part, I join with the last Opinion, not so much for the weight of the Reasons alleged, as because I always take the strongest Plants to be the best.

To prevent the drying, or withering of these *Suckers*, from the time of their being taken up, to the Season of replanting them, we keep them in *Moss*, in a place that enjoys the benefit of the Air on all hands; after which, if we plant them, as is above directed, they thrive wonderfully.

Observations upon Tulips.

If you mean to have *Tulip Seed* that can afford fine Productions, you must always take care to leave the finest and thickest *Tulips* standing, in hopes that the Seed will be answerable to so fine a Kind, tho' often times such Hopes are frustrated by Nature.

The Caprice and Humoursomness of this common Mother (Nature) is very observable in the case of *Tulips*, not only with regard to the Colours, but likewise to the time of Flowering; for those which are *Spring Flowers*, become later *Flowers* after sowing; so that, to speak ingenuously, when we put *Tulip Seed* into the Ground, we know not what we sow; and it is by chance that we light upon what is praise-worthy.

In *Garden-Plots*, we blend *Tulips* with *Hyacinths* and *Narcissus's*, especially in your large Plots, where we do not regard the Beauty of the *Tulips*, so much as the diversity of the Colours of all sorts of *Flowers*, succeeding one to another. 'Tis only in small Gardens that we plant *Tulips* in peculiar Beds; and then we regularly observe the foregoing Rules relating to their Culture.

The particular and frequent care, with reference to *Tulips*, enjoined heretofore by true *Florists*, does certainly merit Approbation; and upon this Head, we cannot but commend their nice relish, that prompts them to take such careful measures for the Culture of this Flower, as the rest of the World cannot go to.

Your true *Florists* are truly to be esteem'd; it's to them that Nature owes the Obligation of endeavours
used

used to discover her Freaks, and to preserve the Treasures she vouchsafes us, and to assist her in what she wants, for enriching us with her Productions. But in regard there are curious Persons of several Kidneys upon all sorts of things; some are of the first Rank, and others are far short of these; upon this consideration, I thought it not improper, in speaking of the Culture of *Tulips*, to approve the Method of the one, without discouraging the others in the pursuit of a Pleasure that is altogether innocent.

At the same time, I cannot but condemn that sort of *Florists*, whose curiosity extends no farther than to plant *Tulips* without order, and upon the first Ground they light upon, and then leave them to the sole care of Nature. Such a Practice may be excused, in your dull groveling Souls, who mind nothing but the Name of a *Tulip*, or some red Colour that pleases them; for, if they were sensible of the Beauty of the *Tulips*, they would, doubtless, be loth to neglect them at that rate: And, if that Sense may be stirr'd up, by laying before them wherein their Beauty consists, let them mind the following Lines.

Your fine *Tulips* have commonly six Leaves, three on the inside, and three on the outside; of which, the former ought to be broader than the latter. *Of the Beauty of Tulips.*

A *Tulip* of a flat Form, is preferable to that which terminates in a Point, and of which the lower part is of proportionable breadth to the upper.

When a *Tulip* is of a pretty large Size and Head, it is a good sign, as well as when it is of a due breadth; and the Head is a little curl'd, or streak'd.

Every *Tulip* that looks pretty, when 'tis going to Flower, is not esteem'd; you must wait two or three Days longer, before you can form a true Judgment.

When *Tulips* open, or spread, with their Leaves warp'd, or turn'd inwards or outwards, we do not care for 'em no more than when the Leaves are too slender.

The *Tulips*, which have a Cup with a little Back, are preferable to those which have a large Back.

Of the most valued *Tulips*, those are in esteem which have a Colour with a Gloss that appears like a sort of *Satin*, those of a *Fire-Red* upon a white Ground, those variegated with many *Shadowings*, and *Yellow Streak'd* with *Grey*.

Small Bottoms in *Tulips*, are mightily minded, by reason of the pretty mixtures that grow there. These are always very pretty, as well as those which are all of one Colour on the out and inside.

Any Colour in a *Tulip*, that is not mix'd in the Ground, and in which the Streaks are very distinct, renders it agreeable to the Eye.

To render *Tulips* perfect; the *Stamina*, or *Threads*, ought to be of a brown, and not of a yellow Colour. 'Tis no matter how the *Pistils* are.

These Marks are sufficient for distinguishing a fine *Tulip*. Some reckon up Diseases, with which these Flowers are attack'd; but as these never happen but thro' want of care, so the Flowers are always free of 'em, when nothing is omitted that relates to their Culture.

The Figure of a TULIP.

Description.



The *Tulip* is a Plant; the bulbous Root of which, that we set in the Ground, is of a whitish brown Colour on the out-side, almost round, composed of several little white Covers, or Coats, lying all one above another.

This Bulb shoots forth Leaves, which are pretty broad, half a foot long, way'd in the Edges, and terminating in a Point.

From the middle of the Leaves, there sprouts a Stalk half a foot high, sometimes less; the extremity of which, produces a Flower in the form of a Cup, sometimes of one Colour, sometimes of another, consisting of six *Petals*; from the Center of which Leaves, there rises a *Pistillum*, which, at last, becomes an oblong Fruit, opening in three Parts, divided into three Cells, full of flat

Seeds, of a round Figure, and a reddish Colour. This part which contains the Seed, is by *Florists* called *Chazan*.

The Etymology. The *Tulip* was so called from *Tulipan*, which is a word of the word Turkish Name; for the *Sclavonians*, and the *Turks*, give that Name to what they use to carry on their Head; viz.

viz. a *Tulbent*, which, by corruption, we call *Turbant*.

The first *Tulips* were brought to us from *Dalmatia*, where there was formerly a young Girl of the same Name with this Flower, whose Mother was a Nymph of the Fountain *Timavi*, and the Father was *Proteus*, who changed his Shapes every moment: And, as Children naturally take after them, who gave them a Being, *Tulipa's* Fancy run upon a thousand different things, with which she was amusing her self one day, when the God *Vertumnus*, after sauntering up and down the World, came at last to *Illyrium*, and there perceiv'd this Nymph sitting upon the brink of her Mother's Fountain. She was handsom, and he was charm'd with her; but, when he was going to offer his tender Addresses, *Tulipa* was so far from listning to him, that she speedily took her flight. *Vertumnus*, fired by Love, and eager in the pursuit of any thing that might contribute to gratifie his Passion, and being sensible withal, that this Nymph took great pleasure in diversity of Colours, turns himself into different Shapes and Colours every moment; but all was in vain: And the God finding his Wishes baulk'd, and all his Artifices uneffectual, join'd to his Request Prayers, which were equally useless. At last, finding that all his Godhead could not influence the Nymph, he resolv'd to force her; to avoid which, *Tulipa* all of a sudden cried out, *Ye Gods of my Country, preserve that Virtue, I have hitherto kept, unviolated.* These words were no sooner spoke, than the Gods complying with her Request, transform'd her into the Flower that to this Day goes by her Name.

The Fab

This is a notable Example for those of the softer Sex, who, when their Honour and Virtue is attack'd, ought not to suffer their Eyes to be dazzled by the Splendor and Gaiety of Men, who assume all sorts of Shapes to inveigle them, as well as Vertumnus.

The M^{or}

OF THLASPI'S.

The *Thlaspi* is a Flower of the larger sort, which we take care to raise, for an Ornament in large *Parterres*, and which Flowers in *June*.

This Plant multiplies by its Seed, and is sown in *September*, either in naked Earth, or in Beds.

The Cult^{ure} of Thlaspi

When 'tis sown in all Earth, let the Plot be well work'd, and adjusted by the Line; then throw Mold up-

on it to the thickness of an inch, making it equal and smooth all over. This done, draw Lines along it, and across; and in these, sow the Seed distinctly, that the Productions may be the finer, and not puny.

If you have a mind to sow it in a Bed, you must stay till the Month of *February*, and then observe the same Method of sowing, as above.

The *Thlaspi's* sown in *September*, are not replanted sooner than those sown in Beds; but the reason of taking that Method, is to save the Beds for Flowers of greater Merit.

When *March* is come, and the Plants are strong enough to be transplanted, we take them up out of the Ground where they grew, and plant them in the places allotted for their Flowring.

We transplant *Thlaspi's*, and set them among the larger sort of Flowers; with which we fill whole Plots of a Garden, or adorn the middle of the flat Borders; which makes a very agreeable shew, especially when they are planted by Symmetry, and interlac'd with others upon one and the same Line,

These *Thlaspi's* are no sooner planted, than we water them, to make the Ground cling to their Roots, which gives them a much earlier disposition to receive the nutritious Juice.

These Flowers are Enemies to Weeds, as well as other Flowers; for which cause, they must be carefully weeded, and watered, upon occasion.

When the *Thlaspi's* begin to rise, it sometimes happens, that the Cold would injure them if it be not prevented; for which end, the surest means is, to cover those in naked Earth, with round dry Dung, or big Straw, and let them lye so all Winter; and to cover those in Beds with Bells. This will make them thrive according to expectation.

If it be only *Hoar-Frost* that's feared, we may content our selves with covering them only in the Night-time, and leave them uncover'd in the Day-time.

Thlaspi's planted in Beds, do sometimes stand in need of Water, especially in fair dry Weather.

I here chuse not to mention any particular Ground for the *Thlaspi's*; for being planted in *Parterres*, which are always filled with good Earth, they cannot do amiss there.

The

The *Tblaspi* is a Plant, that, from its Root, shoots forth slender Stalks a foot long, dividing itself into several Branches, each of which is guarded with Leaves without Tails, which are as long as one's little finger, broad at bottom, notched on the Edges, and terminating in Points; on the Summit of these Stalks, there grows very small Flowers, compos'd of four Petals, in the form of a Cross; from the Calix, or Cup of which, there rises a Pistillum, which becomes a Fruit, that's round at top, border'd with a Wing, or small Leaf, divided into two Cells, and filled with flat Seeds, which at first are of a red Colour, but black at the time of their maturity.

The Description of Tblaspi.

Tblaspi was the Son of a Satyre, and of Clois, a rural Nymph. This young Spark was a clever, well-made, airy, brisk Man; all his delight was in laughing, and bantering those he conversed with.

The Fable.

It happen'd one day, when the Festival of Paon was celebrated in Bortia, that *Tblaspi*, pursuant to his wonted custom, and especially on that Day, when all Liberty was allowed, came, and joined in with a company of Boors, a sort of People, that, for the most part, do not understand Raillery: All was dissolved in Mirth, nothing was to be heard but Songs every where, nothing to be seen but Dancing, when this Young Man, redoubling his insulting Tricks, took four or five of the Boors by the Nose, one after another, dancing round them, and imitating their Postures; and used the Young Girls with a sort of Familiarity that they did not care for.

This was sufficient to incense the Boors against him; and accordingly, arming themselves with Clubs, they resolv'd to sacrifice him to their Resentment. *Tblaspi* stood three or four Blows, and then finding himself over-power'd, he betook himself to flight; and being warmly pursued, and likely to fall into the hands of his Enemies, who doubtless would have cruelly put him to Death; *Flora* assisting at the Festival, took pity of him; and to screen him from their Cruelty, turn'd him into a Flower, that, at this Day, goes by his Name, and is called by *Pliny*, *Sinapi Rusticorum*, Country-Mustard.

This Fable comes home to you, young, rash, hot-brain'd Men, who with your little insulting Airs, think you may

The Moral.

do

do any thing, but that I am a man of God; and yet his could not be a Misfortune. May the Lord be an instruction to you, unless you are to undergo the same Fate.

Of a RANUNCULUS.

Among the *Flowers* that adorn *Gardens*, the *Ranunculus* is one of the most esteemed; and, if this *Flower* were odoriferous, we might call it a Master-piece of Nature.

The Culture
of a Ra-
nculus.

In order to the due Culture of all sorts of *Ranunculus's*, you must begin, by steeping their Claws in Water for four and twenty hours; for, by thus imbibing the Moisture, they receive more readily the disposition to to sprout when they're in the Ground.

We plant it in September, in a fat moist Ground, mix'd with the Mold of Beds.

In order to plant it artfully, we take care to 'raw Traces upon the Garden-Plots, after the Method prescrib'd under the Article of *Anemone's*, Pag. 185.

They must be planted two inches deep in the Ground, and at the distance of four inches one from another; for which end, we make use of a *Dibble*, the lower end of which is round, and not pointed.

This is a particular sort of Plant, that doth not love the company of any other *Flower*; and for that reason, is always set in separate Knots.

The most favourable Exposure for a *Ranunculus*, is that which has most Sun; for it is a strong *Flower*, and has need of much Heat, for gaining a fine lively complexion. And after that, whoever has a mind to make it last long, needs only to cover it, during the great Heat, with some Waxed Cloth, supported with Stakes.

This *Flower* being of such a Constitution, we likewise come to set it in Pots, for the more convenient receiving of the Sun, or Shade, as there is occasion, which contributes very much to preserve its Lustre, and make it last long.

We must not omit to water the *Ranunculus's*, when we apprehend it necessary. This piece of Culture ought to be prudently manag'd.

The Weeds are very troublesome to this *Flower*, by robbing them of the Substance that should nourish them; so that a *Gardner*, or curious *Florist*, is obliged to weed them at proper times.

As there are Men of different Constitutions, so there are Plants of different Genius's.

The yellow *Ranunculus*, with the *Rue Leaf*, takes better in Pots than in naked Earth, when we give it only a Composure of *Kitchen-Garden* Earth, which indeed, ought to be very substantial, and well replenish'd with Salts.

In planting it, we take care to set it two inches deep in the Ground, and at the distance of three inches one from another. We displant it in the Month of *September*; and after taking off the little Claws, replant it out of hand.

To omit nothing of the Culture of this Plant, it behoves us, when the Leaves begin to grow dry, to carry the Pot to some dark place, and shelter it from the *August* Rains, for fear it should shoot out new Roots; or, which is yet better, as soon as its Leaves are fallen, it behoves us, upon displanting it, to replant it at the same time in a place that the Sun does not reach, to the end that the *Summer* Rains, gently penetrating its Roots, may dispose it for fine Productions.

The Culture of the *Ranunculus* with the double white Flower, is no way different from that of the *Ranunculus* last mentioned, unless it be that when its Leaves are fallen, we ought to set it in the Shade.

We must heedfully take care not to displant it, but in the beginning of *Autumn*, when we have a mind to separate its Claws, in order to replant it immediately; for that would alter it, and be the cause of its not bearing such fine Flowers.

Of the Beauty of Ranunculus's. The Fig. of a Flap, or Dug of a Ranunculus.

The *Ranunculus's* in least esteem, are the *Peony's*, which bear a Flower that's quite Red. Those which we prefer, are, the *White*, the *Golden Yellow*, the *Pale Yellow*, the *Citron Colour'd*, and the *Brown Red*.

A *Ranunculus*, with a *white Bottom*, and *red Streaks*, well distinguish'd one from another, is accounted very pretty.

We likewise esteem those of a *Yellow Colour*, speckled with *Red*; as well as those which are *Rose-colour'd* on the outside, and *White* on the inside.

You may likewise multiply *Ranunculus's* by means of *Observations* of the Seed, taking care to provide for them a Plot of sub-



substantial Earth, to be in the precaution requisite in sowing.

Since *Ranunculus* is put in great Heat, care must be taken, as we see, so in the sowing, to have the same exposure, as well as to Water them, and when the Season permits.

The Figure of a *Ranunculus*.



Description.
The *Ranunculus* is a plant, which from its Roots puts forth Leaves with deep Notches, and small Stalks; at the extremity of which, there grows Flowers with several Leaves disposed in the form of whorls, and commonly supported by a Calyx, or Cup, which has likewise several Leaves, from the Centre of which there rises a Pistil, which at last becomes a Fruit almost round, containing several Seeds, which are oftentimes uncovered.

The Fable. Young Man of that Name, died of Love, and was turn'd into this Flower.

Ranunculus is a young Man, and was bless'd from Heaven with a thousand Qualities that recommended him to all the world: He had a genteel Air, and sung admirably well, which proved the cause of his Disaster.

He took great delight in the Fields, especially when, in company with the Country Nymphs, he fill'd the Air with his melodious Notes.

The Nymphs, charmed with his handsom Face, and sweet Voice, had a tender Affection for him; and he lov'd them again: But not daring to reveal his Flame, he chose to conceal it at the expence of his Life, rather than declare his mind under the Doubts entertain'd of his Success.

We find but few such Lovers now a-days ; and indeed , The Moral. I think they are in the right of it ; for to Love, and not to dare to tell it, is to my Mind downright Folly ; since we ought to entertain no Flame, but in order to shew it to the Object which inspires us with it.

Of Fraxinella, or White Dittany.

Mr. Tournefort derives the Word *Fraxinella* from *Fraxinus*, the *Asb-tree* ; the former having Leaves by pairs of a side, like those of the *Asb*.

Fraxinella is a Living Plant, that multiplies by its *The Culture* Roots, as well as by its Seed. We sow it in *September, of the Fraxi* in naked Earth, or in Beds : If in naked Ground, we take *nella*. the precaution to chuse a proper place, which is always at the end of a Plot well loosen'd, and tractable, and cover'd with Mold to the depth of an inch. There we sow it, either all over the Surface of that narrow Space, or in Traces drawn by the Line, at the distance of three inches from one another ; then we cover it up with the same Mold, as even as we can.

When the Plant thus sown, comes up, if the Season be very cold, cover the young Sprouts with big Straw, or dry Dung. When 'tis good fair Weather, uncover 'em in the day-time, and cover 'em up a-nights.

When the *Spring* comes, water 'em, and weed 'em, as you see occasion ; and when they are big enough to be set in their proper places, take 'em gently out of the Ground, towards the end of *March* ; carry 'em to the places appointed for 'em, and plant 'em according to Art ; remembring always the Directions I gave above, of the way of planting *Flowers* of the large Kind. Take care to guard their Roots well with Earth ; water them, and after that, water and weed, as you see occasion ; and, in the proper Season, the *Flower* will answer expectation.

Fraxinella is Plant which shoots from its Root, Stalks *The Descri* about two foot high, reddish, guarded with oblong *tion of a* Leaves, ranged by Pairs on one side, which terminates *Fraxinella*. in one Leaf. The *Summit* of the Stalks, bears *Flowers* in the form of a *Spica*, or *Ear* ; each of which consists of five Leaves, of a purplish white Colour, and variegated ; in the middle of which, rises eight or ten crooked and purplish *Stamina*, or *Threads*.

Seed of
Fraxinella.

e Fable.

After the *Flowers* fall, there succeeds a *Fruit*, composed of several *Grains*, containing *Seeds* pointed at one end, and of a shining black *Colour*.

Fraxinella was the Wife of one *Fraxinus*, a Wealthy Man, that lived splendidly in the Country: He was very curious in the way of Arms; and above all, took delight in the *Spear*, which he knew how to manage very dexterously.

One day, while he was employed in that Exercise, *Hector* happened to espy him at a distance; and admiring his Dexterity, said to him, *I wish the Gods of our native Country render the Man Invincible, that knows how to manage a Spear, as thou dost.* He had no sooner spoke the words, than *Fraxinus* made him a present of the *Spear*, telling him, *That none but Hector was worthy of that Favour.*

In effect, *Hector*, who commanded in *Troy*, gain'd himself such Reputation every where with that *Spear*, that every body was surpriz'd at it; and the *Greeks*, who suffered the Blows that his Arm dispensed, understanding that *Fraxinus* had given it him, resolved to be revenged upon *Fraxinus*.

In the Night-time, which was the time that favoured their Design, one of 'em, call'd *Jolas*, undertook to put this design in execution; and accordingly, he, with two Companions, nimbly travers'd the *Trojan* Camp, and surprising *Fraxinus* asleep in his own House, unhappily kill'd him.

This pass'd without much Noise, till Morning, that *Fraxinella* surpriz'd at her Husband's lying so long in Bed, went into his Bed-chamber, and finding him all in Gore, and Dead: *Ah! cry'd she, ye Gods that take Vengeance for Crimes, will you suffer this black-Action to pass with Impunity?* As soon as the Words were out of her Mouth, she fell down dead; and *Juno*, the Protectress of *Hector*, to whom *Fraxinus* had presented the *Spear*, turn'd her into a Flower that goes by her Name, and her Husband into a Tree, which we call *Ash*.

the Moral.

A good Office is never lost; and thus it is, that the Gods reward the Generosity of such Men as serve those whom they protect.

Of *Scabiosa*, or *Scabius*.

Scabiosa is derived from *Scabies*, because, as 'tis said, this Plant cures the Itch.

In

In order to the due Culture of *Scabius*, we must know *The Culture of Scabiosa.* in the first place, that this Plant loves a cool place, with Earth that's a little light.

Having pitch'd upon such a place, we sow upon the end of a Plot, what we think is necessary for adorning the Garden.

We must always sow it distinctly, that it may grow the stronger; and by consequence, have the full Perfection requisite for transplanting.

We guard it from Cold, by covering it with Straw, or large dry Dung; and take care to uncover it when the Weather is good.

When these young Plants are some up, we water 'em, if the Drought permits it; and weed them, when there's occasion, to hinder the consumption of the Substance that's requisite for their growth.

We transplant them in *March*, to their proper places, and that as artfully as is possible; and to make them take the sooner, we water them as soon as they're planted; and after that, continue the Watering as we find occasion. We likewise weed them: And when all this is duly perform'd, they yield us valuable Flowers.

We likewise plant *Scabius* in *March*, in Beds, in naked Ground, and in Pots, in order to be replanted when we find it proper. The *Scabius* that we cultivate, is that call'd *Scabiosa Montana Latifolia*, the Mountain *Scabius* with broad Leaves.

Thus 'tis, that we order the *Scabiosa* when we sow it; but in regard it is a vivacious Plant, and consequently shoots forth many Roots after its first planting, the surest Expedient, and the shortest way for enlarging the Species, is to split, and plant the Roots, as I shall shew you under the Article of the *Poet's Pinks*, to which we refer the Reader; the Culture of that Plant being the same with that of *Scabiosa*.

The *Scabiosa* bears long, broad, rough and jagged Leaves, with a slender, straight, and round Stalk; which produces a great many Leaves, like to the former. At the extremity of these Stalks, we see Flowers with several unequal *Flosculi*, or lesser Flowers, all contain'd in one common *Calyx*, or Cup; of which, those in the Centre are divided into four or five Parts, forming, as it were, two little Lips; and the others take their rise from the upper part of the *Embryo*, and grow in

in a peculiar Calyx, which afterwards becomes a *Capsula*, or *Bag*, containing oblong Seeds, surmounted with a Crown of *Blue*, or *Violet Flowers*, which in others are whitish and rough.

The Fable.

In ancient Times, there was in the *Alps*, a Nymph call'd *Phytia*, a midling sort of Beauty, the Daughter of a *Centaur*, and the Nymph *Gaea*.

Phytia lov'd nothing but wandering up and down the Mountains, and car'd but little for conversing with the World; however, she was officious, and sought all opportunities to do Service with certain Talents allotted her from Heaven.

She was perfectly well vers'd in *Physick*, and especially in curing a certain Infirmity that was become very rife in her Country, and at that time but little known to the World.

One day, as she sat on the brink of a Fountain, she perceiv'd, at a distance, a Shepherd making up to her; who, as soon as he came up, address'd himself to her as followeth: *Pretty Nymph, whom the Gods have sent upon the Earth, as a Treasure, for the preservation of our Bodies, vouchsafe to take pity of the Disorder with which I am afflicted: Yes, these Gods* He was going on farther, but *Phytia* turning to him on a sudden, approached nearer, and having anointed her Hand with a certain Oil, made for that purpose, stroak'd it upon his Stomach, where his Disorder lay; then she blew upon it three times, and wash'd the Part with a Water of wonderful Virtue, which cured him immediately.

This Shepherd was handsome, and *Phytia* was so taken with him, that not daring to let him know her Passion, she died of Grief; and in regard of the Services she had done to Men, the Gods chang'd her into a Flower, to which they gave the Name of *Scabiosa*, with respect to its Virtue in curing the *Scabies*, or *Itch*.

The Leaves of this Plant, resemble those of *Centaureum Majus*, or the greater *Century*, because her Father was a *Centaur*; sometimes they resemble a Shepherd's Crook, by reason that she died of Love for a Shepherd; and the Gods would have her to bear the Marks of a Shepherd after her Death.

The Moral.

Charity is never without its recompence, which follows close upon it; and true Love never brings us to our Grave, without leaving behind us some Marks that recommend us to Posterity.

Of

Of the Delphinium, or Lark's Spur.

The Learned Mr. Tournefort says, *Delphinium* is preferable to *Consolida Regalis*, for fear we should take this Flower to have any relation with the *Consolida Major* and *Minor*.

Lark's Spur is a sort of Plant that's none of the finest ; The Culture it multiplies by its Seed, and is strong enough to resist of Delphinium. the Cold without the assistance of Art.

We sow it in *September*, *October* and *March*, either in Beds, or naked Ground; and sometimes it sows itself.

When we sow it in naked Earth, with intent to transplant it, we take care to sow it thin, and not thick ; for it is very tender, and consequently apt to miscarry.

You must not neglect, when it comes up, to keep it clear of Weeds, and water it.

If you sow it in Beds, draw Traces to receive it, and cover it up. *Delphinium* sown in Beds, requires the same care as that in naked Earth.

When it is strong enough to be transplanted, take it up, and plant it immediately in the Plots allotted for young Plants.

Tho' *Lark's Spur* is not very susceptible of Cold, yet the Sun may injure it, if you do not take care soon after it is put in the Ground, to shade it with Pots upon it, with their Mouths turn'd down, or with a sort of Straw Bells, or any other thing that can shelter it from the Heat, which at first it can't bear. This will contribute very much to its speedy growth, as well as the Watering, which must not be forgotten.

Some sow *Lark's Spur* not to transplant, but to continue in its native Soil, and that in symmetrical order, in Plots of *Parterres*, fill'd with it ; and of this I approve : But to sow it so in the Plots, or Knots of a *Garden*, that have other Flowers upon 'em, will make but an awkward Figure, by reason that in that case, it can't be regularly plac'd.

When we sow *Lark's Spur* after this manner in *Parterre* Plots, we must take care, when it comes up, to make it thinner, and that with judgment ; for, if we leave it too thick, 'twill always spindle.

Sow this Flower which way you will, you must never forget Watering and Weeding.

The *Delphinium* is a Plant that sends forth from its The Description of Lark's Root, Leaves cut in, or almost jagged ; in the middle of Spur.

of which, there rises Stalks divided into several Branches ; the extremity of which, is deck'd with *Flowers* in the form of a *Spica*, or *Ear*, compos'd of several unequal Leaves ; of which, the upper Leaves terminate in a Tail, and receive another Leaf of the same Figure. These are divided into two Parts ; and in their Centre there rises a *Pistillum*, which becomes a Fruit, containing as in a small Head, several Grains fill'd with several angular black Seeds.

The Fable.

Lark's Spur was a Young Man of *Portugal*, or *Lusitania*, that follow'd no other Exercise but Hunting and Fishing ; especially fishing, for he fish'd so often, that the *Dolphin* accusom'd to lee him, rescu'd him one day from the danger of drowning, by carrying him on its Back to the Shoar-side.

Some Days after, *Lark's Spur* returning to cast his Hooks in the very same place, some Fisher-men passing by, stop'd him ; and perceiving the *Dolphin*, who had repair'd thither upon the Young Man's account, set their Nets to catch him ; but *Lark's Spur* calling to mind the Service done him by the *Dolphin*, baulk'd their Design.

The Fisher-men finding their Cast baulk'd, and perceiving that *Lark's Spur* was the occasion of it, resolved to revenge the Affront ; and after a great contest, did, in a merciless manner, toss him into the Water.

Lark's Spur having no help, was unhappily drown'd ; and sinking to the bottom of the Sea, was perceiv'd by the *Dolphin*, who had retired thither to avoid the Fisher-men ; upon which, the *Dolphin* swam up to him, and carried him upon his Back to the other Shoar, where *Neptune*, upon the *Dolphin's* Request, obtain'd of *Flora* the favour of turning him into a *Flower*, which, when near Blowing, should, in some measure, resemble a *Dolphin* ; and accordingly, we find *Lark's Spur* Leaves of that resemblance : For which reason, the *Latins* gave it the Name of *Delphinium* from *Δελφιν*, which signifies a *Dolphin*.

The Moral.

One good Deed always procures another, and is gratefully remember'd, even after Death.

Of *Narcissus's*, or *Daffodils*.

The true Art of cultivating *Flowers*, requires us to reduce the most particular Precepts to Generals ; and therefore, without going so far about, I shall here give a general Account of the Culture of *Narcissus's*.

Narcissus

Narcissus is, in its own nature, a Plant that loves stony Ground, and is very meagre; it grows in your Gravel-pits: But that is a very rustick Wild Plant; Whereas, the Plants which we are now teaching to cultivate, require a much more particular care, and another way of management.

There are *Narcissus's* of several Colours, and of different sorts; some are yellow, others white; some single, others double; some large, others small; and of all these sorts, some are latter *Flowers*, others earlier. Now this difference occasions a difference in the respective Culture.

To begin with the *Italian Narcissus*, which bears a white Flower, and a yellow Cup; if it be well managed, it should have an airy Exposure, and a Ground that's a little light, such as your Kitchen Garden Ground, without any other mixture.

When you plant *Narcissus's*, whether in *Parterres*, or in Beds, be sure you set 'em at the distance of four inches from one another, and that in Rows laid out by the Line. They may be very agreeably blended with *Tulips* and *Hyacinths*; and this method is follow'd, to the end that by virtue of the number of these Plants of different sorts, which Flower, at different Seasons, the Gardens may, for several Months, be adorn'd with Flowers.

There's a *Narcissus* of *Constantinople*, which, from the top of its Stalk, sends forth twelve Flowers with white and thick Leaves; in the middle of which, are other little yellow Leaves, as well as a Calyx, or Cup.

This is a very pretty *Narcissus*, but it opens with difficulty, especially, when at the time of forming its Head, the Fogs, or Colds, dry or wither its *Involucrum*, or Cover; in which case, it oftentimes proves abortive before it grows.

To prevent this inconvenience, it behoves us to plant this *Narcissus*, not in *September*, but in the end of *January*; and when it has shot its Stalk, we must take care to cover it in the Night-time, to shelter it from the nipping Cold; and uncover it in the Morning, if there's a likelihood of good Weather.

To help this Flower to Blow, we dexterously slit the Cover in which 'tis inclosed, which accelerates its egress, and prevents its suffocation in the Membranes that lock it up.

The Compleat Florist.

You must be sure to displant these *Narcissus's* every Year, and replant them in a very dry spot of Ground, for otherwise, if you leave 'em in the Ground, they'll shoot forth little Sprigs, which will consume part of the Force requisite for the blowing of the *Flower*.

The proper Ground for them, is the same with that of the *Narcissus's* mention'd before.

There's another *Narcissus*, the Leaves of which are large, and the Cup of a yellowish green; and this requires the same sort of Ground, and an Exposure that receives the Sun with mediocrity.

As for the yellow and pale *Narcissus*, which commonly has Leaves separated and curl'd, it thrives better in Pots, than in naked Earth.

The violent heat of the Sun is an Enemy to it, and its thick Roots require to be cover'd with a leaner Earth than that of a Kitchen-Garden; that by such means it may produce fewer Suckers, and so give finer *Flowers*; and that it may avoid a certain Humidity lodg'd in fat Ground, that is offensive to it.

It requires to be Water'd in the proper Season, 'till its Leaves are all wither'd.

Your *Spanish Narcissus*, whether double or single, requires the same Culture with the yellow; and 'tis observ'd, that this Culture agrees so well with it, that it makes the *Flowers* always prettier, and the Suckers more substantial.

You must not forget to displant them every third Year, in Order to separate the new Productions, and change their Ground.

Six Days after displanting, you must replant 'em, taking care to delay it no longer; for these Bulbs are so fine and tender, that they would otherwise be in danger of being spoil'd by the Heat of the Season.

The two *Narcissus's* last mention'd, require farther, that we should not let the *Flower* stand long upon the *Stalk*, for fear of exhausting the Substance that's requisite for the Bulb, so as to make it afterwards droop and decay.

We have likewise a white Autumnal *Narcissus*, that does not bear great Heat, and requires a meagre Ground, and that in a small Quantity; for if it be three Inches deep in the Ground, and but two Inches distant from its Companions, it's enough.

Dodonæus speaks of a *Narcissus*, which he calls *Sylvestris*, or the great *Narcissus* of *Spain*, with a pale, yellow, or white *Flower*, and six *Leaves* rang'd in the form of a *Star*. This *Narcissus* requires a more substantial *Earth*, and such an exposure, as has enough of the *Sun*. We plant it four *Inches* deep in the *Ground*, at the distance of a *Span*, one *Root* from another.

When this *Narcissus* begins to form its *Flower*, and the *Part* in which 'tis inclos'd swells, it behoves us to shelter it as much as is possible from *Rain*, by carrying the *Pot* into some cover'd *Place*; otherwise the *Narcissus* would be apt to burst, and would be so fatigu'd, that it would produce nothing that's good for any thing.

The little *Narcissus*, with a double *Flower*, requires much the same *Culture*; only it should be planted in in a place that is somewhat moister, and not above three *Inches* deep in the *Ground*.

The *Narcissus incomparabilis*, the *Indian Narcissus*, with the *Lilly-flower* of a pale red colour, and other *Narcissus's*, require in these our *Climates* much the same *Culture*; that is, *Kitchen-Garden-Earth*, and the being planted in *Garden-Plots* or *Pots*; especially these last mention'd, which are of a more untractable *Nature* than the others.

Of the *Narcissus Incomparabilis*, and several others such as that with the long head, and the wild *Narcissus*.

A *Narcissus* is a *Flower*, which at first shoots forth from its *Bulbs* *Leaves*, which are long, soft, and smooth in the edges. In the middle of these *Leaves* there comes up a *Stalk*, almost half a *Foot* high, at the top of which is form'd a sort of *Sheath*, which coming to swell, and dilate its *Membranes*, shews after opening other little *Stalks*; at the top of which appear *Flowers* only of one *Leaf*, stretch'd out in the *Form* of a *Bell*; of different colours, according to the different *species* of the *Narcissus*. Their *Cup*, which for the most part is only the *Production* of a membranous *Sheath* or *Film*, becomes an oblong *Fruit*, round or triangular in the upper part, and divided into three *Cells* containing roundish *Seeds*.

The Description of a *Narcissus*.

Echo having long pursu'd *Narcissus*, in order to gain his *Love*, was so afflicted with her want of success, that she pined away to that degree, that scarce retaining the Shape of a *Woman*, she had nothing but which she was chang'd,

Narcissus was a pretty Youth, whom Nature had render'd every way amiable; and his Shapes growing into Form every day, he happen'd one day to be near a very clear Fountain.

Being tir'd, he kneel'd down upon his Knees to drink of the Water, and was presently startled at the sight of his own Likeness in the Water.

Upon this *Narcissus* surveys, considers, and applauds himself; and at last was so much taken with himself, that reck'ning his Beauty could not be parallel'd, he pin'd away and dy'd. But the Gods taking pity of his Disaster, chang'd him into a Flower that bears his Name.

the Moral.

'Tis to you, the *Narcissus*'s of our Times, that this Fable ought to be apply'd; you reckon no body worthy of your Love, and 'tis only for your selves that you languish! How many Persons are there in the World, so full of an imaginary Merit, that they account themselves the most accomplish'd Persons in the World!

Of *Nigella*, or Fennel-Flower.

We cultivate three sorts of *Nigella*'s; namely, *Nigella latifolia*, flore majore, simplici, cæruleo; *Nigella angustifolia*, flore minore albo; and *Nigella Cretica*: id est, a single *Nigella*, with broad Leaves, and great blue Flowers; the *Nigella* with small white Leaves; and the *Nigella* of Creet.

f the Cul-
re of Fennel-
flower.

We sow the *Nigella* in September and October, upon old Beds, or in naked Ground, in order to be replanted in March or April, as we find it fit for transplanting.

It loves a fat Earth; and therefore when we have not such an Earth Natural, we must compose one, for sowing. Your Plants that take delight in substantial Ground, should be often water'd, especially when we transplant them to dry or gravelly Soil.

The manner of Sowing and transplanting *Nigella*, is the same with *Delphinium* or *Lark-spur*. See Pag. 209.

the Descrip-
tion of Fennel
Flower.

Nigella is a Plant, that shoots forth from its Root, Stalks two Foot high, slender and notch'd, (*crenata*) guarded with pretty broad Leaves, cut deep; the top of the Stalks bears Flowers, each of which is compos'd of several Leaves in a round Row of a pale White

Stamina,
round of
little

little things, in the form of Horns. After these *Flowers* fall, a membranous Fruit succeeds, containing in several Cells angular Seeds, of a black or yellow colour.

Nigella was the Daughter of one *Gromus*, and the Nymph *Atma*, which were Deities of the Air, so that their chief Employment was to scour the Airy Regions.

This Daughter ow'd her Being to the Sun, which by its heat hatch'd her in her Mother's Womb.

Nigella had no other Portion from her Mother, but Ill Qualities; whereas her Sister *Anadimiasis* had none but Good Qualities.

Where-ever *Nigella* went, she spoil'd all, and render'd herself so formidable, that above all the Husbandmen dreaded her arrival; for she had the Malice to destroy all their Corn; but she committed these Ravages only at Sun-rise, out of an Affectation of having the Sun to witness her Actions; upon which, the Sun resenting her Insolence, banish'd her out of the Air to *Creet*, where after a short stay she dy'd of Grief, for not being able to do Mischief.

However, her Father, tho' angry with her in her Life-time, had still some Bowels of Tenderness towards her, and requested the Sun to change her into a *Flower*; which Request he granted, upon condition that her Name should be *Nigella*, which signifies Black, because the Corn she spoil'd us'd to grow all over black.

They are happy, who lead a Life without Reproach; The and they are equally unhappy, whose Demerit has made them the Disgrace of Mankind: The Death of the former is always precious, whereas that of the latter does always leave a Stain behind it; whatever Favour they may obtain from the Gods.

Of Papaver, or Poppy.

Of all the *Poppies* reckon'd up by *Botanists*, we cultivate in Gardens only those which are double, and party-colour'd.

We may justly say, that *Poppies* do by the diversity The and liveliness of their Colours, make a very good of Ornament to a Garden.

Of all the tender this

and *March*, in order to stand where 'tis sow'd; for *Poppies* are never transplanted.

Sometimes, if we neglect to gather the *Poppy-seed* in due time, it sows of it self; and 'tis very probable, whether it falls upon the Ground, or is artificially sow'd there, that it preserves itself there, without burgeoning or shooting; for daily Experience teaches, that tho' you turn up the Ground, the Seeds will rise there in the Spring, in the same condition, as if the Ground had not been touch'd, and without having receiv'd any manner of damage.

'Tis observ'd of *Poppies*, that tho' they are never so little weeded after they come up, they still grow sufficiently; and tho' they are never so little water'd, their *Flowers* will blow and spread sufficiently.

be Descri-
tion of
Poppies.

The *Papaver* is a Plant that first shoots out *Leaves* cut and rough, in the middle of which grow *Stalks* a Foot and a half high, and sometimes higher; the top of these *Stalks* bears *Flowers* consisting of several *Petals*, or *Leaves*, in the Form of a *Rose*, sometimes red, sometimes white, and sometimes of several other Colours: In the middle of these there appears a *Pistillum* of two *Leaves*, which in process of time becomes an oval *Fruit*, containing very slender small *Seeds*, of a blackish, or of a deep red colour.

be Fable of
the *Papaver*.

We are at a loss, to know certainly who were *Papaver's* Father and Mother; but we know he was of a mean Extraction, and had his first being in the *Alps*.

This young Man being not very wealthy, spent some short time in travelling up and down the *Fields*, and working for his Bread: But afterwards, obtaining another Talent from Heaven, he quitted the Exercise of the former, in order to pursue the latter.

He was admirably well vers'd in the Art of Lulling People Asleep, tho' never so uneasy, and troubled with Watchings; and there being nothing that recovers Sick Persons more than Sleep, when 'tis wanted, or that contributes more to the good Plight of the Body, *Papaver* was no sooner known to be so qualifi'd, than he was so croud'd after, that he did not know who to serve first.

The young Man was of a very mild Temper, and not self-interest'd, notwithstanding his Poverty; but always ready to sacrifice himself to the Service of those who

who employ'd him. Hence it came to pass, that, one day, having used his utmost efforts to set a Woman asleep, that thro' Obstinacy, and a Spirit of Contradiction, natural to her Sex, would still keep awake, notwithstanding that Sleep was necessary for the recovery of her Health; it came to pass, I say, that upon this occasion, *Papaver* fell ill, and died soon after. But the Gods, who take care of Men, and suffer nothing to be lost, that may contribute to the preservation of their Bodies, turn'd *Papaver* into a Flower, that to this day retains his Name; and to render him immortal, in consideration of the Services he had so freely done, ordered, that in an oval Cod that grows on the top of its Stalk, after the Flower is gone, there should be contain'd a Seed possess'd of the Virtue of making People sleep. Hence it is likewise, that the Name *Papaver* is derived from *Papa*, which signifies the *Pap* with which we feed Children, and in which they used formerly to put *Poppy-Seeds* to lull them asleep.

'Tis not always a High Birth that leads us to Im- **The Moral.**
mortality. Good Manners join'd to laudable Actions, will
equally raise a Man to it, let his Extraction be what it will.

Of the Auricula Ursi, or Bear's Ear.

The *Auricula Ursi*, are of that sort of Flowers that have rais'd the Admiration of the most curious Florists. They are indeed very agreable, and have a certain Merit that we do not meet with in many of the others.

We sow the *Auricula* in September; and to make it rise **The C**
well, we get some Pails or Pans ready, which we fill with *of the*
an artificial Earth, compos'd of *Kitchen Garden Ground* **cula 1**
well sifted, Bed-mold, and the Mold of Cow-dung; observing the proportion of one quarter more of the first than the second; and a third part more of the second than of the third. All these we mix well together.

With this mixture we fill the Pails, trampling down the Earth a little; then we smooth the Surface, and draw very small and shallow Traces, or Furrows upon it; and so sow the Seed, which is very small, as thin as ever we can; after which, we run our hand gently over it, to cover it with the same Earth.

This Plant does naturally require a cool spot of Ground; and for that reason, to promote its early germinating, it behoves us, as soon as 'tis sown, to give it
a gentle

We esteem a *Bear's Ear* that has a low Stem, a Stalk proportion'd to the *Flower*, the Eye well open'd, and always dry. Your *Panaches*, or *streak'd Auricula's*, are always esteem'd as well as your *Velvet*, and your *Glossy Auricula's*. They are happy, who, after sowing *Auricula's*, obtain such as have two or three *Bell-Flowers* one above another, and have the Stalk deck'd with many little Bells.

The Description of Auricula's.

Auricula Ursi is a Plant, that from its Root shoots forth Leaves, which are large, broad, round at the end, sometimes *denticulated*, or notch'd in the form of Teeth, and sometimes even: From the middle of the Leaves, sprout Stalks above half a foot high; on the top of which, we see *Flowers* of one Leaf, each of which is *Infundibuliformis*, i. e. a Pipe, or Gutter, widen'd in the form of a Funnel, with a Flag, oftentimes cut, or indented in five parts, which are commonly hollow. From the Centre of this *Flower*, there rises a *Pistillum*, which, in process of time, becomes a small Fruit almost round, wrap'd up in the *Calyx*, or *Cup*, and replenish'd with very small Seeds.

The Fable.

Before this *Flower* got the Name of *Auricula Ursi*, 'twas call'd *Anthilia*. Now *Anthilia* was the Daughter of one *Chiporus*, who, in ancient Times, had the direction of the *Garden* of the *Hesperides*; and of one *Icarnasia*, a Shepherdess.

They had many Children; but *Anthilia* being the Darling, they took a particular care of her Education.

This Girl had but ordinary Shapes, but a very pretty Face; and was Meek and Affable, which attracted many Lovers. She work'd very well in Silk, and took pleasure in Meditating and Contemplating, while employed in that Exercise; for she paid a profound Veneration to the Gods, and above all, to a Constellation in the Heavens, call'd *Ursa*.

This Young Girl was so much in love with that Deity, that she oftentimes hid her self to pay her Vows to it, by making little Altars, after her way, and burning aromack Plants upon 'em.

One day, when it was very hot, *Anthilia* would needs go to a neighbouring Village, where they were celebrating the Festival of *Priapus*. But, being born in a temperate Climate, and unaccustom'd to bear the scorching Heat of the Sun, she was taken Light-headed, and,

and, returning home with great difficulty, died in a few days after.

Chiporus and *Icmasia* were unconsolable upon their loss; but *Ursa*, who had always had her in her Protection, did, in commemoration of the little Sacrifices she had offer'd, turn her into a Flower, to which it gave the Name of *Auricula Ursi*, Bear's Ear.

The Gods never abandon those who have serv'd them; The Moral. they not only protect them during Life, but vouchsafe Rewards after Death, that render them Immortal.

Of the ARGEMONE.

This Flower is a true Species of Poppies, and some call it *Papaver Spinosum*.

Let your *Argemone-Seed* be well gather'd, and pick'd; The Culture prepare a Plot well broke and loosen'd, and cover'd with of *Argemone* a little Mold; and sow your Seed thin upon it, taking care to cover it up handsomly, and level the Surface.

We sow *Argemones* in September and October. When they come up, we take care to keep the young Plants clear of Weeds, and to water them as there is occasion. If you find 'em rise too thick, make 'em thinner. Continue the necessary Watering and Weeding, till they are strong enough to be transplanted.

'Tis in April that we transplant *Argemones* into the Garden Flat-borders, taking care to range them artfully, and without confusion.

Immediately, upon its being transplanted, water it, to facilitate its retaking Root. In planting it, take care you do not place it too near another Flower, for that would hinder its perfect growth. Water it in dry Weather, as you see occasion; and leave it to Nature.

The *Argemone* is a sort of Poppy, which Mr. Tourne-*The Description* fort calls *Papaver Spinosum*. It has long narrow Leaves; *of the* from the middle of which, rise Stalks about half *Argemone*. a foot high, deck'd with other Leaves, which are long, cut, and soft, with yellowish Points on the Edges. These Stalks divide into Branches; the tops of which, produce Flowers compos'd of several Leaves, in the form of *Roses*; and in the middle of these, is a *Pistillum*, which, in process of time, becomes an oblong Fruit, with one *Capsula Fenestrata*, or a Bag, with Apertures like a Window, the *Costæ* or Sides stretching from the lower to the upper part; the intervals of which, are fill'd in the upper

upper part with two *Valves*; that, for its part, are open; and to these Sides, there adheres a *Placenta*, or *Cake*, full of Seeds, almost of a round Figure:

The Fable.

Argemone was *Papaver's* Cousin, but richer; and she was not above sixteen Years of Age, when her Mother *Gaea* propos'd to dispose of her in Marriage.

Argemone was her only Child, and the only Object of her Delight; so, she had a mind to have her handsomely Married.

Argemone was high-spirited, and indiscreetly proud; she was so full of her self, that, tho' neither her Riches, nor her Merit, were extraordinary, she look'd upon a Lover as unworthy of her Company, unless he was possess'd of all Perfections.

Not that *Argemone* was, at that Age, apt to entertain tender Thoughts, and was susceptible of the Flame: But after one Suitor had discover'd his Passion to her, she would fly out on a sudden, and cry, *She would have a Sweet-heart of the first Rank, that wanted no Perfection.*

One Day, as she was walking to take the Air, by the side of a Brook, a Young Man, call'd *Aphorus*, accosted her. This *Aphorus* had a good Meen, a genteel brisk Air, an engaging Deportment, and a *je ne scai quoi* in his Countenance, that charm'd his Spectators. He was Rich, and descended of an Illustrious Family; in a word, he possess'd all that a Lover could have done, for obtaining the Affection of the Fair Sex. *Argemone* was charm'd with him, and was so far from rejecting him, as she had done so many other Sparks, that she presently found a certain Flame kindled in her Breast, that captivated her Heart in his Favour. But *Aphorus*, who had other Designs in his Head, and had only spoke to her by chance, made but faint Returns to her Flame; and his Relations fearing he would be inveigled, sent him upon a Voyage.

Argemone, who indiscreetly, and with too much precipitation, had suffered her Heart to be surprized, hearing he was gone to Travel, resolv'd to go after him incognito. Accordingly, she made a Voyage to *Mexico*; but hearing nothing of him there, she return'd, with intent to offer her Love to another Person that had formerly courted her: But he treating her disdainfully in his turn, she perceiving it, died of Grief.

The Gods, solicited by the Prayers of the Mother, to take her under their Protection, turn'd her into a Flower of the same Name, which was likewise call'd *Papaver Spinosum*, because they could not come near it without being prick'd to the Quick.

You ridiculous, haughty Young Women, here you see your *The Moral* Lot; you, in consideration of a small matter of Money, and very indifferent Merit and Charms, think nothing too good for you. Be it known to you, that a time will come that will revenge your repeated Disdain; a time, when you'll covet those for your Husbands, who having formerly made their Addresses in vain, will despise you in their turn.

Of the *Antirrhinum*, Lion's Snout, or Calf's Snout, and Snap-dragon.

Most Gardners have taken the *Antirrhinum*, and the *Lion's Snout*, for two different Flowers. Mr. Tournefort calls this Flower *Calf's Snout*: The difference between this and the other, is but small; so leaving the *Calf's Snout* to the Botanists, we shall here speak of the *Muffle de Lion*, or *Lion's Snout*, which has been long used in the way of Gardning.

The *Lion's Snout* being a large Flower, makes a very good Figure in your great *Parterres*. *The Culture of Antirrhinum*

We sow this Plant in September and October, and re-plant it in April.

Having pick'd the Seed, we throw it artfully into the Ground, upon the end of some well work'd Plot, with a little Mold upon it. We take care to sow it thin, that the Plants arising from thence may have their full growth; all strong Plants being surer to take root again, than those which are cramp'd, and puny.

We sow the *Lion's Snout* in open, unprick'd Ground, which is much the better way; for this being a large Flower, as I intimated above, if we put them in small Lines, or Streaks, they would be too much cramp'd.

We must carefully Water and Weed them, when there's occasion; that contributes very much to their Beauty.

When the Season for planting them is come, we generally single out large Garden-Plots for that Service, such as your Flat-Borders, or other spacious Parts; and this Plant being a living, or perpetual Plant, it multiplies like-

likewise by its Roots slip'd , or split ; the Culture of which, is the same with that of the *Peet's Pink*, which see hereafter.

When they're planted, it behoves us to clear them of any thing that incommodes them , such as Weeds; and to quench their Thirst, upon occasion.

The Description of the Antirrhinum.

This Plant shoots up in Stalks, almost two foot high, with oblong pointed Leaves of a dark green Colour; the top of these Stalks, bears Flowers of only one irregular Leaf, representing a Mask divided into two Lips, of which, the uppermost has two Points, and the lower is divided into three Parts. From the Cup of this Flower, there rises a *Pistillum* fasten'd, like a Nail, to the lower or hinder part of the Flower, which becomes a Fruit resembling the Forehead of a Sow, divided into two Cells, replenish'd with several small black Seeds.

The Fable.

Antirrhinon was the Son of *Priapus*, and the Nymph *Phisia* ; being naturally curious, he began to undertake Voyages and Travels, at the Age of Fifteen. He went first to *Spain*, and then to *Italy*, where he unfortunately died.

One day, when *Posthumius* was establishing in *Rome*, a Festival to the Honour of *Flora*, in order to obtain of her the Favour, that their Gardens should not be destitute of Flowers any time of the Year : Upon this occasion, I say, *Antirrhinon* assisting at the Solemnity, and giving way to the boiling Transports of his Temper, had a quarrel with one *Iclas*.

This *Iclas* had an old Mistress ; and these Festivals giving Lovers the opportunity of conversing with their Mistresses with more freedom than at other times, he stood by her, and accosted her with all the Transports of Love.

Antirrhinon being naturally curious, and apt to thrust his Nose in where he had nothing to do, went up, and interrupted the two Lovers.

Iclas surpriz'd at such odd Carriage, could not forbear speaking his Thoughts of it ; *Antirrhinon*, at first, did nothing but laugh at him : However, insensibly one word drew on another, they quarrel'd ; and the Contest grew so hot on one side and t'other, that they came to fight.

Antirrhinon, who thought himself stronger than *Iclas*, gave the first Blow ; but *Iclas*, expert in darting a Javelin,

velin, perceiving he was hit, leap'd back, and aiming at his Enemy, hit him directly in the Heart; upon which, he fell down dead.

Priapus, the God of Gardens, hearing of the Death of his Son, changed him into a Flower, which he call'd *Lion's Snout* from its Figure.

This Form was allotted to *Antirrhinum*; upon the account, that the *Snout* of a *Lion* being round at the end, 'twas said, his *Snout* was become such, by thrusting it in too often every where, when there was no occasion.

When Curiosity keeps within the bounds of Reason, The Moral.
'tis a sign of a Noble Genius; but it becomes offensive, and prejudicial, when it runs promiscuously upon things out of a Man's way.

Of *Caltha*, or *Calendula*; Marigold.

Tho' *Marigold* does not recommend itself by its smell, yet it makes a very good shew in a Garden by its *Flores Radiati*, i. e. Flowers displayed like Rays darted from a common Centre, these being of a fine yellow Colour.

We sow *Marigolds* in naked Ground in *September* and *October*; but meet with little success in sowing it upon hot Beds, unless it be in *March*. *The Culture of Marigolds.*

To succeed in the first Method, we must single out some part of the Garden least expos'd to the North winds, where we have the end of a Plot well work'd, and cover'd with the Mold of Beds to the depth of an inch; upon this we sow the *Marigolds* upon the whole sweep of the Ground, or else in little Lines, or Furrows, drawn cross the Plot.

The General Rule for sowing Flowers in what Season soever, in order to be transplanted, is always to have little Spots of Ground set apart for that Service; such as a *Melonery*, or any other place so inclosed, which may be a sort of Nursery for all sorts of Flowers.

This General Rule standing for a Maxim, we return to the Culture of *Marigolds*: When you have sowed them, as above, you must take care to level or smooth the Surface, that being an essential Ingredient in the neatness of a Gardner.

When this Plant is just come up, take care to Water and Weed it.

If 'tis a hard Winter, prevent the Damage these Plants

may thereby sustain, by covering them with great Straw, or dry Dung, and uncovering them when the Sun begins to dispense his heat.

But for the greater certainty of Success in the Culture of *Marigolds*, you had best take little Pails made on purpose, or Pots, or earthen Pans perforated, fill them with Kitchen-Garden-Earth and Mold, half one, half t'other, well mixt, and gently trampled down, to within two Inches of the Brim; fill up the remaining space with pure Mold, and sow your *Marigolds* over the whole surface, but distinctly, and then cover them up well, and set 'em in a Place that is most expos'd to the Sun; and when you perceive they begin to appear, water them, and secure 'em from Cold,

Be sure to convey your Pails or Pots into some Place where Frost will not reach, taking care at the same time, that the Place be not too close or stifling; and when good Weather returns, transport 'em to some place where the Sun shines a little: And thus accustoming your Plants gradually to the Heat, convey 'em at last to a place that's most expos'd to the Sun. Do not forget to water and weed them.

If you have a mind to sow *Marigolds* in Beds, and that towards the latter end of *February*, or beginning of *March*, make upon one end of your Bed as many Lines or little Furrows as you think you'll have occasion for, and after sowing the Seed in them, cover them up with your Hand; and so leave 'em till they come up, at which time you must water them with a Watering-Pot, and secure 'em from Frost with great Straw, or Paniers only.

If you take due care of 'em, they'll be fit for replanting in a Month's time; for which end, single out a Station for 'em, and observe the Rules of Art in Transplanting; and unless you neglect to water and weed them, you'll have the Pleasure of seeing your *Flowers* advance well, and afterwards prove an Ornament to your *Parterres*.

The Description of *Marigolds*.

The *Calendula* is a Plant, that from its Root shoots forth very slender Stalks, which are a little hairy and rough, and divide into two Branches, garnish'd with *Flowers* without any Cauda or Tail, which are oblong, pretty broad, rough, and of a whitish c. The top of these Stalks produces *Flores radiatae*, (or *Flowers* dis-

display'd in the Form of Rays) the *Discus* (or inner Ring) of which consists of several *Flosculi*, or lesser Flowers; and is cover'd with *Semiflosculi*, which arise from the *Embryones*, or the tenderest Shoots, and are comprehended in the *Cup*. These *Embryones* become afterwards crooked or bended *Capsula* or Bags, containing a longish sort of Seed.

In Ancient Times there liv'd in *Sicily* a young Man *The Fable* whose Name was *Clymenon*, the Son of *Eros* and a *Calendula*. Rural Nymph.

Clymenon had from his Infancy a great Affection for the Sun; where-ever he went he ador'd that Star, and languish'd when it went out of his sight, especially in the Night-time; during which he could not sleep at all, by reason of the absence of the Object of his Love.

This young Boy took pleasure in nothing so much as the full Enjoyment of the Object that inflam'd him; and accordingly he never was seen in a Shade: But Love being boundless when we give it its full swing, *Clymenon* pin'd to Death, upon not seeing the Sun for eight Days, during which time 'twas overcast by the Clouds.

'Twas in a Field, upon the brink of a Fountain, that this unfortunate Lad ended his Days; and the Sun pitying his Fate, turn'd him into a Flower which we now call *Marigold*; and order'd the colour of that Flower to be yellow, like his own sparkling, and the Leaves to bear the impression of his Rays. Hence it came, that *Marigold* was list'd into the number of *Flores Radiati*.

His Death was conceal'd for some time, and perhaps would have continu'd longer so, if the Shepherd *Atys*, sitting upon the Grass, had not discover'd *Clymenon*, metamorphos'd into a Flower.

The Gods have always a Recompence for those that have The Moral, really sought 'em, and were inflam'd with a sincere love for them.

Of *Elichrysum*, or the *Immortalis's*.

The *Immortalis's* are large Flowers, rais'd in Gardens upon Flat-Borders, or other spacious Plots.

We sow them in *September* and *October*, upon naked Earth, or in hot Beds; and in such a Place as I of *Elichrysi* mention'd under the Article of *Marigolds*.

We sow 'em either all over the Place, or in little Furrows, and presently cover 'em up with our Hand; and as soon as they come up, take care to water, as we find they have occasion.

In that sort of Nursery which I mention'd above, you must take care to guard off the Cold by any sort of Covering, that is but neat and fit; which you must not forget to take off, when the good Weather comes; that the Plants may enjoy the Benefit of the Sun, which is the Principle of Vegetation.

In *March*, or *April*, when they are strong enough to be transplanted, you're to take them up, in order to plant them for a continuance, in such Places as you think proper: Presently after water 'em, to facilitate their taking Root again; continuing thus to do till after casting their Seed, that they become good for nothing, but to be pull'd up, and thrown away as useless.

As soon as you perceive any Weeds about 'em, be sure to pull 'em up; for that would be enough to prevent their future growth.

be Descri-
ion of *Eli-
chrysum*.

The *Elichrysum* is a Plant, that from its Root shoots forth Branches that are somewhat ligneous, a Foot and a half high, and cover'd with a sort of Wool. These Branches are garnish'd with little narrow Leaves, which are hairy, and of a whitish colour. At the top of all these Branches we see *Flowers* gather'd into Knots, or Nose-gays as it were; which are cut on the upper side into yellow Stars, and take their rise from the *Embryo*, being comprehended in *Calyce squamosa*, a scaly Cup, which has a shining gloss, and a golden or silver colour. The *Embryo* of this *Flower* becomes a downy Seed, longish, and of a blackish colour. This *Flower* will keep a long while without withering, and from thence it was call'd *Immortalis*.

e Fable of
chrysum.

Elichrysum, the *Latin* Name of this Plant, is deriv'd from *ἐλκεῖν*, which signifies, a Woman that attracts the Eyes of many Lovers.

This Lady had such powerful Charms, and was such a sparkling Beauty, that no body could look on her, without being in love with her.

She was the Daughter of one *Timis*, a very cautious Man; and *Agrin*, that deriv'd her Origin from the Gods.

These

These Advantages enlarg'd the Number of her Admirers every day ; for besides all these Charms bestowed upon her by Heaven as her Portion, she was witty to a Charming degree; her Carriage was noble, and yet engaging; in so much that we may justly say, she was the most accomplish'd Lady of the Age she liv'd in.

Could Heaven have heap'd up so many Perfections in so fine a Body, and yet not allot her to some Husband, who might have gloried in the Happiness of enjoying her ! *Elichrysis*, deaf to all the Sighs were fetch'd on her account, would never listen to a Suitor. Her Heart insensible of Love, was so prepossess'd with a sense of Modesty, that that which most of her Sex are glad to be rid of, was to her the most agreeable, and most valuable thing in the World.

The Sun was almost down one day, when *Elichrysis* returning from the Temple, where she had been, pursuant to her wonted Custom, to offer up to the Gods the Sacrifice of her Heart, was met by one *Amatontas*, who lov'd her so passionately, that finding he could not move her to love him, he resolv'd to sacrifice her to his Passion.

After accosting her with some Protestations of his Love for her, and finding they were to no purpose, he forc'd her; upon which, the poor Girl chose rather to dye, than to be afterwards expos'd to listen to the most honourable terms of Marriage that could be offer'd; so high a Value she put upon her Chastity. However, since a Virtue of this nature could not pass without a Reward, *Elichrysis* was turn'd into a Flower, to which the Gods gave the name of *Immortalis*.

Chastity is a Virtue attended with such a Savour, that its perfume remains after Death. Happy are they who can exhale such a Perfume: 'tis indeed rarely met with, especially among those of Elichrysis's Sex; in whom 'tis look'd upon as a Burden, rather than Ornament that they should always delight in.

OF CAMPANULA'S, or the Canterbury-Bells.

The *Campanula's* cultivated in Gardens, are of two sorts; namely those with Rampion-Roots, and those with white long Flowers. These Flowers are in a particular manner agreeable in a Parterre.

e Culture
Campanula's.

The *Campanula* delights very much in Kitchen-Garden Ground; and to multiply it, you need only to sow it as thin as possible on the end of a well-dress'd Plot, that is smooth in the surface.

We sow it in *September* and *October*; sometimes we sow it to stand, and to continue without transplanting; in which case, we take care, when it comes up, to pull up the greatest part; that those which our prudence and industry directs us to leave standing, may grow the finer, and afford the larger *Flowers*.

If we sow it for replanting, it behoves us, when the young Plants are of the growth proper for transplanting, to look out for a proper Place for 'em, and to plant 'em regularly.

Excessive Drought spoils them, for which reason we must Water them when a dry Season demands it, and take care to keep all Herbs or Weeds at a distance, the neighbourhood of which would be prejudicial to 'em.

In regard the *Campanula's* are apt to rise too high, and their Stalks are too weak to support 'em by themselves, we take the precaution of fixing small Sticks to their Footstalks, which serve to support 'em; and along which the Stalks climb, garnish'd with their *Leaves* and *Flowers*. This Plant is vivacious, and lasts a long time after sowing.

The Description
of Campanula.

The *Campanula* is a Plant that produces Stalks a foot and a half, or two foot high, hairy, and garnish'd with *Leaves* alternately placed; which are long, broad, sharp-pointed, notched (like a Saw) in the edges, and hairy. Along these Stalks, and the Fibres of the *Leaves*, grow *Flowers*, of the sort call'd *Campaniformis patens*, i. e. in the form of a Bell with a wide mouth. These *Flowers* are cut in the edges into five parts; their Colour is blue, violet, or white; each of 'em is supported by a little Cup, likewise cut into five parts; which in process of time becomes a membranous Fruit, divided into three or more Cells, replenish'd with small Seeds of a reddish shining Colour.

The Fable.

Campanula was the Daughter of one *Chodas*, who went about ringing a Bell every where, and *Chalcis*, a subterraneous Nymph.

Nothing could parallel the Happiness of these two Persons, while their Daughter lived. She had partly the direction of the Garden of the *Hesperides*; and those
God-

Goddesses finding *Campanula* very vigilant and faithful, employed her not far from the Dragon that guarded the Golden Apples; that she might give him notice, in case any one offered to surprize him.

Their Judgment was very just, in thinking her worthy of that Post, for she perform'd the Duty of it very exactly. As often as she was touch'd, tho' never so slightly, she gave notice to the Dragon, who there-upon being upon his guard, prevented the stealing of the Fruit committed to his care.

But it happen'd, that she being over-faithful in serving her Mistresses, surpriz'd one *Cleptis*, that never strow'd abroad but in the Night, and thought to have surpriz'd her; and *Cleptis* accounting himself a dead Man, if he did not find out some Expedient for saving his Life, form'd a Resolution of killing *Campanula*, which he speedily put in Execution, and immediately fled.

When Day came, one of the Inspectors of the Garden going about to view all the Posts, found *Campanula* just expiring. Presently the News of her Death was spread all abroad; and the *Hesperides* hearing of it, and seeing the Father and Mother inconsolable upon the loss of their Daughter, gave 'em the Consolation of turning *Campanula* into a Flower of the same Name; and in recompence of the good Services she had done 'em, order'd the Flower to have place in their Garden, and to be there carefully cultivated.

Fidelity is a Virtue that always recommends a Man, and is always rewarded; not only during the Life of the Person that has made Fidelity his principal Study, but even after Destiny has lodg'd him in his Grave.

The Mora

Of the Poet's Pinks, or July-flowers, or Carnations.

This Flower is known by several Names; some call it the *Poet's Pink*, others the *Poet's Hyacinth*, and others the *Hyacinth of Constantinople*. 'Tis is a very agreeable Flower, and is called a *Pink*, because its Leaves are ranged like those of simple *Pinks*.

This is a sort of Plant that grows well enough, if it be but planted in good Garden-Ground. It multi-three Ways, namely by the Seed, by Suckers, or young Shoots split along with the Roots, and Slips.

The Cultu

the Way of
sowing them
the Seed.

To begin with the Seed, in which is lodg'd the Principle of Vegetation, take this for a standing Rule, that it must be sown in *September*, or *October*.

Tho' I said but now, that they are satisfied with the Ground of *Kitchen Garden*, you are to observe nevertheless, that when we sow them, we must allow them a more compounded Earth, by reason that the Seed stands in need of more subtile and more volatile Salts, than those of a more simple Earth, for assuming the Dispositions necessary for Productions.

This observed, we prepare a Plot, upon which we lay Mold mix'd with Garden-Ground, sifted; and then take a Rake, and level and smooth the Surface as nearly as we can.

I suppose the Grain to be sowed, is well chosen, and fully ripe; after taking that precaution, we sow it all over, or else in Traces, or Furrows, drawn across by the Line.

It ought to be sowed thin. Immediately after sowing, we cover it up with our hand lightly drawn over it, or smooth the surface of the Plot with a Rake.

Though I have, all along hitherto, directed you to make up Plots covered with Mold, for receiving the Seed that requires that Culture; I do not mean, that you should provide a particular Plot for every Seed; I only make that Remark, to shew in what manner these Seeds must necessarily be sown: For, if you have but little Seed to sow, a small spot of Ground will serve, such as the end of a Flat-Border, fitted up after the same manner with the Plots; for, we never dress whole Plots for this Service, but when we think we have Seed enough to fill them.

To return to the Culture of the Plant now before us, having sowed as above-directed, we must take care, as soon as the young Shoots come up, to weed them, and water them with discretion, as we find they stand in need of it.

To enable these Plants to pass the *Winter* without damage, we cover them with great Straw, or large round Dung, taking care to uncover them when the Season is milder, and the Sun shines out. By virtue of this Precaution, they will hold out till the Month of *March*; at which time, calling up fresh Vigour, they
shoot

advertise-
ment.

shoot to a sufficient growth, for being replanted in the end of that Month, or the beginning of *April*.

We likewise sow this Plant in Beds in *February*, or *March*, taking care to guard off the Cold, and water them at proper times.

Having seen the way of propagating these *Pinks* by *The Way of the Seed*, we come now to shew the manner of multi-multiplying them by the split Branches. The first, indeed, is *this Plant* b what we may properly call their Principle; but the se-Shoots split cond is the shortest way for enlarging their Species, along with which is of the Living Kind, and is practis'd after the *the Roots*. following manner.

It will not be improper to acquaint you in the first place, That this Plant requires an Earth that is a little substantial, and frequent watering. This premised, and supposing the Roots of your *Pinks* planted a Year or two before, and sufficiently increased;

Displant them gently with a *Transplanting-stick*; prune off every thing you see to be dead; and holding a Tuft between your Hands, slit the Layers, or Branches of it, one after another; and then set them in the Ground, up to the Eye, or Bud, which looks green; push the Earth upon them, to make them take Root the easier; then Water them presently, and so leave them till they require Watering again, and Weeding.

This kind of Plant takes Root again without any difficulty; for, if it has but three or four Fibres or Threads of Roots, these are sufficient to make it thick enough; and, it is commonly in the beginning of the *Spring* that we thus plant them, as well as multiply them by Slips, am about to shew you.

This sort of *Flower* set in Flat-border, or other Garden Knots, has its particular Merit. We likewise set it in Pots, in which case it is not the least agreeable.

Nature has endued this Plant with so many Disposi- *How to raise* tions to form Roots, that it not only multiplies the two *this Plant by* Ways above-mentioned, but likewise by its Branches *Slips*. split without the Roots; and to succeed in this Operation, you must have in readiness Pots, or Pans, filled with half Mold, half Garden-ground, well sifted; then you take the Slips pulled off from the Stalk, and put them into the Ground, till one half of their Length is covered. This done, you push the Earth upon them; then Water them; and after that, convey the Pots, or Pans, to a Shade,

Shade, where they are to remain till the Slips give some marks of their taking Root again. When you find they begin to shoot, you're to expose them by little and little to the Beams of the Sun.

The *Pinks* thus multiplied in Pans, or Pots, are there only as in a sort of *Nursery*, from whence they are to be taken in order to Transplantation; for that, in these places, they are not set at a due distance one from another. This Operation is performed when the *Flowers* are gone; and 'tis the Stalks that bore these *Flowers*, which we make the Slips of.

The Description of the Poet's Pink.

This Plant shoots out from its Root, several Stalks, a foot and a half high, which divide into Branches, that have long Leaves terminating in Points. The top of these Branches produces the *Flowers* call'd *Corymbis*, consisting of five *Petals*, or *Leaves*, sometimes of a deep red Colour, sometimes of a fainter red, and sometimes of a red streak'd with white Lines.

The Seed.

After the fall of these Leaves, there succeeds a Fruit containing Seeds, which are almost round, and of a black colour.

The Fable.

When the custom prevail'd among the *Romans*, of adorning the Heads of their Warriours with Crowns, or Garlands of *Flowers*, as an Emblem of their Triumphs; There was a certain Young Man call'd *Lychnis*, who being obliged to quit his Country, went to *Rome*, and there transmitted to Posterity some Marks of his Industry.

Lychnis was a *Constantinopolitan*: He had a ready Genius; and a quick, easie Apprehension; and his Eyes saw nothing that his Hands could not go nimbly about.

One day, when they were making Preparations for offering Sacrifices to the Gods for the Tranquility of the People, *Lychnis* seeing the Garlands of *Flowers* made with wonderful Art, form'd to himself a design of making the like; and accordingly, having gather'd some *Flowers*, set about it, and performed with such success, that one would have said, he had never done any thing else in his Life-time.

But, in regard this custom was not only applied to the Crowning of Conquerors, but likewise to Poets, who recommended themselves by their Works; *Lychnis*, a Lover of Wit and Learning, applied himself, above all, to invent Garlands to serve upon Poetical Occasions; and

and of these, from time to time, he made an Offering to *Apollo*.

This industrious Young Man improv'd his Talent so far, that *Glizera*, the first Inventress of Garlands, became jealous of him, and caused his Throat to be cut by one *Sycion*, a famous Painter of those Times, who was passionately in love with her.

'Tis needless to enquire, Whether the Poets, who are always prodigal of their Incense, did, upon the News of his Death, make preparations to raise *Lychnis* to Heaven; especially, when they were surpriz'd to see him turn'd into a *Flower* by *Apollo*, for whom he had always a particular Veneration; 'twas then that the Assembly met, to consult what Name should be given to the *Flower*; the result of which Consultation was, that no Name was more proper than *Oeillet de Poetes*, the *Poet's Pink*, a Name that it retains to this day, which the Poets will ever be proud to sing.

The Talents allotted us from Heaven, are never more rewarded, than when we employ them for the Glory of the Gods, and the Honour of Persons worthy of Immortality.

The Moral.

Of the Cyclamen, or Sow-bread.

Cyclamen, the *Latin* Name, is derived from *Ἐκυκλάμειν*, a Word compounded of *εἰς*, i. e. in, and *κύκλον*, i. e. *rotundus*; the Root of this Plant being *orbiculata*, or almost round. We likewise call it *Sow-bread*, because the Swine feed upon it in the Fields.

There are two sorts of *Cyclamens*, namely, the *Vernal* and the *Autumnal*. This Plant grows plentifully in Germany, France, and the Country round *Constantinople*. Some *Cyclamens* have a smell, and others cast none at all: There is likewise a great *Cyclamen*, and a lesser.

Of the *Cyclamen Vernum*, some have round Leaves, all speckled, with a red odorous Flower; others have long Leaves, and white Flowers; others have yellow Flowers; and others again, have a Leaf like that of *Violets*, and a pale Flower.

The *Cyclamen Autumnale* has a red odoriferous Flower, with a round Root as broad as the Palm of one's Hand. There is a *Cyclamen* that Flowers in *Autumn*, which is called *Cyclamen Byzantinum*, or *Sow-bread* of *Constantinople*, with an *Ivy-Flower*, which yields the first Year twenty Flowers, the second fifty, the third two hundred; but

but all of them inodorous. The *Cyclamen* of Germany, has red inodorous Flowers, and a very large Root. There are others that bear *Carnation Flowers*, and others again that have them white.

The Culture of Sow-bread. The *Cyclamens* spring from the Seed, as well as all the Plants I have hitherto described; and this is a standing Rule, that the *Autumnal* is sown in *Autumn*, and the *Vernal* in the *Spring*.

In raising *Cyclamens* from the Seed, we make use neither of Plots, nor of hot Beds, but of Pots filled with a very light Earth, mixed with Mold. The Seed must be gather'd in its perfect Maturity, that is, when the Leaves are fallen, and, the Foot-stalk being twisted quite round, the Fruit containing the Seed, opens of itself. We take this Seed, and sink it in the Ground to the depth of an inch, at the distance of two inches from one Seed to another.

The first Service that the *Cyclamens* require of us, after this Operation, is to expose them to the Sun, and Water them, that the Heat and the Moisture concurring to Vegetation, may sooner dispose them to germinate; and, what is very particular in this Seed, is, that differing from other Plants, which shoot their Leaves first, the *Cyclamens* form first their *Bulbs*, and then their *Flowers*.

How to manage the *Cyclamens* when they're transplanted. We never transplant *Cyclamens* till three Years after they're sown; and even then, we are obliged to set them in Pots, filled with an Earth that is richly stock'd with Salts; and the larger the Pots are, the more they extend and spread, and afford a greater quantity of finer Flowers.

The way of setting them, is, never to sink the *Bulbs* above two inches in the Ground, lest the Eye, or Bud of those Plants, which always delights in Air, should lose the Faculty of producing Flowers, by having its Action cramp'd, and being deeper set.

The *Winter* is a mortal Enemy to *Sow-bread*, with regard both to its Flowers and its Leaves.

The *Autumnal Cyclamen* loves a little Shade, and Flowers much better in a place where the Sun beats but moderately, than where its Heat is more violent.

The *Vernal Cyclamen* requires an airy place, which receives the direct Rays of the Sun; for, it begins to produce its Flowers in the end of *Winter*; in which Season,

son, the Sun's Influence upon Vegetables, is but weak.

If a *Cyclamen* set in a Pot, does, after shooting forth many new Productions, appear to spindle, and fall off, for being too much confined, we must lose no time in exchanging that Pot for a greater, with fresh Earth; where meeting with plenty of Salts, it will not fail to grow to due Perfection.

But, in displanting *Cyclamens*, we must heedfully take care not to remove the Earth that's round the Roots; for, the Fibres adhering to the Plants, being by that means disordered, would take no more growth, nay, on the contrary, would spoil and corrupt the Roots. So the surest expedient is to take them up with the Earth.

This Plant, as I intimated above, multiplies by the Seed, but more readily by the Roots split, and one Root is sufficient to yield many others; for it is a very propagating Plant.

In order to multiply them after this manner, we must take them up nimbly, as soon as the Leaves are fallen, and cut them so, that every Splinter may have an Eye left that is not damag'd; then we lay them in some cool dry place, till they be well dried, and a Callus is observed upon the Incision. As soon as we observe that, we must immediately cover those Wounds with *Turpentine* and *Spanish Wax*, and presently after replant them all, one after another, taking care to garnish them at first with a little lean Earth, but afterwards to fill the Pot with a fatter Earth, and to avoid Watering them; for, the *Cyclamens* thus manag'd, require no Water till they have begun to shoot, and then the same Regimen is required as we prescrib'd above.

The *Cyclamen* is a Plant, which from its Root shoots forth broad and almost round Leaves of a dark green Colour, speckled in the upper, and purple in the lower part. From the middle of those Leaves, there rises long-foot Stalks, the top of which bears Flowers of one Leaf, divided into five parts, and turn'd in. From its Cup there rises a *Pistillum*, fastned to the lower part of the Flower, like a Nail, which afterwards becomes a round membranous Fruit, opening in several parts, and containing several longish Seeds.

The Description of this Plant.

Cyclamen was the Son of *Faunus*, and of *Agcosia*, who was a Woman puffed up with Pride; a Vice but too too common now a-days among those of her Sex.

The Fable.

Cyclamen

Cyclamen was born in Greece, and was the Fruit of the Adulterous Imbraces that continued for above two Years during the absence of *Talpus* his Mother's Husband, who was gone to the *Indies* to trade ; and, who was no sooner return'd, than he died of Grief, to see a Child in the House that he knew to be none of his.

His Death, truly, did not trouble *Agcosia* much, whatever Tears she feign'd for the loss of her Husband. But, what Dissimulation is not a lewd Woman capable of ! especially when a certain out-side *decorum* requires her to lament the loss of one, whom she would gladly have been rid of long before.

This Woman had no other care upon her, but to gratifie her Passion, and bring up *Cyclamen*, who from his tender Years gave shrewd Marks of a Temper suitable to his Mother's Conduct.

He had a certain Air, that gave People occasion to foresee, that one day he would breath nothing but Pride and Ambition. Nor did their Prediction prove false ; for, when he arriv'd at the Age, at which Youth blindly give themselves up to their Passions, he committed all manner of Disorders, thought no Licentiousness so boundless but what he might freely go to, and practis'd all the Heights of Debauchery ; all which was authoris'd by his Mother.

But, a scandalous Life being always attended by pernicious Consequences, *Agcosia* was the first that felt the dismal Effects of it. For offering one day, but indeed too late, to bridle and check her Son's Extravagance, she receiv'd from him a Blow in the right Breast, of which she died soon after : And her Son was kill'd by one *Imus*, who catch'd him in the Act of Adultery with his Wife.

Tho' *Cyclamen* was descended of *Faunus*, yet the God could not immortalize him ; however, he got him distinguish'd from other Mortals, by turning him into a Flower that bears his Name ; but, for a Mark of his disorderly Life, was, by the Gods, order'd to be likewise call'd *Sow-bread*, the Root of that Flower being proper Food for Swine.

The Moral.

You Fathers and Mothers, whom a blind Tenderneſs for your Children, obliges to a criminal Complaisance for 'em ; 'tis to you that this Fable addresseſes its meaning. You're afraid to disprove their disorderly Actions ; and while you

con-

countenance 'em in so doing, the foolish Love you shew them, is infallibly the ready Instrument of their Destruction; which Heaven makes use of to punish you, for not making due use of the Authority he gave you over them.

Of Leucoium, or the Yellow July-Flower.

The *Yellow July-Flower* is a kind of Plant, call'd by the Botanists *Leucoium*, which is a Generical Name, signifying *July-Flower*, or *Wall-flower*.

There being two sorts of *Yellow Gillyflowers*, the Culture of the one is different from that of the other; for, the simple is encreased from its Seed; and the double from its Layers, or else from its Slips. The Culture of Le

The single *Yellow Gillyflower* is sown in *September*, upon the Ground, just as we find it; for, it is the Character of this Plant, to grow any where; and accordingly, we see it grows upon Walls and Rubbish.

But, after all, when we cultivate it, we take more care of it, with intent to make use of it for adorning *Borders*, or other *Flower Knots*, in which this sort of *Gillyflower* looks very well.

After observing the same Regimen that we prescrib'd above, for the *Flowers* sown, in order to be transplanted; as soon as we reckon this Plant strong enough for changing its Station, we transplant it to a proper place, not forgetting to Water it immediately after, in order to facilitate its taking Root again; and after that, though we are not very nice in Weeding it, we may rest assured that it will answer Expectation. The two sorts of the *Yellow Gillyflower* are perpetual: So that the Directions which follow, relating to the culture of the double, may serve for the management of the single.

The double *Yellow Gillyflower* does necessarily require of us much more care and industry than the single. Of the double Yellow Gilly-

'Tis alleged, that it never seeds; and that the sowing of the Seed of the single, will never produce the double; which is a very strange Allegation: For, before there was any double ones, they must have taken their Beginning, or Principle, from something or other; and I know nothing could yield that, but the Seed; since it is certain, that the Seed is the Principle by which Vegetables begin to grow. flower.

But without insisting upon this Doubt, which contributes nothing to the culture of the Plant, I come now to tell

tell you, That the way of multiplying it by Layers, is to single out the finest Shoots, and lay them in the Ground, in such manner, that they shall not start up again, or fasten little Hooks in the Earth to keep them down; then clap upon the Branches thus laid, the same sort of Earth as they are laid in.

To facilitate their taking root, it behoves you, as soon as they are thus laid, to Water them, which will make the Earth cling to them, and supply them the sooner with the Substance necessary for acting.

We lay the *Yellow Gillyflowers*, as soon as the Flower is gone, which is commonly in the latter end of May, or in June.

The Layers being thus laid, we continue them in the Ground till September, or October; at which time, we take them up, and plant them in naked Earth, or in Pots.

If you plant them in a Flat-Border, or any Flower-Knot, the same Ground as is there already, will suit them very well; and, if you have a fancy to plant them in Pots, you need only to fill the Pots with two thirds Garden-Ground well sifted, and one third Mold, and then plant them according to the Rules of Art.

This kind of Plants is not very susceptible of Cold; however, we omit not to set the Pots in the *Green-house*, but that we do rather out of an apprehension, that if the Earth contained in the Pots should freeze, it would break the Pots, than out of any fear for the Plant itself.

As for those planted in naked Ground, we leave them exposed to the injuries of the Air, which they can always bear. The *Yellow Gillyflowers* are very odoriferous.

How to multiply the Yellow Gillyflower by slips.

Having dispatched the necessary Directions for multiplying this Plant by Layers, I come now to treat of the second way of doing it, viz. by Slips, which are nothing but the Branches of the Plant cut without the Root, above the principal Stock, after the Flower is gone.

You must heedfully take care, that these little Branches, from which you expect perfect Plants, be well nourished, and are not altered; for if they are, the Fibres having no disposition to receive the nutritious Juice, will not be able to shoot forth Roots, and consequently all the Labour will be in vain.

These little Branches being well pick'd, we take a Pan, or Pots, in which we put Garden-Ground well sifted,

sifted, and a little Mold only upon the surface; in this we fix the Slips half their length deep. This done, we press the Earth with our Hand upon the Slips, to make them do their duty the better; then we Water them, and after that, carry them to the Shade, where they remain till they begin to shoot, upon which, we give them the Sun, after the usual manner.

The Season for planting the Slips, is the same with that of the Layers. When the Slips have taken Root, and are fit to be transplanted, you may set them where you will; provided you take care to Water them at proper times, and Weed them when occasion permits, as well as the Layers, that are planted for a continuance.

This Plant shoots from its Root oblong Leaves; terminating in a point, and of a dark green colour. *The Description of the*

From among these Leaves there arise several branchy yellow July-Stalks, on the top of which appear Flowers, consisting of four yellow Petals, or Leaves, and sometimes more. *yellow July-flower.*

After the Flower of the small July-flower is fallen, flat *The Seed of* Siliques, or Cods succeed, which contain flat, and reddish yellow July-Seeds. *yellow July-flowers.*

It was anciently a custom in Rome, to make Nose-gays, or Bundles of Flowers, with which they crown'd the Warriours; and which they made use of in celebrating the Festival of the God. *The Fable.* Lucois was admirably well versed in this Art, as well as her Sister, who went by the same Name.

These two Girls had otherwise very different Characters. The former was very grave and reserved, and the latter was always clambering upon the Walls, which was imputed to her Simplicity.

Lucois being a Person of more Merit than her Sister, had many more Lovers; however, Love darting his Arrows without distinction, her Sister was sensible of the soft Passion, as well as she.

These two Sisters were very familiar one with another, and took a great deal of Pleasure in the Relation of their little Adventures.

The Eldest had a handsome young Man for her Sweet-heart, who was said to be the Natural Son of Priapus; and the Youngest was courted by one Tycus, in quest of whom she ran up and down, when he was not with her.

The Compleat Florist.

One day, the two Sisters and their Lovers happened to be present at the Solemnity of the Festival of *Ceres*; and it had been much indeed, if they had miss'd such Diversions, at which every thing is so favourable to Love. Both the one and the other having a certain *Je ne sçay quoy* that pleased, they had drawn after them several Lovers, who came to assist at the Solemnity, out of a desire to see the respective Objects of their Love.

But, as Lovers cannot bear Rivals, these perceiving that others were preferred before them, threatened to revenge the Affront.

The Menaces were soon followed by the Effect; *Lucan* and her Sister foreseeing some ugly Quarrel like to arise among their Lovers, endeavoured, but in vain, to get out of the Crowd, and so prevent the Tumult, which they thought would be of Fatal Consequence. They were scarce got into a neighbouring Grove, when all on a sudden the Flame broke out between the Rivals, and the Dispute was very hot on both Sides; and *Tycus* transported with the Violence of his Love, inconsiderately begun the Fight, and was mortally wounded with an Arrow, as well as *Lucan's* Sweet-heart. What a terrible Spectacle was this for the two She-Lovers, what a dismal Damp did it strike into their Hearts, who loved so tenderly! In fine, the Mischance affected them so deeply, being no longer able to bear the Pangs of their Love, they droopt and pined away; so that they became all over yellow, and died soon after. But *Priapus* troubled with the Death of his Son, and affected with that of the two Sisters, who died of an Excess of Love for their Suitors, turned them into this Flower, called the *Yellow July-flower*; and ordered, that for the future, they should be listed into the Number of the *Planta coccinea*, for having made in their Life-time Garlands to the Honour of the Gods.

The Moral.

To Love, is a pretty sort of a thing; but to Love tenderly, and remain constant to Death, is a thing very rarely met with.

Of the I R I S'S.

To begin with the Etymology of this Plant, *Iris* comes from *iele*, which is deriv'd from *ἵππε*, which signifies *Prædico*, to Foretell; for, as 'tis well known, the *Iris* or Rainbow is commonly a Prefage of Rain.

There

There are different sorts of *Iris's*; namely, the Bulbous *Iris's*, and those which are not Bulbous; the *Iris's* with broad Leaves, and those with narrow Leaves; the Odorous *Iris's*, and those which have no Smell; the Great *Iris's*, and the Small. Their *Flowers* are White, or Yellow, or Red, or Ash-colour'd.

The Number of the *Iris's* is so great, that we can scarce enumerate them. Of the Bulbous *Iris's* I shall only mention two sorts, viz. the *Latifolia*, and *Angustifolia*; that with Broad Leaves, and that with Narrow Leaves. Of the Bulbous *Iris's*.

Under the former, we comprehend the *Iris* with the short Stalk, which beareth a red *Flower*; besides which, there is another with a Stalk that is no taller, which bears a blue *Flower*; and yet another of the same size, with a white *Flower*.

The *Iris*, which has a Stalk garnished almost all over, bears a blue *Flower*; but there is another, with much such a Stalk, with a citron red *Flower*; and yet a third with whitish *Flowers*, which grows in England.

Among the Bulbous *Iris's* with narrow Leaves, there is one of several Colours, which we may call the Favourite of Nature, so pleasantly has she contrived it. Of the Bulbous *Iris*, with narrow Leaves.

There is another that's likewise party-coloured, but differs from the former, in being more branchy; this *Iris* yields two or three *Flowers*, and sometimes more.

We have a great yellow *Iris*, which gives no Smell, no more than another of the same Colour, which is lesser. We have an *Iris* of a blue Colour, another of a red, and another of a red and violet.

There is likewise another *Iris*, which we call *Iris tuberosa*, which flourishes sooner than the rest, and is of a deep green Colour.

Besides these *Iris's* we have others, that take their Names from the Places whence they derive their Origin.

Of the *Irides Bulbosæ Latifoliæ*; or, the Bulbous *Iris's*, with Broad Leaves; we have,

Iris Lusitanica, with a double *Flower*, of a very sweet Smell.

Iris Florentina, with a double White *Flower*.

Iris Peregrina, and *Iris Chalcedonica*, with great White Flowers, inclining to a brown.

Iris Byzantina, or the Constantinople-Iris, with a double Flower.

Iris Damascena minor, the lesser Iris of Damascus, with a double Flower.

The Iris of a Colour inclining a little to a blue.

Iris Damascena major, with a blue Flower.

The Red Iris.

Iris Germanica, of a blue Colour.

And a great many more, the Enumeration of which is needless, since it can contribute nothing to their Culture.

How to sow
iris's.

Having spoken of the different sorts of *Iris*'s, and reckon'd up a Number sufficient to our Purpose, we come now to treat of the Culture, without which we can't have these Plants.

Iris's multiply both by their Seed, and by their bulbous Roots. To begin with the first: 'Tis necessary you should know in the first place, that this Seed is gather'd in July, when we think 'tis ripe; having gather'd it carefully, we keep it by us till September, which is the true Season of Sowing it.

When September is come, we prepare any part of the Garden we will, taking the Precaution of covering it to the thickness of an inch, with Mold mixt with a third part Garden-Ground; which fixes the Salts, and renders them less volatil.

Then we level and smooth the surface of the Plot, and sow the *Iris*-Seed upon it, as thin as ever we can, that the Bulbs may be the finer; or that the *Iris*-Roots which are not bulbous may have more space to spread in, and extend themselves. This Seed is sown either all over the Plot, or in Traces or little Furrows drawn a-cross by the Line; after which we cover it up, with our Hand, or with a Rake gently drawn over it.

Thus 'tis that we sow the finest *Iris*'s, whether bulbous or fibrous: And this Plant has that peculiar Quality, that in rising from Seed, it rises of the same Colour with that Plant from which the Seed was taken. So that if we sow the Seed of the finest *Iris*'s, and take care to omit nothing of Culture that's proper, we may expect that in four Years the Bulbous *Iris*'s will yield

Flowers;

Flowers; but if they are not Bulbous, they'll *Flower* in the second, or at farthest in the third Year.

In the mean time, till they come to *flower*, we must not forget to *Weed* them often, and *Water* them in very dry Weather. The way of Planting both sorts of *Iris*.

The Bulbous *Iris* requires a very light Earth, and must be set three inches deep in the Ground. Your stringy-rooted *Iris*'s are planted in a poor Earth, only two inches deep. The former must be set at the distance of four inches, and the latter at the distance of a span from one another.

Your Bulbous *Iris*'s scarce care for the Sun, whereas the Fibrous delight in it mightily.

The true Season of taking up the *Iris*'s, is always the latter end of *July*, and never but three Years after the planting. We replant 'em again in *September*.

There are some *Iris*'s that yield no Seed, and these may be multiplied by their Roots, slit into several parts, and immediately after replanted, in *May*.

With reference to the *Iris Persica*, you must take care to set it in middling Earth, to the depth of three fingers breadth; and that in a place where the Sun reaches; for it do's not take effectually without Heat; and all *Iris*'s look very well in *Parterres*, or other Garden-Plots.

One Remark to be taken notice of in planting the Bulbous *Iris*'s, is, that great care must be taken in setting the large thick Roots at a considerable distance one from another, and not breaking them when we transplant 'em, for that does them a great deal of damage; and we never pull them up, but when we want to part 'em from the Stuff that grows about 'em; then we replant 'em immediately; and 'tis in the Month of *September*, that all this Pains is taken.

We must know, that *Iris*'s carry nine Leaves in each Flower, that the extremities of those which hang down are call'd *Chins*, as being actually round like a Chin; that the Leaves which run streight out, are call'd *Tongues*; and the other three which are upright, and rais'd above the rest, are call'd *Standards*, or *Sails*. For the easier apprehension of these Terms, I reckon 'twill not be improper to subjoin the Draught of an *Iris*. Certain Te. made use of in speaking of the Bulbous *Iris*.

Not but that *Jupiter* frequently endeavour'd to inveigle her; but she being sprung of such Blood as hated Dishonour, carry'd herself so steadily, that the Sovereign of the Gods lost both his time and his labour.

Juno, prepossess'd with an Opinion of the Girl's Discretion, bestow'd upon her, besides the Place she had, the Office of receiving the Souls of dying Women, and conveying them to their appointed Stations; but this was not the only Favour she shew'd to *Iris*; for, after that *Iris* had serv'd her a little while, she resolv'd that she should not only appear in Heaven, but that a *Flower* should grow upon the Earth that should bear her Name, and be deck'd, in imitation of her, with divers Colours.

In pursuance of this Resolution, the Goddess took a certain Liquor, in which *Iris* blowed three times; then shaking it again and again in a little Vessel, she gave it to her Waiting-Maid, who, after mixing it with her Spittle, pour'd it upon the Earth, where, as soon as it fell, up started a *Flower*, that has ever since gone by the Name of *Iris*.

Service is a slippery Post for a great many Women, who have not always the power to resist the Intrigues of the Jupiters that besiege 'em. Happy are those among them, who arming themselves against all the inticements of Pomp and Splendour, give proof of their unshaken Virtue, and chuse rather to become true Iris's, than to suffer their Honour to be stain'd.

Of *Julians*, or *Hesperides*, alias English July-flowers, or Rocket-flowers.

If we may credit the Fable, the *Julians* were, in former times, the most esteem'd *Flowers* in the Garden of the *Hesperides*, (whence they were call'd *Hesperides*.)

We raise *Julians* from the Seed, by sowing it in September, and October, upon a Plot, cover'd with Mold to the depth of an inch, and manag'd as I have frequently directed above.

We likewise sow 'em in Pots, with your Kitchen Garden Seed.

Round at bottom, and Mold above it to the depth of an inch.

Sow 'em both in the Pots and Plots, either all over the Earth, or else in cross Furrows drawn and we always sow the seed as thin as

plants are come up, we must be vigilant

giant in keeping them clear of Weeds, which would choke 'em; and when the Month of *March* comes, we must Water 'em, as we think they want it; Moisture duly mix'd with the Salts of the Earth, being the greatest Aid that Plants can have towards a perfect growth.

We likewise sow *Julians* in *March*, and upon hot Beds, which are good to transplant in *April*, as well as those sown in naked Earth, or Pots.

We must not expect from this Plant a great quantity of Flowers, nor yet very pretty Flowers, for the first Year; but, if the *Julians* have taken root again, that's enough to make them answer our Expectation when they come to shoot the second time.

the way of
sowing *Julians*
is by the
roots split.

Another way of multiplying *Julians*, is, by setting them with the Roots, in which you'll easily succeed, if you do but mind the following Directions.

This Way is not practis'd but when the *Julians* have increas'd much, which happens when they have not been touch'd for two or three Years, in which time they form great thick Tufts, which are the better for being split.

When you have a mind to go about this Operation, take a Spade, and with that displant the Root of the *Julian* that you have a mind to split. After a full view of all its Parts, take them one after another, and split them so, that each may have Fibres.

This done, and the allotted Spot of Ground being prepar'd, and order'd according to Art; take these Plants, laying them Root to Root, and after, making a hole in the Ground with your *Planting-stick*, put in one of your Roots as deep as you think proper, and push the Earth upon it, to facilitate its taking Root again. Set all the split Roots after this manner, one after another, and presently after, Water the new planted *Julians*.

how to raise
Julians by
splits.

Gardeners applying themselves incessantly to the Propagation of Plants for the adorning of Gardens, and finding that *Julians* set in the Earth without the Roots, are disposed for Production, provided the proper Culture were but known, have employed all their Industry in finding out the Secret, which is this:

When the Flowers are gone off the Branches that bear 'em, cut these Branches close to the Root, and stick 'em in the Ground, observing always to leave three Eyes above

bove, push the Earth to the Slips, Water them, and Shade them for seven or eight days, if they're set in naked Earth; and, if they're set in Pots, or Pails, convey them to a Shade, and let them stand there till you perceive them growing.

When these Slips are fit to be replanted, which commonly happens the next Year, plant them in a proper place, and manage them according to Art.

Julian is a Plant, that from its Root shoots forth several little round and hairy Stalks, along which, grow several Leaves ranged alternately, cut or jagged in the Edges, sharp pointed and garnish'd with a small Hair that feels somewhat rough. From the juncture of these Leaves, which are of a deep green colour, spring little Branches, the tops of which are garnish'd with *Flowers* of four Leaves, laid distinctly in the form of a Cross, and a little curl'd, or turn'd up. These *Petala*, or *Flower-leaves*, are white, and very odoriferous. From their Centre, there rises a *Pistillum*, which afterwards becomes a long and round Cod; and, in the middle of that Cod, there are two *Valves* adhering on all sides, and itself is divided into two Cells, full of oblong, or almost round Seeds.

The Description of *Julian*s.

Julian is said to be the Daughter of *Vertumnus*, and one of the *Hesperides*; whence it came, that this Flower was call'd *Hesperis*.

The Fable.

Julian was indifferent tall, but pretty thick. She had a sweet Physiognomy, and an affable and winning Carriage: And 'tis no wonder, that the Daughter of a God, possess'd of so many good Qualities, had many Suitors.

Zephyrus, among others, was one of her most passionate Lovers; but *Julian* minded nothing but the external Decorum; her Heart was not touch'd by the tender Regards he had for her, and she heard him only out of meer Civility; though, at the same time, *Zephyrus*, whose Flame was rais'd to the last degree, press'd her with all the measures of Tenderness, to gratifie his Passion.

But, how many are the Disorders that ensue upon Jealousie, especially when it seises the Mind of a Woman! *Cloris* seeing *Zephyrus* her Husband prostrate at *Julian*'s Feet, in the posture of a most passionate Lover, could not but suspect some Amorous Intrigue between them. It must be own'd indeed, that *Zephyrus* had Warmth enough to attempt any thing; but *Julian*, inflexible upon the Point of Honour, had the dexterity to elude

clude his Addresses, so that Zephyrus could obtain nothing of her but some little Kisses that he stole now and then in flightring round her.

Cloris, however, prepossess'd with an Opinion of the Young Woman's Guilt, resolv'd to sacrifice Julian to her Resentment; and angrily, threw her into such a violent Thirst, that she put it to Death upon it. But, when she knew that it was Cloris herself her Daughter, of whose Discretion and Virtue she entertain'd, no doubt, she put up her Request to be metamorphos'd into a Dove, which was accordingly granted; and, for an Integrity, they order'd it that it still bears, and christen'd it by the Name of Hesperis, after Julian's Mother.

val. This Fable shows, what a pernicious thing it is to entertain groundless Suspicion; and that we ought never to study Revenge, especially when the Resentment is unjust.

Of Moly, or Wild Rue.

Homer was the first that gave this Flower a Name, in describing it to be a Plant with a black Root, and a white Flower; and hard to be pulled out of the Ground. There are two sorts of Moly, one with broad, and the other with narrow Leaves. Under the first are comprehended,

be Species
Moly.

Moly with white Leaves, and Flowers resembling a Lily.
Moly Africanum, with a red Flower, of the Kind called *Umbellati*, from their resemblance to a Woman's Umbello.

Moly with a red Flower.

The *Indian Moly*.

The *Spanish Moly*, with broad Leaves, and a red Flower.

be Culture
Moly.

Moly is a Flower very well worthy of a place in Flower-Gardens. It ought to be esteem'd, not only for the Effect it produces, but because its Culture is not difficult.

The shortest way of multiplying this Plant, is always by its Bulbs; and it ever grows enough, plant it where you will.

All that's peculiar in the Culture of it, is, That it behoves you first of all, to take care that it be placed in a suitable Station, that is, that it be not confusedly blend-

ed with other *Flowers*, but be ranged in such order as is entertaining to the Eye.

This Bulb being apt to shoot forth deep Roots, you must take care to pull them up every two Years, and take off the meaner part, which you may employ for farther Increase: You may plant *Molys*, if you will, in Pots, to be set in a sort of Amphitheatre, garnish'd with other Pots of different sorts of *Flowers*. In Watering and Weeding your other *Flowers*, you may apply the same Industry to *Moly*, though, if you omitted it, it would grow nevertheless.

Moly is a Plant, from the Root of which there springs *The Descrip-*
five Leaves, about a foot and a half long, and two or *tion of Moly*
three inches broad. These Leaves are green, and thick, and run out to a Point. After these Leaves, the Root sends forth a Stalk three or four foot high, the top of which is deck'd with several *Flowers*, consisting of six Leaves, of a white, or reddish Colour, inclining to the form of an *Umbrello*. From the middle of these Leaves, there arises a *Pistillum*, which afterwards becomes a Fruit that is somewhat long, and divided into three Cells, containing a black Seed, resembling that of the *Onion*.

Moly was a Young Man of *Arcadia*, who, in his ten- *The Fable*
der Years, was left by his Parents to shift for himself: And, as the Embellishment of a Man's Genius is usually owing to a good Education, so *Moly*, who had no other Guide but Nature, had a very obscure dark sort of a Genius.

He lov'd Solitude, and was so tedder'd down to the Earth, that a great deal of Pains was used to heave him from it. He was always dreaming, and meditating, especially upon the secret Sciences, in which he became very expert.

He was perfectly well acquainted with the Art of curing People of Witchcraft; and during his Life, that Study took up most of his time.

One Day he happen'd to be upon a Mountain, and *Mercury* passing by, perceiv'd him in a Fit of deep Melancholy, and thereupon said to him, *Mortal, whoever thou art, who meditates upon the remotest and most sudden Secrets of Fate, by Jupiter, my Master, I command thee to follow me.* *Moly* seiz'd with a Divine Terror, upon hearing these Words, immediately followed him; and they
went

The Compleat

One day, the two Sisters and r L happened to be present at the Solemnity on I al of Ceres; and it had been much indeed, if y miss'd such Diversions, at which every thing is so favourable to Love. Both the one and the other having a certain *Je ne sçay quoy* that pleased, they had drawn after them several Lovers, who came to assist at the Solemnity, out of a desire to see the respective Objects of their Love.

But, as Lovers cannot bear Rivals, these perceiving that others were preferred before them, threatened to revenge the Affront.

The Menaces were soon followed by the Effect; Lucan and her Sister foreseeing some ugly Quarrel like to arise among their Lovers, endeavoured, but in vain, to get out of the Croud, and so prevent the Tumult, which they thought would be of Fatal Consequence. They were scarce got into a neighbouring Grove, when all on a sudden the Flame broke out between the Rivals, and the Dispute was very hot on both Sides; and Tyro transported with the Violence of his Love, inconsiderately begun the Fight, and was mortally wounded with an Arrow, as well as Lucan's Sweetheart. What a terrible Spectacle was this for the two She-Lovers, what a dismal Damp did it strike into their Hearts, who loved so tenderly! In fine, the Mischance affected them so deeply, that being no longer able to bear the Pangs of their Sorrow, they droopt and pined away; so that they became all over yellow, and died soon after. But Priapus troubled with the Death of his Son, and affected with that of the two Sisters, who died of an Excess of Love for their Suitors, turned them into this Flower, called the *Yellow July-flower*; and ordered, that for the future, they should be lifted into the Number of the *Plantæ coronariæ*, for having made in their Life-time Garlands to the Honour of the Gods.

The Moral.

To Love, is a pretty sort of a thing; but to Love tenderly, and remain constant to Death, is a thing very rarely met with.

Of the I R I S'S.

To begin with the Etymology of this Plant, *Iris* comes from *ielc*, which is deriv'd from *Ipso*, which signifies *Prædico*, to Foretell; for, as 'tis well known, the *Iris* or Rainbow is commonly a Presage of Rain.

There

There are different sorts of *Iris's*; namely, the Bulbous *Iris's*, and those which are not Bulbous; the *Iris's* with broad Leaves, and those with narrow Leaves; the Odorous *Iris's*, and those which have no Smell; the Great *Iris's*, and the Small. Their *Flowers* are White, or Yellow, or Red, or Ash-colour'd.

The Number of the *Iris's* is so great, that we can scarce enumerate them. Of the Bulbous *Iris's* I shall only mention two sorts, viz. the *Latifolia*, and *Angustifolia*; that with Broad Leaves, and that with Narrow Leaves. Of the Bulbous *Iris's*.

Under the former, we comprehend the *Iris* with the short Stalk, which beareth a red *Flower*; besides which, there is another with a Stalk that is no taller, which bears a blue *Flower*; and yet another of the same size, with a white *Flower*.

The *Iris*, which has a Stalk garnished almost all over, bears a blue *Flower*; but there is another, with much such a Stalk, with a citron red *Flower*; and yet a third with whitish *Flowers*, which grows in England.

Among the Bulbous *Iris's* with narrow Leaves, there is one of several Colours, which we may call the Favourite of Nature, so pleasantly has she contrived it. Of the Bulbous *Iris*, with narrow Leaves.

There is another that's likewise party-coloured, but differs from the former, in being more branchy; this *Iris* yields two or three *Flowers*, and sometimes more.

We have a great yellow *Iris*, which gives no Smell, no more than another of the same Colour, which is lesser. We have an *Iris* of a blue Colour, another of a red, and another of a red and violet.

There is likewise another *Iris*, which we call *Iris tuberosa*, which flourishes sooner than the rest, and is of a deep green Colour.

Besides these *Iris's* we have others, that take their Names from the Places whence they derive their Origin.

Of the *Irides Bulbosæ Latifolix*; or, the Bulbous *Iris's*, with Broad Leaves; we have,

Iris Lusitanica, with a double *Flower*, of a very Sweet Smell.

Iris Florentina, with a double White *Flower*.

Some of this sort are blue, and some white, which shoot forth their *Flowers* with a *Spica*, or *Ear*, as long as the *Palm* of one's *Hand*; on the top of which, from the length of four inches, are several little *Flowers* set very close one to another. Their *Stalks* are very small, and hard, and of a mix'd green colour, and commonly their *Leaves* being bended form little *Gutters*, or *Pipes*.

The *Hyacinthus Polyanthus Stellatus*, has thick hollow *Leaves*, shooting to a *Point*, of a fine green colour, and always bended, or turn'd in, downwards, towards the *Ground*. Its *Stalk* is strong, and firm, round, all over smooth, and greenish: It bears many little *Flowers*, which are sometimes blue, sometimes of a blue *Violet* colour when they bend downwards, sometimes white, sometimes of a whitish brown. These *Flowers* spread in the form of a *Star*, and form a sort of *Gig*, by beginning to blow from the lower Part. The *Seed* is round and black, and lodg'd in small *Fruit*, which terminate in *Points*, or *Angles*, forming a sort of *Triangle*. This *Hyacinth* has a large *Bulb*, which grows brown when expos'd to the *Air*, and has a sort of small *Cotton* under the fifth *Coat*.

Hyacinthus Chalcidonicus, or the *Turky Hyacinth*, is very odoriferous. It rises upon a *Stem* that's thick, round, brittle, and one half of it bare. The *Extremity* of this *Stalk* bears *Flowers* of a very agreeable *Smell*, which form a sort of little *Pots*, sometimes yellowish, sometimes whitish, resembling, when rang'd all together, the *Figure* of a *Grape*. The *Seed* of this *Flower* is black, round as a *Pea*, and lodg'd in large triangular *Fruit*. Its *Leaves* are so long, that oftentimes they drag up on the *Ground*, being commonly pointed, hollow, of a beautiful green colour, and all over twisted. Its *Bulb* shoots very much downwards, being all over white, and wrap'd up in several *Tunicles*, or *Coats*, resembling those of an *Onion*. Its *Roots* are thick, and grow all downwards.

The *Hyacinthus Polyanthus*, resembling a *Grape*; of which there are two sorts, one with white inodorous *Flowers*, and another with *Flowers* of a mix'd purple colour. The *Stalk* and *Leaves* of the former, are of a pale green; and those of the last, of a greenish red colour. This sort of *Hyacinth* is likewise call'd *Italian Hyacinth*; its

its Bulb is white on the inside, and grey on the outside; and it yields a great quantity of Suckers.

Before I proceed farther, 'twill here be proper to explain what we mean by *Polyanthos*. This word comes from *Polyentis*, which is derived from Πολυαντής, and that is from Πολυάντεμ, which signifies to have many *Flowers*: These Words being composed of Πολύς, *multus*, and Ἄνθος, *Flos*; and *Hyacinths* of the *Polyanthos* kind, abound with the greatest plenty of *Flowers*.

The *Siena Hyacinth*, has many *Leaves* and *Flowers* with long *Tails*, and resembles a *Cypress*. Its *Flowers* are full of *Grains*, and as fine as *Hairs*, being very tender and brittle, and bending into *Branches* divers ways. The *Stalk* of this *Flower* is almost green, very slender, round, all over smooth, woody, and rising above the *Leaves*, which are very long, and somewhat hollow. Its *Bulb* is round, cover'd on the outside with a reddish Coat, and attended with thick *Roots*.

After the Production of these *Bulbs*, with the *Leaves* that sprout from them, and the *Stalks* bearing on their *Top Flowers* of the different colours above-mentioned, each of which consists only of one *Leaf*, divided into six parts, in the form of a *Bell*: After all these Productions, I say, there rises from the middle of each a *Pistillum*, that afterwards becomes a little *Fruit*, which is round, almost triangular, and divided into three *Cells*, fill'd with *Seeds*, which are sometimes a little roundish, and sometimes flat, being of a black colour.

Having thus dispatched the Description of the greatest part of the *Hyacinths*, and those which best deserve our Culture; I come now to direct you how to raise, and bring up these *Plants*.

There being several Species of *Hyacinths*, 'twill al- *The Culture*
ways be proper to garnish our *Parterres* with them as *of Hyacinth*.
much as we can; for, by virtue of the variety of their
Colours, and the different Seasons in which they Flower,
they will always make our *Parterres* look gracefully.

The *Hyacinths* multiply, as well as many other *Flowers*, by the Seed sown, as is hereafter directed.

The *Bulbs* that spring from it, do not yield *Flowers* till the fourth Year, and are not always of the same colour with the *Hyacinths* that bore the Seed; for, oftentimes from a white *Hyacinth*, we raise a red one, or a white one from a red one.

The Compleat Florist.

16
bulbous
of Hyacinths.

In order to raise the bulbous Roots of *Hyacinths*, in due manner, you must be sure to observe the following Directions, whether the bulbous spring from the Seed, or from the Suckers that grow to their Roots.

When Bulbs, allotted for, enriching a *Parterre*, are Seed-bulbs, care ought to have been taken to mark their Kind, to the end, that being certain what Species they are of, we may apply the Culture that's suitable to their Nature. The importance of this Remark will appear in the sequel.

Most *Hyacinths*, indeed, require such places as lie most to the Sun; and commonly we set them in separate Plots from other *Flowers*, in Furrows, or Traces, drawn by the Line; taking care the *Hyacinths* be put in the Ground to the depth of a span, and that at the distance of a span from one another, if they are thick, and produce many *Flowers*: But those which are smaller, may be set from two to six inches deep, according to the gradual size of the Bulb. In the mean time, let this be remembred as a general Maxim, that *Hyacinths* do always continue four Years in the Ground, without any occasion of transplanting, unless we perceive they produce too many Suckers, and by that means cramp the growth of the *Flowers*.

The importance of the Caution I gave but now, with reference to Bulbs that come from the Seed, appears in this; That there being many *Hyacinths* of different Species, Nature must needs have given 'em different Temperaments, and consequently some must require a different Culture from others.

of the blue
Polyanthos.

The blue *Polyanthos*, for instance, loves a fine Ground, but, at the same time, it must be neither very light, nor much drain'd of its Salts; that is, it must be a substantial Earth, such as new Ground, that has not yet been made use of, or a mixture of half *Mold*, and half good *Kitchen Earth*; only, when the Bulbs are planted, it behoves us to cover them with more *Mold* than other Earth, to force them to yield more *Flowers*, and fewer *Suckers*; for we learn by Experience, that this Method is most successful.

This sort of *Hyacinth* requires its Suckers to be taken off every two Years; that thereby the bulbous Root receiving more benefit of the Substance of the Earth, may in the third assume a disposition to produce any *Flowers*.

This

This Species, viz. the *Early White Hyacinth* will do very well, tho' it has not such a composed Earth as the former; provided you clear every two Year all the Trash that grows plentifully about it, otherwise 'twill do nothing to the purpose. *Of the early white Hyacinth.*

You must always observe, that all the *Hyacinths* that Flower late, and are of a white or mix'd red colour, should, when planted, be cover'd with a very light Earth, and be set not above four inches deep in the Ground. You must likewise take care to displant, or take up these sorts of *Hyacinths* every Year, as soon as their Leaves are dried, for fear their Bulbs, which are of a nice tender Substance, should thereby incur some alteration that might afterwards make 'em grow rotten. *Of the late white Hyacinth.*

As for the green *Hyacinth* of a Grass colour, Nature has form'd it of such a tender Constitution, that it can scarce bear the Heat of the Sun; so that it must be screen'd from it as much as possible, lest the Heat should alter its colour to a pale, or *Ash* colour. *Of the Grass green Hyacinth.*

The *Grape-like Hyacinth* requires *Kitchen Garden* Ground, much Sun, and the being planted five inches deep. *The Grape-like Hyacinth.*

The Culture of the late inodorous *Spanish Hyacinth*, requires commonly good Earth, little Sun, and the being planted only three inches deep. *Of the late Spanish Hyacinth.*

To the *Hyacinth* that resembles a *Star*, we give good *Kitchen Garden* Earth, and a mediocrity of Solar Heat, to make its Stalk rise the higher, which will make it more graceful. And in regard its Bulb is very thick, and produces great plenty of Suckers, like unto Kernels, or Stones of Fruit, it behoves us always to take care to set the Bulbs of this Species at the distance of four inches one from another, allowing 'em just as much depth in the Ground. The usual time of displanting them, is, at the end of *June*. *Of the Star-like Hyacinth.*

A fat Earth, and little Sun, suit well with the *Constantinople Hyacinth*; and provided we thus plant it two inches deep, with the distance of a span from one another, 'twill yield such Flowers as we expect. It ought to be seldom displanted; and when you do go about that Operation, you must, first of all, pull, and wrench the Roots, and take off what is dead, or spoil'd: And tho' 'tis customary to plant these sorts of Bulbs in *September*, this must be an Exception from the Rule; for, *Of the Constantinople Hyacinth.*

as soon as ever you take it up, you must replant it, otherwise you'll go near to lose it. And in fine, to promote its arrival at perfect growth, you must, when the first Leaves come out, garnish the bulbous Root with poor lean Earth, taking care you do not damage the Roots in uncovering them.

*Of the Indian
Hyacinth
Polyanthus.*

The *Indian Polyanthus* has a very agreeable Smell. To succeed in the Culture of it, you should give it a light Earth, well replenished with Salts and Substance. It delights in much Sun, and in Summer requires frequent and large Watering.

This Plant thrives very well in naked Earth, as well as in Pots. In the former, 'tis more fertile in Suckers, by reason of the liberty granted it to spread: But in the latter it produces more Flowers, and is sheltered from the injuries of the Air.

Whether you plant *Hyacinth* alone, or among other Flowers, it behoves you always to set it four inches deep, in a Hole as big as one's Hand; and when Winter approaches, to transplant it to some covered, but airy place.

We usually displant it in the beginning of *April*, and that we ought to repeat every Year. Its Suckers are easily separated, and we must not forget to take off as much of the Fibres or Threads, as Prudence may direct.

*A Remark
upon Hyacinths.*

In the foregoing Directions upon the Culture of the *Hyacinths*, I have not mentioned Weeding, because I thought I had given sufficient Cautions about that already; and suppose it an establish'd standing Rule, that Weeding, as well as proper Watering, must be minded in the Culture of all sorts of Plants.

*Of the way of
raising Hyacinths from
the Seed.*

Before you offer to sow the *Hyacinth-seed*, 'twill be proper to know how to gather it; that you may not be frustrated in your Hopes, single out the finest, and most flow'ry Stalk upon the Plant, and take off some Flowers in two or three small places towards the top, to the end that those which remain, and are set apart for Seed, retaining all the substance that comes, may yield finer, and fuller Seed. When these Flowers begin to parts their vigour, be sure to clear the Stalk of them, and leave only three or four below.

We gather the *Hyacinth-seed*, when it is ripe; and the Sign of Maturity is, when the Seed-bags open, and we per-

perceive the Seed to be black. When we have gathered it, we carry it to a dry place, and there keep it till September or October, which is the Season for putting it in the Ground.

We never sow *Hyacinths*, but in Pots fill'd with good Kitchen-Garden Ground; and that always thin, because it must continue there two Years, till the Bulbs have assum'd a reasonable form.

These Plants must be Water'd, when we perceive they are dry; in Winter they should be set in the Sun, and in Hot Weather in a Shade; and when their Leaves come to fall, we must take care to keep the Ground in the Pots always moist, for fear the little Bulbs, which are yet young and stand in need of Moisture, should be thirsty if the Ground were too dry, or had not sufficient Moisture to repair the Juice that's actually exhausted within the Bulbs.

After they have been a Year sown, we ought, if we do regularly, to throw Earth upon them that's a little fat, to the depth of about half an inch; that the Bulbs which lye underneath may find new Salts, to supply 'em with fresh force for growing.

But when the Bulbs have been two Years in the Ground, and are grown as big as Nuts, we transplant 'em into Plots, as to a Nursery; observing withal, to give 'em a little more room than they had in the Pots, and to range them in good order.

Tho' these Bulbs begin in the third Year to produce Flowers, yet we can't then know their Nature perfectly; but 'tis in the fourth Year that we know certainly what they are, and 'tis then that we pursue the Discovery of those which have degenerated, and destroy them, with intent to preserve only the Species that are worth the labour of Cultivating. This done, we have nothing to do, but to observe the Directions laid down above.

In former times there lived in *Laconia* a young Man, whose Name was *Hyacinthus*, and who was so very handsome, that he charm'd the very Gods. *The Fable.*

Apollo was mightily in love with him, and *Zephyrus*, who saw him almost every day, was equally smitten with his Charms. These two Lovers vied with one another, which of 'em should shew most complaisance to *Hyacinthus*, and court more opportunities to please him. But whether it was that *Apollo* was handsomer than

Zephyrus, or that *Apollo* had a secret power over *Hyacinthus*, the young Man gave the power to *Apollo*; and this inflam'd *Zephyrus's* Jealousy to a degree, that he resolv'd to be revenged.

One day, when it was very fair, and *Zephyrus* seem'd to grace the day with his gentle Gale, to tempt *Hyacinthus* the more to take the Air; this young Man walking abroad met *Apollo*, who never slipt the least opportunity of visiting and caressing him, and like a Man of true and sincere Love, sought all means to divert the Object of his Love.

Apollo knowing that *Hyacinthus* lov'd to play at Quoits, offer'd to play with him, which the young Man accepted. So they both went to it. But jealous *Zephyrus* reck'ning that a fit Opportunity of gratifying his Resentment, did not fail to bring it about; for they had scarce begun, when *Apollo* throwing his Quoit in his turn, *Zephyrus* blew so hard upon it, that he made it fall on *Hyacinthus's* Head, and give him such a blow, that he died immediately. *Apollo* overwhelm'd with astonishment and confusion upon this Accident, did not know who to lay it to; he became melancholy upon it, and cryed; (that a God should be capable of crying!) and for a mark of his Love for *Hyacinthus*, finding that all his Godship could not recal his Life, made a Flower bearing his Name to spring from his Blood.

The Moral.

This Adventure of Hyacinthus's, and Zephyrus's Conduct, shew how imprudent the Jealousy is that springs from Love. 'Tis an Evil we can't be too cautious to avoid, especially when it runs to excess; for then 'tis only a Blinding, that stifles in us all Tenderneſs of Heart.

Of the Flower of Saffron, *alias* Crocus.

Saffron, call'd in Latin *Crocus*, is a bulbous Plant that we cultivate in our Gardens. The Grammarians gave it that Name from *Χρῖς*, which is derived from *χρῖς* & *frigus*, in allusion to the Plant's flowering in Winter.

Crocus is likewise derived from the Greek word *κροκίς*, which signifies a Thread or Hair, or a Weaver's Woof; because when *Saffron* is dry, it resembles such things very much. The *Stamina* or Threads of Flowers are also call'd in Greek *κροκίς*, because (generally speaking) there's no Threads of Flowers prettier, and at the same time more useful, than those of it.

We

We have two sorts of *Crocus*, namely the Vernal, and Of the dif-
the Autumnal; and of these some have yellow *Flowers*, *ferent sorts*
others blue, others white, and others again streak'd; of *Crocus*.
some have single *Flowers*, some double, and others only
two *Flowers*; some have broad Leaves, and others nar-
row Leaves.

The true *Crocus* is that which *flowers* in Autumn, and
has a very agreeable Smell; its *Flowers* are commonly
of a purple red, and that Species is much in request
for the beauty of its Threads: Whereas the *Crocus*
Campestris is only cultivated in our Gardens, for the
pleasure of seeing it, and nothing else.

*The Culture
of Crocus.*

The true *Crocus* and the *Campestris* are multiply'd by
their Bulbs rather than their Seeds, by reason the last
Way is too tedious; besides, that this Plant shoots
Suckers enough to increase its Species in a little time.

Crocus demands a spot of Earth that is somewhat sub-
stantial; that's to say, is neither too fat nor too poor.
It requires an Exposure to the Sun, and is commonly
planted in naked Earth.

The Time of Displanting the Roots, is always
when the *Flowers* are gone, which happens towards
Autumn.

After Displanting these bulbous Roots, you must
always be sure to keep them three Weeks before you
replant them, and set them in an airy place, not expos'd
to the Sun. This you do, that the Bulbs may there
finish the Assumption of the necessary dispositions for
yielding a new Off-spring.

When we go about Planting these Bulbs, we do it
either in Plots, or in the *Decoupee's* of *Parterres*, or else
in Flat Borders; and there range them in Rows drawn
by the Line, in Holes three inches deep, and at the di-
stance of three inches from one another.

Some love rather to di-plant *Saffron* in March, and
then leave 'em in the Air till Autumn, in which Season
they replant 'em, expecting no *Flowers* till the Year next
ensuing.

The Bulbs thus planted we let stand three Years,
there being no occasion to transplant 'em before; but
when that time is past, we lop off all the overgrown trash.

One thing to be minded in cultivating *Saffron*, is,
that before the *Flower* is blown, it behoves you care-
fully to pull off the *Stamina* or Threads that are placed

in the middle. This you're to do at the g. or setting of the Sun, clapping a piece of Paper or white Linnen underneath, to receive and gather them.

The Description of Saffron.

Saffron is a Plant that from its Bulbs shoots out long narrow Leaves, from the middle of which there rises a Stem or Stalk that's somewhat low; and on the top of that Stalk there grows a Flower, almost in the form of a Lilly, consisting of one Leaf tubulated, or done up in the form of a Pipe or Gutter. This Leaf is divided into six parts, and in the middle of it there grows a sort of Tuft, divided into three Gordons or Strings, which are *Cristata*, or cut in the form of a Cock's Comb. This Tuft is what we call the *Saffron*; and the Cup becomes afterwards a Fruit, of an oblong figure, rais'd by three Angles, and divided into three Cells, replenish'd with Seed that's a little round.

The Fable.

We are told, that *Crocus* was descended of *Hermes*, and his Mother was the Nymph *Metbanisa*.

This young Man was possess'd of a great many Good Qualities, and knew several very fine Medicinal *Arcana's*. He knew how to fortify weak Stomachs, and to discover whether a Woman suspected to Paint, did actually use Paint or not. The same Curiosity which acquir'd him all this Knowledge, inspired him with a desire to travel, which accordingly he did.

Crocus had, besides these peculiar Talents, a Genius for Gallantry and Amours: All Company was to him insipid, without the Fair Sex had a Share in it. But, how often do we covet those things that are prejudicial to us! *Crocus* had scarce arriv'd at the *Pyrenean Mountains*, when assisting at a Festival to the Honour of the *Penates*, or Household Gods, he spy'd a young Nymph of a distinguishing Beauty. Heavens! how his Heart did then heave with Transports; his Passion was so violent, that he could scarce tell *Smilax* (such was the Nymph's Name) that she had rais'd a Flame in his Breast. *Smilax* again smitten by *Crocus's* Charms, was but too fond of that way of speaking, which in the way of Amours is more engaging than the most eloquent Harangues. Their Flame becoming reciprocal, they had no other Pleasure but in seeing one another, and at such Interviews, nothing past but mutual Sighs, Nor Watchful Care, nor Complaisance, nor Soft Desires, nor any thing that's the Ingredient of the hottest Love, was

was wanting; and in a few days their mutual Flame became so violent, that both the Lovers pined to Death. But *Crocus* being descended of the Gods, his Father turn'd him into a *Flower* that bears his Name, and *Smilax* into another call'd *Convolvulus*, Bindweed.

When Love has got the Mastery of one's Heart, the Heart The Moral. knowing no other Felicity but what lies in that Passion, is entirely led by it, and digs its own Grave in what it took to be its sovereign Good. You Lovers, that are passionate to excess, 'tis you that the sense of this Fable points to; with a little more Moderation in your Transports, you would readily avoid this Rock.

Of FRITILLARIA'S; or Chequer'd-Lillies.

Fritillaria is so call'd from *Fritillus*, a Chess-Board; there being a resemblance between the chequer'd places of that Board, and the different Colours of which the *Flowers* of this Plant consist.

There are *Fritillarias*'s of two colours, upon the *Flowers* of which are little square Spots ranged alternately; others have only one colour, and in these the bottom of the *Leaves* is of the same colour with the *Flowers*, the little ends of their *Leaves* by which they are fix'd, are white, as in *Roses*, and then comes a grass-colour'd Wood, that continues to the middle of the *Leaf*.

The Root of *Fritillaria*'s is a little round flat Bulb, quite naked, and of a white colour, which upon the least uncovering of it turns yellow, and soft, like Down at the Part from whence the Stalk rises, when you divide it equally in two.

In managing the Culture of *Fritillaria*'s, you must *The Culture* give 'em a fat Earth in Pots, for they take in Pots much *Fritillaria's* better than in open Ground, by reason of the facility of guarding them from the Injuries of the Air. This is a Living Plant, that perpetuates itself by its Roots, which are bulbous.

'Tis of such a Constitution as delights only in Coolness, and when the Season is hot, requires proper Watering.

The usual way of planting it, is, to set it three inches deep, and at the distance of three inches from one Plant to another.

The Compleat Florist.

The smallness and nakedness of its Bulbs, forbid frequent displanting. When we think it proper to displant 'em, *September* is the Season for doing it ; but if the Season is too cold, we must take care to cover 'em up immediately, and not to take them up, unless we have a mind to replant 'em forthwith ; for if they were kept long out of the Ground, they would be in danger of spoiling.

We raise *Fritillaria's* likewise from the Seed, which we sow in Pots fill'd with the same Earth as above, observing the same Culture as I prescrib'd for *Hyacinths*, Page 256.

The Descri-
tion.

Fritillaria is a Plant that shoots from its Root a Stalk about a Foot high, which is round and sleek, of a deep green Colour, and attended by six or seven Leaves confusedly placed, which are somewhat long and narrow. At the top of this Stalk we have one or two *Flowers*, or thereabouts, in the form of Bells, speckled with several Colours, placed after the manner of a *Chefs-Board*. Each *Flower* is composed of six Leaves, the middle of which is possess'd by a *Pistillum*, which in process of time becomes a longish Fruit, divided into three Cells, containing a flat pale colour'd Seed.

Fable.

Fritillus was a poor Boy, that through his Mother in Law's Unkindness, was forced to leave his Father's House and take his Chance. He was very devout, and placed his chief Satisfaction in invoking the Gods.

He was but a simple Boy, and not qualified for great Enterprizes ; all his Talent lay in making Rush Baskets which he sold, and in which the ordinary People used to put the Crowns or Garlands of *Flowers*, that they usually made at certain Festivals for an Offering to the Gods : But that Trade being too small to maintain him, he had the good luck, one day, as he sat at work, to be seen by *Meleager*, who came up to him, and observing in his Countenance the Character of a sincere faithful Lad, ask'd him if he would be his Servant. *Fritillus*, fond of the favourable Opportunity, did not at all refuse his Offer, but followed him. After that, *Meleager* taking an Affection to the Boy, made him Keeper of certain Fowls that this Prince had sent for out of *Africa*, and were very pretty Fowls.

Fritillus being well contented in seeing himself thus shelter'd from Necessity, thank'd Heaven for it every day ;

day ; he took Pleasure in nothing so much as the Management of these Fowls ; he made that his whole Business, which gave great Satisfaction to *Meleager*.

Once, on a time, as he was feeding the Fowls, a Tempest rose, which frighted away and dispers'd them at great Distances. The poor Boy, Thunder-struck with the Accident, did not know how to get them together again ; he goes backward and forward, and runs all about to no purpose. His Flock was strayed. At last, after a great deal of Fatigue, perceiving he could not find them, he conceiv'd such Sorrow, and so overheated himself, that he sickned and died in a few days. But the Gods taking pity of his Misfortune, turn'd him into a Flower that goes by his Name.

Let us be never so unfortunate, Providence never forsakes The Moral.
us, while we repose all our Confidence in it. *Fritillus* was poor, but upon another Score the Protection of the Gods was more than sufficient Riches.

Of the Ornithogalon.

If we inspect the Erymology of *Ornithogalon*, as being taken from the Greek, we'll find that *ὀρνιθόγαλον* signifies *Lac Gallinae*, Hen's Milk : And yet we find but little resemblance in this Flower, either to the whiteness of the Milk, or to the Hen itself ; unless we offer by way of Raillery, that Hens gather Milk by eating the Leaves of this Plant. But our better way is to believe *Marcellus*, who tells us *Ornithogalon* was so call'd, by reason of the whiteness of its Flowers, which resembles the whiteness of Milk.

The great *Ornithogalon*, with a white Flower of the T S₁
kind call'd *Umbellati*, from their resemblance to a Wo- K
man's Umbrello.

The *Ornithogalon* with a Flower inclining to blue.

The *Arabian Ornithogalon*, which is a sort of *Hya-*
cinth.

The *Ornithogalon* with a white Flower in the form of a *Spica* or Ear of Corn. This Species is the rarest, and there are of this kind of several Colours ; namely, luteous or muddy colour'd, greenish-white, and pale blue.

There is no great difficulty in the Culture of *Ornithogalons* ; it propagates only by its Bulbs, which grow to a great abundance in a Summer. *The Culture*
Ornithoga-

Since

Since this Plant comes originally from the Indies, which is a hot Country, it requires to be set so as to have most of the Sun, and for this reason we chuse to plant it in Pots rather than naked Earth, it being then easie to transport to sunny places, as there is occasion.

Its Ground must be two thirds Mold, and one third light Earth replenished with Salts, such as some of your blackish Gravels, in which we discover by their Productions a great deal of Substance.

The usual Season for planting the Bulbs of *Ornithogalum*, is September. We plant 'em two Inches deep in the Ground, and water them in the Summer when we think they require it.

This Plant is very apt to be injur'd by the Cold; so that when the Winter approaches, it must be put in a Green-House, that's Proof against Cold.

It does not agree with frequent displanting; but when we resolve upon that Operation, we stay till the Flower is quite gone, and the Seed ripe, upon which we replant it, and it presently shoots out new Roots.

The Description of *Ornithogalum*.

Ornithogalum is a Plant that from its Roots shoots forth long narrow and creeping Leaves; from the middle of which there rises a Stalk about half a Foot high, which is round, bare or unfurnish'd, and deck'd at the top with several Pedicles or Foot-stalks in the form of an Umbrello, which bear Flowers of six Leaves dispos'd in a round form; the middle being possess'd by a Pistillum, which afterwards becomes a Fruit that's a little round, and divided into three Cells, replenish'd with little, almost round, and black Seeds.

The Fable.

Authors say, that *Ornithogalum* was the Son of one *Apros*, who had not all the Prudence in the World; and *Ania* his Wife, who is said to have been too fond of her Children.

Of six Children that she had, *Ornithogalum* was the only one left; and for as much as his Father and Mother consider'd him as the only Heir of their Estate, which after all was no great matter, they took extraordinary care in bringing him up.

For his Food they could find nothing good and nice enough; the common Potage used in Citizens Houses was not juicy enough for him; every Morning they provided for him about a Glass full of a certain Milk that appears upon fresh Eggs when duly boil'd, which he

he drank up hot ; for the Yelk would have overloaded his Stomach. His Father had nothing in his view but him ; and *Ania* was so fond of her *Ornitbogalon*, that she always thought he was ill, if Nature did not regularly at certain Hours perform certain Functions, necessary for the Preservation of the Body, which however it may retard without any Prejudice to the Body.

She was still alarm'd, if she saw her Child never so little dissatisfied. In the Family nothing was minded but cockering the Child, and doing Offices about him that surpass'd Imagination, and tended only to preserve his Health ; without any regard to his Education, which his Father and Mother only look'd upon as a thing that might disturb and incommode him.

It had been well for *Ornitbogalon*, if his Father and Mother had liv'd longer, or else left him an Estate to maintain him at the rate in which they initiated him : But the good People, having scarce any Estate, and having spent most of what they had in thus bringing up their Child, died both in a little time, leaving *Ornitbogalon* very young, destitute of the Dainties and Niceties he had so long enjoy'd, and not able to take up with other Food.

He thereupon wasted every day, and being incapable of any Employment or Trade, as not being brought up to work, fell into a languishing Consumption, of which he died. *Venus* pitying his unfortunate Destiny, for which she only blamed his Parents, turn'd him into a Flower, that still preserves the Whiteness he had contracted by taking the Milk above-mentioned.

'Tis not always the nicest Food, nor a blind sort of Love The Mor. that lays us under the strongest Obligations to our Parents, but rather a good Education ; for such blind Love is always more prejudicial than advantageous to us.

Of Orchis's or Satyrion's.

Since I can say nothing particular of this Flower but what Historians have said already, and in regard what they have said of it can only disturb and perplex the Imagination, I shall pass over those Particulars in silence, and fall upon other things that are more suitable to my Subject.

Orchis's require a moist Ground, and an Exposure to The Cult the North. We plant 'em in Pots and in naked Earth, *Orchis.*

Annandale

The Compleat Florist.

five Inches deep, and at the distance of four from Plant to Plant.

September is the time for planting the *Bulbs*, which require the same Management with those of *Ornithogalus*; both being equally desirous of being shelter'd from Frost.

We do not amuse our selves with raising *Satyriums* from the Seed; to raise them by *Bulbs*, is much the shortest way; and tho' they love Moisture, we must nevertheless take care not to over-water those in Pots, for fear they should be apt to rot.

When we raise *Satyriums* or *Ornithogalus* in Pots, 'tis only with intent, when they are in Flower, to adorn *Pas-series* with them, by placing them there in an uniform order.

Deseri-
of. an
is.

A *Satyrium* is a bulbous Plant, of the same length with an *Olive*, and always double; One of its *Bulbs* being always full and in Action, whereas the other is shrivel'd and wither'd, so that of the two, both the one and the other augment and decrease by turns, having their Root on their upper part, at the lowermost end of the Stem that bears their Flowers.

One thing peculiar to this Plant, is, that 'tis never weary of producing. It bears the Character of yielding Flowers of two different Species; namely, one call'd *Male*, and the other *Female*.

The *Male Flowers* grow with little hanging Heads, rising out of a three corner'd Cover, of a purplish red Colour. They have parts like Arms stretch'd out, and Legs spread, with little Bodies, that towards the end of Spring, or the beginning of *Autumn*, assume a flesh colour'd Red.

This sort of *Satyriums* yield Leaves of a pale green; others have their Leaves twined round their Stem; and others again have their Leaves spread and waved in the Edges, an Inch broad, and four Inches long, and shoot out a sort of Stalk in the form of a *Spica*, a Foot long, of a shining green Colour, and soft to the Touch; on the top of which are abundance of Flowers which open from the lower part.

Before these Flowers open or spread, they are all over Purple; and as they blow, assume the form of a Man's Face, and a deep red Colour, *Columella* says, that when we

we sow these Bulbs in *Autumn*, they germinate and bear *Flowers* in *April*.

The *Female Satyrions* have a Root like that of the *Male*, and a Bulb of the same Structure. Their Stem is a Foot and a half long, round, smooth, and deck'd with two Leaves. Lower down they have Leaves about their Neck, which are about a Foot and a half long, and two Inches broad, and curl'd or turn'd up; and when they flower, make a Representation of a Woman. In process of time, the Cup of this Flower becomes a Fruit with three Apertures like Windows, to which are fasten'd as many Valves fill'd with very small Seeds.

Orchis was the Man in the World most given to Women. His Father was a Satyr call'd *Patellanus*, and his Mother the Nymph *Acolasia*, who always presided at the Festivals celebrated to the Honour of *Priapus*.

This young Man's chief study, was to find Opportunities of gratifying his Passion. He loved a Shepherdess Nymph call'd *Pornis*, by whom he had two Children. They kept up this infamous Correspondence for some time; after which he threw her off, and took up with another, with whom he lived after the same lewd way. At last, this sort of Wildfire having no other Foundation but blind Transports, that last no longer than the Passion is satiated, *Orchis* was not long without changing his mind and desiring a new Object: As he gloryed in this infamous way of Life, so he loved it too well not to pursue it further; which accordingly he did, but that proved the Cause of his Disaster.

'Twas at the Festival of *Bacchus*, that *Orchis*, like others of the same Character, being in Drink, committed the most disorderly Actions that can be imagined. Being the Son of a Rural God, he thought he might do any thing with Impunity; and his brutish Passion blind-ed him so far, that he had the Insolence to lay Hands on one of the Priestesses of *Bacchus*, for which he was punished upon the Spot; for the Priestess did so incense the *Bacchantes* or Assistants at the Festival against him, that they fell upon him and pull'd him almost to pieces; and all that his Father could obtain of the Gods, was to have him turn'd into a Flower, which was to perpetuate his Name, as a lasting Stain upon his Memory.

The Moral.

Nothing 'scapes the Vengeance of Heaven ; and thus it is, that after suspending its Blows for a time, it punishes those who are so far from reclaiming, that they still run deeper in- to Vice.

Of the two sorts of Colchicums, or Meadow-Saffron.

This Plant was call'd *Colchicum* from *Colchis*, a Coun- try adjacent to the Kingdom of *Pontus*, famous in an- cient Times for the *Apples of Gold* that were there kept, and for the Conquest that *Jason* there made of the *Gol- den Fleece*. The Country was fertil in venemous Herbs, and the Plant, now before, still retains a Tincture of that Nature ; for 'tis said to kill Dogs, whence 'tis call'd in French *Tue Chien*, i. e. *Kill-dog*.

The Species of Colchi- cums.

There are two sorts of *Colchicums*, the *Vernal*, and the *Autumnal* ; under which, are the simple and the double, the broad-leav'd and the narrow-leav'd, the great and the little, the white, the red, and the yellow.

The Spring Colchicum.

In the *Vernal Class*, there's the sort with white *Flowers* at first, which become purple, both the *Leaf* and *Flower* being small.

The *Colchicum*, with *Flowers* of a purple red.

The *Colchicum* with pale *Flowers*.

The Autumn Colchicum.

In the *Autumnal Class*, there are the single *Colchicum* of a purple red.

The double *Colchicum* of the same colour.

The double white *Colchicum*.

The *Naples Colchicum*.

The *Colchicum Polyanthes*, of a deep purple.

The single white *Colchicum*.

The *Colchicum* of several Colours, with three white Leaves on the inside, and three red Leaves on the outside.

The mix'd *Colchicum*, being white, with small streaks of red.

The *Colchicum* of *Constantinople*.

The *Colchicum* of *Alexandria*.

The *Colchicum* of *Samos*.

The Culture of Colchicums.

The Culture due to *Colchicums*, is not very nice, for they grow in all sorts of Ground ; tho' indeed, they grow better in good Ground than in that which is worse.

This Plant does not propagate by its Seed, but by its *Tubercula*, or *Knobs*, of which it produces great plenty every Year.

We plant these *Flowers* only in Garden Knots, reser- ving our Pots for such as require a nicer and more diffi- cult Culture.

We

We displant, or take up *Colchicums* in *July*, or any time from thence to *September*, which is the Season for replanting them. We keep their Roots in an airy place, shelter'd from Wet, and then plant them where we think they will do best, or make the best shew.

We plant *Colchicums* four inches deep in the Ground, taking care, after that, to keep 'em clear of pernicious Herbs, or Weeds, which would rob them of the Juice that's requisite for their full growth.

Colchicum, call'd otherwise the *Narcissus*'s, is a Plant *The Description of Colchicum.* which shoots from its Root five or six long Leaves, an inch broad, sleek, and of a brown green colour: From the middle of these, there mounts up a Stalk, on the top of which appears a yellow Flower of one Leaf only, which runs out in the form of a small Pipe, or Gutter, cut in six parts. From the Centre of this Flower, springs a Pistillum, which terminates in little Threads that afterwards becomes an oblong triangular Fruit, divided into three Cells full of Seeds that are somewhat round.

When *Jason* made the Expedition to *Colchis*, to master the Golden Fleece, there was one *Ephemerus*, who, after his Death, had the Name of *Colchicus* given him, with respect to his Country. *The Fable.*

This *Ephemerus* was the Son of *Doria*, who conceiv'd only by virtue of *Medea*'s Charms; for *Doria* never knew Man; and that Sorceress made such strong impressions on the Young Man's Spirit, that he became one of the ablest Magicians at *Colchos*.

'Twas he that gave relief to the Slaves, who were tempted, by Despair, to lay violent hands on themselves, to avoid the Tyranny and Cruelty design'd by their Masters. He was a cunning deceitful Man, and always made a shew of Honesty and Integrity, an usual thing among Persons of his Character.

He read Fortunes, which made many come after him that were curious to know their Fate; and his Art being able to shake any thing, he oftentimes call'd up certain little Devils, that seem'd to be very familiar with him. But as no good is to be expected of an Evil Spirit, it happen'd one day, that having omitted some part of the Ceremonial necessary to be observ'd, in order to render these Devils propitious, he was strangled upon the spot; and *Medea* hearing of his Death, turn'd him into a Flower call'd *Colchicum*.

Often-

The Moral. Oftentimes Mens Professions lead to their Ruine especially when they run counter to the Decree of Heaven, and are employ'd in doing what is contrary to the Divine Decrees.

Of Hepatica's, or Liverworts.

The *Hepatica* is a sort of *anunculus*, only its Flower is not near so valuable. There are several sorts of this Flower. 'Tis call'd in Latin *Hepatica*, from *ἥπαρ*, the Liver, in regard it cures the Diseases of the Liver.

Culture This Flower its Seed sown in September, and its Roots planted in the Spring, are of which, is the same with that of the *anunculus*, which see.

We always take care to keep it thin, and all over the surface of the Ground, till when the Flowers come to grow, they may be finer, and prettier, and qualify'd to answer Expectation.

When they are strong enough, we replant 'em in April, in a substantial Earth, that being the most proper Soil for them.

They thrive with all Exposures; they're not afraid of Cold; only they require Weeding and Watering.

They make a graceful shew in *Parterres*, when artfully disposed.

The Description of Hepatica. *Hepatica* is a Plant, the Leaves of which feel fattish to the Touch, and are fleshy, being placed one upon another, all cut, or jagged, of a green colour on the upper side, and with a sort of *Moss* on the under side. From the middle of these Leaves, spring little Stalks, which shew on their top a Flower of a Grass-colour, in the form of a Star.

The Fable: *Lychen* (such is *Hepatica's* name) was the Daughter of *Æsculapius*, and the Nymph *Asbestis*, who had gain'd great Reputation by her reading to relieve Sick People.

The Mother's only care was, to bring up her Daughter in the way of Virtue, and to give her an Education suitable to her Extraction: And, *Lychen* thus accustomed, from her tender Years, to lead a regular Life, plac'd a pleasure in following the Rules she was taught.

Being always circumspect in her Conduct, she knew how to make choice of some of her own Sex, with whom she meant to contract a small friendly Correspondence; for, a great many Women did not suit her Temper. She employ'd

employ'd herself partly in acquiring the knowledge of Simples, and partly in doing Tapestry for the Ornament of Temples.

Tho' her Charms attracted Lovers and Suitors, her Heart still unmov'd with their Caresses, was like a Rock beaten upon with Waves ; so cautious she was of not being inveigled.

Lychen having an Eye still fix'd upon the Instructions given her by her Mother, appear'd so indifferent for Marriage, that she took that rye to be a violation of the candor and unspottedness of her Manners. But *Æsculapius* having a mind to see her provided for, obliged her to consent to a Match that was offer'd her.

The Young Lady had a secret Aversion to it ; but having laid down for a standing Rule, the Duty of Obedience to her rightful Superiors, she complied : But this being only the sacrificing of her Will to her Father and Mother ; the thoughts of the Consummation of the Marriage afflicted her so, that she died the very Night preceeding the Day of Solemnization. *Æsculapius* and *Athena*, troubled at the Death of their Daughter, prayed the Gods to take compassion of her ; which accordingly they did, by turning her into a Flower, call'd *Hepatica*, from *Hepar* the Liver, in regard the Young Lady had a wonderful Secret for the Diseases of the Liver.

The good Example of a Mother is always a powerful Lesson of Virtue to a Daughter ; in whom it will make the deeper Impression for being applied betimes. *The Moral.*

Of *Aquilegia*, or *Columbines*.

Aquilegia is so call'd from *Aquila*, an Eagle, by reason that the Hoods or Horns of which the Flower of this Plant is compos'd, are hook'd like the Beak and Claws of that Fowl.

It being absolutely necessary, in order to a due Culture of a Plant, to know its Temperament or Constitution ; 'tis to be observ'd in the first place, that *Columbines* being their original from far places, do by consequence require from us Ground of the like nature. *The Culture of Colum- bines.*

The most usual way of propagating this Plant, is by its Seed sown thin in *September*, upon a Plot well work'd, and cover'd with a little Mold ; where the Plant continues till it is in a condition for transplanting, upon

which occasion we replant it in the most shady places of the parts of *Parterres*.

I take it for granted, that after the Seed is sown, no proper care is omitted that may contribute to its due growth, that so the Plants arising from thence, may, when replanted, take root again with greater facility.

If they retake happily, they then require no great attendance from us, unless it be Weeding and Weeding, especially in a very dry season. *Columbine* is a living Plant, which perpetuates likewise by its Roots, and lasts long in the Ground, without any occasion for sowing.

The Description of *Columbines*.

Aquilegia is a Plant, that from its Root shoots out Leaves cut in, or jagged all round, of a round Figure, supported by long Stalks, and of a bluish green Colour. From amidst these Leaves, there rises a Stalk about a foot and a half high, slender, and of a reddish colour, which divides into several Branches; at the Extremity of which, appears a Flower of several Petals, or Leaves, five of which are flat, or plain, and five hollow; these Petals are Cucullata, or disposed in the form of a Hood or Horn, being partly blue, white, Carnation, or Chestnut Colour. From the Centre of the Flower proceeds a Pistillum surrounded with Stamina, or Threads, which afterwards becomes a Fruit fill'd with several membranous Bags, gather'd as 'twere into Heads, containing a small, oval, flat, and shining black Seed.

The Fable.

In the days of *Jove*, when *Jupiter* had nothing to do but to hunt opportunities to gratifie his amorous Passion, it hapned one day, that as he walk'd on the Shoar of the *Caspian* Sea, he met a Nymph, whose Name was *Moria*, and whose Charms were so shining, that he was smitten with 'em. When that God form'd any design upon a Nymph, he generally compass'd his end; and so to make short of the Story, *Moria*, who was not very scrupulous, finding she had a stomach for the Deity, granted his Request; and so between 'em, was *Aquilegia* begot, who proved the celebrated Beauty of her Age.

Aquilegia being the Daughter of *Jupiter*, thought no Mortal worthy of her, unless he sprung from Divine Blood. This indeed, was keeping up to the Dignity of her Rank: But she forgot herself very much, when disdainig to hear *Ganymede* had courted her; she had the folly to give the prize to the Eagle that carried him, and could not look at her but with a wild fierce Eye.

Gani-

Ganymede, with all the attractive Qualities granted him from Heaven, could not influence her Affection; and tho' she often gave him the Meeting, 'twas only to have an opportunity of seeing the *Eagle*, whom she lov'd.

Things troul'd on after this rate for some time, till *Ganymede* tir'd out with *Aquilegia's* Affronts; did justice to himself, by taking care always to keep the *Eagle* out of her sight, that she long'd so passionately to see; upon which, she wither'd, and died of Grief. *Jupiter* turn'd her into a *Flower*, and perceiving that as the *Flower* blow'd, part of her Leaves form'd a sort of *Eagles Beak*, (so deep was the Impression of that Animal upon her when she died) he gave it the Name of *Aquilegia* from *Aquila*, an *Eagle*.

We never forget our selves more, than when we give way to unreasonable Love; for then 'tis not Love that works within us, but Passion, that aims at nothing but a Shadow, and being only capable to deceive and disappoint us, can't in the end, but cause very great uneasiness. The Moral.

Of *Eryngium*, or *Eryngo*:

This *Flower* is call'd *Eryngium* from ἑρύγγιον, i. e. *Barba Capræ*, *Goats Beard*; upon the account, as 'tis said, that the upper part of the Root of this Plant, before shooting the Stalk, represents a sort of *Goats Beard*:

We sow this Plant in *September*, in separate and remote places, from whence we afterwards transplant it. The Culture of *Eryngo*.

It loves a light Earth, and for that reason, when we sow it, we always do it in the Mold of hot Beds, spread to the thickness of an inch upon any Plot, or end of a Flat Border.

Some sow it, in order to continue it without transplanting, taking care to sow it thin; and afterwards, when it rises, to purge it, and make it yet thinner, for fear of starving it.

Whatever way you put this Plant in the Ground, you must still take care to weed it, and to give it due Watering, especially in hot Weather.

This *Flower* makes a noble shew in *Parterres*, for we commonly plant in these, and not in Pots, for that it does not deserve the Stations allotted to *Flowers* of the first Rank.

This is a Plant, which from its Root shoots out a Stem about two foot high, perfectly round, and opening into go. The Description of *Eryngo*.

into several Branches at the top. It has broad and deep notched Leaves, and guarded with small Prickles. At the top of these Branches, are several prickly Heads, loaded with Flowers of a whitish colour. The Leaves of each Flower are set in a circular form, folding back towards the middle of the Flower, and taking their rise from a Cup, which, in process of time, becomes a Fruit composed of two Seeds, sometimes flat, sometimes oval, which, when they quit their Cover, resemble a Grain of Corn.

The Fable.

'Tis reported, that *Jupiter* suck'd not only his Nurse's Milk, but likewise that of a Goat; for which, some People have had a great deal of Veneration.

This Goat was committed to the care of two rural Nymphs, who indeed were very vigilant over it. But *Saturn*, without whose knowledge *Jupiter* had been brought up, hearing that this Animal had contributed to it, struck it dead presently, which the Sovereign of the Gods could not see without regret; and so having thrice shaken his Head, and struck his Scepter as many times upon the Earth, he did, by way of commemoration, cause that Goat to be placed in Heaven; and its Beard being cut off, and thrown upon the Earth, he turn'd it into a Flower of the Name of *Eryngium*, or *Goats Beard*, which, from its prickliness, is call'd in French *Chardon Reland*.

The Moral.

To retain to great People, and to do 'em engaging Services, is enough to immortalize one's Name.

Of Digitalis, or Fox-glove.

Digitalis is a Flower of the larger kind, so call'd from the resemblance of this Flower to a Thimble; which we commonly put upon the Finger.

The Culture

Fox-glove.

We sow Fox-glove in September, upon a Plot, or Flat Border, cover'd with Mold (as I have often told you, with reference to other Flowers); for this Plant loves a light Earth. This Seed must be sown very thin; for being very small, 'tis apt to fall thick, which would hinder the growth that's requisite for Plants design'd to be transplanted.

Fox-glove being a very tall Plant, we seldom place it any where else than in the Flat-borders of *Parterres*, which are fill'd only with Flowers of the larger kind; for then, being all equally apt to rise high, there's no danger

danger of overshadowing one another. To make this Plant look gracefully, we support its Branches with small Sticks fix'd in the Ground.

When we plant it, we make a hole with a *Dibble*, and putting in the Plant, guard it with Earth, gently pressing it upon the Roots, in order to facilitate its taking root again. At the same time, we take immediate care to Water it. Watering is a great help to it, especially in very hot Weather: And if we take care to Weed it, when it is young, or lately replanted, we may, in due season, expect such *Flowers* as will be the Ornament of our Gardens.

For a general Remark upon *Flowers* of the greater size, let this be minded, that when we transplant them, or sow them for standing, without transplantation, we must always leave the distance of a span and a half between them, that so they may have liberty and room to spread their Branches on all hands; and being, by this means, not cramp'd, or stifled in their growth, they may yield larger and finer *Flowers*, and more of 'em. *A general mark.*

This is one of the vivacious, or perpetual Plants, and by consequence, propagates not only by its Seed, but likewise by its Roots split and manag'd, like those of the *Carnations*.

Fox-glove is a Plant which, from its Root, sends forth a Stem two or three foot high, as thick as one's Thumb, hairy and reddish, bearing oblong Leaves, which are sharp pointed, cover'd with small hair, and notch'd so as to resemble Teeth in the Edges, being white on the under, and of a brown green on the upper side. All along the side of the Stem of this Plant, are several Pedicles, or Foot-stalks, bearing one-leav'd *Flowers*, spreading wider at the top, and cut into two lips of a purple red colour, which is sometimes mix'd, or streak'd. From the Centre of the *Calyx*, or *Cup*, there rises a *Pistillum*, fasten'd like a Nail to the lower, or hinder part of the *Flower*, which, in process of time, becomes an oblong Fruit, like to a Shell, which opens into two Parts, and is divided into two Cells, containing small slender Seeds. Some allege, that this *Flower* resembles in some measure, a Thimble, which gave rise to the following Fable.

Juno was one day so idle, she did not know how to spend her time; so she took a fancy of working upon *The Fable*

Tapestry, and, according to the custom of that sort of Work-folks, clap'd a Thimble on her Finger, to prevent her being hurt by the Needle.

We do not know how it came about, but so it was, that the Goddess having a mind to be frolicksom, drop'd her Thimble upon the Earth. Some say, *Jupiter* playing the Rogue with her, took her Thimble, and threw it away; others say, 'twas the God *Momus* that told such comical Stories, as put the Goddess into a shaking fit of Laughter, in which she tols'd her Arms about till her Thimble fell off. But let the occasion be what it will, down it drop'd.

The fall of the Thimble put *Juno* out of humour; she did not know who to blame for it; only she mutter'd within herself, and grew so troublesome, that not one of the Deities could be easie about her. *Jupiter* seeing this, told her, to comfort her, That he would turn her Thimble into a Flower; which accordingly he did, ordering the Flower, when Blown, to represent a sort of Thimble; which being worn upon the finger, occasion'd the Flower's bearing the Name of *Digitalis*.

The Moral.

This Fable shews, that as a small matter puts a Woman at her Wit's end, so a trifle will recover her; so much is that Sex subject to Inconstancy.

Of *Cyanus's*, or *Blue-bottles*, of all sorts.

The *Blue-bottles* are that sort of Flowers that grow so plentifully in Corn: But, in regard there are some Species of 'em that are worth our Culture, Gardeners have thought it not improper to adorn their Gardens with them. There's the greater *Blue-bottle*, and the *Blue-bottle* of *Constantinople*.

The Culture of *Cyanus*.

This Plant is of a strong Constitution, and accommodates itself to all sorts of Ground.

We sow it in *September*, and *October*, in some place, from whence it behoves us to transplant 'em to a convenient Station, such as Flat Borders, garnish'd with Flowers of the greater kind. 'Tis alike to it, whether it be in the Shade, or expos'd to the Sun; it grows equally in either case.

Indeed, a little extraordinary care makes them grow much finer, and yield prettier and broader Flowers than if they were left to shift for themselves.

I have

I have said enough already upon the Culture of *Flowers* sown for transplantation ; the repetition being here needless, I refer the Reader to the Culture of the *Cyclamen's* and *Immortalis's*.

This Plant shoots from its Root, oblong, narrow, and jagged Leaves, of a pale green colour, and cover'd with a small sort of Hair. From amidst these Leaves, spring several Stalks about two foot high, with little Angles cover'd with a sort of little Cotton, that makes them look whitish. These are fertil in Branches ; at the top of which, appear *Flowers* of the kind, call'd *Flosculosi*, i. e. consisting of several diminutive *Flowers* comprehended in the same *Calyx*, some of which are placed in the middle, or centre of the *Flower*, and are lesser than the others, and divided in the form of equal Fringes. As for the other *Flosculi*, which are larger, they guard the Circumference of the *Flower*, being more conspicuous than the former, and having two Lips as 'twere : Both the one and the other rest upon the *Embryo*, and are comprehended in a scaly Cup. In process of time, this *Embryo*, becomes a downy Seed.

Cyanus was a *Constantinopolitan*, and the Son of a good old Woman, call'd *Phochia*, who liv'd only upon Charity. *The Fab*

This Woman, tho' very poor, had her Son taught to read ; and he applied what small matter he knew of it to the singing of the Hymns, compos'd to the Honour of the Gods.

His chief Amusement, was the making of *Garlands* of certain *Flowers* that grow among Corn, which were call'd *Blue-bottles* ; he had a particular affection for this *Flower*, and was always seen among the Corn, when the Season of gathering it came ; nay, he was so much taken with the colour of it, that he would never wear any other Cloaths but what were *blue*.

He had a mighty Veneration for *Flora*, whose marvellous Works he look'd upon with Admiration, especially those display'd in this his favourite *Flower*.

Cyanus was but simple ; and tho' he was very poor, he still thank'd the Gods that he was so born ; and contented himself with the small pittance he had to live upon, without entertaining the least discontent.

He continued to live thus piteously with his Mother, till one day, that sickning thro' meer Want, he died in a

Field of Corn, where he was found surr
Blue-bottles he had gather'd ; into which, *love* *metamorphos'd* him soon after, in memory of *Veneration* he had for her.

he Moral.

Poverty is not a Vice, especially in those who can bear with patience all the Evils that attend it ; on the contrary, it is a Virtue that ever meets with its Reward.

Of the Muscipula, or Catch-fly.

The *Muscipula* was so call'd, because the *Flies* are apt to be intangled in the *Glue* that sweats from its *Stem*.

he Culture

Muscipula.

This Plant being of a like nature to the *Lychart's*, that is, the *Carnations*, or *Poet's Pinks*, I shall not insist particularly on its Culture, since it requires the same management. So I refer the Reader to that Article.

All I shall say, is, that this *Flower* is a very graceful Ornament to a *Parterre*, that 'tis placed in *Flat Borders* that have the lesser or smaller *Flowers*, as well as those deck'd with the greater Kind ; and that it wants nothing to make it give an agreeable shew in *single Flower-Knots*, but a certain Art that comes to us in the way of Practice, and is grounded on a judicious distinction of Things.

he Descrip-
 cn of Mus-
 cipula.

Catch-fly is a Plant, that from its Root sends forth Stalks about a foot and a half high, which are slender, round, rough to the Touch, and divide into several Branches. Its Leaves are broad at the bottom, and sharp-pointed, and grow clasping round the Stalks. At the Extremity of the Branches of the Stalks, appear *Flores Caryophyllæi*, or *Flowers* after the form of *Pink Flowers*, gather'd close together like little *Nosegays*. These *Flowers* are red, and odoriferous, consisting of several *Petala*, or *Leaves*, set roundwise, oftentimes in the form of a Heart, and accompanied with two or three little Leaves in the form of a small Crown, which spring from one Cup tubulated, or resembling a small Pipe. From the Centre of this Cup, rises a *Pistillum*, which afterwards becomes a Fruit opening in the upper part, and contain'd in the Cup itself, and replenished with slender Seeds, almost round, and of a deep red colour when they are ripe.

The Fable.

We are told, that, in former times, *Minerva* had a *Sparrow* that she play'd with for a Diversion, when she meant

meant to unbend her Mind, after the fatigue of a too close Application to Sciences.

This Bird had a Cage made on purpose for him, and the Door of the Cage stood always open, to let the Bird fly out upon his Mistresses Lap, when he had a mind to it, or when she call'd.

The *Sparrow* was committed to the care of one *Ornithocomos*, who knowing the natural Temper of the Creature, fed him with nothing else almost but Flies and Cheese.

To think but what Pains this Young Man was at to catch these Insects; there's not a Trap, or Gin, for catching of 'em, but what he try'd; not a Secret, but what he invented for feeding his Bird plentifully. At last, having one day got upon a Tree, which he had daub'd all over with *Birdlime*, unfortunately he went too high, and the Branch snapping under his Feet, he fell, and died upon the spot. *Minerva* was mightily concern'd at the Accident, and finding there was no other Remedy, rewarded his Services by turning him into a *Flower*, to which she gave the Name of *Muscipula*, or *Catch-fly*, upon the score of his losing his Life in catching Flies for her *Sparrow*.

Services perform'd with Zeal, are always remember'd both before and after Death; whereas, those which are perform'd with indifferency, do always leave a very unfavourable Character behind 'em. The Mora

Of *Papaver Erraticum*, or Wild Poppies, in French
Coquelicoqs.

Tho' this is a sort of *Wild Poppies*, yet we cultivate it in Gardens.

In cultivating *Wild Poppies*, we observe the same Method as we prescribed above for the culture of common *Wild Poppies*: And those who have a mind to deck their *Parterres* with this sort of *Flowers*, may have recourse to Page 156, where they'll meet with ample instruction. The Culture of Wild Poppies.

Papaver Erraticum shoots from its Root jagged Leaves, of a deep green Colour, and covered with a small Hair. From among these Leaves, rise Stalks two foot high, round, and rough to the Touch, dividing into several Branches; on the top of which, are *Flowers* consisting of four *Petals*, or *Leaves*, which are broad, thin, and of a deep red Colour.

Upon

Upon the Fall of these *Flowers*, there succeeds small oblong Fruit, containing a very small Seed of a dark red Colour.

Fable.

Heaven oftentimes compensates the want of Riches by other Talents that make us amends. An instance of this we have in one *Myces*, who being very poor, had no other way to earn his Bread but by counterfeiting the Crowing of a Cock.

This poor Boy strol'd up and down ; but one day, when the Festival of *Pallas* was celebrated, *Myces* happening to be present at the Solemnity, and being withal pretty Handsome and Witty, as well as admirably well versed in his Profession, one *Penris* a Nymph, the Daughter of *Fluvius*, fell in love with him.

We may readily imagine, that after that, *Myces* wanted for nothing ; so perfect was the Felicity he enjoyed, if Destiny had but suffered him to live longer ; but so it was, he had scarce begun to taste the Sweets of his new Post, when the Thread of his Life was cut, at a time that he thought least of the matter. The Nymph afflicted with the loss of the Object of her Love, requested the Gods to take Compassion of him ; which accordingly they did, by turning him into a Flower, almost like a Poppy, which the French call *Coquelicoq*, with allusion to *Myces* his perfect imitation of the Crowing of a Cock.

The Moral.

Oftentimes the Talents we are endowed with, are more valuable than Riches ; the former are lasting, and always advantageous when well improved ; whereas, the latter are slippery, and if we make but the least ill use of 'em, will make us unhappy.

The End of the First Part.

T H E

Compleat FLORIST.

P A R T II.

C H A P. I.

Of all the Flowers that are sown during the Month of October, and of all the Bulbs of the Flowers that are planted that Month, with the manner of cultivating them.

HA V I N G spoken of the Culture of the Flowers we cultivate during the Month of September, I come now to treat of the Method of Ordering those we sow or plant in October; concerning which, I will give the plainest, and most intelligible Instructions that possibly I can.

Of the LILLY.

The *Lilly* has shar'd a like fortune with some other Plants, to which a Name has been given, to mark their Preference to those that are less valuable.

We know, the Flower we now speak of was antiently held in greater Esteem than any other: Seeing the Scripture itself, to whose Judgment we ought entirely to submit, speaks of it, as of the most agreeable of all the Flow'ry Kind.

When

When the Prophane Authors, in the Descriptions they make of their *Festivals*, or of the *Presents* were given in token of Affection and Esteem, would use the Name of any *Flower*, they generally made choice of that of the *Lily*, which signifies in the *Greek*, a *Flower* every way lively and charming.

the Sorts
Lillies.

Under the Name of *Lily* are included,

The *White Lily*, which is the most common of any;

The *Hyacinth Lily*; which being a sort of *Hyacinth*, we have treated of it under that Article.

The *Red Lily*, otherwise the *Mourain-Lily*, or the *Day-Lily*.

The *Narcissus-Lily*, which is indeed a *Narcissus*.

The *Lily of the Valley*, which is a *Flower* that grows naturally in Woods, and is not bulbous.

Culture.

It would be needless to say any thing of the Manner of multiplying *Lillies* by the Seed, since we do not allow that this Plant hath hitherto produc'd any; the *Flower* falling off without leaving any *Fruit* behind in Promise of one Grain, tho' the *Botanists* are of a contrary Opinion: But in matter of *Gardning*, we are not so nice Observers of the Productions of Nature, especially when they appear to us so uncommon and irregular: Inasmuch, that the surest Way to increase the Kind, is to make use of the Suckers that spring from the chief Bulb, which always produces a sufficient Quantity,

There is nothing particular in the Culture of this Plant, it being of a Nature to delight equally in all sorts of Earths.

We generally pluck up the Roots in the Month of *October*, and replant 'em at the same time in Holes made with a Dibble, that is not sharp-pointed; to the end the Roots may rest, and ly flat upon the Earth, which will contribute much more to their retaking Root, than if the Holes being made point-wise, a hollow Space should remain below the Root, which would retard their intended Effect.

Lillies are a very beautiful Ornament to Gardens; they are always set in the naked Earth, and never in Pots, unless we would have some to embellish a Court-Yard, by mingling them with other *Flowers*.

We plant *Lillies* in the middle of Borders, that are garnish'd with *Flowers* of the little Kind; or else we intermix them regularly in Borders that are planted with

with great Flowers. We likewise edge whole Walks with them. In short, they show so well in any Place, that where-ever they are planted, provided there be but a little Art observ'd in the Disposition of them, they always look gracefully.

The *Lilly* is a Plant that from its bulbous Root shoots out long Leaves, of a pale green, all of 'em smooth, soft to the touch, and shining: From the midst of these Leaves rises up a Stalk of about three foot in height, garnish'd all along with Leaves like those I now mention'd, only they are not so long, but they are all pointed at the end like others. At the extremity of this Stalk appears a *Flower*, in the shape of a Bell, commonly compos'd of six Leaves, sometimes more, sometimes less blown; in the midst of them a Hive that in time becomes an oblong Fruit, very often triangular, divided into three Partitions or Lodges, full of little Seeds. The Description.

'Tis well known *Hercules* was a God, who render'd himself famous by his noble Exploits: but there was one thing wanting to compleat his Glory, which was, that being as yet but mortal, he was not enough distinguish'd from the rest of Men. Now *Jupiter* had a mind to supply this Defect, by bestowing on him the Gift of Immortality. The Fable.

To compass this Design, the main Difficulty was, how to bring it about that *Hercules* might suck *Juno's* Breast; to the end the Milk that came from thence, by diffusing itself thro' all the Members of that Hero's Body, might stamp upon him the indelible Characters of Divinity.

This it was that put *Jupiter* to a non-plus: for *Juno* was too haughty a Dame to offer her Breast to *Hercules*, who was yet in the Rank of Mortality. But as the greatest Difficulties are often surmounted by Diligence and Assiduity, it happen'd one day, that the Goddess having too freely taken off her Cups of Nectar, chanc'd to fall asleep. *Jupiter*, who had ply'd her hard on Purpose, would not let slip the Opportunity, but calling *Hercules*, made him suck *Juno*, who nevertheless snor'd on very comfortably.

'Twould have done you good to have seen how the young Godling swig'd Immortality, and what Pleasure he took in sucking so beautiful a Breast. In short, he found

found the Milk so delicious, that drawing it greedily by whole Mouthfuls, he let some of it fall to the Ground. Now it cannot be deny'd, but whatever comes from a Deity, must needs be extraordinary Precious, and cannot fail of producing some miraculous Effect: Accordingly, from this Milk so spilt was seen to spring up a Flower of a wonderful Whiteness, and of a most delicious Scent; to which they gave the Name of Lilly.

The Moral. Thus it is, that our Hearts being truly refin'd and purg'd from all manner of Dross, and which then may be styl'd Little Gods, diffuse a Liquor, from whence spring Flowers resembling the Lilly; and whose Perfumes are so charming, that all virtuous Persons are eager in the Pursuit thereof.

Of Martagons, or Mountain-Lillies.

Of the several sorts of Mountain-lillies. The Martagon or Mountain-Lilly, is a sort of Lilly whose Flower-Leaves grow crooked or bending; whence the Latins call it *Lilium intortum*.

Among the Mountain-Lillies, there is one call'd the Field-Lilly, of which there are several sorts; that is to say;

The great Mountain-Lilly, whose Flowers are red, the Stem two or three foot high, with a great Number of Leaves growing out from the bottom to top, without Stalks, smooth, soft to the touch, and of a deep green; its Flowers are all crooked, and bend towards the end of the pedicle that holds 'em.

There is another sort of Mountain Lilly, whose Stem is less, and that bears not so many Flowers, nor so red; but whose Productions are answerable to the size of the Plant. The several sorts of Mountain-Lillies are alike in this; that they all of 'em produce a great number of Roots.

We have a third Mountain-Lilly not unlike the two former, only it bears Bulbs among its Leaves and its Flowers.

There is another call'd the Mountain-Lilly of *Pomponius*, that differs a little from the first, by reason of its Bulb, which is of a reasonable size, and wrapp'd about with a sort of little Scales that are very thin. This Lilly is yellow.

The

The Mountain-Lilly requires only to be planted in a *Kitchin-Garden-Earth* of some Strength and Substance. *The Cult*

The great heat of the Sun is prejudicial to it, and it must be Water'd frequently. We place it among *Flowers* of the large Kind; or in the middle of Borders, among *Flowers* of the lesser sort.

In planting it, take care to put it a span deep into the Ground, and allow the same distance between it and the other Plants that are about it.

You must never pull up the Bulbs of *Mountain-Lillies*, till you intend to replant 'em immediately; and the true time of doing it is always when the *Flowers* are pass'd, which is after they have quitted their old Roots. If you then plant their Bulbs, which are not unlike Scales, you will find that in a little time they will come to be large Roots.

This Plant being more susceptible of Heat than of Cold, you must, when Summer comes, lay little Heaps of Earth over their Bulbs, to protect them from the scorching Heat of the Sun, which would parch them up; or at least take care to Water them very often. They may be increas'd by Seed; but by Bulbs is more dispatchful.

Once upon a time, when the Gods were merry-making in Heaven, and all of 'em giving up themselves entirely to Joy, *Jupiter*, as was his common Practice, would needs embark in some new Amour; and *Sylvia*, a young Goddess, who was but newly come to the Court of Heaven, was the Fair with whom he was smitten. *The Fable*

This Sovereign of the Gods, depending on his Almightyship, made sure he had found an easy Conquest; but was mistaken in his Aim; for when he made his Application to that Goddess, she receiv'd his Courtship, with a Coldness and Neglect, that well became a Deity, jealous of her Honour and Reputation.

Jupiter nevertheless, who never us'd to give over for the first Refusal, continu'd his Addresses to *Sylvia*: and believing he might take a great deal of Liberty, earnestly pursu'd his Point: But the Goddess persisting, more and more averse to his Solicitations, he plainly saw, that her Heart was not so easy to be won as he imagin'd.

Thus

Thus stood this Affair, when *Jupiter* abandoning himself to the Violence of his Love; resolv'd to take by Force, a Favour he found so difficult to gain by Good Will: And now indeed *Sylvia* knew not well what to do; yet summoning all her Reason to her Aid, she got the better of the God, and preserv'd her Chastity untainted: But this Action of *Jupiter's* seem'd so strange, and struck her with so much Horrour, that her Nose gush'd out suddenly a bleeding, insomuch that several Drops of Blood fell on the Ground; and from them sprung up the *Flower* we call *Martagon*, or *Mountain-Lilly*, which is a *Lilly* of a red colour, and whose *Flower-Leaves* all turn backward, in token of *Sylvia's* Aversion from the Libidinous Pursuit of *Jupiter*.

The Moral.

A Virgin ought to hold nothing so dear as her Honour, and she will always be very much regarded; especially if having been in danger of losing it, she have bravely resisted all the Temptations that might have contributed to her undoing.

OF ASPHODILS.

The *Asphodil* is a Plant of which there are two Sorts; one call'd the *Branch'd Asphodil*; the other, the *Single-Stalk'd Asphodil*. The *Grammarians* have given it the Name of *Hastula Regia*, because in blowing it forms as it were the shape of a Royal Sceptre.

The Culture.

We chuse rather to multiply *Asphodils* by means of their Roots, which we slit in pieces, than by the Seed, which is too tedious a Way of increasing them: besides, this Plant produces Tubers enough, abundantly to increase the Kind.

The *Asphodil* delights alike in all sorts of Earths, and requires to be planted three inches deep, and at a span distance from one another, or from the other *Flowers* among which 'tis planted.

It loves to be often Water'd; which is the way to make it bear more beautiful *Flowers*, and produce a greater Quantity of *Tubers*.

This *Flower* is a great Ornament to a Border, or to any other part of a Garden, that is set, either with *Flowers* of the largest Sort, or of those that are Dwarfs.

The

The *Asphodil* is a Plant that shoots out a Stem three Foot high, which rises from the midst of several Leaves that are very long and sharp-pointed at the end. *The Description.*

From the middle to the top of the Stem there grows a quantity of Flowers like *Lillys*, each of them single-leav'd, and cut in five parts to the Bottom, from the midst of which rises a Hive, that at length becomes a Fruit almost round, plump, and triangular, opening it self at the top, and divided into three Partitions, fill'd with triangular Seeds. This is the Picture of the first sort of *Asphodil*, which differs from the second, only in having its Stalk garnished with Flowers, and very full of Branches, whereas the Stalk of the second sort is naked, and has no Branches at all.

Who has not heard of the famous Contestation between *Pallas*, *Juno*, and *Venus*, on account of the golden Apple, that was to be given as a Prize to her of the three who should be judg'd the most Beautiful, and that *Paris* was pitch'd upon for Judge to decide the Controversy. *The Fable.*

This *Paris* was a Shepherd, who kept his Flocks on Mount *Ida*. He was a handsom Fellow, and had an extraordinary fine Crook, that *Pan* had given him.

He never made use of this Crook, but on Days of Solemnity, as when some Festival was separated in Honour of the Gods, or when he was to be in Company with the chief Ladies of the Country; for tho' he was but a Shepherd, he was well bred, and had something in him of the Blood from whence he was descended.

But to return to the Contestation, which is the Subject of our present Story: *Paris* had no sooner declar'd himself in favour of *Venus*, when besides the Reward she had promis'd him, he saw his Crook, which the two other Goddesses out of pure Madness and Revenge would have broken, chang'd into the Flower we call an *Asphodil*, which seem'd in some manner to resemble a Sceptre, from whence it had the name of *Hastula Regia*.

One good Turn that is promis'd us, often procures another, *The Moral.*
especially when we knew how to behave our selves, in so engaging a manner as to deserve it.

Of the Hemerocallis, or Day-Lilly.

The *Etymologists* tells us that *Hemerocallis* comes from *ἡμερα* which signifies a Day, and *χάλλος* Beauty; which is as much as to say, *fair for a Day*: and indeed we call

it a *Day-Lily*, because the Flower of that Plant often blows in the Morning and is gone in the Evening.

The Culture.

Concerning the Culture of the *Day-Lily*, 'tis the same with that of the *Lily*, and requires nothing else to be observ'd. See therefore Page, 283, &c.,

The Description.

The *Day-Lily* is a Plant, that from its Bulb shoots out long Leaves, from the middle of which rises a Stalk three Foot high, all over speckled and beset with Leaves; at the top of it grows a Flower, that at first forms a Head, then opens and becomes almost like a Tulp, and is of a red Colour: from whence 'tis likewise call'd the *Orange-Lily*.

The Fable.

Hemerocle was a young Lady, who was much talk'd of in her days, on account of her great Beauty. She had new Lovers every Day, and all of them labour'd to outvie one another in giving her Proofs of their Passion.

This Damsel having too good an Opinion of her Self, took a little too much upon her: She was indeed very handsome; and 'tis reported she had something so very particular in her Beauty, that even the Gods were taken with it.

Besides the Charms that sparkled in her Looks, she was observ'd to have a certain Air of Haughtiness and Disdain, not misbecoming the young Persons of her Sex.

Yet tho' she were proud and scornful, many nevertheless made Love to her to marry her; but she who hug'd her self in having such a Throng of Admirers, had a mind to enjoy for a long time the Glory of being thus lov'd, believing that when she should think fit to marry, 'twould lie in her Breast to chuse whom she pleas'd for a Husband.

For a certain time indeed this Coyness would not have been amiss: but *Hemerocle* was so fond of her self, that she perceived not her Charms were wasting every Day; nor would she have reflected on it, had she not seen the number of her Lovers fall off on a sudden: but this Alteration made her begin to look about her; in so much that she resolv'd to bestow her self on him she lik'd best, and who she thought deserved her above all the rest of her Wooers.

But she found her self in a Mistake; for her Beauty being quite worn away, all her Admirers forsook her at once; which threw her into so deep a Melancholy, as soon brought her to the Grave: and then *Priapus*, who was
said

said to have been in Love with her, chang'd her into the Flower that bears her Name.

This Fable lets us plainly see the Folly of most Women now a days, who trusting too much to their Beauty, often let slip an Opportunity, which the quick Decay of their Charms gives them no Hopes of ever retrieving any more,

The Moral.

Of Butter-flowers.

What we call *Butterflowers* in our Gardens, are several sorts of *Ranunculus's*. I will here give you a Description of such of them as most deserve to be cultivated.

The single yellow *Butter-flower* is generally supported by a small Pedicle, which bears a Flower, compos'd of four, of five, or sometimes of six large Leaves, which, when they are pass'd, leave a Fruit behind them, that contains a longish, small, flat Seed, and of a reddish Colour. Its Leaves are reasonably large, unctuous, jagged about the edges, and of a Pale Green.

The scarlet *Butter-flower* shoots from its Root, Leaves that are a little cut or indented; from the middle of them rises a Stalk bigger and longer than that before mention'd, and a little downy; from this Stalk sometimes shoot out several Branches, at the end of which grow several Flowers; or but one, when the Stalk is without Branches: the Flower-Leaves are slightly notched: and this *Butter-flower* being often supported but by a slender Pedicle, it frequently happens, that it sinks down under the weight of the Flowers it bears.

The double yellow *Butter-flower* shoots from its Roots several Leaves of a grassy Green, like those of *Rue*, and always creeping on the Ground; from the middle of 'em grows up a slender Stalk, a span high, and streak'd all the Length of it: at the end of it comes a white and double Flower, which lasts from *March* to *April*.

The Fringe-leaf *Butter-flower* is a Plant whose Leaves are notch'd, or cut down very low, long, hard, nervous, and forming a Star along the Branchy Stalk, that at the end bears white Flowers, like that of the *Dazie*.

The round *Butter-flower* produces large, round Leaves, indented on the Edges, nervous, and of a pale Green; from the middle of which mounts up a Stem, small, tender, of one single Colour, of a span high: at the end of it appears a double yellow Flower, whose Leaves are plac'd in a Round, like those of an *Anemone*.

Bank; place the *Peony* upon it in such wise, that the Joints may be three inches deep in the Ground, and that the lowermost parts of the Roots, by means of the Circumference of this little Bank, may be neatly separated from one another; because if they cling to each other, they will be in danger of growing rotten, for want of taking a sufficient Quantity of Nourishment.

When you have done this, fill up the Hole with Earth, press it down a little against the Roots, and to make it stick to them the better, water it as soon as you have planted it; and then leave it to take its Fate according to the good Pleasure of Nature, who will be indulgent to it, provided you take care to supply it with Water, and slightly to dig up the Ground about it, whenever it requires those Helps.

This Plant will scarce endure to be transplanted, till the third or fourth Year after its first Planting; when you must take away all the Suckers that grow about it.

The Time of performing this Operation is always about the end of *November*; for the *Peony* not having as yet shot out any new Roots, it may be taken out of the Earth without danger.

The Description.

The *Male Peony* is a Plant that from its Root shoots out Stalks of about three foot high, of a reddish colour, and a little branchy. Its Leaves are double, large, shining, downy underneath, and of a brown-green colour: at the end of its Stalks grow large *Flowers*, compos'd of many Leaves in the figure of *Roses*, and of a carnation or Purple colour.

The *Female Peony* differs from the *Male*, in not having a reddish Stalk: besides, its Leaves are cut downwards, are downy on the back, and of a brown green on the other side; nor bears it so large *Flowers*.

The Seed.

When the *Flowers* are pass'd, there appears a *Fruit*, compos'd of several Seed-Vessels, of a white colour, cover'd with a short Wool, and hanging downwards, in which are contain'd the Seeds, that are large, almost round, and black when they are ripe.

The Fable.

In the Days of yore, when *Hercules* offer'd himself to fight the Sea-Monsters that should have devour'd *Hesione*, who, to appease the Anger of the Gods, was to be expos'd to their Fury; *Pluto*, jealous lest any but himself should share in the Glory of that Exploit, came to dispute it with *Hercules*, who having never sub-

The *Fonquil* with a round Cup, is that which from its Bulb shoots out narrower Leaves than those of the former, and alike hollow : it blows in the Spring , and produces but few *Flowers*. 'Tis likewise call'd, the *Spanish Fonquil*.

The *little single Fonquil* shoots out the most Leaves of any, and produces as many Stalks as it has Mother-Bulbs : along the Stalks, and sticking to their Pedicles, grow several *Flowers*, either round or pointed , joining or separate from one another , blowing one after another, of a very delightful Scent , 'not unlike that of *Jessamin*.

There are three *Fonquils* that differ from the former, as well in Colour, as in Smell : *viz.*

The *Little Fonquil* , that from its Bulb shoots out Leaves extreamly narrow, and lying on the Ground. Its Bulb is long , and produces Stalks, at the end of which grow little, irregular, white *Flowers*, without any Smell.

The *Autumn Fonquil* is a Plant that produces its Stalk before its Leave, and that commonly bears two or three white *Flowers*, a little scented. This *Flower* blows in Autumn , and its Leaves are greener than the *Spanish Fonquils*, but 'tis not so much valu'd.

The *Great Fonquil* differs likewise from the *Spanish*, in its Whiteness and Fragrancy.

The *Yellow* and *Cupp'd Fonquil* is also different, by reason its Cup bears *Flowers* of a white colour.

The *Pale Fonquil* is that whose Leaves are curl'd up, and its *Flower* of a yellowish White, inclining to a Brimstone-colour : its Bulb is round, white , and cover'd with a Tunicle brown-colour'd and Membranous ; from whence, in the Month of *April*, springs a Stalk that bears three or four *Flowers*, of the Colour above-mention'd.

Fonquils are multiply'd by their Seed, but sooner by *The Culture* their Bulbs , and require an Earth of some substance, yet not too fatty ; nevertheless in short, a good Kitchen-Garden-Soil is best for them.

This Plant is of a very tender Constitution, and therefore cannot endure the great Heats.

Its Bulbs are generally planted in the Borders of *Parterres*, or in the other Knots of a Garden, as I have shewn in the *Chapter of Narcissus's*, and require to be put

The Compleat Florist.

four inches deep in the Ground, and to have a like distance between them.

Take notice nevertheless, that the little yellow rush-leaf'd *Jonquil*, the white *Jonquil*, and that whose Flower is pale, and the Leaves of it cur'd, chuse rather to be in Pots, because of the Conveniency of taking them out of the scorching Heat of the Sun, which always does 'em hurt.

The *Autumn-Jonquil* will grow very well in the naked Earth, but it must be planted only three inches deep in the Ground, and the distance of two from one another. And till it have shot forth its Stem, you must take care, during the great Heats of the Summer to bank it up a little with Earth, to avoid all Inconveniences.

When you perceive the Earth, where your *Jonquils* are planted, to grow a little dry, you must not neglect to Water it.

Jonquils must not be taken out of the Ground, but only to take away the little Roots that stick to them, and then they must be put in again immediately; for the little Shanks you take off are so sensible of the least alteration, that to leave them ever so short a time in the Air will do them a great Prejudice; but they may be kept some little time, by putting them into Boxes fill'd with Moss, a little moisten'd: this is the Method we observe, when we would send 'em to any distant Place.

Of the Daffodil call'd Narcissus longa Cervice, in French
Cou de Chameau, i. e. The Camel's Neck.

The Plant which Gardners call *Cou de Chameau* is a sort of *Narcissus*, and the same the *Latins* call *Narcissus longa cervice*. 'Tis call'd the *Camel's Neck*, because of its long Stalk, which, when 'tis loaded with Flowers, hangs down, and thus resembles the Neck of that Animal.

the Culture.

Experience has hitherto shewn us, that this is a Plant that delights very much in a fat Soil, which you need only lay round its Bulb, taking care to lay a lighter Earth over it, lest that Part of it should grow rotten, or any other Inconvenience happen.

This *Narcissus* will not endure to be expos'd to the scorching Rays of the Sun; for it will produce its Flowers in the Shade; and by that means they will be longer lasting.

We

We plant it a span deep in the Ground, and each Bulb four inches from one another, that it may have the more liberty to spread, and bear the larger *Flowers*.

This *Narcissus* is pluck'd up every three Years: and touching the other Parts of its Culture, observe the Rules prescrib'd in the *Article* of the *Daffodil*.

CHAP. II.

Of the Flowers that ought to be sow'd during the Month of November, and of the manner of Cultivating them.

Of both Sorts of Peonie's.

TH E R E are two Sorts of *Peonie's*, viz. the *Male Peony*, and the *Female Peony*; and both of them are a very beautiful Ornament in our Gardens.

The *Peony* grew first in the Shade, whence it still *The Cultu* desires to grow in a Place the least that may be exposed to the Sun; for then its *Flowers* will open the more beautiful, and last the longer.

This Plant delights in a Kitchen-Garden Soil, that is a little greasy and wet. 'Tis increas'd by means of its Roots, in the following manner.

Take some Tool proper for Gardning, and with it uncover gently the Root of the *Peony*: when 'tis wholly laid open, lift it up out of its Place; then get off all the Earth that cleaves to its Roots; which being very numerous, and much entangled in one another, take the entire Plant, and dip all the Root into a large quantity of Water, and keep moving it up and down in it, that the Earth that sticks to the Root may come off the more easily; and continue to stir it about soundly, till you have cleans'd it of all the Filth that was sticking about it.

Having done this, take the Plant in both your Hands, and having carefully consider'd, both the Root and the Sprigs that compose the Plant, divide it into several Parts. To do this well, take a Knife, and cut the uppermost part of it, to the third, or fourth, nay, even to the last Joint: after this, make a reasonable large Hole, and in the middle of it raise as it were a little

1

The first of these is the fact that the weather is very hot and the sun is very bright. The second is the fact that the water is very hot and the sun is very bright. The third is the fact that the water is very hot and the sun is very bright.

[illegible]

For the *Amaranthus* seeds in the Month of May, you may have your self a great deal of trouble, for you will be obliged to pick in the foregoing Months; and therefore you cannot have them so early. But in the Month of June being not enough, you may sow them in the Month of June, and so forth, or of some Bar-
bary, or of the Month of July, and so forth, in which you may sow them in the manner before described.

the most, and delicate hours in Paris, or in Calais, or in the Months of April, or May, it is necessary to carry them from one place to another, to the heat of the Sun, and protect them from the cold. They were given in Paris, and in Calais, and in Paris, whatever Aspect they had, and the heat enough to oblige them to be perfectly secured.

... come to have strength
... to take 'em up
... the Earth about 'em, to fa-
... flowers are ve-
... the injuries of the

i *... as soon as they are*
 ; *... are gene-*
 ' *... of our Parterres, where*
 there

there are some *Dwarf-Flowers*: For, to mingle them among *Flowers* of the large Kind, and that have many Branches, would expose them to the hazard of producing nothing of any Worth.

The *Flowers* do very well in Pots, fill'd one half with *Kitchen-Garden Earth*, well sifted, and the other half with *Hot-Bed Mold*: In this mixture of Soil, they will come to great Perfection, provided you take care to give 'em Water when they have need of it.

In whatever Month we sow our *Amaranthus's*, there is always some Advantage got by it; for, if we sow them early, we have not only the benefit of the *Flower*, but the pleasure likewise of gathering the Seed in perfect Maturity: And, if they Blow late, they come in a Season when all other *Flowers* being scarce, they are a particular Ornament to the Garden in which they grow.

The *Amaranthus* Seed is kept shut up in little Boxes till *Winter* be over, and in a Conservatory; from whence, it may then be taken out with safety, it having there acquir'd all the necessary Qualifications to make it shoot in perfection. This *Flower* is valu'd on account of its lastingness.

The *Amaranthus* is a Plant, that from its Roots shoot *The Descrip-*
out Leaves that are large, a little sharp-pointed, the *tion.*
Edge of a reddish Colour, and the middle of a brown-
green: From the midst of these Leaves, rises a Stalk
a foot and a half high, of a reddish Colour, bearing
Flowers sometimes of a *Violet* Colour, sometimes of a
Purple, sometimes of a *Crimson*, sometimes of an *Orange*,
and sometimes of a *Scarlet Red*.

In the midst of these *Flowers*, grow little *Seed-Vessels*, *The Seed.*
in which is contain'd a Seed almost round, very small,
and of a shining black Colour.

They were keeping Holyday one day in *Arcadia*, in *The Fable.*
Honour of *Pan*, and all the neighbouring Gods were
present at the Solemnity. *Cupid* was one of the compa-
ny: When, amidst the height of their Sports, they
heard a Sound of Instruments that made most of the
Company curious to know what it meant.

'Twas *Amaranthe*, who came sitting in a Triumphal
Chariot, attended by a great number of her Admirers.
This *Amaranthe* was the Wonder of the Country; *He-*
len had never half the Charms that shone in the Looks
of this Young Lady: Her Mien had an Air of Great-
ness,

ness; and her Shape was one of the most Accomplish'd was ever seen: In short, the Sight of her charm'd all that beheld her.

Cupid had long been in Love with *Amarantbe*; and seeing her in this pompous Equipage, broke thro' the Crowd, and coming up, made his Addresses to her.

Amarantbe, grown proud of having a God thus publickly avow his Passion; no longer had any regard for the Sighs of her other Lovers; but slighted in so scornful a manner the Flames of one *Dorilas*, who was Son of a Prince of *Arcadia*, that falling in Despair for her Cruelty, he resolv'd to be reveng'd of her.

'Twas late, and Day had given place to Night, when this *Dorilas* chanc'd to meet *Amarantbe* in a Garden, and gave her a *Flower* to smell to, of so noxious a Scent, that it made the Beauty of this Young Lady decay from day to day, insomuch that *Cupid*, who is an inconstant Deity, grew cold in his Passion for her.

Amarantbe saw it but too soon, and vex'd to see herself slighted by this God, whom she had prefer'd to so many Wooers, fell into such a Languishment, as soon brought her to the Grave. Then *Cupid*, touch'd with some Remains of that Tenderness he had formerly had for *Amarantbe*, chang'd her into the *Flower* that now bears her Name; and which, some call the *Flower of Love*, because she had been belov'd by that God.

The Moral.

Behold here the Fate of most Women, who, fond of their Beauty and Merits, despise those that deserve them, to give their Hearts to others who are much above 'em, and who never fail to forsake them, proportionably as their Beauty fades away.

Of Balsamines, or the Female Balsam Apple.

Some derive the Etymology of *Balsamine* from *Balsamum*, which signifies *Balsam*. Now, whether this Plant be us'd in the Composition of any *Balsam*, I leave to the *Apothecaries* to determine.

The Culture.

There is nothing difficult in the Culture of this *Flower*, and the Plant is multiply'd only by its Seed.

We sow it on a Hot-Bed in Rows, drawn as strait as possible, and always cross-wise.

The Seed of this Plant not being small, we may easily avoid sowing it too thick; and 'tis always best to sow it thin, because of its Stem, which being succulent and
spungy,

spongy, requires much nourishment, to bring it to the degree of full perfection.

The *Balsamines*, when they first come up, require of us, in case the Weather be cold, to cover them with Skreens of Straw, to protect them against the Hoar-Frosts, which destroy all the Plants: and thus it is that we order them as they grow.

These Plants continue in this Condition six Weeks, or two Months, in which time having acquir'd a sufficient Strength, and being come to a fit growth for planting, we then prepare to do it.

The Places most proper for them, are generally the middle of the Borders, that are fill'd with Dwarf Flowers: for tho' the *Balsamines* are full of Branches, they spread not much abroad, and by consequence do not much incommode the other Flowers that grow near them.

I have seen 'em mingled among Flowers of the large Kind; but they very often seem'd to me to be languishing, whether Care had not been taken to allow them the due distances between them, or whether they thriv'd the worse for being crowded by the Boughs of other Plants, that hinder'd 'em from enjoying as much of the Sun as they had need of, I can't determine.

They ought to be planted a Foot asunder, and three Inches deep in the Ground, in Holes made with a Dibble; press down the Earth upon the Roots, and water them immediately after they are planted. This will be enough to make them retake Root.

We sometimes put these Flowers into Pots, fill'd two thirds with Kitchen-Garden-Earth, and the other third with Mold: for they require a substantial, rather than a light Earth. The *Balsamines* in Pots are an Ornament to our *Parterres*, when they are plac'd in a regular Order.

Besides the frequent Waterings must be given to this Plant, you must take care to remove all ill Weeds from about it: and like the Plants of the great kind, it will not thrive the worse; if in lowring Weather you turn up the Earth slightly about it, and then water it immediately, unless there be a likelyhood of present Rain.

The *Balsamine* is a Plant, that from its Root, shoots The *Descri-*
out several oblong Leaves, indented on the Edges, and *tion.*
sharp-pointed at the end: its Stalk rises a Foot and a
half

half in height, is of a reddish colour towards the bottom, straight, indifferently big, and dividing it self into several Branches: along this Stem grow several Flowers, compos'd of four Leaves unlike one another: the uppermost Leaf is generally arch'd, that under it in the shape of a Monks Cowl, and the two side Leaves fall down in the form of a Band: each Leaf has an *Arri-cula*, and all of them are red.

The Seed,

When the Flowers are fallen, they leave small Seed-Vessels, containing Seeds almost round, and not unlike *Lentiles*.

The Figure of a Balsamine.

The Fable.

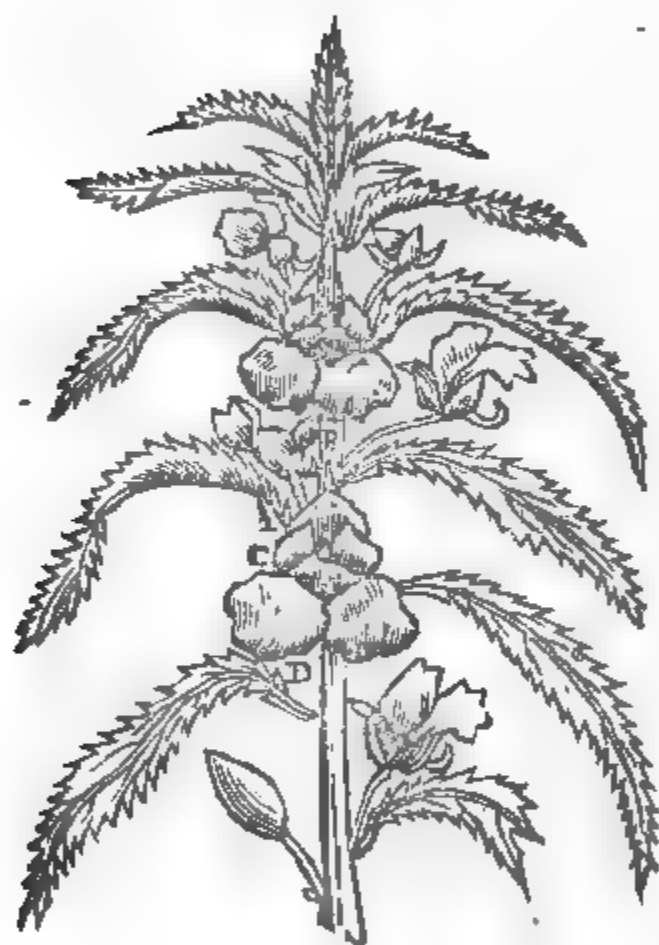
Balsamina was Daughter of *Glaucus*, who before he was rank'd in the number of the Gods, was by Trade a Fisherman: her Mother was a Water-Nymph, whose Name is not known.

This young Maiden, tho' she was not over handsom, had nevertheless several Admirers; and among others, one *Proteras*, Son of a famous Shepherd of *Beotia*, who was more in love with her than any of 'em besides.

This *Proteras* had found means to win the Heart of *Balsamina*, who had a great Love for him; but the inequality of their Rank was a great Obstacle to their Desires.

Mean while *Glaucus*, to whom *Balsamina* had made known her Passion, would not altogether oppose his Daughters Design: but after having several times given her such Advice as became a Father, he told her, he would willingly consent to it, provided *Proteras* would endeavour to signalize himself by some glorious Exploit.

At that time the *Amazons* were at War with *Hercules*; and *Proteras*, who was very brave, in order to distinguish himself, took the Opportunity of attending that Hero to the



the War. He went away cloath'd in a blue Robe, of which *Glaucus* had made him a Present, and promis'd *Balsamina*, that if he came off Victorious from any Action, he would return home in a Robe of Scarlet.

Proterus was not long without giving Proofs of his Courage : and having greatly contributed to the Victory *Hercules* gain'd over the *Amazons*, and receiv'd a very considerable Recompence for his Services, he forthwith left the Army. But so great was the Transport of his Love, that it made him forget the Scarlet Robe, inso-much that his Mistress, who was always in expectation of some happy Success ; seeing him from far in his ordinary Dress, was so struck with it, that she threw herself headlong from a Tower, and thus came to an unfortunate end. Her Father, hearing of her Death, chang'd her into the Flower that goes by her Name.

The Violence of our Passions, by putting us besides our selves, often makes us lose, what by a little Moderation mingled with them, it would have been easy for us to obtain. *The Moral.*

Of Love-Apples, or Golden-Apples.

The *Love-Apple* is call'd in Latin *Lycopersicon*, which comes from the Greek *λύχ* that signifies a *Wolf*, and from *πίπεριχ* a *Peach*, meaning perhaps thereby, that the *Wolves* eat these *Apples*, which may therefore be call'd the *Wolf-Peach*,

There is no Plant in our Gardens that grows higher than the *Love-Apple* : 'tis of a strong Constitution, and therefore easy to be cultivated. *The Culture.*

We generally sow it not upon Hot-beds, but in a Nursery of Flowers, and at the end of some Bed of Kitchen-Garden Earth, very easy to work, taking care to scatter the Seed upon the Ground very thin, and to cover it with the Hand immediately.

As soon as this Flower begins to spring up, we are careful to water it often, for it delights in Wettings. When it is come to strength enough to be planted, we carry it into the great Plots of our Gardens, where there are none but Flowers of the large kind, and that are able to defend themselves from the Branches it shoots forth.

'Tis not at all proper to grow in small Gardens, because it takes up too much Room : and when 'tis planted in a Place fit for it, care must be had, as I said before, to water it

M m

often,

often, to make it yield beautiful *Flowers* and fair *Fruit*, and its *Stalks* being very weak, we supp them with *Props*; otherwise they would lie on the *Ground*.

The Descrip-
tion.

The *Love-Apple* is a *Plant*; that from its *Root* shoots out *Stalks* four or five foot high, downy, lying on the *Ground*, unless *Care* be taken to prop them up, and dividing themselves into several *Branches*, and garnish'd all along with *Leaves* that are cut in several places, their edges indented, hairy, sharp-pointed at the end, and of a pale green colour.

This *Plant*, along its *Branches*, and between its *Leaves*, produces *Flowers* that grow in knots or bunches, of a yellow colour; and in the shape of a five-pointed *Rose*.

After the *Fall* of the *Flowers*, there forms itself a *Fruit* of the size of a little round *Apple*, sleek and shining, soft to the *Touch*, mellow, fleshy, and of a reddish yellow colour; within which are *Seeds* that are round, flat, and of yellowish colour.

The Fable.

Lycopersicon was born at *Paphos*, a *Mountain* of *Cyprus*, the *Place* where the *God of Love* made himself to be particularly honour'd.

This young *Man* was the *Keeper* of a *Temple*, to which many *People* resorted, to sacrifice to that *God*, to whom he was so devoted and faithful, that he permitted not any of them to enter in, but such as brought sufficient *Attestations* of their *Worthiness* to assist at the *Solemnities* were celebrated there.

This was he, through whose *Hands* pass'd all the *Hearts*, that came to be immolated, and who were not esteem'd true *Victims* of *Love*, till they had first undergone the *Lustration*; which was a *Ceremony* always observ'd on their *Regard*, before they were offer'd. Now there having been in all times some turbulent *Spirits*, it happen'd one day that some *Persons* tumultuously endeavour'd to force their *Way* into the *Temple*.

Lycopersicon oppos'd them the best he could, and among others endeavouring to keep back one *Jolan*, he receiv'd so cruel a *Blow* on the *Forehead*, that he fell dead on the *Spot*. The *God of Love* took *Pity* of him, and order'd that from the *Blood* he shed from the *Wound* should spring up a *Plant*, that after the *Fall* of of its *Flowers* should bear a little *Fruit*, very agreeable,
and

and of a r c
of Love.

t ... the Name
ro thi

Fatal

The Moral;

Zeal, and unfortunate to
rious to him likewise at th
not accompany'd with Indi

Of the *Melongena*, or *Mala infana*, aliàs *Solanum*
Pomiferum fructu oblongo; Mad-Apples, a *Species*
of Nightshade.

Seeing we cannot have too many *Flowers* to set off
bur large *Parterres*, we cultivate in our Gardens the
Melongena, which is an agreeable Ornament to the Place
it grows in.

This Plant is produc'd by Seed, and we sow it on Hot- *The Culture*
Beds at the end of *February*, in Rows drawn cross them,
and very thin.

'Tis not very sensible of the Cold: nevertheless since
that cruel Enemy of *Flowers* can never do them any
Good, 'tis adviseable, if it happen to freeze, or if there
fall any hoar-Frosts, to cover them with straw-Mats, or
with long Straw, supported on little Poles with Sticks
laid cross-wile upon 'em.

When the *Melongena* is grown to a reasonable height,
and strong enough to be planted, we pull it up; then
carrying it to the Place we design for it, we put it into
a Hole, made with a Dibble; which Hole we fill up
with Earth, pressing it down against the Root with our
Hand: then taking care to Water it, we leave it to
shift for itself, to draw in the Nutritive Moisture, as
Nature inclines it to do.

We continue Watering it till it come to full growth,
especially in the great Droughts.

We place it among the *Flowers* of the lesser Kind;
that is to say, in the middle of the Borders, or other
Plots of the Garden, whose Edges are garnish'd with
bulbous Plants.

The *Melongena* is a Plant, that from its Root shoots *The Descrip-*
out a Stalk a foot high, and beset with large Leaves, *tion.*
folded quite round, a little downy, and of a green
colour. At the end of the Branches that spring from
the Stalk, grow the *Flowers*, in the shape of a pointed
Rose, and either purple-colour'd or white.

M m 2 When

The Seed.

When these Flowers are fallen, they leave behind them oblong Fruits, and containing Seeds that are flat, and of a whitish colour.

We know but little of *Melanzene*, except that is said she was of *Arabia*, and led a very Scandalous Life.

She was belov'd by a Satyr, with whom she had an infamous Acquaintance for some time. This Satyr fell in Love with her at the Feasts of the *Bacchanals*.

She was pretty enough, and of a very Jovial Humour: she was free in her Behaviour, as all of that Sex whose Conduct is irregular, generally are. But as Amours of that Nature last no longer than the Beauty of the Person belov'd, it happen'd that *Melanzene* falling sick, her Charms decay'd from day to day; inso-much that she was forsaken by her Lover, and not in a Condition to charm any others.

However she try'd all her Arts to get some new Admirers, but found all her Endeavours in vain; which threw her into a deep Melancholy, that she dy'd of Despair, in a most deplorable Condition. The Satyr nevertheless, taking Pity of her Destiny, besought the Goddess *Flora* to change her into a Flower, and obtain'd his Prayer; for she was chang'd that Moment into this Flower that bears her Name, and is call'd in *Latin* *Melanzene infana*.

The Moral.

Such is the Fate of loose Women, who shine and are admir'd while their Beauty lasts; but that once gone, they perish miserably.

Of the Comfry, or Consound.

The Plant call'd *Comfry*, or *Confound* is a sort of *Lark-beel*, which some call *Consolida Regalis*, others *Trachelium Americanum*. The Botanists are for the first, and *Ferrarius* for the latter.

The Culture.

The *Comfry* is a Plant extremely sensible of the Injuries of the Weather. To secure it against them, observe the following Rules in cultivating it.

In the first place take notice, that the quickest Way to increase the Kind, is always to divide the Roots you plant in the manner I am going to teach you.

Secondly, observe that this Rule must be put in Practice in the Month of *February*, or in the Beginning of the *Spring*: for the Cold at that time hindering the Plant

Plant from acting in Order to produce *Flowers*, is the Cause that it's chief Root, having the Benefit of all the Juice it contains, comes to a considerable Growth and Strength; and that the Slips that grow to it, receiving good store of Nourishment, are more fit to be planted, and give greater Hopes of Success.

Tho' I have said that the *Comfry* is a very tender Plant; yet in regard to the Earth that is proper for it, to make it thrive, it requires only that, where we plant our *Legumes*, and even the lightest can be found, provided there be no Worms in it, which are dangerous Insects to this Plant.

We generally put it in Pots to preserve it from the Cold, which is its greatest Enemy: And seeing it delights only in being always in the Sun, we must take care to allow it frequent Waterings,

We take up the *Comfry* every Year; because it being subject to produce many Suckers, there would be danger of its being over-burthen'd by 'em, which would make it languish away. But if we observe it has fail'd to pullulate, we then take it not up till the second Year.

In planting the *Comfry*, observe to put it two inches deep in the Ground to place the Roots in good order, and to thrust it down to the top of the Green you see upon it: after this, Water it immediately, and carry it into the open Sun.

They may be planted in the naked Earth, as we see they sometimes are: But there it requires us to protect it from the Hoar-Frosts, to which the Months of *February* and *March* are subject. It looks well in Borders, whether it be among *Flowers* of the large Kind, or among those of the small.

We likewise sow the *Comfry* in some Place of our Nursery of *Flowers*, in the manner I have already several times shewn you; or else upon Hot-Beds, taking Care to Manage it, according as its Constitution requires, and always to sow it at the end of *February*, or at the beginning of *March*, scattering it on the Ground as thin as possibly we can.

The *Comfry* is a Plant, that from its Root shoots out *Description.*
Leaves that are greasy to the touch, oblong, lying on the Ground, slightly notch'd about the edges, a little
M m 3 curl'd,

The Compleat Florist:

a Stalk a Foot high, at the top whereof grow *Flowers* that fall down, like the Tops of *Fennel*, and are compos'd of five Leaves, plac'd like those of the *Lilach*, or *Pipe-tree*, and are either white or yellow.

Fable: *Apia*, (for so the *Royal Parsley* was call'd) was Daughter of a *Sylvan God*, and of a *Napean Nymph*, one of those that were appointed to be Guardians of the *Flowers*.

One Day, as she was walking in a Wood, old *Silenus* met her. He came up to her mounted upon his *Ass*, and accosted her with a laughing Countenance.

The Nymph was so fair, that none could see her unconcern'd: And, *Silenus* was smitten to that degree, that Dotard as he was, he could not forbear acquainting her with his Flame.

This *Sylvan God* follow'd her where ever she went; and one Day, when the Weather was extreamly hot, *Apia* was lying in the Shade: *Silenus* took this opportunity to present her with a small Pot of *Honey*, which she lik'd so well, that she ask'd where he had it: *Silenus* told her whence it came; and perceiving she was pleas'd with the Gift, made her an Offer of his *Bees*, which she gladly accepted.

'Twas enough for *Silenus* to feed his Eyes with gazing on the Charms of *Apia*, tho' the God would fain have gone farther; but, by reason of his Age, not daring to abandon himself wholly to his Transports, he was compell'd to stifle his Flame, and to bid adieu to the Fair, who, after that, plac'd her chief delight in tending the *Bees* he had given her.

'Tis said, that before she dy'd, she gave them to the Shepherd *Aristæus*, with whom she was passionately in Love, hoping, by that means, to win his Affection: But *Aristæus* dying for Grief, for the loss of his *Bees*, *Apia* could not long survive him; but dying soon after, was chang'd into the Flower the *Latins* call *Apium*, from her Name *Apia*, from whence likewise the *Bees*, of which she had taken so much care, were call'd *Apes*.

The Fable. Thus it is that Old Men, when they are in Love, by the Presents they give the Young Objects of their Flame, help 'em to procure themselves other Lovers, who are more suitable to them: This should teach us, never to settle our Affections on a Person of a different Age from ours.

Of Nonesuch, *otherwise call'd* Flower of Bristol, and
Flower of Constantinople.

Among all the sorts of *Lychnis's*, this is that which the
Botanists call *Flos Constantinopolitanus*, because that
Flower was first brought from Constantinople.

This Flower will thrive in all sorts of Earths, pro- *The Cultu*
vided they be something strong and substantial; and it
grows better in the Sun, than in the Shade.

'Tis a great Ornament to our *Parterres*, with what-
ever other Flowers they are garnish'd; and it grows ve-
ry beautiful, if we suffer it not to want Water, especi-
ally, during the great Hears.

As to the Culture of it, it being one of those little
Pinks we call *Lychnis's*, the Reader will not take it amiss
if I send him back to the Article of the *Poet's Pinks*,
since there is no difference to be observ'd in the Method
of their Cultivation. See therefore that Article in the
First Part, Pag. 231.

The Nonesuch is a Plant, that from its Root shoots *The Descrip*
out Stalks about two foot high, dividing themselves into *tion.*
several small Branches: Its Leaves are long, and point-
ed at the end; their Colour is a dusky Green: At the
very top of the Stalks grow the Flowers, consisting of five
Leaves, hanging downwards like the Tops of Fennel,
and thus representing little Crosses, some of them of
a Scarlet colour, some of a Vermilion, and some White;
but all of them very sweet-scented.

When these Flowers are fallen, they leave behind 'em *The Seed.*
little Heads, containing Seeds that are almost round,
of a Russet colour.

C H A P. V.

Of the Flowers that ought to be sown, or planted,
in the Month of March; and the manner of or-
dering them.

Of the Indian Jacaea, or Hearts-case.

T H E R E are three sorts of *Hearts-case*, viz. the
Hearts-case call'd *Jacaea*, which is a Flower that
grows in the Meadows: The *Hearts-case* call'd *Jacaea*
Incolor,

Incolor, or *Herba Trinitatis*, which is the *Pansy*, and the *Hearts-ease*, call'd *Cheranthemum*, which is that I am going to treat of, and that is deriv'd from *ἔνεος*, *Siceus*, and from *ἀνθός*, *Flos*, which is as much as to say *Dry Flower*, because the *Flower* of this Plant is naturally so dry, that it very difficultly withers, and fades away.

The Culture.

The Plant call'd *Hearts-ease*, will thrive, if we give it only a strong *Kitchen-Garden* Earth.

This Plant is not multiply'd by Seed, but rather by Slips that grow about the Foot of it, which we thrust four inches deep into the Ground, and after having cover'd up the Roots, we water our Plants, which makes them take Root again the sooner, and more effectually.

The proper time for this Work, is always during the Month of *March*, when the Slips we take off are in a condition to answer our future Expectation and Hopes.

We plant *Hearts-ease* in our *Parterres*, or other Plots of the Garden; but rather in Pots, where they will come to a finer Growth, because, by that means, 'tis easie to give them the Exposition they like best, which is always the full Sun.

The Description.

Hearts-ease is a Plant, that from its Roots shoots out Leaves of a foot and a half in length, stiff, and forming as it were a Half-pipe, pointed at the End, and beset with Thorns along the Edges: From the middle of these Leaves grows up a Stalk, like that of the *Asphodil*, three or four foot high, its Colour red, dividing it self into several Branches; at the top whereof, grow *Flowers* with several *Flosculi*, plac'd on an *Embryo*, in a scaly, not pointed Cup; this *Embryo* becomes, at length, a Seed, garnish'd with Down, and of a brown Colour.

The Fable.

Not far from the Cave, where heretofore the *Cumean Sybil* gave out her Oracles, there liv'd a young *Nymph* nam'd *Talipsa*, Daughter of one of the Priests, who us'd to assist at those sorts of Ceremonies, and of an *Hama-dryad*, call'd *Phocis*.

Never was there Evenness of Temper, or Constancy of Mind, like that *Talipsa* discover'd during the whole course of her Life, whether Fortune frown'd or smil'd upon her. This *Nymph* was very deserving, and had found the way to gain the Esteem of all the World; those that knew her, could not but wish her well: She was affable and easie of Access, but of a Mien that struck with Awe those that accosted her: She was courteous,

but

but not too familiar in her Behaviour : She had a great deal of Wit, but valu'd not herself upon it : She was proud, and yet civil. In short, her Accomplishments were so extraordinary, that 'twas astonishing to see she could pass her Life so meanly, while all things invited her to the enjoyment of a far more happy State : Lovers favour'd alike by Fortune and by Nature, Friends as powerful as true ; and all that could contribute to the good Fortune of any one, conspir'd to make her happy. But *Talipsa*, content with the *Grotto* she had inherited from her Ancestors, plac'd her whole delight in letting her Days roll on gently in this Abode, where her chief Diversion was to hear the warbling Notes of little Birds, who seem'd to out-vy one another in singing, with design to divert this Nymph, who attentively listen'd to their Songs. Her Employment was, to apply herself to little Works that became a Person of her Sex and Rank ; for she came from a Noble Blood, and drew her Extraction from the Demi-Gods. She understood perfectly well the Art of Painting, and none work'd better in Tapestry ; insomuch that she was said to be the Person of her Days, who, in that Art, came nearest to *Arachne*, from whom she had receiv'd several Instructions. With all these Advantages, nothing equal'd the Happiness of *Talipsa* : She beheld with an unenvious Eye all that was above her, and pined all she saw in a worse Condition than herself : She bemoan'd the Fate of the Unfortunate, and rejoic'd at the Prosperity of others. This was the Character of *Talipsa's* Soul, and thus she liv'd in her Retirement, without troubling herself with the Grandeurs to which she might have risen if she would : Thus her Days pass'd on in perfect Tranquillity, and she deem'd her Condition the most happy of any : But, how true is that Saying, *What pleases never lasts long* ? *Talipsa*, who had a particular Veneration for *Jupiter Ammon*, as she was one Day offering her Heart in sacrifice to that God, found herself struck on a sudden with an inward Horrour ; which seizing her more and more, gave her leave only to pronounce these Words before she dy'd : *O Gods, whom I implore in this my utmost need, and whose Almightyness I acknowledge, assist a Wretch, who at this her latest Hour, expects no Relief but from you : Alas !* She would have gone on, but her Speech failing her, she fell down on a Bed

The Compleat Florist.

Bed of Turfs, where she immediately dy'd. 'Tis said, her Death was foretold her by a *Raven*, who came and croak'd several times over her *Grotto*; and that it was discover'd by the daily Cooing of a *Turtle*: So that every one hearing of it, and running to see her, they found her chang'd into the *Flower* call'd *Hearts-ease*.

The Moral. *Happy the Man, who like Talipsa, lives content with his Lot, and who, being always devoted to the Gods, sees his Days crown'd with a Reward, worthy the Veneration he had for 'em during his Life.*

Of PINKS.

This *Flower*, tho' it have nothing mysterious in its Cultivation, has furnish'd some Authors with so large a Subject to write on, that they have compos'd whole Volumes of it. They have discover'd Wonders in every particular, even to the least Action they imagin'd within themselves that Nature wrought in these *Flowers*, which has carry'd them to very prolix Considerations thereon, and to Reflections rather chimerical, than back'd with the least appearance of Truth.

Works of this Nature in Point of Instructions, are of the number of those we call specious; and where the Authors, by endeavouring to make out too plainly what they advance, are lost in imagining Spaces, and puzzle themselves more and more.

To what purpose is it to make a Wonder of a thing, that is all natural, plain and easie? Can they believe, that the shortest way to instruct, is to descend into Particulars, which, far from encouraging us to cultivate a *Flower*, disgust us rather, and dishearten us from it? Besides, that these pretended Rules are most of them meerly Visions, and Arguments good for nothing but to swell a Volume; nor can any Advantage be gain'd from 'em: We therefore, without more ado, will come at first to the Point.

Culture. To follow the natural Order in the Culture of *Pinks*, Reason requires us to begin, by giving Rules for the Method of sowing them, since Seed is the first Principle of all Vegetables.

How to sow Seed. Without going so much about the Bush, to come to the Method of sowing of *Pinks*, I say, we sow them in the naked Earth upon Hot-Beds, or in Pots of Earth, or Wood, in *Autumn*, or in the Month of *March*.

We

We sow them in the naked Earth, having first trac'd out a Bed according to the Rules of Gardning, and of the size we think fit; upon which, we scatter Mold at least an inch thick, but, not till after we have made the Earth as tangible and easie to work as possible.

If it be upon a Hot-Bed, we need use no other Ceremony; for the Mold that is there, will be enough of itself, having a sufficient quantity of Salts to give this Plant its requisite growth for planting.

But, if we make use of Pots of Earth, or of Wood, we must fill the bottom of them with a good *Kitchen-Garden* Earth well sifted, and lay over it at least an inch thick of Mold; this mixture pleases not some, who have written on this Subject: But Experience having more fully convinc'd me than all their empty Discourses, I pretend to lay it down as an infallible Rule.

The Pots, and Garden-Plots, where you intend to sow your *Pink-Seed*, being order'd in this manner, you may scatter it thinly over them, or sow it in Rows drawn by the Line, I mean as to the Bed; for, as to that you sow in Pots, it must always be sow'd scatteringly, and never in Rows: When this Seed is thus sown, take care to cover it forthwith, either with a Rake, or with your Hand.

Having done this, Water it immediately, to the end the Mold, which is naturally light, may cleave the closer to it, better cherish the Burgeon, and make it sooner take the requisite Dispositions to become a Plant of its Kind. In order to the obliging it to do this, likewise take care to sow the Seed in places expos'd to the Sun, and to carry the Pots where you have sown any into such places also.

You should always have a good Stock of *Pink-Seed*, that you may sow a great deal of it: For, a true *Florist* should never give himself this trouble, but with design to have some that are worth his raising: And it often happens, that among a thousand Plants, we have scarce three or four that are worth our care, tho' indeed we have sometimes more. When these Plants are come up, they require to be frequently Water'd.

The *Pinks* sown in this manner, being come to a growth fit for planting, we prepare Beds for them; along which, we draw Drills by the Line, four inches distance from one another; and observe the same in planting the *Pinks*. *How to plant the Seed.*

The

The usual Season to plant *Pinks* from the Seed, is always about the end of *March*, or the beginning of *April*; and the *Pinks* thus put in the Ground, grow till the next Year without producing any *Flowers*: But, after they have weather'd out the Winter in this condition, provided we have taken care to protect 'em from the severity of the Frosts, by covering them with Straw, we see them pullulate, and shoot forth Slips from the Foot; and from the midst of most of those Slips, rise some Stalks that bear *Flowers*, and others that serve only for Layers.

As soon as we have planted our *Pinks* from the Seed, we take care to cover them in the Day-time, with Skreens of Straw laide ridge-wise over them, or with some piece of Cloth stretch'd out over them in the same manner, to hinder the Heat of the Sun from coming too soon to the Roots, and over-heating them; which would much retard their taking Root again. And, we must not neglect to cover them in this manner for the space of seven or eight Days, unless the Weather should be rainy, which would save us that trouble: But, we must not forget to uncover them every Evening, that they may have the benefit of the Freshness of the Night, which in that Season, is very propitious to Plants.

In the next Month of the following Year, when the *Pinks* are Blown, we take a view of all that are planted, and have any *Flowers*; and, if any of them have finer *Flowers* than ordinary, we put some Mark upon them, that we may have Layers from them for increase, which is one of the three Ways in use to multiply the Kind. This first Method of perpetuating of *Pinks*, is, properly speaking, a *Nursery*.

f the Method of ordering the Layers of Pinks, and of the way of laying them in the ground. Next to the Seed, which is the first Way of increasing the Kinds of the *Pink*, comes that of the Layers; to succeed wherein, you must follow the Rules I am going to give you; but I suppose, before-hand, that your *Pinks* are worth preserving, and that your Slips come from valuable Stocks.

If so, take a Pen-knife, or some other Instrument of that nature, that cuts sharp, and making choice, among all the Slips of the *Pink*, of that whose Stem is strongest and fairest, make an Incision in it through the middle of the nearest Knot, to the Foot of the Plant, taking care that this Incision go not farther than half, or, at most, than

than two thirds of the Knot : having done this, lay the slip gently down, fasten it with a little crooked stick, support it with another little stick, if you lay down your slips in the naked Earth, for if it be in Pots, the edges of them are sufficient to support them : then having cover'd with a little Mold the part that is in the Ground, water it well, and let it alone till it require your farther Care.

If it be in the naked Earth that you lay down your *Layers*, you must for the three first days take care to cover them, to keep them from too much Sun, which at first would do them Mischief : and if it be in Pots, set them for the like number of Days in the shade, and bring them afterwards into an Aspect, that will make them act more vigorously, *Obfer on the Layer of Pinks.*

The *Layers* ought to have taken Root about the eighth or twelfth of *September* at latest ; which is what you must take care to see : and if you find they have not, or that they have shot out only little Fibres that can scarce be seen, you must get ready a Bed of reasonable Heat, and put in it the Pots of the *Layers* that have not yet taken Root : this Warmth is such a Friend to the Plants, that it never fails to actuate and give Life to the Parts that are dispos'd to shoot out the Roots,

Indeed the *Layers* that are in the naked Earth have not this Advantage ; for which Reason too, more of them die away than of those that are in Pots : but on the other hand, this does not always happen ; and I myself have seen *Layers* that had not retaken Root within that time, lie in that Condition in the naked Earth all the Winter, and take Root towards the end of *March* ; which is no small Evidence against such as are over-cautious in the Affair of *Pinks*.

Among all the Productions that a Stock of a *Pink* produces, there are always some of them that are much less than the others ; and these are they we leave to keep up the chief Stock.

Now since the Earth in which we set the *Layers* is generally light, and by consequence unprovided of any large store of Moisture ; you must be careful to water the *Layers* very often, and not to expose them to too great Heat.

I wonder why the name of *Suckers* has been given to that part of the *Pink* we cut off, and that has no Root ; *Of the Suckers of Pinks.*
and

and why it was not rather call'd a *Slip*, which is always taken for a small root-ies Branch of a *Plant*, and which we thrust into the Earth to make it take Root : but in point of Art we must always conform to the Custom that has been long establish'd : I say then that the third Expedient made use of to multiply *Pinks*, is by the *Suckers* ; which is perform'd in the following manner.

How to multiply Pinks by Suckers,

Consider your *Pink-stock*, and having cast your Eyes over it, resolve with your self which *Suckers* you will make use of : the middle siz'd are always the best : when you have done this, take your Scissors, and cut off your *Sucker* within two or three joints of the middle, which is the place whence the Leaves spring out ; and take care it have no more : when you have thus cut it off, slit it into four, by the lower end to the Joint next that end, and from thence guide that Incision to the second Joint, and having taken off the tops of its Leaves to within three inches of the middle of the *Sucker*, throw it into the Sun to make it wither a little : when you see it begin to languish, take it again, and throw it into fresh Water, and leave it there till you see it has recover'd new vigour : then take it out of the Water, and having your Pots of Earth or Wood ready, and fill'd at bottom with Kitchen-Garden Earth, cover'd over with at least two inches of Mold ; thrust in your *Sucker* to the second Joint, press down the Earth a little against the Part you thrust in, water it plentifully, and set your *Suckers* in the shade : do this, and I will answer for the Success.

Be not impatient about your *Suckers* taking Root : but if by the tenth or twelfth of *September*, you see that Nature has not had strength enough to operate in them, put your Pots into Hot-Beds, and be careful to cover them with Glass-Bells,

Of the Earth proper for Pinks that are in Pots, and how to plant them there.

Never any Author enlarg'd so much upon nothing, as he that writ the culture of *Pinks* has done upon this Article : he has carefully enumerated every Particular, even to the minutest Circumstance of things, that he imagin'd only might happen : in short, he has forgot nothing : yet all he says is for the most part, only empty Words that prove nothing.

To make a mixture of Earth proper for *Pinks*, that naturally love the Cool ; take one third of good Kitchen-Garden Earth, one third and a half of Mold, and a half third of yellow Earth ; sift 'em well and mix, em
all

all together. When this Composition is made, take Pots of a middle size, and always wider at top than at bottom, that whenever you think fit, you may the more easily take your *Pinks* out of the Pots: fill 'em with this Earth; press it down a little, to hinder it from sinking down too much of itself, as it otherwise would; and when you have fill'd them thus with this Earth to within an inch or better of the brim, fill them up quite with Mold taken from a Hot-Bed.

Having done this, go to your Suckers, take up the little Hook that holds 'em fast, and if you find they have taken Root, divide them from their Stocks, by cutting them with a Knife or some such like Instrument; as near as possibly you can to their Stalk: Take care that the two Shanks of your Suckers; which are the lower Parts of them that spread themselves abroad, by reason of the Incision was made on them; and to which the little Fibres adhere, be always of a like length; gnaw off the ends of the Leaves. This is a Method has been hitherto constantly practis'd:

Having exactly follow'd these Instructions, take it for a certain Rule; that the true Time to plant the Suckers, is towards the beginning of *October*; and when you have divided them from their Stocks, and have nothing more to do, but to put 'em in Pots, observe the following Method of doing it:

Take your Suckers; that are prepar'd in the manner I told you, hold one of 'em in your left Hand; make in the middle of your Pot, and with your Fore-finger, a Hole large and deep enough to contain your Sucker; put it in, and fill up the Hole: press down the Earth upon the Suckers, Water them, and when you have planted 'em all in this manner, carry your Pots into the Shade: leave 'em there for ten or twelve Days, which is the usual Time in which we suppose them to have retaken Root.

The safest way to govern Plants, is always to have *Of certain* *Regard* to their Constitution, and to the Places whence *Services that* they drew their first Extraction. The *Pink* comes *Pinks require* from a temperate Climate, and accordingly desires but *of us, after the* a moderate Sun. Therefore, when the ten Days the *are planted:* Suckers have been in Shade are over, take them from thence, and place them in an *Easterly* Aspect, which agrees with them the best of any.

This *Pink* is not very sensible of Cold, therefore be not afraid to let it Weather out the first Frosts: We see a great many endure the *Winter* in the naked Earth, and come to no damage. Not that I advise you to leave your Pots expos'd in that manner; that would be too much slighting a *Flower* that deserves a particular Esteem.

As soon therefore as the Frosts begin to pinch, let all your Pots be carry'd into your Conservatory, if you have one; and if not, into a Chamber or some other Place, where they may be shelter'd from the rough Violence of the Air.

If the *Winter* be mild, and consequently the Earth in the Pots that are in the Conservatory should grow too dry, 'twill not be amiss to give 'em a little Water, drawn fresh from the Well, or some other Place of that Nature: But if it freeze, or if there be any likelihood of Frost, you must not do so on any Account; for to Water 'em then, would do 'em more harm than good.

There is no Animal more dangerous to *Pinks*, than *Rats*; you must therefore be very watchful that they do 'em no Mischief, and make use of all the Means have hitherto been invented to destroy them.

There can be no fix'd Time prescrib'd to take the *Pinks* out of the Conservatory, for the end of the *Winter* must determine it; tho' about *Easter* we see the *Florists* generally set them out in the Air, but in a Place of shelter from the Hoar-Frosts, to which the Season is still subject, and where the Sun never comes: For Plants, that have been as it were imprison'd, must be accusom'd by degrees to endure the open Air, otherwise they will be suffocated by it, and dye away.

If there be any Leaves on the *Pinks*, that seem to be rotten, you must be careful to take them off, which must be done by pulling, or cutting them off as close to the Stem as possibly you can.

When the *Pinks* have been for some little time in a Place like that I have describ'd, you must carry them to another, where they will thrive, and grow better; that is to say, you must set them in the *Easterly Aspect*, which is very favourable to 'em; tho' I have seen some expos'd to the *South*, that have done very well, and that grew in a short time by the help of frequent Waterings;

terings; but the Water ought always to be warm'd by the Sun.

These Waterings should never be given them, till after Sun-set; and always with a little Watering-Pot, that the Water falling gently on them like Rain, may not beat down the Earth; as to the Quantity of the Water, it must always be left to the Discretion of the *Florist*, to give 'em as much or as little as he thinks fit.

When the *Pinks* begin to spindle, they require a little more Care of him that looks after them, than they did before: for we then take little *Hazel-sticks*, of about the bigness of the little Finger, the Bark of them stript off, and set them at the Foot of each Spindle, tying 'em to it with a small Rush, as fast as it rises up: for without this Prop, the Stem, which is naturally weak, would not be able to support the *Flowers* it produces, but would be apt to grow very bending and crooked.

The Stock of a *Pink* sometimes shoots out Mounters from all its Slips, which is an Inconvenience we ought carefully to avoid: therefore we take off some of them, by cutting the Stalk to the second Joint.

The frequent Waterings we give our *Pinks*, and that beat down the Earth, together with the Heat of the Sun that dries and hardens it, obliges a *Florist*, to turn up the surface of it from time to time: and we may affirm, that each time he does so, he will find a visible Advantage by it: After which Tillage, we always give it some new Mold taken from a Hot-Bed, as well for Neatness sake, as for the Benefit the *Pink* gains by the Addition of New Salts, which penetrate into the Plant, whenever we Water it.

The *Pink* is a Plant that requires more Assistance from Art than any other; it often produces Buds we wish it did not: And when we perceive this hurtful Fruitfulness, we must not omit to ease it of the Burthen, as much as we judge convenient; especially when two grow aside one another, we must be sure to take away one of 'em: For in the Affair of *Pinks*, we ought to be more desirous of the Beauty, than of the great Number of *Flowers*.

The Buds we take away, are always those that grow nearest the foot of the *Pink*; and we must shew our Judgment in this Operation; that is to say, we must take away more from those that want Nourishment,

than from those grow naturally big, on which we are sometimes oblig'd to leave all of them, because they are subject to burst.

In regard to the *Pinks* that burst, we must, when we have any that are subject to do so, tye the Bud, and slit it a little on the side where it bellies out : The big and short Bud, is that we ought mostly to suspect.

When the *Pinks* are in *Flower*, we ought to consider, whether Nature have dispos'd all things in a Manner, so just in all its proportions, that we may say, this is a Beautiful *Pink*; and in defect hereof, we must Comb such of them as require it; the Manner of which is as follows;

Wash your Hands clean, and wipe 'em very dry; take your ill-shap'd *Pink*; bend down the top of the Husk, slitting it a little; take notice which Leaves of your *Pink* are out of Order, and with your Hands dispose 'em in the most beautiful Order you can : After this, you will see the difference there will be between the first Disposition and the second.

All Persons that are truly curious, when they have any *Pinks* that burst, and which by reason of that Accident cannot keep their *Flowers* in due Order, make use of a piece of Past-Board, cut round, and a Hole made in the middle, not bigger than the size of the *Pink*, and this they place just under the Leaves of the *Flower*, which they put into their due Order : this gives it a beautiful Aspect, and makes it grow to a wonderful size,

The *Pinks* that are in Pots are generally set upon Boards, that are laid upon Trestles, and when they are plac'd to advantage, they claim the Admiration of all that see 'em.

When your *Pinks* are in *Flower*, whether they grow in the naked Earth, or in Pots, you must take care to cover them; for their *Flower* is so delicate, that the Sun withers it away in a little time, and the Rains will take off all their Lustre : Therefore they that raise up *Pinks*, must make use of what Expedients they think fit, to preserve them from these Injuries.

There are some, who to make the *Flowers* of their *Pinks* last the longer, carry them into the Shade : This is a very good Method, and may be follow'd, if you think fit.

In regard to the Insects that are bred in the *Flowers*, I have treated sufficiently of 'em in the Beginning of this *Book*; 'twill therefore be needless to use any Repetition in this Place.

The *Pink* is a Plant, that from its Root shoots out *The Descrip-*
Leaves, that are long, narrow, hard, thick, and of a *tion.*
bluish green; from the middle of which grow Stalks
that are hard, round, and knotty from space to space;
at the top of which are *Flowers* of many Leaves and
various colours, supported by a long and Pipe-like
Cup. From the middle of the Cup rises up a Chive,
that in time becomes a cylindrick and membranous
Head, opening at the top, wrap'd up in the Cup itself,
and fill'd with a small flat Seed, of a black colour, and
that comes to Maturity, by setting the *Pink* in the same
Place where it was when it began to blow.

When you would furnish yourself with a Stock of *Pink-seed*, you must always make choice of the most fruitful, and the most inclin'd to bear Seed; which a *Florist*, who applies himself but ever so little to the Culture of his *Pinks*, will easily distinguish.

After having given Rules for the Culture of *Pinks*, *Of the Marks*
as also the Description of them; and told how and in *of a Beautiful*
what place the Seed is form'd, I believe it will be pro- *Pink.*
per to set down in this place the Qualities that render
it a beautiful *Flower*; to the end that he that culti-
vates it, may know perfectly well on what he bestows
his Labour.

A *Pink* is reckon'd beautiful, when 'tis large, has a
great many Leaves, and forms as it were a sort of little
Dome.

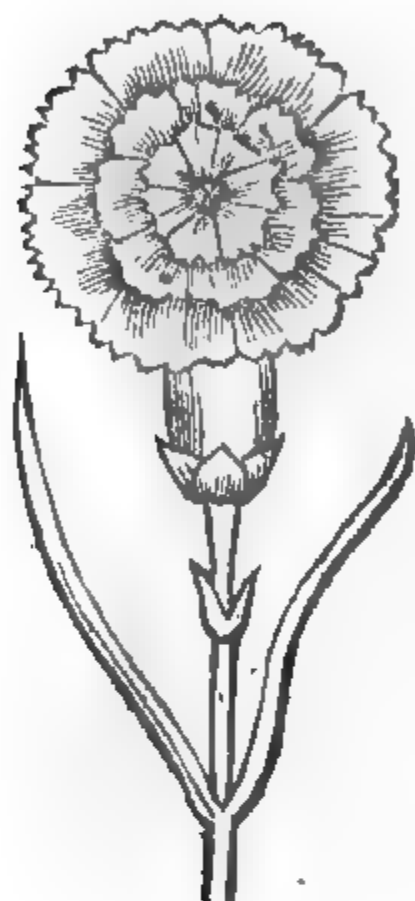
When 'tis of a clear White, without any mixture of
Carnation; when its Leaves are even at the edges, and
not jagged, all of them round, and not sharp-pointed.

The more Variety of Colours a *Pink* has, the more
it is esteem'd; especially when the Colours are well
divided, and not in the least imbib'd.

The most beautiful Variegation that can be on a
Pink, is always that which reaches from the bottom
to the top of the *Flower*; and when besides these Advan-
tages that please the Eye, Nature has favour'd it with
a regular Disposition of its Leaves; or that we, in
defect thereof, have rank'd in due Order our selves. A
Pink, in which all these Qualities meet, deserves the

Labour we bestow in Cultivating it; and we have reason to be fond of it, on account of its Excellency.

The Figure of a Pink.



The Diseases of Pinks.

Pinks are subject to certain Diseases, which 'tis easier to prevent, than cure: these are *Rotteneß*, and the *White Disease*.

The *Rotteneß* is prevented by avoiding to give it too much Water, and by cutting to the quick the Part that is unsound, before it is quite tainted with it, and covering it over with a dry and light Earth.

In regard to the *White Disease*, we preserve this Flower, by not keeping it too dry; by not placing it in an Exposition that will be too hurtful to it: And in short, by preserving it from the Fogs, which infect to that degree, that they throw it into a Disease that kills it without Remedy.

Take care not to place your *Pinks* in any Plots of the Garden, where there are other Flowers of the large Kind: Whole Beds fill'd with 'em,

afford in the Season a very beauriful Prospect: But 'tis always best to raise 'em in Pots, to adorn an Amphitheatre made on purpose to receive 'em.

The Fable.

On the Banks of the *Seine* liv'd heretofore a young Shepherdess of wondrous Beauty, whose Eyes were admir'd by all the World. Nature had exerted her utmost Skill to make her Perfect, and so surprizing were the Charms she had lent her, that she might well be taken for her Master-Piece.

Phyllis was the Name of this Shepherdess, who every day was wont to come to the Banks of that River, to accuse the Fates of having ravish'd her from her Lover. 'Tis impossible to describe her Grief for this Loss: The Sighs that issu'd from her Heart, permitted her no farther use of Speech, than to pour forth her Complaints, which would have mov'd Insensibility itself to pity her. How eloquent is a Heart that truly loves! Not a God in the Neighbourhood, but throng'd to hear her Moans, and was touch'd at her

And

Anguish; even the God of the River himself, came every Day, and leaning on his bending Urn, took an ill-natur'd Delight to contemplate her in that Condition: *Lycidas, Lycidas*, was her constant Cry; *my dearest Lycidas, shall I never see thee more? Was there necessity that Heaven should render thee so charming in my Eyes, to take thee so soon for ever from my sight? Was it in Fate that the cruel Destinies should so soon cut the Thread of thy Life, on which the whole Happiness of mine depended? And, can I survive my dearest Lycidas?* No, no; I must . . . Scarce had she made an end of these Words, when falling on a sudden to the Ground, her Grief stop'd the Passage of her Breath; and as the Soul went out of her Body, from her Eyes were seen to start forth Leaves, from the midst whereof rose up a Stalk that instantly produc'd Flowers, to which they gave the Names of *Pinks*, into which her beauteous Eyes were chang'd: From whence likewise, a *Pink* is call'd *Ocellus*, which signifies a little Eye.

Of all the Passions, Love is the most Noble; yet sometimes there is nothing more dangerous than to love too well. You therefore, whose young and unexperienc'd Hearts are prone to Love, examine well your Strength, before you embark yourselves in it. The Moral.

OF DITTANY.

This Plant was brought to us from Mount *Ida*, where it originally grew; for which reason, we give it the Epithet of *Cretan*, or *Candian Dittany*.

This Plant is increas'd by its Seed, which we sow on *Hot-Beds* as thin as we can; and likewise, by the help of its Roots, it being a hardy Plant. The Culture.

When 'tis grown up to the height, that we judge it to have strength enough to be planted, we set it in the Knots of our Gardens among *Flowers* of the large Kind, because the Plant itself is branchy, and grows high; and therefore would not agree well with *Dwarf Flowers*.

We take care to Water it like the other *Flowers*, and to free it from ill Weeds. Take the trouble of turning back to Article of *Balsamines*, pag. 302, where you will find whatever you desire to know, in order to bring *Dittany* to its perfect growth.

Dittany is a Plant, from whose Roots rise up Stalks of *The Descrip-*
about two foot high, slender, garnish'd with Leaves *tion.*
quite round it, rank'd regularly two by two: This

OF MONKS-HOOD.

Monks-hood is a sort of Cresses, that we call *Indian Cresses*, because this Plant was brought us from thence. 'Tis call'd in Latin *Candamindum*.

The Culture.

This Plant is one of those that require the least care of any ; and its Seed being of a large size, we sow it Seed by Seed, at four inches distance from one another.

Monks-hood is never set upon Beds, or Borders, but but always along some Wall, where there is a *Trellis* ; or by some Arbour, where there are no Greens : For 'tis the nature of *Monks-hood* to grow very high, and as it climbs, to lay hold, like *Peas*, on the first Support it meets with.

It forms a very agreeable *Palisado* ; but to bring it to this, you must observe Two Things :

The *First* is, That if you would sow your *Monks-hood* around any Arbour, or along any Wall that is trellis'd, and that have no Borders around the one, nor along the other, that were us'd to be dug up, you must be sure, as our Practice is in the Court-Yards of a House, that we would enliven and brisk up a little, to make a little Furrow round the Arbour, or along the Wall, of a Span broad, and four Inches deep, and fill it up the height of three Inches with good *Kitchen-Garden* Soil, and the remaining Inch with Mold ; then set your *Monks-hood* Seed at the distance I have before directed.

The *Second* is, That if there happens to be at the bottom of this Wall, or Arbour, any Ground that is usually till'd to set *Herbs* or *Flowers* in, to satisfy your self with that Earth to sow this Plant in, if it be good ; and, if you find it a little worn out, you may make holes large enough conveniently to thrust your Fist in, and fill them with Mold, and then sow this Seed there.

But this is not all : For when your *Monks-hoods* are come up, you must begin to assist them in their growth, by Watering them from time to time, and by ridding them of Weeds, which will incommode them, if there be any.

Tho' it be the nature of *Monks-hood* to grow very high, and to twine about the neighbouring Plants, or about the Stick we place besidethem ; yet, since Nature, in many Productions, does not observe so fine an Order but that they may be improv'd by Art, you ought, as

fast

fast as the *Monks-hood* mounts up, to dispose it in a good Order, and to tie it slightly with Rushes from space to space, continuing so to do till it be arriv'd at its full Growth, and then you will not repent the little Pains you have taken about it; but will find 'twill produce the Effect you expected, and grow in a Shape and Order that will be pleasing to look on.

It happens sometimes, that the little Court-Yards, where we should be glad to see the Walls garnish'd in this manner, are pav'd; and perhaps we are afraid, or will not give our selves the trouble to take up the Stones, in order to make the Furrows I was speaking of. In this case, we make all along the Walls a sort of little Border with Earth we bring thither on purpose; which Borders should be at least a foot broad, and full four inches high. They must be lin'd all along with Planks of the same height, which must be nail'd fast on the outside of the Border, to Stakes driven strong into the Ground.

Observe the same Method for the Earth of these Borders, that I gave for filling up the Furrows above-mention'd; that is to say, lay a Depth of three inches of Earth, and one inch of Mold upon it, which makes the four inches I spoke of; let all be neatly finish'd and levell'd; then make little Holes at a span distance from one another, and in those Holes set your *Monks-hood* Seed at least an inch deep in the Ground. Take care to adjust the Branches of this Plant with as much Art as you can; and you will have the pleasure of seeing your Walls garnish'd all about with a *Palisado* of *Greens*, accompany'd with *Flowers* in the Season.

There are some, who instead of these Artificial Borders, make use of little long Cases that they fill with the sort of Earth I spoke of, and in the same manner; and placing them along the Walls of their Court-Yard, sow their *Monks-hood* in them, with intent to set off their Walls: But seeing these Cases are subject to be shaken by any Accident, which can never happen without doing the Plants a considerable prejudice, the surest way in Pav'd Courts is always to make use of these Borders; on which I have enlarg'd enough. Thus I have shewn in other Places of a Garden the *Monks hood* looks most graceful, and of what Service it may be in Court-Yards.

Descrip-
tion.

The *Monks-hood* is a Plant that shoots out a long Stalk, very slender, dividing itself into Branches that cling to every thing they find. This Stalk is adorn'd with Leaves, sometimes round, and sometimes angular, according as Nature pleases; they are of a bright green Colour above, and hairy underneath: Their *Flowers* are supported by reddish Pedicles, and are compos'd of several irregular Leaves, different from five other Leaves that grow from the Notches of the Cup; from the middle of which Cup, rises a Chive, that ends like a Stalk, and in time becomes a Fruit, wherein are inclos'd, as it were in a little Head, three or four little Seed-Vessels something round, and fill'd each of them with Seed almost round likewise.

Fable.

The Nun *Olympia* was a Virgin, who, from her tender Age, made it her chief Employment to apply herself to the Study of supernatural Beings: Matchless was her Fervour to keep her Virginity untainted; so great was her Zeal for her Honour, that she made it her sole business to avoid the least occasion that might cast any Blemish on it.

She was one of the Virgins that were formerly instituted at Rome by *Numa Pompilius*, under the Protection of the Goddess *Vesta*; from whence they were known by the Name of *Vestals*.

Nothing could be more exact than *Olympia*, in following the Rules and Way of Living that was establish'd among them; and she sacrific'd herself entirely to the Keeping of the Fire that was consecrated to that Goddess, whom these Virgins worship'd as their Deity.

In short, Sister *Olympia* (for so I may be permitted to call her, with comparison to our *Vestals* at this Day, whom we still call Sisters) was as careful to acquit herself worthily of her Employment, as the Sacred Fire and Guardian of the Empire was continually watchful for the Safety and Defence of the State.

Sister *Olympia* was she, of all her Companions, who was the most esteem'd: They scarce made use of any other Affeuration, than by Sister *Olympia*. But she, as they were one day offering Sacrifices for the Fruits of the Earth, through an over-rashness of Zeal, coming too near the Sacred Fire, was so severely burnt by it, that she dy'd of the Hurt in a solitary place, whither she retir'd to get herself cur'd: And immediately after her

Death.

Death, she was chang'd into the *Flower* we call *Monkshood*, on account of a sort of Stalk in which the Chive of this *Flower* ends, and that resembles the Cowl or Hood of a *Monk*.

How rash soever a Zeal may be, 'tis always worthy of The Moral Praise, when it proceeds from an ardent desire of serving the Gods, who have constantly Rewards at hand for it.

OF BASIL.

We may justly affirm, that *Basil* is a very fine Plant, and that it looks very prettily in Gardens. The *Latins* call it *Ocimum*, from *ὄχεως*, *celeriter*, which signifies *swiftly*, because it lies not long in the Ground before it comes up: Others call it *Basilicum*, from *Βασιλεύς*, *Rex*, which signifies *King*, because *Basil* is a Plant we may, with good reason, call a *Royal Plant*, by reason of its agreeable Perfume and extraordinary Virtues.

We place *Basil* among the number of those Plants that *The Culture* are the most apprehensive of Cold: Whence you may judge, without more ado, that 'tis safe to sow it nowhere but upon Hot-Beds.

Having then made a Bed, cover'd with full half a foot of Mold, when the great Heat of the Bed is pass'd, we chuse out the place we intend to make use of for sowing our *Basils*.

Upon that Bed we make strait Rows by the Line, and in them take care to lay the Seed very thin; for 'tis so small, that there is always danger of sowing it too thick.

If the Frost be sharp, we cover it immediately with *Glass-Bells*, and leave them over it till the Weather grow mild, and then inure the tender Plants by little and little to endure the open Air.

Besides these Glasses, if the Frost be very piercing, we make use of long Straw, or of long Litter dry'd, when the Heat of it is over, to cover them; but if the Season be not very severe, we content ourselves with the two last Coverings, or with Skreens only. These three Expedients are very easie.

When we believe it Thaws for good, we uncover the *Basils*; but this must be done only in the Day-time; for a wise and wary *Florist* will be always distrustful of the Nights of this Season; therefore he will not omit to cover his *Basils* every Evening.

If

If the Weather happen to be cold and dry, cultivation is not to be neglected, but a little water, in the Morning, will be necessary to them. The Garden must be watered, which will do it for some time. But the Morning must be the best time for watering.

When the Weather is cold, all sorts of seeds must be sown in the ground, and in the pots.

As the weather grows cold, the seeds in the pots must be watered, and the pots must be covered with a cloth, to keep them warm.

When the weather grows cold, the seeds in the pots must be watered, and the pots must be covered with a cloth, to keep them warm. The seeds in the pots must be watered, and the pots must be covered with a cloth, to keep them warm. The seeds in the pots must be watered, and the pots must be covered with a cloth, to keep them warm.

The pots in which the seeds are sown, are of Dutch Ware, or some other sort of Earth: For we make use of the Dutch Ware, from Paris to France, our Potatoes of a Dutch kind, by planting them in other Pots made up of Dutch Ware, or of some Pedestals of Stone, cut on purpose.

We use our Basil in Pots, among the other Flowers that are planted in Pot-benches, and that are plac'd Amplely around: But in either case, there is a sort of Symmetry to be observed, without which the Eye is displeas'd; so necessary is it, to avoid an ill Order in planting them.

We seldom have any Basil of the small Kind in the naked Earth, for they are too tender to endure it; and require an Earth more light, and full of Salts, more subtil and spirituous than the Earth of a Kitchen-Garden; so that to order them aright in Pots, we allow two thirds of Mold, and one third of Kitchen-Garden Earth, sifted together; observing for Neatness-sake, and for the benefit of the Basil, always to lay on the surface of the Pot at least half an inch thick of Mold only.

When this Plant is thus put into Pots, and planted according to the Rules of Gardning, we take care to Water it, to make it grow as we desire: And seeing the Beauty of a Basil consists in having its top very round, if any small Branch should happen to out-grow the rest, we cut it off with the Scissors, with which we round the Plant.

The *Basil* of the small sort is a Plant grows about half The I
a Foot high, whose bushy Branches form a kind of Head, *prion.*
furnish'd with small sweet-scented Leaves : its *Flowers*
are single-leaf'd and *Labiati* or attended with Lips, of
which that which rises upwards is almost round, notch'd,
and larger than that beneath it, which is frizzled and
slightly jagg'd : from the middle of the Cup rises a
Chive, stuck like a Nail in the back part of the *Flower*,
accompany'd as it were with four sorts of *Embryo's*
which in-time come to be as many oblong Seeds, en-
clos'd in a Seed Vessel that had serv'd instead of a Cup
to the *Flower* ; this Seed-Vessel divides it self into two
Lips, the uppermost of which ends in two Points, and
the undermost in several.

Ocimus, whose Story I am now telling, is the Plant we The Fable
call *Basil* : he was of the Country of the *Mirmydons*,
who at the time when *Gladiators* were instituted, chose
him for their King.

This was he, who at first commanded Combats of
this Nature to be fought in Honour of *Pallas*, and who,
according to the Ceremony then observ'd, having a Ra-
pier in his Hand began to fight ; and his Courage an-
swering what was expected of him, he got the better of
all that dar'd to oppose his Skill.

In these Combats the Victor commonly kill'd his An-
tagonist ; and many of the Combatants were constantly
slain. Now *Ocimus* ordain'd, every time these Combats
were fought, six of the slain should be chosen out, to be
offer'd in Sacrifice to the Goddess in whose Honour they
fought.

But the Events of Arms are uncertain , and our Cou-
rage, how great soever it be, cannot always secure us
the Victory. It happen'd one day that a certain Person,
named *Cyclodemus*, a famous Gladiator, presented him-
self to fight, and *Ocimus* accepted the Challenge : while
they were both in the Heat of the Action, *Cyclodemus*,
having watch'd his Opportunity , made a thrust at his
Adversary, and laid him on the Ground , scarce was he
fallen, when all the Spectators beheld his Body change
into a little Plant, to which they gave the name of *Basil*,
from *Βασιλεὺς* which signifies a King. This was done by
the Power of *Pallas*, from whom he had always shewn a
singular Veneration.

'Tis a double claim to Glory to have a great deal of Cour- The Moral
age, and much Veneration for the Gods. Of

Of Scarlet Kidney-Beans.

Scarlet Kidney-Beans are a sort of a *French-Beans*, or rather of *Chick-Peas*, of a *Carnation* Colour; and are planted in Gardens by way of Ornament.

The Culture.

Take notice in the first place, that *Scarlet Kidney-Beans* are never admitted into our Gardens, unless it be to cover Arbours, or to hide some Wall, along which we have taken care to make a Wooden Trellis.

This sort of *Pea* is likewise very graceful in Court-Yards, to hide the Defects of a Wall, and make the Court more sightly.

We never see this Plant in great *Parterres*, nor in stately *Flower-Gardens*. 'Tis every way too mean and ordinary to find a place there: and we never suffer it to grow except in Gardens of little note.

We sow it two inches deep in the Ground, and each *Bean* at a span distance from one another: and if we take but a little care to guide it along our Trellises or Arbours, it will produce an Effect that will be agreeable enough to look on.

Concerning the other requisite Observations in regard to this Plant, see the Article of *Monks-hood*, Page 330. where you will find all that is needful to be practis'd.

The Description.

The *Scarlet Kidney-Bean* is a Plant, that from its Root sends up a slender Stalk, six or seven Foot high, dividing it self into several Branches, along which grow little Leaves two by two beside one another, and indented on their edges: Its *Flower* has some Resemblance to a Butterfly's Wings. From the middle of its Cup rises a Chive, which in time comes to be a long Cod, full of several *Beans*, in the shape of a little Circle, and of a reddish, or blackish red Colour.

The Fable.

In the days of *Tore*, when the *Argonauts* embark'd, to conquer the *Golden Fleece*, there was among them one *Phaselus*, much belov'd by *Theseus*, who was one of those famous Warriors.

This *Phaselus* was very skilful in the Art of Navigation: *Typhis* and he govern'd the Helm by turns, and the Voyage was very Prosperous,

But scarce had these brave Hero's landed in *Colchis*, and were come near the Wood, where the *Golden Fleece* was guarded, when *Phaselus* unadvisedly fell into a Snare, from whence he could never be got. He cry'd
his

but for Help, but all his Cries were in vain : he implor'd the Gods, but to no purpose. The more he strove to disengage himself from the Net that held him, the more he found himself entangled : and Nature, after much struggling, being desirous to make a last Effort, he broke indeed his Bands ; but having in the struggle severely bruis'd his Head against a Tree, he died upon the spot : and the Gods he had invok'd were pleas'd, that from the Blood, that gush'd out from the Wound, should spring up a Plant, that should bear *Flowers* of a *Carnation* Colour, and whose Seed should resemble a little Ship. Whether his Skill in Navigation render'd him worthy of this Honour, or that in regard to his Name, *Phaselus*; which signifies a Ship, this Seed was form'd in that manner. This too is the Reason why ever since that time, many *Kidney-Beans*, otherwise call'd *French-Beans*, are us'd for the Subsistence of Sea-faring Men, in Memory of *Phaselus*, who was heretofore so skilful a Seaman

The Prayers we make are never in vain, especially when they are fervent, and proceed truly from the Heart. *The Moral.*

Of Mother-wort or Feverfew.

Mother-wort is call'd in Latin *Matricaria*, a *Matrice*; because this Plant is a Sovereign Remedy for the Diseases of the *Matrix*.

Mother-wort is multiplied by Seed, and sown in the Nursery, either in the naked Earth, or upon a Bed, prepar'd as I have often directed. 'Tis order'd according to the Rules I have given for the Plants that are as strong as this may be, and of the large Kind. *The Culture*

This Flower is very common, in so much that some will not daign to cultivate it : but leave it to sow it self : the Inconveniencies whereof are ;

First, that by leaving the Seed to fall at hap-hazard, it sows it self too thick ; and cannot, when it comes up, but be cramp'd and puny.

Secondly, it sows it self without any Order, which is an Inconvenience ought always to be avoided in Gardning.

Thirdly, 'tis wasting to no purpose the Strength of the Earth where it grows, and where it must not continue, lest it robs the other Plants of its Nourishment, and hinders their thriving.

Flower : supposing always that in this , as well as in all the other Works and Contrivances, relating to Gardening, we observe a Symmetry, that never fails to give Pleasure to the Sight.

Sun-Flowers are contented in all sorts of Earths, good or bad, they know no difference ; and when their Roots are slit for Increase , they must be put three inches deep in the Earth.

When the *Sun-Flowers* of the second Sort are grown to a middling height , before they have attain'd their full growth we clip with Gardning-Shears all the Branches that grow too much outward , that shoot too far from the main Stalk, or that mount too high. The Discretion of the Workman must guide his Hand in taking more or less away , and in giving it the Figure that agrees best with it ; which is, in a manner, that of a round Bush. The Gardner need not give himself much trouble about the Culture of this Plant ; for without his Assistance, Nature alone cultivates it so well, that it produces its *Flowers* in Perfection.

The Description.

Sun-Flowers, as I have said already, are of two Sorts ; one of which shoots out a Stalk of at least five or six foot high , very strait and without Branches ; whose Leaves are almost as large as those of the Vine, notch'd in their edges, a little pointed at their end, and rough to the feeling.

At the top of this Stalk grows a beamy *Flower*, whose Disk is compos'd of several ranks of yellow Leaves plac'd in the shape of a Crown, in the midst of which are several other ranks of Leaves supported on *Embryo's*, divided one from another by Leaves folded up like a Gutter, and contain'd in a scaly Cup. These *Embryo's* come in time to be oblong Seeds, shut up in Seed-Vessels apart from one another.

The Fable.

I must now relate the Love of an unfortunate Virgin, whose Heart was so wounded with that Passion , that Death was the only Remedy could cure her. Her Name was *Clytia*, and she was fallen so desperately in Love with the Sun , that she could not be one Moment without seeing him : But had it pleas'd Heaven that her Heart had been more moderate in its Transports, her Destiny had been the more fortunate.

The Sun , who in those days went by the Name of *Phœbus* , by which Name I will call him, was a handsome,

som, smock-fac'd young Man, with flaxen Hair, sparkling Eyes, and of a charming Mien and Behaviour. What else was there need of to Wound a Heart, that was naturally inclin'd to Love? Had *Phæbus* burnt with equal Flames for *Clytia*, her Fate had been more gentle: but he had little regard to the Passion of this Damsel, who was never more disconsolate, than when she was depriv'd of his sight.

She enquir'd every where, whither she might go to see him oftneft; and hearing at length that the Isle of *Rhodes* was the Place he most frequented, she resolv'd to go thither. But alas! How industrious are Lovers in seeking their own Misfortunes: Scarce was she arriv'd in *Rhodes*, when she heard that *Phæbus* was in Love with another.

To what unheard-of Grief did she then abandon herself? Especially when she was too fully convinc'd of that Intrigue, by being an Eye-Witness of the Shower of Gold that he caus'd it to rain down, and of the Roses that were seen to blow the Day of the Birth of *Rhodia*, who was the Fruit of that Amour.

She wept, and bemoan'd her Condition, to try if *Phæbus* would have any Regard for her; and to succeed therein, she employed all the Art, with which Love could inspire her. But perceiving at last that all was to little purpose, she could no longer resist the Ill that oppress'd her, but afflicted herself to that degree, that her Grief brought her to the Grave. Then *Phæbus* was touch'd with Compassion, and in token of his Concern for her, chang'd her into a Flower, which he commanded should be call'd *Sun-Flower*, in acknowledgment of the Love *Clytia* bore him.

'Tis in vain for us not to love, where we are belov'd: a time will come when we shall not be able to hinder our selves from acknowledging the Love that others bear us. So great a Deity is Love, that he renders grateful the Hearts of the most indifferent.

The Mora

Of the Great Daisy, otherwise call'd the Corn-Marygold.

This too is a Flower of the Large Kind, and the Latins call it *Chrysanthemum*, from χρυσος, which signifies Gold, and from ἀνθος, which is a Flower; the Great Daisy having stringy Filaments on its Flowers, that shine like Gold,

c Culture.

Nature having given the *Great Daisy* Leaves, like those of *Motherwort*, seems thereby to design to let us know the Relation there was between those two Plants. And since, as I have to this day observ'd, there need be no difference us'd in the Culture of them, the Reader will give me leave to refer him to *Pag. 337.* where he will find Instructions at large, How to order this Plant.

*c Descrip-
n.*

The *Great Daisy* is a Plant, that from its Root shoots out Stalks three foot high, cut at bottom, and indented on the edges, dividing themselves into several Branches, at the end whereof grow *Flowers*, radiated, and of the colour of Gold, very shining; their Disk is compos'd of several Flourishes, and their Crown of Half-Flourishes supported by *Embryo's*, and contain'd in a Cup almost round, and scaly. The *Embryo's* come in time to be *Seeds*, that are often angular, or chamber'd, or small and sharp-pointed at the end.

'he Fable.

Chrysantha, (for so the *Corn-Marigold* is call'd) was born at *Amathus*, a Town in the Isle of *Cyprus*: she was Wife of one *Hippias*, formerly Keeper of the Treasures of the Goddess *Venus*, who was honour'd in that Country. But a contagious Distemper having infected all the Air of the Island, this *Hippias* was one of those that dy'd of it. He left *Chrysantha* a Widow, and big with a Child, of which she was deliver'd a few days after his Death.

This happen'd about the time that *Adonis* was born, and *Chrysantha* was chosen to be his Nurse. She took all imaginable Care of this Infant, who was charmingly Beautiful, and brought him up till he was ten Years old; about which time, *Venus* coming into that Country to receive the Homage was usually paid her, happen'd to see the Youth, and was so charm'd with him, that she took him into Favour, and made him her Darling.

Adonis was still left to the Care of *Chrysantha*, till one unfortunate Day, being gone abroad a Walking, he chanc'd to meet with the *Muses*, who being Virgins of uncommon Chastity, kill'd the beautiful Boy, in Revenge that his Charms had waken'd in them some soft Desires.

The News of his Death struck all the Country with Astonishment, and afflicted *Chrysantha* to that degree,
that

that not being able to survive her lovely Nurse-Child, she soon after dy'd of Grief. But *Venus*, who was likewise much concern'd for the loss of her dear *Adonis*, taking pity of *Chrysantha*, chang'd him into the Flower that bears his Name; and her into another call'd the *Great Daisy*, or *Corn-Marigold*.

A great Example of Tenderneß in the Person of Chrysantha, and that teaches us how grateful we ought to be to those whose Milk we have suck'd; and who, not satisfy'd with employing all their Care for us, sacrifice even their Lives for Love of us.

OF BELVEDERES.

Heretofore *Belvederes* were more common than they are now: Not that they are grown more scarce in their Kinds; but because we hardly know what Place to give 'em in our Garden. The *Latins* call this Plant *Linaria*, from *Linus*; because the *Belvedere* has Leaves like *Flax*.

The *Belvedere* is increas'd by its Seed. We do not *The Culture* trouble our selves to sow it upon Hot Beds, but in the naked Earth only, in any Place of the Nursery, and and take it from thence, when 'tis strong enough to be be planted elsewhere.

This Plant may be us'd to embellish Court-Yards, planting them two foot distance from one another, upon a little Border made on purpose; or in Pots plac'd regularly.

The Root of this Plant is very apt to receive an Impression from the Air, which generally does it much mischief, if we do not take care to replant it, as soon as we have taken it out of the Ground, and to Water it immediately.

When we have put it into its Place, we must not forget to shade it for two or three Days, to facilitate its taking Root.

This Plant will sow itself, and endures the whole *Winter* in the Ground, without fearing the least harm: but 'tis better to sow it our selves, for it falling often in Places where we would not have it grow, we are oblig'd to pull it up to replant it: Besides, we dare not dig the Ground where the Seed chanc'd to fall, for fear of putting out of Order, the Plants that may have begun to burgeon.

The Compleat Florist.

As the *Belvedere* grows up, a little Water now and then will do it a great deal of good : It delights most in the Shade ; and in what sort of Earth soever we plant it, if we take due care, 'twill form a Bush, that ending point-wise, will resemble a Pitch-tree.

The Description,

The *Belvedere* is a Plant that shoots out several Stalks, of two, three, and four foot high, round, slender, and spreading into several Branches, furnish'd all along with oblong narrow Leaves, like those of Flax, and of a bright Green. At the end of these Branches, grow little *Flowers*, with single and irregular Leaves, and of the Kind call'd *Personati*, i. e. resembling a Face ; the back-part whereof ends in a Stalk, and the fore-part forms two Lips, the upper divided into two Parts, the lower into three. From the Cup of this *Flower* rises a Chive, sticking like a Nail in the back part of the *Flower*, and which, in time, comes to be a Fruit something round, divided in the middle into two *Seed-Vessels*, fill'd with Seed, that sometimes lies within, and sometimes is on the Edges, sometimes square, sometimes roundish, and sticking to the *Placenta*, or *Cake*.

The Fable.

Osyris, which, according to some Authors, is the Name of the *Belvedere*, was Son of *Jupiter*, Husband of *Isis*, and King of the *Egyptians*.

This People liv'd under that Prince in perfect Ease and Tranquillity ; and the Laws he gave them were so mild, that there never was known an Empire more happy, nor at the same time more flourishing.

War was not even mention'd among them ; and amidst the Blessings of a profound Peace, the *Egyptians* apply'd themselves chiefly to the Study of the Sciences, in which they are allow'd to have always excell'd.

Osyris was a good King, mild, affable to his Subjects, and, who sought nothing so much as to promote their perfect Happiness. What Pleasure took they not in wearing so easie a Chain ? But, alas ! too true is the Saying, *All Pleasures are short-liv'd*.

Scarce had *Osyris* attained the Age of Manhood, when in the Flower of his Days the cruel Destinies put a stop to his Life.

Who can express the Grief of his People, or the Sighs they sent up to Heaven for the loss of their King ? The Air was heard to resound with their Complaints and Wailings : And through all *Egypt*, the Consternation was

was so great, that nothing but Weeping was seen among them.

They flock'd from all Parts to pay their last Duties to this Prince : And in short, After having, according to the Rites of the Country, appeas'd the *Manes* of their great King, the Sun was immediately seen to shine out bright ; whence this People have always believ'd, that he was chang'd into that *Planet* ; And not far from the Tomb, where his precious Remains were deposited, they saw, from a Tuft of his Hair they had taken care to inter, several Stalks rise up, and together with the Leaves, compose the Plant we call *Osyris*, or *Belvedere*.

Thus it is, that Kings, by their Clemency, gain the Love of their People, and make themselves be regretted after their Death. *The Moral*

OF GILLIFLOWERS.

The *Botanists* call the *Gilliflower* *Leucoion*, which comes from λευκον, and ion, and is as much as to say *Viola alba*, White Violet ; because the *Gilliflower*, in regard to its *Flowers*, is a kind of *Violet*.

The *Gilliflower* is a Plant that makes one of the chief *The Culture* Ornaments of Gardens, whether we consider it with relation to its variety of *Flowers*, or the great number it bears. It likewise requires to be cultivated in a manner different from most other Plants.

This Plant comes from the Seed, and is sown in the Month of *March* upon Hot-Beds, in little Furrows drawn cross-wise, and in a strait Line ; and which we cover up with the Hand, after having sown the Seed in them as thin as possible.

When it begins to come up, we take care to protect it from the Hoar-Frosts of the Season, by covering it with Glasses, with Skreens, with long Straw, or with dry Litter.

If you make use of Glasses to hasten its Growth, observe not to uncover it all at once ; for, after it has been shut up in a close place, to expose it on a sudden to the open Air, would be a Change that would endanger its Destruction ; whereas, if you use it by degrees to endure the Air, by lifting up the Glasses higher and higher, that Assistance will make it gather strength enough to be planted.

The double *Gilliflowers* never produce Seed, but always

Straw, to preserve 'em from the Cold, which otherwise would kill your Plants.

Which inconvenience we avoid, in regard to those that are in Pots, or in Cases, by putting them, during the Cold, into a Conservatory, where it never freezes; or, if you have not that convenience, you may make use of a Hall, a Stable, a Cellar, or any other Place, where the Humidities are not too great.

I have told you, that *Gilliflowers* ought to be sown upon Hot-Beds; I have taught you the manner of it: I now tell you, they may be sown likewise in the naked Earth, in some little spot of a Bed well till'd, and cover'd an inch thick with Mold: But they must not be sown till towards *Easter*, when the Extremity of the Cold is over.

But be it in Hot-Beds, or in the naked Earth, that you have sown your *Gilliflowers*, you must always take care to Water 'em, and to free 'em from Weeds, that nothing may hinder them from coming to a fine Growth.

The *Gilliflowers* we put into Pots, or Cases, only to preserve them from the Frosts, ought to be transplanted as follows:

Take a Spade, and with it make a Hole of the breadth and depth of a Hat; then take your Pot where the *Gilliflower* is, and lay your Hand flat on the Surface of the Earth that fills it, so that the bottom of the Stem of the Plant may be exactly between the middle of your Fingers; turn up your Pot, shake it a little, and when you find the Earth will slip out, sink your hand a little, take your Pot quite off, join your other hand to the first, and carry your *Gilliflower-Stock* gently in this manner to the Hole you have made for it; place it as it ought to be, fill up the Hole with Earth, set your Plant in order, like an Artist, Water it, and you'll find, that in a little time, it will give tokens of its having retaken Root to your satisfaction.

We take care, for the most part, to store our selves with *Gilliflower-Seed* of the best Kind only; and therefore, before *Winter*, we put the single ones in Pots, that they may be in a condition to yield us Seed the next Year: For you must take notice, that *Gilliflowers*, the first Year they are planted, do nothing but prepare themselves to produce *Flowers* and *Seed* for the Year following.

ing ; therefore, unless we take this Precaution, we shall be often unprovided.

This Plant is so beautiful, that it suits almost with all the Places of a Garden, and with the Plants of the small or large Kind, provided we allow the due distance between that and the other Plants.

To make *Gilliflowers* last longer in Flower, we take care to carry those that are in Pots into the Shade ; and these Pots, when they are large, and of *Dutch Ware*, are a great Ornament to a *Parterre*, provided they are regularly plac'd.

The *Gilliflower* is a Plant, that from its Root shoots out Leaves that are long, broad, pointed at the End, and almost like the Leaves of *Sage* : From the midst of 'em, rises a Stalk a foot and a half high, dividing itself into several Branches ; at the extremity of which, grow beautiful *Flowers*, compos'd of four Leaves in the shape of a Cross, of divers Colours, and a very agreeable Scent ; from the Cup of these *Flowers* rises a Chive, that comes in time to be a Head, or long Cod, divided within into two Cells, or Seed-Vessels, fill'd with Seeds that are round and flat, sometimes of a blackish Colour, sometimes of a deep red. *The Description.*

The Fable of this Plant is written in the Article of the *Yellow Gilliflower* ; they being both of them of the same Kind, tho' the manner of cultivating them be different.

Of the Indian Pink.

We cultivate the *Indian Pink* in our Gardens, on account of the Beauty of its *Flower*, which nevertheless has a very strong smell.

Without losing time in repeating what I have several times said in the Rules I have given for the cultivation of many *Flowers* ; I say, in short, that the *Indian Pink* must be order'd in the same manner as the *Balsamines*. This Plant dreads the Cold to the last degree, and therefore you cannot be too careful in protecting it from it. See Page 302. *The Culture.*

The *Indian Pink* looks very agreeably in all the Knots of *Parterres*. Take care only when you mix 'em among the Plants of the great Kind, not to set them in the middle, but always on the Edges, because those Plants being very full of Branches, would shade these *Gilliflowers*, and hide the Ornament they give to Gardens.

The

The Description.

The *Indian Pink* is a Plant, that from its Root shoots out a Stalk a foot and a half high, dividing itself into several Boughs, and set with Leaves, indented on the Edges, sharp-pointed at the end, and of a green Colour: At the end of each Branch, grow the *Flowers* that are rais'd, round, compos'd of several Leaves, plac'd in a good order, of a yellow Colour, and whose Disk is compos'd of several Rounds, cut into several Parts. The Crown of these *Flowers* is compos'd of Half-Flourishes, seated on *Embryo's*, and contain'd in a single leav'd Pipe-Cup; the *Embryo's* grow in time to be angular Seeds, contain'd in a small leafy Head, and sticking to their Bed.

The Fable.

There liv'd formerly in the *Indies*, a Young Man call'd *Tagetes*, who, as most Persons of his Sex and Age are wont to do, fell in love with a Young Woman, beautiful indeed, but loose in her Manners.

Tagetes was so smitten with her, that he every day sacrific'd to the God of Love, to render him propitious to him: But *Leucoë*, for so his Mistress was call'd, was far from loving him so tenderly.

To be courted by a Young Man, who was Son of one of the Princes of the Country, flatter'd her Vanity, tho' she lik'd him not: For *Leucoë* had fix'd her Affections on another.

Of what Dissimulation is a Woman in Love not capable, when she would use Falshood in all she undertakes? *Leucoë* had form'd to herself a Design of taking *Tagetes* for her Husband, and of keeping for her Gallant, him with whom she lately fell in Love, and succeeded in it; insomuch, that when *Tagetes* believ'd himself the most happy of Mankind, in enjoying a Woman he lov'd so tenderly, and by whom he thought himself no less belov'd, he happen'd to discover what his Love would in vain have conceal'd from him.

This Love of his, together with his Fear lest he should be mistaken, made him redouble his Vow to the God, whom he was wont to consult in all his Affairs. *Supream Deity*, said he, *grant my anxious Soul to know the certainty of what I ask: Am I mistaken, or do my Eyes tell me the Truth?* Scarce had he ended his Prayer, when finding himself inwardly seiz'd with something he could not express, he return'd home; where he beheld the Truth of what his Love made him so earnest to know, and of which

which he could no longer have the least shadow of doubt.

To what Despair did he not abandon himself? his Heart was seiz'd with Horrour, and turning towards her, he said, thou false and faithless Creature, is this then the return thou makest of the Flame with which I burn for thee? I see now that all thy Pretences and shows of Tenderness were only to blind my Eyes and abuse me the more. Who could have believ'd it possible to carry on Dissimulation so far? know, perfidious Soul, the Gods have never yet suffer'd a Crime of this Nature to go unpunish'd: and may the same Gods pour down the choicest Vengeance on thee, for having defil'd a Bed, that mutual Flames ought to have preserv'd so pure. Be gone, ungrateful Wretch, be gone--- He would have said more but his Senses entirely forsaking him, he fell backwards, and fetching two deep sighs, died immediately. But the God of Love, for whom he had always had a singular Veneration, taking pity of him; was pleas'd that from his Eyes, that were grown all yellow, should spring up a *Flower*, which has ever since been call'd the *Indian Pink*.

The Charms of a Wife are but ill Sureties for the Happiness and Repose of a Husband: we cannot therefore be too wary in making that Choice.

Of the Indian Rose.

That we call the *Indian Rose* is a sort of Plant the *Botanists* call *Tansy*, and the *Latins* *Tanacetum*.

If the *Indian Pink* be an Ornament in our Gardens, *The Culture* the *Indian Rose* is a much greater. There is nothing singular in the Culture of this Plant, it thrives in all sorts of Earths, that are not stark naught. We sow it upon Beds, 'tis apt to be affected with the Cold, and requires to be water'd, and kept clean from Weeds. to which 'tis naturally an Enemy.

The *Indian Rose* looks very gracefully in the middle of *The Description* Borders, that are planted with Dwarf Flowers; neither its Roots nor Branches do them any Prejudice. It makes a good Figure likewise among the Plants of the great Kind, because its Stem rises pretty high, and its Flower is large.

It becomes no less the little Gardens than those of a larger Extent: and as to the method of ordering it aright, see the Article of *Indian Pink*, p. 349 The

The Description.

The *Indian Rose* is a Plant, which from its Root shoots out a Stalk, a little stor'd with Branches, about three Foot high, along which grow many oblong Leaves indented on their Edges, rank'd several on one side, that ends in one single Leaf, which like all the rest is sharp-pointed at the end, and of a green Colour. At the end of the Branches of this Plant grow *Flowers* in several Rounds, divided into several Parts, seated on an *Embryo*, and contain'd in a scaly Cup, and almost half round. The *Embryo* at length grows to be a Seed, smooth, long, and of a blackish Colour.

The Fable

Fuchsius, a famous *Botanick* Author, calls the *Indian Rose* *Artemisia*, which has given Rise to the following Story.

There reigned formerly in *Caria*, a certain King call'd *Mausolus*, whose Wife was *Artemisia*. Never were two Hearts more united, nor fuller of mutual Flames, than those of this King and Queen.

Artemisia lov'd nothing but her Husband, took delight in nothing but his Presence and Conversation, and the time never dragg'd so tediously along, as when he was absent from her sight. But Death, whom we must all obey, often stops the Current of our sweetest Pleasures.

Mausolus was a just and peaceable King, touch'd at the Misfortunes of his Subjects, and always ready to succour them: He lov'd *Artemisia*, and was belov'd by her. But in the height of all their Happiness, Death snatch'd him away, to the Regret of all his People, and of his Queen.

Who can number the Tears that delug'd from the Eyes of this afflicted Princess? who the lamentable Cries she sent up towards Heaven? she pass'd the Days and Nights in Mourning: the loss of her Husband gave no Respite to her Soul: nay, she was concern'd to that Degree, that having mingled his Ashes with Wine, she swallow'd them down, as if she would have lodg'd him for ever in the Centre of her own Heart: but being no longer able to resist the Grief that oppress'd her, she died at a time, when her Death was least expected. 'Tis reported that *Hymen*, the God of Marriage, in reward of their Connubial Love, caus'd a *Flower* to spring up from the Ashes that were in her Heart: which *Flower* we call the *Indian Rose*, because it has the Form of a *Rose*.

A Loyal Wife is a great Treasure ; and Fidelity being one of the noblest Virtues, never fails of Reward after Death.

Of Night-Shade.

Night-Shade is a sort of Plant, reduc'd under that which Father *Panmier* calls *Jalap*, which is a name taken from the *Americans*. This reverend Father has the Title of *Botanist*, sent by the King to *America*, and is of the order of *Minims*. His Piety and the Candor of his Manners, have gain'd him no less Reputation than his profound Skill in the Mathematicks, in Philosophy, and a general Knowledge of Simples, to which Study he has so earnestly apply'd himself, that we may truly say of him, there are no Dangers he has not run, no Labours he has not undergone, to come to a perfect Knowledge in this Science. *Night-Shade* is likewise call'd the *Wonder of Peru*.

'Tis pity the *Flower* of this Plant does not blow in the Day time, especially when the Sun shines bright : for if it did, we might esteem it one of the greatest Ornaments of our Gardens, as well for the Beauty of its *Flowers*, as the great number of them it produces.

We sow it upon a Hot Bed, and very thin, because *The Culture* it is a Plant that spreads very much on all sides.

When 'tis strong enough, we plant it, and when the time of this Labour is come, we set it in Borders, that are furnish'd with *Flowers* of the great kind ; and, that it may thrive the better, we always plant it as much in the shade as we can.

There is one advantage in this *Flower*, that it blows best in Places where others would blow but imperfectly : we therefore put it into Pots or Cases, with which we intend to embellish some little shady Court-yards, where the *Night-Shade* mingled with the *Belvedere*, and some Pots of *Gilliflowers* in Bloom, makes a very agreeable show, when all these *Flowers* are plac'd in the manner of an *Aphitheatre*.

When we plant the *Night-Shade* in a Pot or in a Case, we must have them fill'd with Garden Earth well sifted, and covered over at top with an inch thick of Mould : it requires to be frequently water'd ; and the Earth to be rak'd up once or twice. As to the other Care to be taken of it, follow the directions for the *Balsamines* Page. 301.

Description.

Night-Shade is a Plant, that in our Climates, shoots up a Stalk about two Foot high at the least, very full of Branches, and set with 1000 and long Leaves. Its Flowers, according to M. *nefort*, are shap'd like a Pipe, widening like a Tunnel, crenated or indented like a Pavilion, and of a Colour as red as Scarlet, sometimes diversify'd with yellow and white, and very pleasing to the Eye. This Flower has two Cups, one of 'em serves to infold it, the other as a sort of support to prop it up. This last comes to be a roundish Head, fill'd with Seed of the same Figure.

The Fable.

The *Night-Shade*, whose name was *Jalap*, was a young Woman of *Africa*, who never look'd fair but by Night, having a certain something in her Face, that day light quite spoil'd.

She was Daughter of *Anteus*, the famous Giant, whom *Hercules* overcame, and of that *Maja*, who is said likewise to be the Mother of *Mercury*.

Jalap was cunning, and had a great deal of Wit. She had for her Lover one *Epeus*, whom she manag'd at will; never suffering him to see her till the dusk of the Evening, when day light was almost in.

For two whole Years that they convers'd together, all things went well for him in his Amour. *Epeus* was very complaisant to her, and she shew'd him a great deal of Respect. But Love, that inspires Lovers with Cunning, egg'd *Epeus* on, to discover why *Jalap* would never be seen but in the Brown of the Evening: to this end, he went at Noon Day to a Place where he knew she us'd often to be, and plac'd himself so as to be able to see her without being seen himself: but found her Face so ugly and deform'd, that he resolv'd to leave off.

About that time the War of *Troy* was much talk'd of, and *Epeus*, who was a good Engineer, thought that since he was resolv'd to quit *Jalap*, he could take no better course to avoid her Fury, than to go offer his Service to *Agamemnon*, who gladly receiv'd him.

Jalap, surpriz'd at the coldness of her Lover, resolv'd to know the reason of it, and what had thus estrang'd him from her. But great was her Astonishment indeed, to hear that *Epeus* had forsaken her, and was gone to serve in the Army of the *Greeks*.

This vex'd her to the very Soul, insomuch that she bent all her Thoughts on Revenge; and in her Despair

not

not supplying her with any Means of glutting her Vengeance on him, she was seen out of meer Madness to stab herself in the Breast with a Dagger, of which Wound she instantly dy'd. But *Anteus* and *Maja*, who could not see their Daughter in this deplorable State without taking Pity of her, chang'd her into the Flower that bears her Name.

Ye Fair, who appear not so but by Night, see here your Fable: 'Tis in vain for you to avoid the Day: the time will come when you will be discover'd: 'tis therefore safest for you to appear always in your true Colours. Love employs all Artifices, and there will be a Day, when you will find more Content in Acting openly and with Sincerity, than covertly and with Deceit.

The Moral.

Of the LILLY of St. Bruno.

The Botanists give different Names to this Plant: some of 'em call it *Phalangium*, *Spiderwort*, and place it among the Plants of that Kind: others call it *Lilium*, a *Lilly*, because of the likeness there is between it and a *Lilly*.

All sorts of Earths are proper for this *Lilly*, provided they be friable, and very easy to Work.

The Culture

It looks very graceful in the middle of Borders, that are fill'd with bulbous Plants, even among those of the Great Kind; provided we take care not to put it among such as are too full of Branches, and that grow too high. The Roots of this Plant being like those of Turneps, 'tis multiplied by 'em, and cultivated like the *Asphodil*. Of which see the *Article*, *Pag.* 288.

The *Lilly* of *St. Bruno* is a Plant that from its Roots produces Leaves, that are long, narrow, hard, and pointed at the end; from the middle of which rises a Stem, of a foot high, at the end of which grow several Flowers like *Lillies*, in the shape of a Bell, compos'd of six Leaves, sometimes more, sometimes less blown: these Flowers have a Chive in the middle, that in time becomes an oblong Head, but oftner triangular, divided into three Partitions that are fill'd with angular Seeds.

The Description.

Of GERMAN PINKS.

The German Pink is a sort of *Lychnis*, and we have given it this name, because there grows a great many of 'em in C

The Culture.

This Plant produces very agreeable *Flowers*, and differs from the other *Pinks* of this Kind, which are variegated in their colours; for this is always of a flame-colour'd red, and the *Leaves* of its *Flowers* are larger. In regard to the other Parts that compose it, they are all like those of the *Pink of the Poets*; they are of the same Nature; and are multiply'd in like manner; for which Reason, the Method of Cultivating it is the same. See the *Article* of the *Poet's Pinks*, Pag. 231. There is this Difference nevertheless between 'em, that the *German Pinks* grow in the naked Earth, and in Pots, where they wake a glorious Show.

Of the Flame-colour'd LILLY.

This *Lilly* is call'd *Lilium cruentum*, because 'tis of a yellowish red.

The Culture.

The same Method we follow in ordering the other *Lillies*, ought to be observ'd in the Cultivation of this; and the Description that can be given of it, differs from that of the *White Lilly* only in this, that the *Flame-Lilly* is a yellowish red. To inform your self therefore as to every particular Point you desire to know concerning this Plant, see the *Article* of the *White Lilly*, Pag. 281.

The Fable.

When *Cybele* was brought to Bed of *Jupiter*, she was forc'd to put him into the Hands of the *Corybantes*, to bring him up; that he might be safe from the Rage of his Father *Saturn*, who was wont to devour all his Male Children.

These *Corybantes* had a She-Goat, whose Milk they took care to make *Jupiter* suck, while they, to make a Noise, trampled the Ground without ceasing, and clash'd against one another's little Brass-Bucklers, observing a certain Time and Measure, that young *Jupiter's* Squawling might not come to the Ears of his Dad.

But *Titanus*, *Jupiter's* Uncle, having discover'd the Secret, and seeing himself thereby frustrated of the Kingdom, contrary to the Oath and Agreement that had been made between *Saturn* and himself, resolv'd, together with his Children the *Titans*, to revenge himself for this Injury: To which end, having begun to exterminate the *Corybantes*, he kill'd the Goat, that had given Suck to *Jupiter*, stabbing her full in the Duggs, whence issu'd a quantity of Blood mingled with Milk, which by the Power of *Jupiter* and *Cybele*, produc'd
imme-

immediately a Flower, resembling a Lilly; only that the Lilly is White, and this Flower of a Yellowish Red. After which, it pleas'd the Gods to place this Goat in the Heavens.

This Fable teaches us to be grateful to those that feed us in our Want; and that Men are the more oblig'd to be so to one another, since even the Gods themselves give Proofs of their Gratitude, even to Brute Beasts.

The :

Of the Tricolors, or Variable *Amaranthus's*.

This Plant is known by several Names; some call it *Viola Tricolor*; others, *Variable Amaranthus*; and others, *Jealousy*. They are call'd *Tricolors*, because this Plant is generally of three colours; and the Botanists call it *Symphonia*, from *συν* which signifies with, and *φωνη* the Voice; because there is a sort of Pipe made of the Stalks of this Plant, that is us'd in Consort with a Voice.

Having treated at large of the Manner of Ordering the *Culture* the *Amaranthus's*, to which Kind this Plant belongs, it will be needless to repeat those Rules in this Place; the Reader, may turn back to Pag. 299, where he will find whatever he can desire to know concerning it.

The Variable *Amaranthus* is a Plant, that from its Root shoots up a Stalk of about a foot high, of a reddish colour, garnish'd with large, smooth and shining Leaves, variegated with a beautiful green, with a yellow, and with a carnation colour. Among these Leaves grow Flowers, compos'd of several Leaves, dispos'd in a Circle; from the midst of which rises a Chive, which in time comes to be a Head almost round, that opens across in two parts, and is fill'd with Seeds that are almost round likewise.

Of the Double Marigold, of the Narcissus of Japan, and of the Indian Cresses.

The Double Marigold is that which the Botanists call *Caltha, flore pleno luteo*; whereas the Single is call'd *Caltha, simplici flore*.

This Flower looks beautiful to the Eye, and is sown, not like the Single Marigold in the Month of September, but in the Month of March, because it dreads the Cold: 'Tis always sown upon Hot-Beds; and the same care must be had of it, that we have the other Plants, that

An

that are sown on Hot-Beds, and at the same time of the Year. I have sufficiently explain'd my self as to that Point, so that 'twill be needlès to say any more of it here. See the *Article* of *Amaranthus*, Pag. 299. The Description is the same with that of the *Marigold* I have already spoken of, excepting only that that is single, and the *Flowers* of this compos'd of many more Leaves.

Of the NARCISSUS of Japan.

Of all the *Narcissus's* I have spoken of, this is much the finest. There are three different Sorts of the *Narcissus's*, that we call *Narcissus's* of *Japan*, or *Indian Narcissus's*. I will first give the Description of 'em; to the end, that having shewn what they are, I may be better understood concerning the different Ways of Cultivating them.

The First *Narcissus* of *Japan* has *Flowers* like the *Lilly*, and begins to shoot about the end of *May*, or at the beginning of *June*; in the following manner.

At first, we see rising from its Bulb a smooth Stalk, about as big as the little Finger, and a foot and a half in height: at the end of this Stalk grows a kind of Sheath, which coming to swell, produces several Cups, each whereof supports a *Flower*, compos'd of six Leaves that are streak'd, bent backwards, each of them growing on a large Pedicle, being of a yellowish red colour: from the midst of which rise six Pivots, tip't with Pendants, hanging downwards, and of a red colour.

When these *Flowers* are pass'd, two or three Leaves succeed them, which growing from their Bulbs, look like those of the *Day-Lilly*, except only that they are a little broader and greener, and that they are spotted with little red specks: they are not very long, and they last till *Winter*.

The Second *Narcissus* of *Japan*, which is very scarce, is a *Narcissus* made like a *Lilly*, but the Leaves of its *Flowers* are more spreading, and fall not down so much. 'Tis more fruitful in *Flowers*, than the first: it blows in *September*, and is of a white colour mingled with red. The Case that incloses its *Flowers* is compos'd of white Membranes, which no sooner begin to open themselves, but they disclose *Flower-Leaves*, something reddish, and resembling as it were small Plumes of Feathers; which when they are quite blown, represent

a *Ma-*

a *Marigold* of a beautiful red, the bottom whereof is pale within and without.

In the middle of these *Flowers* grow six unequal *Pivots*, at the end whereof are *Pendants*, like those of the *Saffron*, falling down like the *Fennel*, and of a red colour.

The Third *Narcissus* of *Japan* is not less beautiful than the Second, and differs nothing from it, but that its red is brighter. For its *Flowers* are made in the same manner, tho' it produces not so many, nor are the *Leaves* so large, because its *Bulb* is less.

Tho' these Three Sorts of *Narcissus's* are very scarce, *The Cultu* to satisfy nevertheless those that are desirous to have them, see here the *Rules* they ought to observe in cultivating them.

Of the Narcissus of Japan, resembling the Flower-de-Luce, and that is of reddish yellow.

This *Narcissus*, like all the rest, is multiply'd by *Bulbs*; and is cultivated with more Success in *Pots*, than in the naked *Earth*; because if it be in *Pots*, 'tis easy to give it as much *Sun* as it requires, in order to produce its *Flowers*.

These *Pots* should be fill'd with very light *Earth*; that is to say, two thirds of *Mold* taken from a *Hot-Bed*, and the other third of *Kitchen-Garden Earth* well sifted. Having made this Composition of *Earth*, and fill'd the *Pots* we plant therein the *Bulbs* of this *Narcissus* two or three inches deep; nor do we pull them up to take off the *Suckers*, till the second or third Year after; and always in the Month of *March*, having all along taken care to keep the *Pots* in a Place where the *Frost* never enters, and that is not damp.

We leave these *Bulbs* without *Watering* them, from the Day they are planted till the Month of *May*, taking care to keep them always in the warmest Place we can.

When that Month is come, we give them a plentiful *Wetting*, by dipping the *Pot* into *Water*, and leaving it there till the *Water* swims on the surface of the *Earth* that fills the *Pot*; after which we set it the hottest *Sun* we can,

After this first *Wetting*, we are careful to *Water* 'em as much as the *Heats* will permit: This we may not neglect to do, unless the *Weather* be very rainy.

The Compleat Florist.

This Plant requires a warm Place, and delights to be where the Sun naturally darts down his fiercest Beams: For which Reason, unless we are exact in Ordering it according to the Method above-prescrib'd, it will scarce ever give us a *Flower* worth the having.

Thus we govern the *Narcissus of Japan* till the Month of *October*, to oblige it to produce many Suckers, and beautiful *Flowers* in its Season.

The following Year, we do not, as I have said already, take up the chief Bulb; but only change the Earth that lies over for other of the like Nature, and leave it thus till *May*, without Watering it. The third Year we pull up the Bulbs, to take away the Suckers that are grown about them.

Of the two last Narcissus's of Japan.

The two other *Narcissus's* of the same Kind require a sandy Soil mixt with Kitchen-Garden Earth, well sifted, into which are set the Bulbs, two or three inches deep. They expect likewise a great deal Sun; and as to the rest, they desire to be cultivated like the First.

I would not advise in our Climates, to raise of these Kinds of *Narcissus's* in the naked Earth; where they will not succeed so well as in Pots, by reason of the niceties to be observ'd in their Cultivation.

Of INDIAN GRESSES.

Indian Cresses is the Plant we call *Monk's-Hood*, of which we have treated at large, *Pag. 330.* whither we refer the Reader.

Of SQUILLS, or SEA-ONIONS.

The *Squill* is a sort of a bulbous Plant, that blows thrice in a Year; and is call'd *Scilla*, from *σκέλλω*, *arescio*, because *Squills* delight to grow in dry places.

This Plant thrives very well in Gardens, and 'tis pity there are so few of 'em growing there. Its Bulb is as big as a Lemon; and the Lumps we cut off, and put into the Earth, produces a large Bulb, that furnishes abundantly wherewith to multiply to the Kind: this Plant, thus order'd, pullulates without measure.

I will not lose time in describing the Method of cultivating the *Squill*, seeing its Culture is the same with

with that of the *Asphodil*; see therefore the *Article* of that *Flower*, Pag. 288,

The *Squill* is a Plant, that from its Bulb shoots out Leaves of above a Foot long, near as broad as the Hand, and of a beautiful Green. From the midst of these Leaves rises a Stalk about a Foot and a half high, along which, from one third of the Stalk upwards, grow Flowers like *Lillies*, compos'd of six Leaves, plac'd roundwise, of a red Colour; in the middle of which is a Chive, which, in time, comes to be a roundish Head, divided into three Seed-Vessels, fill'd with roundish Seeds. The Description.

Several *Metamorphoses* are attributed to *Scilla*; some say, she was chang'd into a dreadful Monster; others, into a *Lark*: But I say, she was turn'd into a *Flower*, and that too in this manner; The Fable.

Scilla was Daughter of *Nisus*, King of the *Megarians*, and falling in Love with *Glaucus*, laid forth her utmost Skill, and employ'd all her Charms to supplant *Circe*, who was her Rival.

She left no Stone unturn'd to compass her Desires; (of what is a Woman in Love not capable?) and succeeded in her Design: For *Glaucus* was so smitten with her, that he abandon'd *Circe*, to give himself wholly to *Scilla*: But *Circe*, unable to endure to be thus slighted, and finding in her Magick Art a Means of Revenge, chang'd *Scilla* into a *Flower*, which to this Day bears her Name. *Glaucus*, vex'd at this Misfortune, stirr'd up some Sea-Monsters against *Circe*, who pursu'd her as far as the Promontory of an Island near *Tuscany*, where they would have devour'd her, had she not by her Witchery found a Way to make herself invisible.

'Tis glorious to create ourselves Rivals; but very dangerous too, and favours of Indiscretion; especially, when we know it lies in our Rival's power to do us Mischief. The Moral.

OF TUBEROSES.

The *Tuberoſe* is a sort of *Hyacinth*, call'd *Hyacinthus Indicus*, *Indian Hyacinth*; and tho' it comes from far, 'tis nevertheless very common in *France*.

We have no Plant that delights more in great Heat than the *Tuberoſe*; for which reason, it never produces its Flowers so large in temperate Climates, as in *Provence*. The Culture.

ence, or the other warm Countries; from whence 'twas originally brought us.

The *Tuberose* is increas'd in hot Countries, by means of its Suckers; but, elsewhere, that Method must not be thought of: For, whatever care can be taken of these Suckers, they will never produce Stalks so high as those we plant, and that come from afar; nor *Flowers* so beautiful, nor so many: So that 'tis a mistake in us, to make use of this Way to augment the Kind. Let us therefore leave it to the Countries where the Sun has greater Force than in ours; and let us observe the Rules that our Experience has convinc'd us are good, and keep to the following Method:

Whoever would raise *Tuberoses*, the first Precaution he ought to take, is, always to make choice of the largest and firmest Roots; which may be discover'd by pressing them between the Thumb and the Fore-finger.

They may likewise have some little Touch of Rot-tenness, which we may perceive by scratching the Roots gently with the Nail; and, if the Pulp do not shew white, throw 'em by, and take others.

When you have made your choice, if you would have 'em Blow early, you must have middle-fix'd Pots, fill'd to within two inches of the Brim, with an Earth compos'd of two thirds Mold, and one third Kitchen-Garden Earth, all well mix'd together.

Having observ'd this, put the *Tuberose* Roots an inch deep into that Earth, leaving the other Part of the Bulb to be cover'd with Mold only, that the Heat may penetrate the easier: But because, in the Season, we plant 'em with design to have early *Flowers*, which is always about the end of *February*, or the beginning of *March*, the Sun, in our temperate Climates, has not force enough to put the Plant in Action, we make use of Hot-Beds when the great Heat of 'em is exhal'd; and this we do in the following manner:

After we have planted the *Tuberoses* in the manner prescrib'd, we take the Pots, and thrust 'em into the Hot-Bed level to the Brim: Having done this, we cover them with Glasses; and, if the Weather be not sharp, and the Sun shine, we may let them enjoy the benefit of his Beams with the Glasses on: But, if there fall any Hoar-Frosts, and the Weather be lowering, we must, besides the Glasses, cover the Pots with Straw-Mats;

Mats : And, if it freeze, we may not neglect, besides the Straw-Mats, to lay some long Straw upon the Glasses; for the least Cold will keep these Plants very backward, and makes them often miscarry, tho' they have the necessary Qualities for the producing of *Flowers*.

When the Bulbs are thus manag'd, their Burgeon soon gives us to know, that it performs its Duty : And then, since Heat alone is not sufficient for the growth of Vegetables, but that Moisture is also requisite, we must take care from time to time, according as Discretion shall direct, to Water them with fresh Water drawn from the Well.

We leave the *Tuberoses* under the Glasses till the Air be grown mild, without nevertheless taking the Pots out of their places ; for, they preserve there a certain Heat concentr'd within them, which makes the Plants that are planted in those Pots, prosper, and thrive to Admiration.

'Twill sometimes happen, whatever care we take, that among these *Tuberoses*, there will be some Bulbs that will not shoot out their Stalks so soon as the others : When we perceive this in any Plant, we take the Pot out of the Bed, for fear of a Miscarriage, and set it in another newly made, but whose first Heat is nevertheless evaporated ; or else, for want of a Hot-Bed, we may set the Pot in a Heap of Horse-dung, of a midling Warmth. These Remedies have succeeded, and therefore I advise to use 'em in like cases.

If any Man have no Horse-dung, and for Thriftiness sake will not buy any, and nevertheless be desirous to raise *Tuberoses*; the Rules they ought to observe, are, *First*, Not to plant the Bulbs before the end of *March*, or the beginning of *April*, because the Colds being then over, they will no longer have reason to dread any Inconvenience.

Secondly, They must take care to fill their Pots with such an Earth as I prescrib'd before ; tho' I know there are some, who put Horse-dung, newly-fallen, at the bottom of their Pots, believing thereby to forward the Production of their *Tuberoses* ; but they are mistaken, and that for two Reasons :

First, Because they are of opinion, that such Horse-dung has as much Heat as that which is taken out of the Stable : To convince them of their Error, they need

need only touch it with their Hands, and they will be satisfy'd, that 'tis not so warm as that which comes from the Stable.

The *Second Reason* is, Because the Salts of the Dung newly drop'd from the Horse are too volatil ; and, tho' it be true, that the *Tuberoſe* that is planted in Pots with ſuch Dung, will produce both Stalks and Flowers, yet they are never ſo fine, nor in ſo great abundance, as when 'tis planted in an Earth whoſe Salts are more fix'd, and that have a greater quantity of them. For, if we reflect on the Earth in which this Plant naturally grows, we find it to be only a yellow, greaſie Soil, and therefore know it requires indeed a ſubſtantial, ſtrong Earth, but not, truly ſpeaking, one ſo wet in our Climates, as in *Provence*, where the Sun has ſtrength to correct that Moiſture. I know by Experience, what I ſay to be true ; and no Man, who conſiders the reaſon of the thing, will diſſent from my Aſſertion.

After the *Tuberoſes* are planted, we muſt find out for them the moſt Sunny place we can, and ſet them always on Wooden-Planks, plac'd againſt a Wall ; to the end, that by the aſſiſtance of the Sun's Reverberation, they may be ſupply'd with what is needful to bring them to a happy Growth.

We likewise forward their Arrival to Perfection, by the help of the Waterings we give them every Day about Noon, and with Water warm'd in the Sun.

When the *Tuberoſes* ſhoot out their Stalks, and begin to produce their *Flowers* at the end of them, you muſt not neglect to give them a Prop, by means of a little Stick, about the bigneſs of the little Finger, and which muſt be ſtuck into the Ground at the Foot of each Plant ; and to which, we faſten the Stalks without tying them too cloſe : For want of ſuch Supports, the Weight of the *Flowers* would bend down the Stalks, and expoſe them to the danger of breaking.

There is one thing particular in the *Tuberoſe*, which is, that it always produces its *Flowers* ſucceſſively one after another, ſo that the Stock is the longer garniſh'd with them. The *Flowers* are very ſweet ſcented, and perfume the Places where they are.

We in theſe Parts never cultivate this Plant in the naked Earth, becauſe the Heat, in temperate Climates, is not violent enough to make it grow as it ought.

The

The Compleat Florist.

The Pots in which *Tuberoses* are planted, serve rather as an Ornament to Windows than *Parterres*, unless one have a great number of 'em, and inter some of the Pots in some Parts of the *Parterre*, taking care in this, as in all other things, to observe a Symmetry, in which the gracefulness of a Garden consists.

We plant *Tuberoses* even in the Month of *May*, to have some in Flower during the *Autumn*; and we observe the same Method in ordering them, that we are wont to observe in the management of those that are planted earlier; that is to say, we expose them to the hottest Sun, and Water them in the manner I have already told you.

There are some, who when they plant *Tuberoses* in Pots, think it not enough to give them the greatest Heat they can, and as long as the Day will give 'em leave; but who besides, put Glasses over the Pots, to keep the Heat shut in the longer. I do not think their Method amiss, but advise whoever thinks fit to follow it.

The *Tuberosé* is a Plant, that from its Root shoots out *The Desc*
Leaves about half a Foot long, narrow, and pointed at *tion.*
the end; from the midst of which, rises a Stalk three or four Foot high, as big as the little Finger: At the top of this Stalk grow *Flowers* like *Lillies*, single leav'd, and in the shape of a Pipe, cut down in six places, and almost like a Bell; from the bottom of them rises a Chive, which, in time, comes to be a roundish Head, fill'd with Seed of the same Colour with the Head.

The *Tuberosé* being a sort of *Hyacinth*, there is no Fable relating to it, but that of the *Hyacinth* itself.

Of the White Winter-Flower.

This *Flower* is call'd in Latin *Narcisso-Leucoium*, because the Plant takes after the *Narcissus*, in regard to its Bulb; and after the *Gilliflower*, in regard to its *Flower*.

This being a bulbous Plant, is multiply'd only by its *The Cu*
Bulbs; and, when we plant it in our Gardens, we reckon it among our *Narcissus's*, and observe the same Rules in cultivating it. See therefore the *Narcissus* in the first Volume, Pag. 211.

The *White Winter-Flower* is a Plant, that from its *The Descr*
Bulb shoots out long Leaves, pointed, and of a shining *tion.*
Green; from the midst of its Leaves, mounts a Stalk half a Foot high, leafy, and half way down bearing a
sort

sort of White Seed. At the end of this Stalk, appears a *Flower* compos'd of six Leaves, sometimes alike, sometimes unlike, in the shape of a Hanging-Bell, of a very sweet Smell, a white Colour, and whose Cup grows to be a Fruit somewhat round, divided into three Seed-Vessels, fill'd with roundish Seeds.

OF PRIMROSES.

Primula Veris, which signifies a *Primrose*, is a convincing proof that this Plant was so call'd, because 'tis one of the first that Blows in the *Spring*: 'Tis likewise call'd the *Paralife*, because 'tis made use of against the *Palsy*.

Culture.

This *Flower* is multiply'd by its Roots, which we slit into several Pieces; and we allow it a Place in the Knots of our Garden, among the Plants of the little Kind. We make use of it likewise to edge our Borders, where its Season of Blowing looks very gracefully.

This Plant requires a good Kitchen-Garden Earth, and to be planted in the open Sun. We allow a span distance between each Plant, and take care that the Weeds do not rob it of the Nourishment it stands in need of, to produce fine *Flowers*, and good store of Roots. We likewise sow *Primroses*, and then we order them as we do our *Gilliflowers*.

There are some who have *Primroses* in Pots, with which they adorn their Windows: In this case, you must take care to fill your Pots with good Kitchen-Garden Earth, well sifted, and sprinkle over it only the thickness of one inch of Mold.

*Descrip-
n.*

The *Primrose* is a Plant, that from its Root shoots out Leaves that are oblong, broad, rough to the Touch, wrinkled, and lying on the Ground; from among them rise several Stalks four inches high, at the end of which grow single-leav'd *Flowers*: And from their Cup, which is a sort of Pipe, rises a Chive, that sticks like a Nail to the lowest Part of the *Flower*, and which, at length, comes to be an oblong Seed-Vessel, almost clos'd up in the Cup, which opening it self at the top, discovers within small roundish Seed, of a black Colour, and sticking to the *Placenta*, or *Seed-Cake*.

Fable.

Paralifus, for so the *Primrose* is call'd, was Son of *Priapus*, and of the Nymph *Flora*, and was in love with *Melicerta*.

This

This was he who us'd to order the Ceremonies that were observ'd in the Sacrifices made to his Father. He was of a middle Stature, and very handsome in the Face : insomuch that *Melicerta* was likewise very much in love with him.

Nothing could be more inflam'd with Love, than the Hearts of these two Lovers ; and all things seem'd to favour their Design of marrying each other, when an unexpected Accident, which I am going to relate, depriv'd them for ever of the Blessings of mutual Enjoyment.

Melicerta was an intimate Friend of *Ino*, second Wife of *Atamas*, who being disorder'd in his Mind, would have kill'd her and her Children. Now when he was about to put this execrable Design in Execution, *Melicerta* happen'd unluckily to be there ; and believing herself to be the Person on whom the King had a Design, was seiz'd with such a Fright, that thinking to avoid the Blow, she threw herself into the Sea.

Paralysus falling into Despair for this Accident, and finding there was no Remedy against it, dy'd for Grief : But *Priapus* and *Flora*, pitying his unhappy Fate, chang'd him into the Flower of the *Primrose*, which is the first that blows in the Spring.

Where Love is truly sincere, 'tis not easie to survive the Object belov'd ; and tho' Death should not ensue, yet our Grief for the Loss will be a thousand times more insupportable than Death itself. The Moral.

Of Periwinkles, or Climbers.

The *Latins* call this Flower, *Clematitis*, which the Erymologists derive from *χλῆμα*, which signifies a Wand, because it produces a great many Rods or Wands, that are very limber and easy to bend.

This Flower is easy to cultivate, because it dreads not the Cold, nor is of a weak Constitution : all sorts of Soils are proper for it, A little Water when it wants it, and taking care to prop it up as fast as it rises in height, are the means to make it grow as it ought. The !

This Plant is encreas'd by its Seed, but much sooner by its Roots, which we split and cultivate according to the Rules I have given in the Article of the *Poets Pinks* in the first volume, Page 231. both of them being of the number ants we call hardy.

If

If you would have your *Climbers* look gracefully in your Garden, and not incommode the Plants that grow near them, you must, to keep in due Bounds their spreading Branches, allow them more than one Prop; that they may not be confusedly intangled one in another, as Branches of Herbs often are, Parterres require more Neatness, and better Order.

Seeing this Plant shoots out many Branches like those of Vines, it ought always to be plac'd in the middle of Borders, because if it were on the edges, 'twould hide those that grow behind it: and if the Borders are large, another Plant may grow on each side of it, each of them of the least of those of the great Kind. Touching the rest of its Culture, 'tis the same with that of the Female *Balsam*, See Page. 302.

The Description.

The *Periwinkle* is a Plant, that from its Root shoots out long Branches like a Vine, big, pliant, and apt to lie on the Ground, unless they find something to cling to. Its Leaves are broad, a little indented, growing generally five on a side. At the Extremity of these Branches grows a Rose-like a *Flower*, compos'd of four Leaves, plac'd in very good Order. From the middle of the *Flower* rises a Chive, which in time grows to be a Fruit, wherein, as in a little Head, we find Seeds as small as a Hair, and ending in little flakes.

The Fable.

Clematitus was born at *Nisa*, a City that *Bacchus* built in the *Indies*, after he had conquer'd the People of that Country.

This young Man followed *Bacchus* wherever he went; and that God having taken notice of his Zeal for the Adoration was paid him, gave him an Office in the Ceremonies that were observ'd in his Worship.

Clematitus was the Person who had the keeping of the *Thyrus*, that *Bacchus* used to carry in his Triumphs. But true it is, that most of those who greedily hawk after Preferments, think it enough to have gain'd them by worthy Actions, and neglect afterwards to behave themselves in their Employments in like manner. Thus *Clematitus*, puff'd up with the Honour the God had conferr'd on him, abandon'd himself to several Debauches, and above all to that of Wine, which was the Cause of his Misfortune: For one day when the Priestesses of *Bacchus*, clad after their Custom, in the Skins of Tygers and Panthers, were running over the Mountains, with
dishevell'd

dishevell'd Hair, with lighted Torches, and with Javelins in their Hand; this young Man, having drank too freely, would needs thrust himself into their Company: and not satisfy'd with this, he was so bold as to address himself rudely to one of the Priestesses; who not to let this Insolence of his go long unpunish'd, fell upon him together with the other *Bacchanals*, who among them tore him to pieces: But *Bacchus*, griev'd at this Accident, chang'd him into the *Flower* that to this day bears his Name, and whose Leaves are almost like those of *Ivy*, wherewith the *Thyrus* of *Bacchus* was inwreath'd.

Wine is often a Blind, by which we suffer our selves to be The Moral.
led: 'tis therefore no wonder, if when we are too much given to it, we perish in a miserable manner, and when we least expect our End.

Of March-Violets.

The *Violet* is call'd in Latin *Viola*, in Greek *τὸ ἴον*, from *ἴα* which signifies *Via*, a Way, because this *Flower* generally grows along the Roads.

This Plant, which grows in Tufts, is generally increas'd by means of its Roots, split into pieces. It loves the Shade, therefore we plant it in those parts of our Gardens, where the Sun shines the least; and the *Violet* we cultivate is generally the double one; for in regard to the single *Violet*, 'tis scarce worth the Trouble. The Culture.

Violets will grow in any sort of Earth, and in little Gardens they serve to edge the Borders. In the time of its Bloom it looks and smells very agreeably.

To make it grow, take care to replant it every three years, and to clear it from Weeds. This is all the Culture it demands.

The *Violet* is a Plant that from its Root shoots out Tufts of Leaves almost round, indented on the Edges, and of a beautiful Green: From among these Leaves grow several *Flowers*, having several irregular Lips; the two uppermost resemble a Standard, the two on the sides are like Wings, and the lowermost ends in a Tail or Spur, representing a sort of little Bark. From the Cup of this *Flower* rises a Chive, which in time comes to be a triangular Seed-Vessel, opening it self in three places, fill'd with several round Seeds. The Description.

The Fable.

Heretofore there liv'd a Nymph call'd *Ianthia*, who was esteem'd the most Beautiful of all the Virgins belonging to *Diana's* Train. 'Tis said, this was she who was wont to keep *Pheræas's* Cows, and that *Phæbus* fell in Love with her at first sight.

This Lover could not conceal his Flame; and coming up to her, she, as the Story goes, was seiz'd with a great Fright, and fled into the Woods, to give *Diana* Notice of it; who said thus to her; *Fly, Sister, from the Mountains, for the God who pursues you, delights too much in these Places.* No sooner had she said, but the Nymph gain'd the Valies, sought the Fountains, and hid herself in the Bushes. Who can express how much her Bathfulness, that stain'd her Face with Buihes, gave Increase to her Charms? Or how great would have been the Pleasure, to see her thus conceal'd? *Phæbus* was already thinking how to surprise her; when *Diana* thus, *O rather let Beauty perish, since 'tis not given to any, at once to be chaste and fair.* Scarce had she finish'd her Imprecation, when the Face of the Nymph chang'd to a tawny Complexion: Nevertheless *Ianthia*, seeing still that *Phæbus* had almost reach'd her, cry'd out with a loud Voice; *Alas! Is there then no Help for me?* Upon these Words, she was immediately transform'd, and her beautiful Body becomes a Plant, from whence sprung out Leaves, and little Pedicles; at the end of which started out *Flowers*, very pleasing to the Sight, of an excellent Odour, and that were call'd *Violets*.

The Moral.

This Example teaches us how dear all Virgins ought to hold their Chastity; and that be they never so fair, they were better dye, than lose so rich a Treasure.

OF DAISIES.

Bellis, which signifies a *Daisy*, is deriv'd from *Bellus*, Fine; because the *Flowers* of this Plant are very pleasing to the Eye.

The Culture.

Tho' *Daisies* produce Seed, we give not our selves the trouble of Multiplying them that Way: But it being a hardy Plant, is increas'd by splitting the Roots.

It grows very low, and is very proper for edgings of Borders; and in what Earth or Aspect soever we put it, it always succeeds very well. We chuse to edge
 Bor-

Borders with it, rather than any thing else. It pullulates very plentifully, and requires every third Year to be taken up, and replanted.

When this Work comes to be done, you must stretch a Cord along the edge of the Border, which I suppose has been well dug: Having done this, draw a Rill along the Cord, and make Holes in it with a small Dibble, at three inches distance from one another, into which put the Plants of the *Daisies*, according to the Rules of Gardning.

After this first Labour, you have no more to do, than to keep 'em clear from Weeds; and you will find they will pullulate sufficiently to edge the Border, as it ought to be, which is all we ask of them.

The *Daisy* is a Plant, that from its Root shoots out little Leaves oblong and smooth, some of 'em crenated, and others not. From the midst of these Leaves grow Pedicles, that are long and very slender, bearing each of them a ray'd Flower, sometimes white, sometimes red and white, and sometimes reddish, or of other different colours: The Disk is compos'd of several Rows of Leaves, and the Crown compos'd of half-Rows, resting on the *Embryo's*, and contain'd in a single Cup, divided into several Parts. These *Embryo's* at last grow to be Seeds, that stick to their Bed. The Description.

Bellis was one of the Nymphs, who presided over the Meads and the Pasture-Grounds, and were call'd *Dryads*. Her Father was *Nereus*, and her Mother *Doris*. The Fable.

This young Nymph was fair, and among the Lovers, whose Heart her Charms had won, were reckon'd *Vertumnus* and one *Ephigeus*, who was a Rural God.

The last of them saw her only at the Publick Meetings she had with several other Nymphs, and had often danc'd with 'em on the Grass: But the other sought only to entertain her in private. The Heart of *Bellis* was taken up in favour of *Epigeus*; and *Vertumnus* had only the exterior Shews of Kindness, which tho' they flatter'd him with Hopes, were unsincere at bottom.

But seeing there is a Time for all Things, and Lovers are uneasy to know their Destiny; it happen'd that *Bellis* being one day alone with *Vertumnus*, this God express'd himself to her in the most tender Manner, that a Passionate Love could suggest. *Bellis* was

at a Stand what to do, and knew not how to answer him : The Lover press'd her hard, and to oblige her by all manner of Ways to declare herself, he thrice chang'd himself into as many different Shapes.

The Nymph sought a thousand Come-offs, but all to no purpose. Her Heart was pleading for her dear *Ephigeus*, whilst *Vertumnus* was soliciting her to reward his Love. What Perplexity must the Nymph be in, and what Resolution could she come to ? Great Gods, said she to herself, *assist me in this Fatal Hour ; I know my Weakness, and that my Dissimulation has brought this Misfortune upon me. No ! no ! my Heart shall never - - -* She would have gone on ; but the Gods having heard her Prayers, she found by little and little her Body sinking down into the Earth ; and scarce was her Head above Ground, when *Vertumnus* surpriz'd at this Change, fain would have embrac'd her, but on a sudden grasp'd nothing in his Arms but a Tuft of Leaves, from the midst of which rose little Stalks, at the end whereof small *Flowers* shot forth, which were call'd by the Name of *Daisies*.

The Moral. By this Fable we may learn, how dangerous it is to dissimble ; especially when Indiscretion is mingled with our Unsincerity. And if *Bellis*, like most of the other Persons of her Sex, had been less ambitious of having a Throng of Admirers, and not pretended to love above one of 'em, her Fate had been more gentle.

Of Starwort, otherwise call'd *Oculus Christi*.

This Plant, tho' it be much us'd in *Physick*, is nevertheless an Ornament to our Gardens. 'Tis call'd *Aster*, because its *Flowers* have Rays, like a Star.

Starwort is a hardy Plant, and by consequence is multiply'd by the Roots split to pieces. 'Tis likewise sown, but this Way is not the best.

When we sow it, 'tis generally at one end of some Bed or Border, cover'd with a little Mold : for to sow it upon Hot-Beds, would be to take up the Ground to no purpose, that might serve for Plants, that better deserve a Place in our Gardens. As for the rest of its Culture, I have treated largely enough in the Month of *September*, of the Manner of Sowing Seeds of Flowers : the Reader may please to turn back to it, and follow exactly the *Directions* there given, and he will not fail of Success.

If

If on the contrary, you would multiply the Kind, and furnish your Garden with it; take up this Plant with a Spade, and split it into as many Parts, as you judge you shall have Occasion for; then plant them in the Places where you believe it will look best.

Starwort will thrive in all sorts of Earth. We plant it in Borders, along the great Walks, intermingling it among *Lillies*, or other Plants of the Great Kind.

Seeing this Plant is inclin'd to shoot forth many Roots, 'tis good to take it up out of the Borders every three Years, lest it exhaust the Earth too much, and coming to take up too much Room, it should at length prejudice the Plants that grow near it.

As for those that are in the in Great Walks, they cannot grow too bushy; for the more they have of the shape of Bushes, the more *Flowers* they bear, and consequently form a more agreeable Scene. To make them come to this Growth, 'tis good from time to time, and after a Shower of Rain, to scratch them with a little Pick-Ax: after which, you will visibly discover of what Service this Operation will be, to the bringing them to the Growth you desire.

As to what remains, this Plant is of so hardy a Constitution, that in regard to Watering it, we leave it to the Weather, to Water it or not, as it thinks fit.

Starwort, or the *Oculus Christi*, is a Plant, that at first The Dej
shoots ont several Stalks, a foot and a half high, round, tion.
rough to the touch, a little hairy, and of a reddish colour; beset with Leaves that are long, and cover'd with a short rough Hair. At the end of the Branches, into which its Stalks are divided, grow radiated *Flowers*, of a blue, violet, or Purple Colour: But the First Sort is that which is most frequent in Gardens, and is call'd *Aster Atticus cæruleus*. The Disk is of several Rows of Leaves, and the Crown compos'd of half-Rows, supported by the *Embryo's*, and contain'd in a scaly Cup. These *Embryo's* at length become Hairy Seeds, and stick to their Bed,

Aster was of the Country of *Attica*, and was not The Fa
call'd by that Name till after his *Metamorphosis*: But
not not knowing what was his Name before, I will
make use of this in the Story I am going to tell
you,

The Compleat Florist.

All of us know, that *Apollo* was a God subject to a World of extraordinary Adventures, and that he was for some time suspended from his Godship: But being at length restor'd, he render'd himself so illustrious among the Gods, that he was held to be the *Sun*, and in that Quality took upon him the Name of *Phæbus*.

After was one of those who never forsook him in his Dilgrace. 'Twas he that carv'd the Arrows that God made use of to kill the *Cyclops*, who had forg'd the Thunder-bolt, with which *Esculapius* was struck: and then it was that *Phæbus* having taken a Kindness for him, would never suffer him to leave him. He made him bear him Company in his Voyages; and thus *After* pass'd his Days, till that God taking upon him the Office of giving Light to the World, and having got all his Equipage ready, made *After* Master of his Horse.

But *Jupiter*, who would not openly take Revenge of *After*, for having been an Accomplice in the Death of the *Cyclops*, who were the Smiths this God employ'd to make his Thunder-bolts, believing so mean an Action beneath him, found another way to destroy him.

For one day as he was walking on the Banks of the *Po*, about the time that *Phaeton* had set the Heavens on Fire, that Chief God having kill'd *Phaeton* with a Thunder-bolt, contriv'd the Matter so as to make him fall full on the Head of *After*, who being struck down with the Blow, fell dead on the Place. *Phæbus*, who had a Kindness for him, being griev'd at this Misfortune, chang'd him into a *Flower* call'd *Star-wort*, from the Rays that are seen upon it, and which that God was pleas'd should be imprinted there, as a Mark he gave him of his Gratitude.

Moral.

'Tis dangerous to draw upon ourselves the Displeasure of the Great: for whatever Protection we may otherwise have, they always find an Opportunity of Revenge.

Of the Passion-Flower.

'Tis not without Reason this Plant is call'd the *Passion-Flower*: The Subject well deserves I should say something of it.

This Plant cannot be thought other than a Miracle, seeing it bears a *Flower* on which God has been pleas'd to imprint the chief Mysteries of the Passion and Death of our Blessed Saviour. All that behold it cannot but
be

be astonish'd to consider, how't was possible that Torments should be represented to us on a *Flower*. What shall we say of those Leaves, that round their Edges shew us as it were sharp Prickles? Do they not truly represent to us the Thorns with which our Divine Master was crown'd? The Whiteness that appears on the Leaves, is it not a Mark of his wrong'd Innocence? And these little bloody Threads, that we see thereon, do they not figure to us the Scourges Jesus Christ receiv'd from the Hands of the *Jews*? And what Reflection can we make on this little Mark, in the shape of a Column, that rises in the middle of the *Flower*, but that it is a Picture of that to which our mild Redeemer was bound? How well does the little part below it represent the Sponge dipt in Gall? How well do the Threads, that stand out beyond the Column, figure to us the three Nails that nail'd him to the Wood of the Cross? And lastly, do not the Leaves that are pointed at the end, give us a perfect *Idea* of the Lance that pierc'd his Sacred Side. Would not all this be a perfect Image of all the Instruments of his Passion, if this Saviour of Mankind would have permitted his Cross, that is indeed wanting, to be express'd on it,

The *Passion-Flower* will thrive well enough in all sorts of Earth; but better in moist, than in light; which Defect nevertheless may be remedy'd by means of frequent Waterings. *The Cult*

This Plant is multiply'd by its Roots, and the way to succeed therein, is to set them three Inches deep in the Ground, always observing to bend them crooked; because they being naturally full of Joints, 'tis their Custom to give us Shoots from each of them.

The surest way to oblige the *Passion-Flower* to produce Quantity of Shoots, is always to take its Roots when they are young: For when they are grown old, there is constantly some Decay within 'em, that hinders 'em from performing all their Functions.

This Plant is very troublesome to all that grow near it, because of its Roots, that spread extreamly: But to prevent this Inconvenience, we observe two things.

One, to put it in Pots, and then there is nothing to fear: For being alone, and immur'd, as I may say, in that manner, it must of Necessity keep within Bounds.

The Compleat Florist.

The other ; when we plant it in Borders, or any other Parts of the Garden, to make a Square with Bricks or Tiles, laid sidewise in the Earth, of at least a Foot over every way, around each Root we plant : and then this Rover will be oblig'd to stop at the Obstacles that oppose its Wanderings.

But seeing that in either of these Situations, the Roots, that pullulate very fruitfully, are impatient to be too closely confin'd, we are careful every Year, to take some of 'em off, to replant them elsewhere, and each of 'em apart by it self.

The best Aspect can be given this *Flower*, is always where there is most Sun ; and seeing the Branches it shoots forth are naturally very weak, take care, as fast as they mount, to support them by the help of little Rods of the bigness of the little Finger ; which Rods we stick into the Earth, and tye the Branches to 'em, with Thread or small Rushes, without binding them very hard.

Observe these Directions, and water the Plant often, as I have said already, and it can hardly fail to prosper. The *Passion-Flower* may be sown likewise, observing the same Rules I have given for the Management of *Climbers* : Which see, *pag.* 367.

Descri-
n.

The *Passion-Flower* is a Plant that shoots out very long Branches, much like those of a Vine, creeping on the Ground, if they find no Support to lay hold on ; slender, and having Claspers; with which they cling to every thing they meet with, and their Colour of a reddish Green. The Leaves of this Plant are smooth, crenated on the Edges, plac'd alternatively and of a beautiful Green. Along the Stems, and among the Leaves, grow *Flowers* compos'd of several Leaves, rank'd like those of Roses ; from the Cup whereof rises a Chive ; at the Bottom of which is a small fring'd Crown, and a tender Head or *Embryo* at the Top, by which three Pendants are supported, and over the Pendants appear several small twining Threads. This *Embryo* grows in time to be a very large Fruit, of an oval Figure, plump, and compos'd of one single Vessel, that contains several Seeds lying in the *Placenta* or Seed-Case, as it were on one side, and cover'd with a Skin like that of a Shagreen.

I will not here give any Fable, because of the Divine Mystery this Flower represents, and with which a *Metamorphosis*

tamorphosis would but ill agree; these Fictions not deserving to find place in so serious a Subject.

OF CAMMOMIL.

Tho this Plant be much us'd in Physick, it nevertheless is admitted into our Gardens, by way of Ornament; especially that sort of it the Botanists call *Chamamelum Hortense*.

This Plant loves a sandy Earth, and to grow in the Sun. It is produc'd from Seed, as well as from Splits of the Roots; and is cultivated like the other hardy Plants, that is to say, whose Roots we split to pieces. See the *Cross of Jerusalem*.

The *Cammomil*, planted in Borders, looks very beautiful, provided it be plac'd with Art; that is, when among the Plants of the great Kind, that ought to bear it Company, there are none that hinder it from being seen.

Cammomil is a Plant, that from its Root shoots forth many Stems, short, crooked, lying almost on the Ground, and garnish'd with Leaves very much notch'd. At the Top of its Stalks grow beamy Flowers, whose Disk has several Rows of Leaves, and the Crown compos'd of half-Rows, seated on *Embryo's*, and contain'd in a scaly Cup. Their *Embryo's* at length come to be Seeds, that stick to their Bed. The Description.

Anthemis was a Shepherdess, who kept her Flocks near *Cumæ*, and not far from the Den of the *Sybil*, who gave her Oracles there. The Fable.

This *Anthemis* was curious to hear them, and was often present at the Celebration of those mysterious Ceremonies; being admitted only on Account of her Innocence, which she had constantly preserv'd; and of the Gift of Discretion, with which the Gods had endow'd her.

One Day, when the Fate of several Lovers was deciding, it happen'd that one *Arphocles* came to consult the Oracle to know his Destiny, and was waiting for his Answer. Now none were admitted into the Cave, and the Oracle was never told to any, but by Persons appointed for that purpose; nay, there were some Oracles pronounc'd, that it was forbidden to reveal till after a certain time; and this was the Case of *Arphocles*. But the Impatience of Lovers is unaccountable, and, far from advancing their Affairs, often delays them. Scarce was

An-

Anthemis come out of the Cave, when this Lover coming up to her, said : Fair Virgin, whoever you be, I intreat you by all that is most Sacred in the Ceremonies at which you have assisted, to tell me what the *Sybil* has pronounc'd concerning my Destiny : But it not being yet time to speak, *Anthemis* refus'd to satisfy his Demand. *Asphocles* press'd her urgently, but to no purpose : At length, seeing all his Solicitations and Prayers to be in vain, he makes use of Tears to compel her ; but *Anthemis* held out boldly, and would declare nothing.

What could this Lover resolve to do in this Case ? The Violence of his Passion made a terrible Combustion in his Breast, and transported him to that degree ; that resolving absolutely to know what was to be conceal'd from him, he behav'd himself in so outrageous a manner towards this Shepherdess, as made her drop down dead with Fear. *Asphocles*, not satisfy'd with seeing her reduc'd to that miserable Condition, would after her Death, glut his Rage on her Body ; but was astonish'd to see her change all at once into a Plant, that produc'd Flowers, to which has been given the Name of *Camemilla* ; and he, his self, was instantly chang'd into a Goat.

be Moral.

Secrets is a Gift from Heaven to any that can keep it : But where are the Women now-a-days, who, like *Anthemis*, would rather die, than reveal a Secret of any Importance whatever.

OF HELLESORE.

Hellesore is call'd *Helidorsum*, deriv'd from *Helio*, that comes from *Helios*, *perennans*, which signifies to kill ; and from *Sore*, *Sorax*, which signifies, *Excoriation* ; *Helidorsum* is a Plant that has had poison'd heretofore

Hellesore is cultivated in the same manner as the *Cross of St. Andrew*. The same Care must be taken of it ; and when it is full grown, we need not trouble to do it any more, as it will agree with it, provided it is not too much exposed to the Sun.

This Plant grows in all sorts of great Potatoes ; for it loves the same Soil, and the same Air. See the *Cross of St. Andrew*.

Hellesore is a Plant that from its Root shoots out a Stem, at the base of which, long, and full of purple

Stems

Spots. These Stalks are generally loaded with nine large Leaves, indented on the Edges, and of a beautiful Green. From among the Stalks of these Leaves springs out a Pedicle, about four Inches long, at the End whereof grow Flowers, compos'd of several Leaves in the shape of a white Rose, mingled with a little red: From the midst of these *Flowers* rises a Chive, which in time becomes a membranous Fruit, wherein are heap'd up, as in a little Head, kinds of Sheaths, ending like Horns, opening themselves their whole Length, and fill'd with several oblong Seeds.

What is related of *Helleborus* is very short; for 'tis The Fall only said that *Progne*, desirous to revenge herself of her Husband *Tereus*, for the Violence he committed on the Body of his Sister-in-Law, *Philomela*, would have made him her Instrument to poison him: But that not being able to gain him to do so, she imploy'd him to serve up her Son *Itis*, after she had torn him peace-meal, to *Tereus's* Table: But this King, seeing the Head of the Child, that was brought up in the last Dish of his Dinner, resolv'd to take a severe Revenge of all that were concern'd in that Barbarity: But the Gods chang'd *Progne* into a Swallow, *Philomela* into a Nightingale, and *Helleborus* into a Plant that bears *Flowers*, call'd by his Name.

The Crimes we commit, how enormous soever they be, are The Moral regarded only as Trifles, if the Great have any Hand in 'em.

Take Notice that in this Month of March we continue to sow *Lark-beels*; and likewise to plant *Lillies*; tho' indeed they are not so fine the first Year, as those that are put into the Ground in the Month of October.

Of *Pulsatilla's* or Pasque-Flowers.

Pulsatilla's, say the Botanists, are so call'd from *pulsare*, because this Plant is commonly beaten by the Winds: But the Plant we cultivate in our Gardens, I rather take to be a sort of *Lychnis*, and therefore comprize it under that Species.

The *Pulsatilla* is a hardy Plant, increas'd by means of its Roots: 'tis likewise sown, but always on hot Beds. This sort is red: for there is a white one that is multiply'd only by Seed.

When

When 'tis sown, we order it in the same manner we do many others ; for which, I have given large Instructions in the Articles of the *Flowers*, that are set down in the beginning of the Chapter of the Month of *March*.

In regard to the Slips that are taken from the *Roots*, we plant them three inches deep in the Earth, then cover them up ; after which, we Water 'em, to make 'em retake Root the sooner. This Plant becomes very well either the large, or little *Parterres*: For tho' it be full of Branches, it takes not up much room.

The Description.

The *Pulsatilla* is a Plant, that from its Root shoots out long Leaves, like those of *Sage*, all over hairy ; from the midst of which, rise Stalks divided into several Branches very full of Hair. At the end of these Branches grow *Flowers*, either red or white, and dispos'd like those of *Pinks*.

When these *Flowers* fall, they are succeeded by Fruits, containing roundish Seeds, and of a greyish Colour.

OF PANSIES.

The *Latins* call the *Pansy*, *Flos tricolor*, or *Viola tricolor*, because this Plant produces a Flower of three Colours.

The Culture.

This Plant is multiply'd by the Seed, which we sow on Hot-Beds as thin as possible ; and when 'tis grown to a height fit to be planted, we put it into Pots, where it looks very gracefully. We may likewise set some of them in the naked Earth ; but they look not so well, at least unless they are blended among the *Flowers*, of the little Kind, like themselves.

The Earth proper for it, when we put it in Pots, is that which is compounded of half Mold, and half Kitchen-Garden Soil, well sifted: And, if you take care to Water it after 'tis planted, you need not doubt of Success.

The Description.

The *Pansy* is a Plant, that shoots out Stalks creeping on the Ground, garnish'd with Leaves, some round, and some oblong. The Stalks divide themselves into Branches, which, at their tops produce *Flowers*, which we place under the Species of *Violets*, and are compos'd of five Leaves, that bear a Cup divided into five Parts to the very bottom: They are of three Colours; White, purplish Yellow, and Blue. When these *Flowers* are

are fallen, there succeeds them a Fruit like a Ced, containing very small Seeds.

Of SEA - THRIFT.

This Plant is call'd in Latin *Statice*, from *Stare*, because Physicians pretend, this Plant is good to stop Humours.

There is nothing more pleasing to the Eye than *Sea-Thrift*, and 'tis a Plant not difficult to raise; it grows with success in all sorts of Earths, but it looks well only in Borders, whether in the great *Parterres*, or in the little. *The Culture.*

Sea-Thrift is a hardy Plant, cultivated like the *Daisy*, tho' in *Botanists* they are not both included under the same Species.

Sea-Thrift is a Plant, that from its Root shoots out a Tuft of Leaves that are long, and very narrow; from the middle of 'em, rise Stalks about a foot high, which, at the end, produce *Flowers* in a little round Head, and scaly Cup: This Head is compos'd of several *Pink-like Flowers*, accompany'd with several Leaves that spring from the same Cup, like a Pipe: From whence likewise, rises a Chive, which in time comes to be an oblong Seed, wrap'd up in the Cup of the *Flower*. *The Description.*

Of OX - EYES.

Things have often receiv'd their Names from the Relation some Parts of 'em had to other things, which, tho' they were not of the same Species, had nevertheless the same Figure. Thus this *Flower* is call'd *Buphtalmum*, which signifies *Ox-Eye*, from *βῆς*, *Bos* an *Ox*, and *ὀφθαλμῶς*, *Oculus* an *Eye*.

The Seed, and the Roots split to pieces, are the two ways in Practice to multiply the Species of the *Ox-Eye*. *The Culture.* The first is tedious, but the second is perform'd much quicker. This is a particular Advantage, that all long-liv'd Plants have over the *Annuals*.

We plant *Ox-Eyes* in the great Borders of *Parterres*, three inches deep in the Earth, and a span distance from one another, and from the other Plants that accompany them.

Take care before you plant your *Ox-Eyes*, to make the Earth as tangible as you can, and then doubt not but

but they will thrive and prosper ; for, they are of a nature to agree with all sorts of Earths.

Be careful to give 'em Water immediately after you have planted 'em ; for it will make 'em take Root the sooner : And to know once for all, how you are to behave yourself in the Affair of splitting the Roots of Plants that are multiply'd that way, you need only turn to the Article of the *Pinks* of the *Poets*, where you may be fully instructed in every thing. See Vol. 1. pag. 231.

The Description.

The *Ox-Eye* is a Plant, that from its Root shoots pretty high Stalks, and Leaves that are large, long, spreading, notch'd, having their Notches as it were by pairs, and indented round their Edges. At the top of the Stalks, grow *Flowers* in *Rays*, whole Disk is compos'd of several Rounds of Leaves, in the shape of Gutters, distant one from another, and whose Crown is compos'd of Half-Rounds, resting on the *Embryo's*, and contain'd in a scaly Cup. These *Embryo's*, in time, grow to be square, and very small Seeds.

Of THORN-APPLES.

I am surpriz'd to see so few of the Plants I am now speaking of, in our Gardens, and which we call *Thorn-Apple*, in regard to the Thorny-Fruit it bears when the *Flowers* are pass'd. The *Botanists* call it *Stramonium*.

The Culture.

The *Thorn-Apple* is an *Annual Plant*, sown in the Month of *March*, very thin, and upon Hot-Beds. And seeing 'tis always safest at that time, to protect our Plants as much as possibly we can from the Hoar-Frosts of the Season, we take care, as soon as this Plant peeps out of the Earth, to cover it with Glasses, or for want thereof, with some other things, which will have much the same Effect.

When this Plant has got Strength enough to be planted, we take it up with the Earth about it, with a Gardener's displanting *Dibble*, to facilitate its retaking Root the sooner ; for, to pull it up by Force, would retard it considerably.

The Place that suits best with it, is a Border, either of a large, or small *Parterre* ; it looking very gracefully in either of them, as well as in Pots.

After 'tis planted, we omit not to Water it, and continue to keep it Water'd all the *Summer*, till the Flower of it be pass'd.

The

The Compleat Florist.

The *Thorn-Apple* is a Plant, that from its Root shoots out broad, big Leaves, pointed at the end, of a blackish green Colour, and sticking to long Stalks. From the midst of 'em, rises a Stem a foot and a half high, as big as one's Finger, and dividing itself into several Branches, on which grow Single-leav'd and Pipe-like Flowers, cut in several places. From the Cup of this Flower, rises a Chive, stuck like a Nail in the bottom of the Flower, which in time grows to be a Fruit almost round, beset with little Prickles, and divided into four Seed-Vessels, fill'd with flat Seeds, and that are shap'd like a little Kidney.

Of VALERIAN S.

Some are of Opinion, that this Plant took its Name from one *Valerius*, who first brought it into vogue. The *Latins* call it *Valeriana*.

The *Valerian* is valu'd as much on account of the Multitude of its Flowers, as for the Agreeableness of their Scent. This Plant grows very high, and has very slender Stalks; inasmuch that in cultivating it, we take care to give it several handsom Props, and not bind it in one Bundle, as I have seen some Gard'ners do, who thought they understood their Business.

As to the Method of ordering it, see the *Ox-Eye*, pag. 383, and follow the Rules there given. The *Valerian* is fit only for spacious Gardens.

The *Valerian* is a Plant, that from its Root shoots out Stalks about three Foot high, slender, dividing themselves into several Branches, and beset with Leaves from space to space, some whereof are whole, and others very much cut in. At top of these Branches, are produc'd Single-leav'd, Pipe-like Flowers, of a pale purple Colour, of a sweet Scent, and reposing on the Cup, that at length becomes an oblong Seed, almost folded double, and garnish'd with small Feathers.

To relate this Story with all its particular Circumstances, I cannot do it better, than by reciting the very words which the Nymph, who is the Subject of it, made use of, to tell, in short, her whole Life to those who were present at her Death. *Alas! when that Hour approaches, how knowing are we in many things, which we repent not to have practis'd, because we would be wilfully ignorant of 'em.* Hear then how *Phu* (this was the *Valerians*

lerians first Name) explain'd her Thoughts an hour before she dy'd, touching some Things which she believ'd it did not consist with her Honour to conceal.

My dear Companions, and all you that are present ; now, when I am about to quit this mortal Life, give ear, I pray, to what a deep Remorse obliges me to tell you. I am Daughter of a rural God, you know it, and my Mother was a Nymph who frequented these Abodes, and in her Days was much renown'd for her Beauty. I am of a numerous Family, and, thank the Gods, none of my Relations had ever yet cause to blush for any dishonourable Action they had committed. My Father lov'd me ; I was my Mother's Darling ; and flatter'd by these Caresses, I grew so fond of my self, that tho' my Deserts were small, I believ'd myself much above what I was. Why did not Heaven sooner open my Eyes to let me see my want of Judgment ? Then I should have been aware of suffering myself to be puff'd up with a senseless Pride, which could not but render me ridiculous to the whole World. Hear a little, my dear Friends, what Weakness has all along blinded my Reason ; because, forsooth, Nature had lent me some exteriour Advantages, I, prepossess'd with this counterfeit Glory, regarded with an Eye of Indifference, even those that belong'd to me, I mean, who not bless'd with Fortune's Smiles, liv'd not in Splendour like myself ; for, as for those who liv'd in Pomp and State, 'twas them only I frequented. To the first, I shew'd only an outward Civility ; but to the last, it was that I was wholly addicted. Fool that I was ! Where was then my Reason ? As if the Bands of Consanguinity had not as strictly ty'd me to the one as to the other. How often, perhaps, in these Occasions, have I neglected a real Merit, to run after a false Appearance of Desert ? How often too has my Pride, which was nothing but Folly, render'd me the Diversion of those whom I thought to condemn ? I have found my Error, but found it too late. Heavens ! how I could curse my Pride, that has help'd thus to seduce me ? I feel the Gods are calling me away ; and all the regret I have in dying, is, that I shall die the Sport of those whose Friendship well cultivated, would have been an Honour to me. All you therefore that hear me, if there be yet remaining in you any sense of Humanity, I beseech you, pardon this Weakness, and let my Manes, after they are separated from
my

my Body, live free from the just Reproaches they may have drawn on themselves in my Life. Farewel,

Scarce had she finish'd these Words, when she gave up the Ghost. But *Phu*, who ended her Days so well, had so endear'd her self to the Gods by this fine Harangue at her Death, that her Body was seen to change on a sudden, into the Flower we call the *Valerian*.

All you, who thro' a foolish Presumption of your own Deserts, believe your selves to be above others, reflect a while on this Fable; and, after having discover'd in it the ridiculous Character of your own Souls, return seriously within yourselves, lest forgetting any longer who you are, and your own Duty, you grow not more and more the Scorn and Derision of all that know you. The Moral

Of St. James-Wort.

St. James-Wort, which the *Latins* call *Jacobæa*, comes from *Jacobus*, which signifies *James*, because 'tis pretended that Saint first made this Flower be taken notice of.

When this Plant is plac'd to Advantage in a large Par-
terre, it looks gracefully enough: But when 'tis plant-
ed there, and suffer'd to grow at hap-hazard, it causes a
very great Confusion; so that in cultivating it, and as
fast as it rises, you must thrust into the Ground at the
Foot of the Plant, Sticks of two Foot long only to sup-
port it; and take care dexterously to hide the Sticks
with the Branches of the Plant; for without this Help,
it would produce its Shoots out of order, which would
serve only to injure the Plants that grow next it. The Culture.

The Culture of this Plant is like that of the *Ox-Eye*, which see pag. 381, because that, as well as this, is a hardy Plant.

St. James-Wort is a Plant, that from its Root shoots
several Stalks, three or four Foot high, very strait, some-
times hairy, and sometimes not, garnish'd with oblong
Leaves, cut in very deep, of a dusky green Colour, and
dividing themselves into Branches; at the top whereof,
grow beamy Flowers, whose Disk is compos'd of several
Rows of Leaves, and the Crown of Half-Rows, resting
on *Embryo's*, and contain'd in a Cup like a little Horn,
divided into several Parts. The *Embryo's*, in time, grow
to be Seeds, garnish'd each with a little Feather, and
sticking to their Bed. The Description

Of the Flower of Parnassus.

The Flower of Parnassus is a Plant the Botanists call *Parnassia*, or *Gramen Parnassii*, because it grows on the Mountain of that Name.

The Culture.

This is an *Annual Plant*, and consequently multiply'd by its Seed, which must not be sow'd too thick.

It loves a greasy Soil, and moist Places. 'Tis cultivated like the other Plants, that are sown upon Beds in the Month of *March*; and that we defend from the Cold by the help of Glasses, long Straw, or Screens of Straw. I have treated at large of all the Care that ought to be had of them in *Chap. V.* to which I refer the Reader.

Besides the *Parterres*, where this Flower shews very well, I advise the having some in Pots or in Cases big enough to hold them: for they please the Eye in either of those Situations.

When we plant this Flower in Pots or Cases, we fill 'em with an Earth compos'd two thirds of that of a Kitchen-Garden, very substantial, and one third of Mold, all mix'd together: after which, we set the Plant in it, according to the *Rules of Gardning*; which I have often enough set down, and therefore need not repeat them again here.

The Flower of Parnassus is a Plant that from its Roots shoots out Leaves, in shape much like those of the *Violet*, sticking like them to long Stalks of a reddish colour. From the midst of these Leaves rise Stalks about half a foot high, slender, but strong nevertheless, and having each of 'em at bottom a Leaf without a Stalk, which embraces 'em, and at their top a *Rose-like Flower*, compos'd of several unequal Leaves, all of 'em fring'd, and plac'd in a Round: From the midst of the Flower rises a Chive, which in time comes to be a Membranous Fruit mostly of an Oval Figure, and having but one Seed-Vessel, fill'd with Seeds, that stick to the *Placenta* or *Cake*, which is generally Square.

Advertisement.

I will not here make any particular Chapter of the Plants that ought to be Sown in *April* and *May*, because they are the same I have mention'd already, and concerning which I have given the necessary Rules. I will only give a sort of Catalogue of their N

The

The *Pulsatilla's*, or *Pasque-Flowers*.

The *Thlaspi's*, or *Candy-Tufts*.

The *Cyanus's*, of all Sorts.

The *Scabius's*.

The *Amaranthus's*; to have some blow late.

The *Muscipula's*, or *Lobel's Catch-Flies*.

The *Pansies*.

The *Double Marigolds*.

Most of these *Flowers* are sown in these two Months, in prospect of having some of them blow in *Autumn*; in which Season, our Garden would be almost naked of *Flowers*, if we us'd not this Precaution.

C H A P. VI.

Of Plants proper for Edging the Borders of a Flower-Garden.

SEEING the Fancies of Men are very different, I am of Opinion, That to humour all of them, 'twill be expected of me, that besides the *Parterres* that are mark'd out with *Box*, I should say something of those whose Compartments are edg'd only with Aromatick Plants, of which I am going to treat.

It must be allow'd, that those edg'd with *Box* are more beautiful: for in the others, we see neither Branch-Work, nor Embroidery, nor Turf; but only Cut-Works, surrounded by some Borders, and which besides must be very plain.

All the Aromatick Plants we use to edge these Sorts of Compartments of a Garden, are Vivacious, and will bear to be shorn with the Shears; for which reason they have a particular Agreeableness, that looks very graceful in such Places.

The Compartments of a Garden that we edge in this manner, ought always to be broad; for if they are narrow, 'tis to be fear'd, lest these Plants, that are to serve them for Edgings, being subject to pullulate very much, should prejudice those that are planted within those Compartments.

When we plant these sorts of Edgings, we first trace out our Ground, in Cut-Works only, accompany'd with Borders, or in Beds surrounded likewise with Borders; and between which we leave broader Paths, than those

that generally divide the Squares of the Garden that are not edg'd.

Having observ'd this, we stretch a Line along the Edge of each Plot of the Garden; then with a Dibble made on purpose, we set the Plants we design, in Holes we make along the Line, and at a span distance from one another.

But before we put these Aromatick Plants in the Ground, we must first split the Roots, which being put into the Holes, and Earth thrown upon them, ought to be press'd down by that Earth, by laying our Hands hard upon it, on either side of the Plant we set; and this we continue, till the *Parterre* be all planted.

We clip once a Year these Sorts of Borders, and always in the Month of *March*; and if we see that by reason of their having pullulated too freely, they take up too much Place, we pluck them up, take off their Suckers, and then replant them.

But of these Plants that we clip, we must except *Thyme*, that grows not high enough to require that Operation.

I will not be amiss to take notice, that for our Edgings we likewise make use of *Daisies* and *Seabrist*, as I have said already; but they not being *Odoriferous Plants*, I do not think my self oblig'd to give them a place in this *Chapter*: and yet whole *Parterres* may be edg'd with 'em, and will look more gracefully than those, where the Plants of which I am now treating are planted, and whereof take the following *List*.

A List of Aromatick Plants.

Sage, of several Kinds.

Marjoram.

Thyme.

Lavender.

Hyssop.

Wormwood, of the Little Kind.

Of SAGE, and its Description.

Sage is a Plant of which there are two Sorts cultivated in Gardens. The First is the Large *Sage*, with broad,

broad, oblo L
 of a purplish
 and always a little cottony,
 not in the least disagreea
 Stalks of a whitish green,
 into several Branches, at top w
 leaf'd Flowers, with Lips,
 sometimes arch'd, sometin cr
 is divided into three, rising
 being hollow without like a
 of the Cup rises a Chive,
 back-part of the Flower;
 with four Embryo's, that
 Seeds, inclos'd in a Capst
 Flower.

The Second Sort of *Sage* has Leaves that are less, and narrower, and of a whiter Colour, and stronger Scent. Its Stalks are like those of the First Sort.

There is of these Sorts of *Sage*, whose Leaves are of several Colours, and that we may easily at the Florists about Paris. They are very pleasing to the Eye, and my Advice is, to have some of the Plants,

Of MARJORAM, and its Description.

There are Two Sorts of *Marjoram*; the First shoots out Stalks about a foot high, woody, a little hairy, and reddish, dividing themselves into several Branches, along which grow many small Leaves, almost round, of a Whitish Colour, of an Aromatick Scent, and rank'd by Pairs. At top of these Stalks grow Flowers, which according to the Order Nature has establish'd for them, form in some measure the likeness of an Ear of Corn. These Flowers, according to Mr. Tournefort, are little, and Labiate; each of them being a Pipe, cut down from the top into two Lips, the uppermost of which rises up, somewhat round, and divided into two Parts; the undermost into three. From their Cup rises a Chive, sticking, like a Nail, to the back-part of the Flower, and accompany'd as it were, with four Embryo's, that in time grow to be as many Seeds, somewhat round, shut up in a Capsule, that serv'd as a Cup to the Flower.

The Compleat Florist.

The Second Sort of *Marjoram* differs from the former only in that its Leaves are less, and of an Odour that more affects the Smell.

Of THYME, and its Description.

Thyme is call'd *Thymus*, from *Θυμὸς*, which signifies the *Animal Spirit*; because, as Physicians pretend, *Thyme* has a Virtue to repair the Forces of the Spirit that gives us Life.

Thyme is a very low Plant, and shoots out several woody Stalks, very full of Branches, and garnish'd with little Leaves of an ashy colour. At the top of its Branches grow *Flowers*, in the shape, as it were, of little Heads, of a purple-colour. Each *Flower*, according to Mr. Tournefort, is a Pipe, cut down from the top into two Lips; the upmost of which is streight, and generally notch'd in several places; the lowermost is divided into three Parts. From the Cup of this *Flower* rises a Chive, sticking like a Nail, to the back-part of the *Flower*, and accompany'd with four kind of *Embryo's*, which at length become as many Seeds, included in the Capsule, that serv'd as a Cup to the *Flower*.

Of LAVENDER, and its Description.

Of the Two Sorts of *Lavender*, that we cultivate in our Gardens; the First is that which shoots out Stalks two foot high, woody, and rising from the midst of oblong Leaves, of a whitish colour. At the end of these Stalks grow single-leaf'd *Flowers*, in the shape of a Pipe, cut at top into two Lips; the uppermost of which is streight, somewhat round, and divided into two Parts, the lowermost is divided into three. From the midst of the Chive, sticking like a Nail, to the hind-part of the *Flower*, accompany'd with four manner of *Embryo's*, which in time grow to be as many Seeds, shut up in the Capsule, that serv'd as a Cup to the *Flower*.

The Second Sort of *Lavender* differs from the former, in that its Leaves are less, narrower, and of quite green; besides, the Ears that form its *Flowers* are less; and the Plant itself is not so strongly sc

Of HYSSOP, and its Description.

Hyssop is a Plant, that from its Root shoots out Stalks of about a foot and a half high, dividing themselves into several Branches, beset with long, straight Leaves, and of a whitish colour, at the extremity of which grow *Flowers*, that according to M. *Tournefort*, are each of them *Labiati*, or made like a Pipe, cut down from the top into two Lips, the uppermost of which is straight, roundish, and divided into two Parts; the lowermost is divided into three, hollow at bottom like a Spoon, having two Points, and as it were, sorts of Wings. From the midst of the Cup rises a Chive, stuck, like a Nail, into the back-part of the *Flower*, and accompany'd with four manner of *Embryo's*, which at length come to be as many oblong Seeds, shut up in a Capsule, that serv'd as a Cup to the *Flower*.

C H A P. VII.

Of the Months, and of the Seasons, during which each Plant is in Flower, the whole Year.

NOT to forget any thing in this Work, that may tend to satisfy the Reader's Curiosity, I am of Opinion 'twill not be amiss to mark out to him the *Seasons* and particular *Months*, in which each *Plant* is in *Flower*, during the whole *Year*.

From this *Idea* that I have form'd to myself, Two Advantages may be gain'd.

The First is, That such as are but Novices in *Flower-Gardens*, will be well pleas'd to be instructed in these *Months* and *Seasons*; to the End, that to establish a good Order in the *GARDENS* they Cultivate, the Plan they form to themselves of it may be just, and free from all Confusion.

The Compleat Florist.

The *Second* is, To the end, that such as have not yet a thorough Knowledge of Plants, may make themselves be shewn them in each Season, and each Month; and that then, seeing these Plants in their Perfection, they may be capable of knowing 'em, even in the minutest part. This is the use may be made of this Chapter, which many would not have thought of, had I not given 'em notice of it. Now the *Spring* being the Season in which most Plants begin to Blow, I will begin with that Season, and set down those that are the Ornament of it.

The S P R I N G.

Under the *Spring*, I will include the three Months of *March*, *April* and *May*.

M A R C H.

In this Month Blow,

<p>The bulbous <i>Iris's</i>, <i>Anemones</i> of all sorts, The Spring <i>Cyclamens</i>, <i>Liver-Wort</i> of all sorts, <i>Daffodils</i>, <i>Crowfoots</i>, The Spring <i>Crocus's</i>, The <i>Hyacinths</i> of all sorts,</p>	<p>The <i>Jonquils</i>, The <i>Yellow Gilliflowers</i>, The <i>Narcissus's</i> of several Kinds, The forward <i>Bears-Ears</i>, The forward <i>Tulips</i>, The single <i>Primroses</i> of all vers Colours.</p>
--	--

A P R I L.

In this Month Blow,

<p>The <i>Daxies</i>, The <i>Yellow Gilliflowers</i>, The <i>Narcissus's</i> of all sorts, The forward <i>Bears-Ear</i>, The Spring <i>Cyclamens</i>, The <i>Crocus's</i>, otherwise call'd <i>Saffron-Flowers</i>,</p>	<p>The <i>Anemones</i> of all sorts, The <i>Iris's</i>, The <i>Pansies</i>, The <i>Daffodils</i>, The double <i>Liver-Worts</i>, The <i>Pr</i></p>
---	---

The *Tulips*,
The *Hyacinths*,
The single *Jonquil*,
The *Crown-Imperial*,

The *Yellow Gilliflowers*,
'double and single,
The *Pasque-Flowers*,
The *March Violets*.

M A Y.

In this Month Blow,

The *Anemones*,
The *Gilliflowers* of all
sorts,
The *Yellow Gilliflowers*,
The *Columbines*,
The *Asphodils*,
The *Orange*, or *Flame-colour'd Lillies*,
The double *Jacea*, a sort of
Lychnis,
The *Pansies*,
The *Peonies* of all sorts,
The *Ranunculus*'s of all
sorts,
Some *Iris*'s, as that we call

the bulbous *Iris*, and the
Chame-Iris,
The *Cyanus*'s of all sorts,
The *Hyacinths*,
The *Day-Lillies*,
The *Bastard-Dittany*,
The *Dazies*,
The *Lilly of the Valley*,
The *Mountain Pinks*,
The *Italian Spider-Wort*, a
sort of *Asphodil*,
The *Poet's Pinks*,
The *Backward Tulips*,
The *Julians*, otherwise
call'd *English Gilliflowers*.

The S U M M E R.

This Season is Fruitful in *Flowers*, as well as the former. The Names of those that Blow in it, are as follows :

J U N E.

In this Month Blow,

The *Snap-Dragons* of all
sorts,
The *Wild Tanfie*,
The *Pinks*, that are other-
wise call'd *Lychnis*'s,
The *Iris*'s,

The *Tuberoses*,
The *Pansies*,
The *Lark's Heels*,
The *Great Dazy*,
The *Climbers*,
The *Cyanus*'s, of all sorts,
The

The Compleat Florist.

The Fox-Gloves, of all sorts,	The Monks-Hoods,
The Mountain-Lillies,	The Pinks, of all sorts,
The Gilliflowers, of all sorts,	The Candy-Tufts,
	The Poppies.

J U L Y.

In this Month Blow,

The Basils,	The Dittanies,
The Bell-flowers,	The Bind-Weeds,
The Indian Facea,	The Kidney Beans,
The Great Dazies,	The Lillies of St. Bruno,
The Monks-Hoods,	The Tricolors,
The Pinks,	The Squills,
The Scabius's,	The Mother-Worts,
The Nigella's,	The Climbers,
The Cyclamens,	The Oculus-Christi,
The Lobel's Catch-flies,	The Cammomil,
The Lillies, of all sorts,	The Bell-Flowers,
The Apples of Love,	The Sun-Flowers,
The Comfrey,	The Great Dazies,
The Poppies,	The Belvederes,
The Snap-Dragons,	The Gilliflowers, of all sorts,
The Double Marygolds,	The Night-Shade,
The Amaranthus's,	The Hellebore,
The Pinks of the Poets,	The Pass-Flowers, a sort of Lychnis,
The Bee-Flowers,	The Ox-Eyes,
The Sea-Hollies,	The Thorn-Apple,
The Fox-Gloves,	The Valerian,
The Wild-Poppies,	The Flower of St. James,
The Everlastings,	The Flower of Parnassus,
The Female Balfames,	
The Jerusalem Crosses,	

A U G U S T.

In this Month Blow,

The Oculus Christi, otherwise call'd Star-Wort,	The Pansies,
The Belvederes,	The Ranunculus's,
The Climbers, of all sorts,	The Double Marygolds,
The Apples of Love,	The Candy-Tufts,
The Marvols of Peru,	The Autumn Cyclamens,

The

The Compleat Florist.

The Sun-Flowers, as well the <i>Vivacious</i> , as <i>Annual</i> .	The Indian Pinks, of all the Kinds,
The Indian Narcissus,	The Bind-Weed,
The Fox-Gloves,	The Pasquelours,
The Cyclamens,	The Great Dazy,
The Passion-Flower,	The White Bell-Flower,
The Everlastings,	The Autumnal Meadow-
The Tuberoses,	Saffron,
The Monks-hoods,	The July-Flowers.

The A U T U M N.

The Year beginning to decline in *Autumn*, the
Flowers too grow more scarce.

S E P T E M B E R.

In this Month Blow,

The Tricolors,	The Tuberoses.
The Love-Apples,	The White Bell-Flowers,
The Marvel of Peru,	The Indian Pinks,
The Monks-hood,	The Indian Roses,
The Narcissus of Portugal,	The Amaranthus's,
The Snap-Dragons,	The Pansies,
The Oculus Christi,	The Passion-Flower,
The Basils,	The Thorn-Apple,
The Belvederes,	The Carnation Beans,
The Great Dazies,	The Ranunculus's planted in May.
The Double Marygolds,	

O C T O B E R.

In this Month Blow,

The Tricolors,	The Autumnal Cyclamens,
The Oculus Christi,	The Monks-hoods,
The Snap-Dragons,	The Indian Pinks,
The Pansies that were sown in August,	The Pasquelours,
The Passion-Flower,	The Double Marygolds,
	Some Pinks.

The Compleat Florist.

NOVEMBER.

In this Month Blow,

The <i>Snap-Dragons</i> ,	The Double <i>Violets</i> ,
The Double and Single <i>Gilliflowers</i> ,	The Single <i>Anemones</i> , of all sorts,
The Great <i>Dazies</i> ,	The <i>Winter Cyclamens</i> ,
The <i>Pansies</i> sown in Au- gust,	The forward <i>Hellebore</i> .

The W I N T E R.

The Cold being a mortal Enemy to *Plants*, 'tis not to be wonder'd at, that this Season of the Year should be barren in *Flowers*. However, see this List of such as Nature gives us, even in despite of the *Frosts*.

DECEMBER.

In this Month Blow,

The Single <i>Anemones</i> of all Colours, and those that are forward.	The Single <i>Primroses</i> ,
The <i>Winter Cyclamens</i> ,	The Double <i>Marigolds</i> ,
	The <i>Snap-Dragons</i> .

JANUARY.

In this Month Blow,

The Single <i>Anemones</i> of all Colours,	The <i>Winter Hyacinths</i> ,
The <i>Winter Cyclamens</i> ,	The <i>Narcissus's</i> of the <i>East</i> ,
	The <i>Primroses</i> .

FEBRUARY.

In this Month Blow,

The Single <i>Anemones</i> ,	The Single <i>Liver-</i>
The forward <i>Anemones</i> ,	<i>Worts</i> ,
The <i>Persian Iris</i> ,	
The <i>Saffron Flower</i> , or <i>Spring Crocus</i> ,	The Single <i>Yellow</i> <i>Gilliflowers</i> .

The End of the Second Part.

T H E

Compleat FLORIST.

P A R T. III.

C H A P. I.

Containing the Culture of Trees, and small Shrubs, proper for the Embellishment of Gardens; with the Way of making all sorts of Knots suitable to Gardens, in order to render them agreeable to the Sight, as well as Magnificent.

Of Orange-Trees, &c.

IN this Third Part of my Work, I say, there are many things that no Author ever intended, leaving form'd to myself a Design of this Art and very particular Piece, but in my Series in that Art; I thought it my Duty, after I ranged them in due order, to offer them, Reader way have full satisfaction.

I flatter myself, I have already given you a choice and singular Piece upon the Culture of *Flowers*; for no other Author has wrote so amply upon the Subject, or set down his Precepts so intelligibly. This the Reader need not say, if he does me any Justice.

But, that, as the Authors have been defective in their

their Instructions upon that part of Gardning, so they have been too prolix upon others; and these are two very inconvenient Extreames. In the first Extream, by saying almost nothing of the Culture of Flowers, they've depriv'd the Publick of the means to procure a Pleasure that's earnestly sought after. In the other Extream, by being too prolix, they have rendered the Culture of some Dwarfs obscure and tedious, upon which they've pretended to give plain and evident Rules. This is remarkable in their Treatises they have publish'd of *Orange-Trees*.

These Trees require some Services of us, only by reason of the different Climates to which they are transported; and even these Services are not so extraordinary, as to scare those who have occasion to bring 'em up; for the Culture is very easie, and the Management of it is much easier than that of a Fruit-Tree that requires lopping and pruning, and is kept no way faulty.

But without insisting farther upon Digressions of this Nature, I come now to rectifie what I say, by laying down Rules for the Management of *Orange-Trees*, and those reduced to a much smaller number than that of the Rules given in by others.

How to make
use of O-
range-Trees,
when we buy
them.

By my beginning at this Article, you may readily perceive that I do not pretend to treat here of the Method of raising *Orange-Trees* from the Seed or Kernel, or from Slips, nor indeed any other way; for that does not succeed in temperate Climates, but after a long space of time, and even then the Event is very uncertain. 'Tis not a *Florist's* business to raise 'em; we leave to the *Genouese*, and the Inhabitants of *Provence* the Care of making Nurseries of *Orange-Trees*. In those Countries Nature favours them every way, and what we write upon *Orange-Trees* is of no use there; for the Care we take of 'em is only invented to supply the defect of such things as they enjoy in their native Country, and can't be obtain'd in a more temperate Climate.

When you go therefore to buy *Orange-Trees*, in order to plant 'em in Boxes, you can't be too cautious in going about it; and so far as they come from remote Countries, you must think it strange if some are more spoil'd or alter'd than others. Sometimes the Merchants that sell 'em, taking from their Nurseries promiscuously whatever Plants they find there, whether good or bad,
and

The Compleat Florist.

and so sell 'em to the ignorant Buyers, who, after planting them, find themselves deceiv'd, tho' too late, when they expected to have seen the marks of their taking Root again : So that to avoid this inconvenience, you must learn how to chuse 'em.

Orange Trees are brought to us, either with, or without the Earth. If they're transported along with the Earth, we can't well be deceived, because, in that case, the Branches are always left standing with the Leaves upon 'em, which, according as they are more or less firm to the Touch, are a mark of good or bad Trees ; for the firmer and brittler than the Leaves are, the sounder is the Constitution of the Tree that bears 'em.

When they're transported without the Earth, they are only a sort of Sticks, the goodness of which can't be judged of but by the Bark ; so you must always take care that the Bark be firm, and falls off from the Wood, when you cut a Branch in any part ; for, if it sticks to the Wood, 'tis an infallible sign, that the Tree is altered, or spoil'd within.

When you make an Incision in the Tree, the Wood you then lay naked, ought to appear moist with the nutritious Juice ; for, 'tis an ugly sign if it looks dry.

The Bark ought to be of a yellowish Green, and not of a blackish Colour ; for, its blackness must only proceed from the inactivity of the Sap, or from the being over-water'd by the way, with intent to impose upon the Buyers. In fine, you must throw back all the Trees as have such marks, for they are, in effect, so many Trees lost.

After chusing and buying your *Orange-Trees*, you must know what Ground is left for 'em, before you think of planting them.

*Of the
prope
Oran.*

The Authors who have written of *Orange-Trees*, have reason'd so loosely, and so unplaussibly, upon this Head, that a little Experience in the Culture of *Orange-Trees*, can't but make one sensible, that they said a great deal, and prov'd nothing : For in cultivating any Plant whatsoever, regard must always be had to its Nature, and to the Place to which it owed its Origin.

The *Orange-Tree* grows naturally in moist Ground, but in a Climate that, by its Heat, is able to correct the Moisture. Now, to suit the Genius of this Tree in other Climates, I say, (and 'tis the dictate of sound Sense) that

that you must give it an Earth or Ground so composed; that its Moisture may not for want of the Natural Heat, become gross, and too cold; these two Qualities being very unsuitable to your fine tender Trees, that require Heat. But you ought to take care again, that this Earth is not too light, for then the *Orange-Tree* would be destitute of a great Substance that it stands in need of for its Nourishment.

Now to avoid these two Extreams, I affirm, that in your more temperate Climates, such as the Neighbourhood of *Paris*, and other Places that lye in the same Latitude or Degree of Heat; the most proper Earth, is as followeth:

Chuse a very Substantial Earth, such as a blackish Gravel, or a grayish Earth, that is neither too light, nor too moist; take as much of it as you think you'd have occasion for, sift it well; and mix with it two thirds of the Mold of Hot-Beds, or old rich Cow-Dung; and after planting in it your *Orange-Tree*, in the manner describ'd hereafter: Only cover the surface of your Ground to the depth of three inches, with another Earth, compounded of half the Natural Ground, and half pure Mold.

sother Sort
Earth.

In hotter Countries, such as about *Lyons*, whete the Sun heats with greater violence than about *Paris*, you must alter your Composition, putting two thirds of Natural Earth, a little moister than the former, to one third Mold, and incorporate them. For Neateness sake, you must remember not to cover the Surface of this Earth above an inch deep, and that with Mold only.

These two Examples are sufficient, with what Prudence will dictate, when we cultivate the *Orange-Trees*, let the Climate be where it will: provided still, that it be such a Climate as has Heat enough to make 'em grow.

Some make these Earths of Dirt or Soil, heap'd together, and well rotted; or of Pigeon's Dung, or Hen-Dung, or other Ingredients of that Nature. Nay if we reason justly, I do not see, that such a Mixture can be very profitable for us. But I am afraid, lest if I absolutely say so, I should incur the Displeasure of some who without trying the Composition

The

The Earths that proceed from the setting of your Citrus Stalks and Leaves, and of the Stalks and Leaves of Melons and other Plants, being all mix'd together, are sufficiently stock'd with Salts for this Service; if you but blend 'em with only a thirdpart Mold. But when we have many Orange-Trees to set, we scarce give our selves the trouble of providing such a Composure.

Having adjusted your Ground, your next Task is, to know how to plant your Trees the first time. The Seasons for this Operation, are the latter end of April, the Month of May, and the Month of October.

If your Trees were bought without the Earth about 'em, wash their Stock well with Water; cut it at the ^{near and Sea-}extremity of the Roots, especially of those that look ^{for of plant-}bruised; and running your Knife in the Quick, take off ^{ing Ora-}the Fibres or Strings that are altered. Then turn to the ^{Trees the,}Top of it, and cut the Branches as short as you judge ^{time.}it convenient: commonly we cut off two or three inches at least: Then steep them in Water for half a Day, and get your Pot or Box ready.

Fill the Pot or Box with the Earths describ'd above, according to the Climate you are in, pressing them down with your Hand, for fear the Tree should fall too low, if the Earth sunk too much. Put Rubbish at the bottom of the Pot or Box, to make the Water run off the better.

Having fill'd the Pot with the Earth, as near to the brim as you can, make a Hole as deep as you design the Tree should go; set your Tree, lay its Roots in order; take care to place them four inches deep; but so that the main Stock may always appear: cover it up; then Water it, to make the Earth cling closer; which promotes very considerably its retaking Root: then set the Pot in a cool, but airy place, where the Sun does not reach. Thus you're to plant your Orange-Trees, transported without the Earth about 'em.

As for those which are transported with the Earth, give them the same compos'd Ground as above: but before you plant 'em, remember to take off a part, to disgravell what remains, and to pare the Roots.

Sometimes by being transported too far, this Earth sound the Pot or Box dry; and in that case, you take care to Water it, to make reparation of the Moisture; and furnish Substance to the

Tree it encompasses, by soaking it in Water; then you plant the Tree as above; taking care to clear the Head or Top of the superfluous Branches, and such as render its Figure disagreeable.

*Observations
upon Orange-
Trees.*

I told you above, that we plant these young *Orange-Trees* in Pots or Boxes; but then you must take care that these Boxes be of a size proportionable to the respective Trees. The Boxes in which you set the young Trees the first time, ought to be a foot and a half every way, excluding the Feet. And as for the Pots, we have scarce any that are very large, unless it be those made like open Vessels, which are large enough to hold *Oranges* of a reasonable height.

The *Orange-Trees* continue in the Boxes commonly five or six Years, after which, we find our selves obliged to Box 'em anew. If before that time they give sensible Marks of any Alteration, whether by the withering and paleness of their Leaves, or by the dwindling of their Flowers, or by the puny, crooked misgrowth of their Roots; or in fine, by their not shooting in the *Spring*, tho' their Leaves retain their Verdure; in this case, I say, it behoves us not to tarry so long, before we set 'em in fresh Boxes; for if we do, we run the risque of losing them altogether. Now, when we find 'em in this drooping condition, we prevent the further Inconveniency, by proceeding in the following manner.

*How to re-
plant Orange-
Trees in the
Boxes with
fresh Earth.*

We need not perplex our selves much about the Labour of Replanting *Orange-Trees* in fresh Boxes; that consists chiefly in Industry; join'd to a small matter of Prudence. In short, when you go about this Operation, the first thing you are to do, is to mind whether your Trees are small, or thick.

If they are small, and tractable, take a *Gardner's* Planting-Stick, and with that take out of the Box as much Earth as you can; and when you think you can raise the Tree, take hold of it by the Trunk, and so it will come up with the Earth about it.

Then take the Tree in your left Hand, and with a Pruning-Knife in your right, put off two thirds of the Earth, and cut all the Fibres or Strings, and small Roots, till you come to the thick Root. Then lay by your Tree, till you fill your Box with fresh Earth as above, observing the similitude of Circumstances.

But

The Compleat Florist

But before you set your *Orange-Trees* in the fresh Box, soak the Earth round the Root, in Water, thoroughly, till you observe that the Water gives over bubbling.

This done, take your Tree out of the Water, and let it drain; then make a hole for it in the Box, and let it in the middle of it, taking care it does not go too low, or hide the main Stem. Cover it up with Earth, pressing thoroughly down upon it with your Hand. Then Water it, and convey it to its proper place, and you'll find how Nature will assist it.

If your *Orange-Trees* are large, and can't be manag'd by the Hand, take a Pully fasten'd to some thing that's high, and let the Tree be fasten'd to a Rope that descends on one side, while you pull the other end of the Rope, and so raise your *Orange-Tree* out of the Box.

If your Trees are of an extraordinary size, such as you see at *Marseilles*, you must make use of a Crane for taking them up; and, after you have pull'd them up with the Earth round 'em, you should presently take off two thirds of it, and the superfluous Roots. And, in regard you can't easily soak 'em in Water, take an Iron Peg, and with that put off the Soil; then, making holes with the same Instrument, all round the Earth that remains round the Roots, pour Water upon it, and let it penetrate till the Earth is quite soaked, and the Water stagnates in the holes. Then set the *Orange-Trees* in the Box, after the manner above prescrib'd.

Gardners are divided upon the time of performing this Operation; some reckon September and October the most proper Season; others stand up for the end of April, or the beginning of May. I have seen the Operation succeed in both Seasons; and therefore I leave every one to their liberty, of going about it when they find it proper.

In the interval of the five or six Years that your *Orange-Trees* may remain in the Box without being touch'd, it will not be improper to give 'em half replanting, especially when you observe they do not thrive to your Wishes. But the only time of doing this, is at the end of the third or fourth Year. The Method is as followeth:

Take an Iron Planting-stick, and with that dig up the Earth in the Box, taking it off as you break it up. Strip the Roots of the Earth as much as you can, and with an Iron Peg strike it off, then empty the Box, and after sit-

ling it anew with fresh Earth prepared, guard the Roots carefully with it, pressing it down a little, and then Water it, as Experience directs you.

Of the several different Services requir'd by Orange-Trees in Boxes.
Of the Manner of watering.

Tho' *Orange-Trees* are in Boxes, they require as well as other Trees, to have the Ground broke up about 'em, that the Salts therein contain'd, may act with more liberty, and consequently insinuate more readily into the *Orange-Trees*, which will thereupon give finer Shoots.

This turning up of the Ground, ought to be done every Month from *April* to *October*; but in *Winter*, such labour is of no use, all Nature being then drowfie and inactive.

We turn up the Ground with an Iron Planting-stick, or a Pick-Ax, taking care not to damage the Roots. A Rainy Season is the best for this Service.

Of Watering. As this Piece of Culture is very serviceable to *Orange-Trees*, so Watering is not less necessary. I have already made a distinction of the Earths proper for these Trees, according to the different degrees of Heat; and in like manner, 'tis here to be remark'd, that in the Latitude of *Paris*, they must be Water'd once in two or three Days, according as the Heat is more or less violent; and that in hotter Countries, the Watering must be repeated oftner.

I do not here determin the Quantity of Water that's to be thrown upon the foot of the Tree; that must always be regulated in proportion to the Bulk, or Size of the Box; and, if a Man has but the least Experience in Gardning, he can't mistake it.

We know an *Orange Tree* to be Dry, or to want Watering, when, in handling its Leaves, they feel flabby, and readily fold without crackling. In that case, we must be sure to Water 'em. Not that this flabbiness, and flexibility of the Leaves, is always a certain sign of their wanting Water; for the Leaves are in the same condition when the Tree droops: And for this reason, you must not take that for a sign of the want of Water, but when the Earth, in which the Tree is set, looks parch'd, and the Weather is violent hot; then indeed, we absolutely conclude that it wants to be Water'd. Watering is so necessary to this sort of Trees, that when we neglect it, we have the mortification to see them cast their Leaves, which are their principal Ornament.

We Water them frequently from *May* to the end of *August*;

August ; then we slacken, and content ourselves with moistning them every eight Days, till they're carried in- to the *Green-house*, where we wet 'em soundly afresh, and so leave 'em there all *Winter* without any Watering, till *May* comes again.

Some, indeed, give 'em Sprinklings in the Month of *April*, and while they are yet in the *Green-house* ; but that's done only once in fifteen Days , and the Sprinklings are very gentle,

Sometimes the Trees do not receive half the benefit of the Watering, because the Water runs off; to prevent which inconveniency, it behoves you to make a shallow Ring, with a rising Edge, in the Earth, round the Stems of the Trees, This will keep in the Water ; and to keep up the Edge, or Border of the Ring, we clap Side-boards above the Brim of the Box, which hinders the Earth to scatter on one side or t'other.

The most proper time for Watering, is always at Night, for then the Moisture not evaporating, is highly serviceable to the *Orange-Trees*, upon whose Stocks it is poured.

Orange-Trees stand in need of Pruning, as well as the *Of the Pruning of Fruit-Trees*, that being a necessary help to make 'em arrive at their perfect growth, and assume a handsom form. *Orange-*

Not that an *Orange-Tree* gives us so much trouble *Trees*, in this way, as a *Pear*, or *Peach-Tree*, which are enough to tire out a Gardener's Patience. Those who are curious in the Art of Gardning, have no reason to be afraid of that ; for, the Rules I am now about to lay down for the Lopping of *Orange-Trees*, will convince them of the contrary.

The first Idea you are to form of an *Orange-Tree*, is, that its Head should be as like that of a *Mushroom* as is possible ; and, in contradistinction to *Dwarf Pear-Trees*, which are cut hollow within, it ought to be quite full. But, for as much as Nature does not answer our Wishes in the Trees we cultivate, it falls out, that a weak and drooping Tree is one side than t'other. In this case, we can do but take off the high Branches on of the lesser.

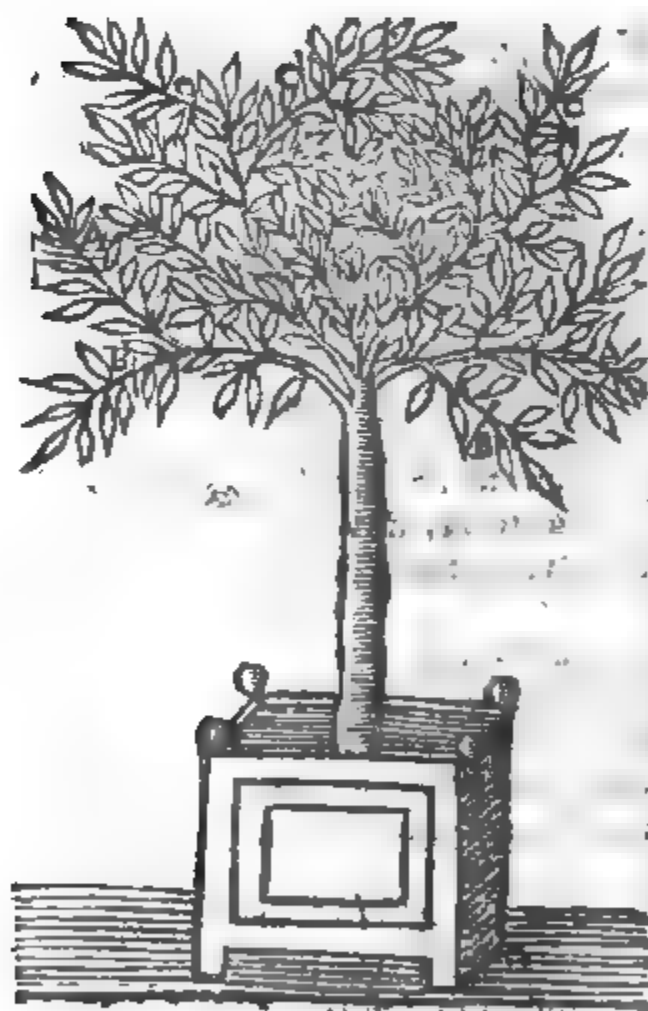
If an *Orange-Tree* shoots forth many as that some rise higher than others, y

highest a great deal more than the lower, so as to make 'em all equal when you lop the latter. As for the length you're to leave, that's commonly determin'd by the greater or lesser Strength of the Tree.

Every Branch that spreads, or opens too wide, and hangs, or bends down, must be cut, or pared, according to its thickness; all the dead Wood must be cut off till you come at the Quick; all broken Shoots must be serv'd the same way, as well as those which have had Fruit sticking to 'em; all the Prickles must be taken away, and so must the little Tails.

The Season for lopping or pruning *Orange-Trees*, is the Spring, or the Month of *October*.

The Figure of an *Orange-Tree*.



4. The Branches that shoot the best, which are lopp'd B. The spreading, or bending Branches, which are pared, or clip'd. C. Branches in the upper part, shooting more to one side than to the other, which are to be cut off.

We meet with some *Orange-Trees* that terminate in a Point, and others that spread more to one side than another. In the first case, we artfully bring down what shoots too high, so as to exchange the almost-Pyramidal Figure for a Round Figure. In the second, we crop the Side that shoots out most, till 'tis equal with the other.

A. The Orange-Tree running up to a sharp Point. *B.* How 'tis made round. *C.* The Side that spreads more than the other. *D.* How to make it even with the other.

An Orange-Tree being subject to several Inconveniencies, may happen to be out of order, when we want to replant it in fresh Earth; in which case, proportioning the Head to the Vigor of the Stock, and the Substance it may derive from thence, we lop off the Extremity of the Branches, which are always the most affected, leaving them as short as Prudence directs.

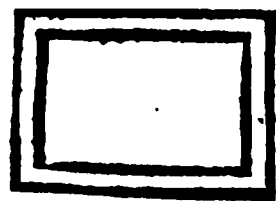
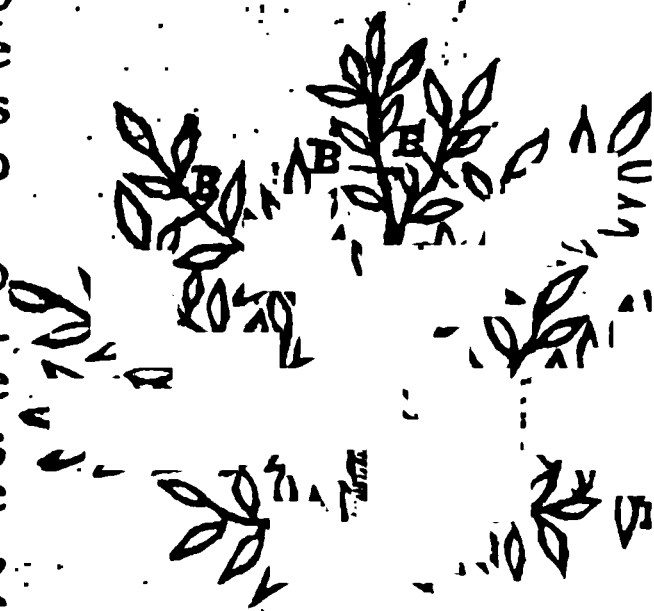
When we trim an Orange-Tree, we ought always to have the proper Figure in our mind, that we may not cut the Branches indifferently.

We must not spare the weak Branches; and the old Branches that have given new Shoots, must be cut shorter, till we come at those which seem to be most substantial. After lopping the great Branches, we cover up the Wound, or Incision, with Wax, made as is hereafter directed.

We disbud, or shed Orange-Trees at the time of their shooting, which is June.

This Operation consists in taking off the new Branches that have a faulty Position, in cutting the Extremity of some Branches that were lop'd in Spring, and which, instead of shooting forth new Sprigs, have produc'd nothing but a little Tuft with small narrow Leaves, plac'd in disorder. This Tuft must absolutely be cut off, to oblige the Sap to do its Office better for the future, and to prevent the inconveniency of Bugs.

'Tis well known, that the Sap finishes its first Action towards August, in order to recommence presently after; and, during that second Action, shedding is still necessary, in respect of the Branches that shoot out in the end of that Month, or in September, and not having time to be fill'd with Sap, are good for nothing but to be cut quite off.



'Tis not only the Branches of the preceding Year, and those which were lod'd, that stand in need of shedding; we likewise perform that Operation upon the Branches that are just shot, with intent to make those we leave grow finer, and consequently make a more agreeable shew. The abundance of *Flowers* that then appears upon these new Shoots, must not tempt us to forbear the Operation, since, by thus discharging the Trees of their Superfluities, we make 'em grow much finer afterwards.

marks up-
Orange-
ces.

Over and above all I have said of these Operations, which contribute very much to make the *Orange-tree* assume its proper Form; I have still some Remarks behind, which are of no less importance for knowing what its Productions may truly be in themselves.

One particular Advantage that the *Orange-tree* enjoys above the other *Fruit-trees*, is, that Nature has granted it two Seasons in the Year for Flow'ring, whereas the others Blossom but once.

In the other *Fruit-trees*, the *Flowers* appear always in the Spring, and consequently upon the growth of the preceding the Year; whereas, those of the *Orange-tree* grow always on the top of the new grown Branches.

The *Flowers* of the former are round and small, as being only the Product of a Juice, that for want of Heat is not entirely rectified; whereas these are large, handsome, long, and in good case; for that the Substance which nourish'd them, being fully prepar'd and qualify'd for its Function, omitted nothing to give 'em due Perfection.

An *Orange-tree* requires to be clear'd of a Superfluity of *Flowers*, as well as a Superfluity of Branches; especially those *Flowers* which come first, for there's always more of 'em than such a Tree can carry; besides, that this Operation contributes to make it bear Fruit that's well nourished.

Forasmuch as our temperate Climates do not altogether favour the perfect Size and Maturity of *Oranges*, we take care in taking off what *Flowers* we look upon as superfluous, never to leave two *Flowers* at the Extremity of a Branch that is to bear Fruit.

of a sort of
Wax made
purpose
Orange-
ces.

I intimated above that the Incision made upon the thick Branches of *Orange-Trees* in lopping them, ought to be covered with a sort of Wax. Now the Composition of that Wax is this:

Take yellow Wax, and be sure 'tis always new; put

put into an earthen Pot as much of it as you think you'll have occasion for; mix with it a third part of Oil of Olives, melt all together, stir it well, take it off the Fire; and while 'tis yet hot, pour all into a Vessel full of Water; and as soon as this Mixture is come to a hard Consistence, take it out, and lay it up till you have occasion to use it.

Orange-Trees are subject not only to a languishing or Of the Dis- drooping, but likewise to *Bugs*, which do them a great deal of mischief. So, whenever you perceive them to attack an *Orange-Tree*, you must not neglect to clear the Tree of 'em; for if you omit that Precaution, it oftentimes so falls out, that the next Year you'll be under a fatal Necessity of stripping it of its Leaves, if you have a mind to rid it of that Vermin.

To put away these *Bugs*, you must take care as soon as ever you see 'em fasten upon an *Orange-Tree*, to scrub 'em off with a Brush, or else to take hold of 'em with your Nails, and crack 'em presently.

When these Insects have had time to multiply by brooding upon the Trees, Brushes will not dislodge 'em, as I have seen 'em tried to no manner of purpose: So, that we were forced to come to a greater Operation, namely, stripping the Tree thus attack'd of all its Leaves.

When we had done that, we took a piece of Cloth steep'd in fair Water, and with that rubb'd all the Branches, one after another, till the Branch thus rubb'd was quite clear.

This indeed is a rough Extremity; but 'tis better to come to that, than to suffer the Trees to be quite destroy'd. I think it strange that the Apprehension of that does not make the Cultivators of *Orange-Trees* more vigilant.

If your *Orange-Trees* are pestered with *Ants*, you may destroy 'em after the manner prescribed in the first part of this Treatise, Chap. X.

Of all the Enemies of *Orange-Trees*, Cold is the most dangerous; but 'tis easily guarded off, if we take care to give 'em a good *Green House*, or put 'em up about the fifteenth of October.

I pass over in silence the manner of transporting the *Orange-Boxes* to the place where they continue all Winter shelter'd from Frost: For every one has their own peculiar Method upon that Head; and besides there's no great Ingenuity required for inventing proper Machines for that Service.

I shall

and sufficiently replenish'd with Salts for making the *Pomgranates* thrive to a Miracle.

the way of Having prepar'd the Ground as above, and got your
ing Pom- Boxes in readiness, fill them almost quite to the brim,
nate-trees pressing the Earth down with your Hand to prevent its
Boxes, sinking too much afterwards.

I take it for granted, that you have proportion'd these Boxes to the size of the Trees that are to be set in 'em. So, make a Hole in the Earth big enough to receive the Plant; and after adjusting its Roots, set it dexterously in the Hole, taking care always to set it so, that the principal Stock of the Roots may be almost in view, after the Plant is cover'd up, which you're to do with your Hand with utmost Expedition.

The Tree being thus set, strew the Mold of Cow-dung upon the Surface of the Box, to the depth of an Inch. The Mold thus strewed, being replenish'd with very fertile and very active Salts, penetrates the Roots of the Tree admirably well, by the means of the Moisture which conveys the Salts thither.

If a particular Station is appointed for your *Pomgranate-Trees*, convey 'em thither, and place them in Rows as your Judgment directs, and the Situation of the Place permits. But if 'tis left to you to single out a place for them to stand in, be sure always to chuse an Exposure to the East or to the South, these being most favourable to the Trees we now speak of.

Your Fruit *Pomgranate-Trees* do not require so much Precaution, nay, they thrive better in open Earth than in Boxes, provided still that the Earth is good. We likewise plant in open Ground the *Pomgranates* with the double *Flowers*, and give 'em the same Culture.

Experience has made us sensible that to obtain the larger and higher coloured *Pomgranates*, it behoves us to plant the Trees in *Espalier*, or against a Wall with an Eastern or Southern Exposure, and to *palisado* the Branches against a *Trellis* made on purpose, with all the Circumstances essential to the Art of Gardning. The double flower'd *Pomgranate-Trees* make likewise a noble shew in the same Situation, upon the account that its *Flowers* are of so fine a Red, and so full, that they deserve a Station among the Plants employed in adorning *Parterres*.

'Tis a standing Rule, that nothing contributes more to the Growth of Trees of all sorts, than the Tillage or
break-

breaking up of the Ground in which they stand; and forasmuch as *Pomgranate-Trees* require that sort of Service as much as any, we should expose 'em to a very ugly Inconveniency, if we fail'd in the Performance of it.

Of the Growth
Cultivation
Site for P
granate-

But a difference is to be observed between the digging or breaking up requisite for *Pomgranates* in Boxes, and that for *Pomgranates* in open Ground.

In Boxes we do it with a Gardener's Planting-stick, and that very gently; but in the open Ground we do it with a Pick-axe, only we make it a little easie for fear of injuring the Roots of the Trees.

This Piece of Service we do in either Case for five Months of the Year; beginning in *April*, by reason that the Heat and frequent Waterings do then make the Earth sink so, that it forms a sort of Crust over the Roots, and hinders the Penetration and spreading of the Water. This Inconveniency is removed by turning up the Ground, which by discharging the Roots of that incumbent Weight, and making the Ground looser, makes the Trees receive their Nourishment with greater Readiness and Facility.

Questionless, as a good Soil is the true Father of all sorts of Plants; so Water when supplied seasonably and discreetly, makes 'em germinate by virtue of its Fecundity, and gives 'em Life.

Of the U
tering ne
sary for
granate-

This being a standing Rule, especially in the very hot Seasons, we must be sure to water the *Pomgranate-Trees* once in two or three days, and proportion the measure of the Water to their size, and that of the Boxes in which they are lodg'd.

As for your *Pomgranate-Trees* in open Ground, we never water them but in great Droughts; when indeed 'tis absolutely necessary, if we would have the Fruit to knot well; but we need not do it but twice a-week, the Bowels of the Earth being otherwise sufficient for furnishing what Moisture they need.

The Pruning of most Fruit-Trees is the greatest aid we can give 'em, in order to the Production of fine Shoots, large Flowers, and delicate big Fruit.

Of the Pr
ing of Pon
granate-t

The Idea we ought to form of a *Pomgranate-Tree* set in a Box, is not so compleat as that we commonly have of an *Orange-Tree*, by reason that the Head of the former grows more regular; for that all the Form we can bring it to, is to cut off such Branches as overtop their Companions, and keep it as well furnish'd as we can.

So

So that every Branch that shoots out too much, must be cut off; and by that Operation, the Tree gains two Advantages: One is, that the lop'd Branches being made even with the others, cease to disoblige the Eyes of those who understand the Culture of these Trees. The other is, that the lop'd Branches being constrain'd to yield other Branches by the Eyes that are left 'em, and producing them lower than if they had not been lop'd, these new Shoots fill up the adjacent Vacuities the better.

If any misplaced Branches appear, for instance, those which bend too much down, and can't be turn'd to any Advantage, they must be cut quite off; as serving for nothing, but to consume the Nutritious Juice in an useless Way.

The short and well-nourish'd Branches should be preserv'd entire, as being the Source of the Fruit that we look for.

On the other hand, if the Branches are pretty long, and appear naked, or uncovered with other Branches, as they run out in length, we must carefully cut 'em shorter, to make 'em produce other branches on the sides, which will render the Tree thicker.

*Several o-
r Services
to Pom-
inate Trees.* We must not omit, after the first Shoot, to nip some of the Branches that hang out too loose, nor yet to shear those which grow too near the Trunk, upon other Branches that take their rise from it; for such Branches never become handsome, and they serve only to rob the rest of the Substance requisite for their Nourishment.

A double-flower'd, or variegated *Pomgranate*, set in any Box, ought always to gratify the Eye, by having its Foot clear of all sorts of Branches whatsoever; for such Branches do only make its Figure shapeless and irregular; and hinder the Head to reap that Benefit of its Juice, that it would if they were cut off. Indeed, we leave these sort of Branches upon such as we design for propagating and multiplying the Species.

If your Box'd *Pomgranate-Trees* are apt to drop their Fruit, and if that Disorder is thought to proceed from the excessive Dryness of the Ground, you must then Water them plentifully; but if this Watering does not remedy it, then the disorder can be imputed to nothing but a deficiency of the necessary nutritious Substance, and so we have no other means left but to replant 'em, and give 'em fresh Earth compos'd as above. This replanting in Boxes is done after the same manner, and at the same time, with that of the *Orange-Trees*.

To

To prevent a *Pomegranate-Tree* to drop its *Fruit* too soon, take up every Year a little of the Surface of the Earth or Ground, with an Iron Planting-Stick, and put in the room of it the Mold of Cow-dung or of a hot Bed. By this Management the Tree may remain in the Box five or six Years; at the end of which 'tis absolutely necessary to replant it afresh.

As for those planted against Walls, besides the digging Culture mentioned above, you must take care in lopping their Branches, to observe what I directed in respect to the Branches of *Pomegranates* in Boxes.

When you *palissade* them, you should take care in fastening the Branches to the *Trellis*, to avoid, as much as possible, the leaving of Vacuities, as well as the placing of them confusedly, and in disorder.

There's no great difficulty in raising *Pomegranates* by Layers, since it only consists in observing the following Rules. Of the way raising Pomegranate-tree.

I suppose you have a *Pomegranate-Tree* of a fine Kind, to the Foot of which are grown some Branches, long enough for Laying. If it be so,

Take such a Branch, lop it as much as you find convenient, and trim it so, that what your about to lay in the Ground, is altogether clean: Lay this Branch in a small Furrow or Trace drawn on purpose; keep it down there with a Wooden Hook, then cover it up with Earth, Water it; and after that wait six Months, and you'll find 'twill have taken Roots enough, to be disengaged from the Trunk to which 'tis join'd, and replanted where you will.

Sometimes it falls out, that the Branches fit for Laying do not grow from the Foot or Root of the *Pomegranate*; so that we are obliged in carrying on that Operation, to have recourse to the Branches that sprout from the Head. In this case, the height of the Stems or Trunks of the Tree not permitting to lay the Branches design'd for Layers; we single out the Branch that best pleases us, and after lopping it, as above, put it into a Pot made on purpose, with an Aperture on one side, broad enough to receive it. Another way of Laying.

Thus done, we fill the Pot with such Earth as is proper for *Pomegranates*, pressing it down a little, and then watering it. And forasmuch as the Branch thus laid, is not strong enough to bear the Pot that it contains, we take the Precaution of making it fast, either to the Trunk of the Tree, or to any other thing that's firm. The

The most proper Season for laying *Pomgranates*, is always in *April*; when *September* is come, we may look if the *Layers* have taken Root, with intent to place 'em where we find it most convenient.

to raise
anast-
by Slips. This Operation is likewise perform'd in *April*, at the time when you lop or prune your Trees, upon taking them out of the *Green-house*. In going about it, you pitch upon the straightest and smoothest Branches you can find, and cut 'em short to a Foot.

Before you put 'em in the Ground, scrape the Bark a little for the space of two Inches at the lower end, and pare the upper end; then set 'em to the depth of four or five Finger's breadth, in some Box, fill'd with such Earth as we prescrib'd above; then water 'em, and you'll find by Experience, that they will easily take Root.

Cold is a mortal Enemy to *Pomgranate-trees*, as well as *Orange-trees*. To screen 'em from it, we set those in Pots in a *Green-house*, appointed for that purpose. As for those in open Ground, we guard them from Frost, by clapping large round *Dung* round their Roots, and covering the whole *Palissade* with *Panniers* of *Straw*, calking it with large *Dung*.

The Double-Flower'd *Pomgranates*, and those which yield no Fruit, begin to Blossom in *May*, and so continue in Flower till *August*, when they're manag'd as is above directed.

Descrip-
m of the
mgranat-
ee.

The *Pomgranate-tree* is a Shrub, which from its Root shoots forth a Trunk that divides into several Branches, guarded with some Prickles, and garnish'd with small Leaves, which are oblong, roundish, and of a reddish Colour. The Ends of these Branches bear Flowers which are fine large Flowers, compounded of several Leaves after the manner of *Roses*, and of a fine red Colour. When these Flowers are gone (which does not happen to your Flower *Pomgranats*) there succeeds a Fruit which grows as big as an *Apple*, and, according to Mr. *Tournefort*, is deck'd with a Crown form'd by the Incisions, or Notches of the upper part of the Cup. This Fruit has a very hard Rind, and its Colour is a darkened on the outside, and yellow within, where there are several little Cells, containing Seeds heap'd one above another. and cover'd with a reddish Pulp that eats very palatably.

C H A P. III.

Of Jessamins of all sorts, and the way of cultivating them.

TH O all the *Jessamins* grow in very irregular forms, which will not bear the being rectified by lopping; yet these Shrubs are certainly a very graceful Ornament to a Garden.

We commonly reckon up Eight sorts of 'em, namely, the common *Jessamin*, the Spanish double *Jessamin*, the Spanish single *Jessamin*, the *Catalonia Jessamin*, the Indian *Jessamin*, the *Jessamin of Arabia*, the American *Jessamin*, and the common yellow *Jessamin*.

I here choose to begin with the Culture of the common *Jessamin*, upon the consideration that we make use of this to multiply the rest, making it the Stock to receive the Grafts.

The common *Jessamin* requires no extraordinary Cul- Of the c
ture; for, if you do but plant it in Kitchen-garden mon Je m
Ground, and take care from time to time to turn it up, 'twill grow very high, and throw out a great many Branches.

The places appointed for common *Jessamins* are ordinarily the foot of Walls, or the sides of Arbors made with Lath-props, and design'd to be cover'd with *Jessamin*.

Whether you plant it by a Wall or by an Arbor, it behoves you, in either case, to spread its Branches in good order, that the Arbor or Pallisade, form'd by 'em, may be well furnish'd, and have an agreeable Aspect.

We propagate the common *Jessamin* two ways, name- How to
ly, by Layers and by Slips. When we do it by Layers, ply the com
we choose the shortest Branches, and making little Tren- mon J esse
ches in the ground just by the place they grow out of, lay them in; and to accelerate their retaking root, cover 'em with Mold instead of the plain Soil where the *Jessamin* stands. Then we water 'em, and so leave 'em for Six Months, in which space they'll have taken root.

March is the proper Season for this Operation, and September is the Season for taking up the Layers, in order to plant 'em, as above, with an Eastern or Sou-

T r

thern

thern Exposure: For when we plant 'em in a shady place, they are over fertile in Branches, but scanty in Flowers.

If you desire to propagate this Shrub by cutting its Branches and making Slips:

Take the latest, greenest, and smootheft Branches you can find, cut 'em to the length of half a Foot, and having prepar'd your Pots or Pans fill'd with ground compounded of half Mold half Kitchin garden Earth, stick the Branches in it four Inches deep, and press down the Earth a little, that it may joyn close to the young Plants, and dispose 'em the sooner to take root. This done, water your young Plants, set 'em for eight Days in the shade, then expose 'em to a Mediocrity of solar heat for fifteen Days, and after that set them in a South Exposure till *October*, that you're to bring 'em into the Green-House to shelter them from the cold, which, when very rigid, kills them.

In the next *March*, which is the season for planting these Slips, see if they have taken root; and if they have, take 'em up and plant 'em in the places above-mention'd.

Tho' the *common Jessamins* are not very susceptible of cold, yet some of 'em are destroy'd by a very rigid season; which may, nevertheless, be prevented by clapping large Dung round their Foot or Root.

Sometimes indeed, notwithstanding this Precaution, the Branches of the *common Jessamin* will be so affected with the severity of the cold, that they are dead; which is truly a Misfortune, but not so great as to alarm us: For the Trunk being preserv'd by the Dung, will quickly repair that Loss: And to promote the Reparation, it behoves you, as soon as ever the cold is over, to cut the dead Branches to the quick, or quite to the Trunk if they are all over dead, and immediatly after to dig up the ground about the Root. By this means you'll find that when the Sap enters upon Action, the *Jessamin*, strip'd of its old Branches, will shoot forth new ones, which, in two or three Years, will rife high enough to cover the Arbor, or line the Wall by which 'tis planted.

If the *common Jessamin* shoots with too much Confusion, you must take off the Branches that are least nourish'd, and make Layers of 'em,

The Compleat Florist.

The Branches that grow rumpled must be cut quite off; for they serve only to consume part of the nutritious Juice that might be more usefully employ'd in other Branches that are a considerable Ingredient in the Figure requir'd to be represented.

We raise this sort of *Jessemin* in Pots as well as in open ground; and these we suffer to make a Trunk from a strong Root, and at their top to form a Head, which, furnishing it self with Branches, has an Aspect agreeable to the Eye.

Jessamins thus planted are only us'd for adorning Windows or Courts, the Pots being plac'd alternately, with other Shrubs.

The way of managing the *Spanish Jessemin* is somewhat different from that of the *common Jessemin*, by reason that the former is very obnoxious to Cold, and in temperate Climates does not thrive in such places as we commonly allot to the latter.

I began with the Culture of the *common Jessemin*, because it serves for a Stock to multiply the *Spanish*, which is commonly grafted slit-wise.

*Of the Span
Jessemin.

How to mu
ply the Span
Jessemin.*

To perform this Operation successfully, we must take care, six Months before the grafting, to plant *common Jessamins* rais'd from Layers or from Slips that have spread their Roots well in Pots.

These we plant in *October*; and to qualifie them the better for receiving the Grafts, we choose such as are smooth, without Knots, with a shining Bark, well rooted and stringy, and as big as ones little Finger.

Some plant these Stocks a Year before they graft the *Spanish Jessemin*; and indeed I'd rather choose to follow their Method than that of the six Months; for when the *common Jessamins* are planted a Year before, they are much stronger, and in a much better condition to receive the Grafts, and consequently make the Grafts grow better.

This premis'd, we must take care to cut the Stock just by the lowermost Knot; for, by that means, the Graft joyns more easily with it, by reason that the nutritious Juice which ascends by that Knot, making a much longer stay in the Fibres, which are there very transversal, gathers there in a much greater quantity, and not being easily dissipated, repairs with its

whole force into the Graft, and makes it yield fine Productions.

The Grafting of the *Spanish Jessemin* Slit-wise is thus practis'd : Take your Stock, prepar'd as above, taking care you have cut it horizontally ; clapping your Pruning-Knife upon the very Centre of its Heart, slit it two Inches down ; then take the most substantial Branch of the *Spanish Jessemin* you can find, cut it to the length of a Finger in the form of a Wedg, and set in the Stock an Inch deep ; tie the Stock with a little Hemp that the Graft may lie the closer ; cover the Graft with a little piece of that Wax which we prescrib'd for *Orange-Trees* ; and after that observe the following Conduct.

Leave your *Jessemin*, thus grafted, to shoot as Nature pleases, not forgetting to water it as there is occasion. I here suppose you have planted it in proper ground, which, in temperate Climates, should be compos'd of two Thirds good Garden-ground well sifted, and one Third Mold of hot Beds ; whereas, in hotter Countries the ground must be of a moister Temperament.

The *Spanish Jessemin* thrives well in Pots or Boxes, especially in those Countries where the cold Season is both rigid and long, it being then easie to shelter 'em from it, by carrying them into a Green-House.

We likewise plant 'em in Pallisades against Walls ; but when the Power of the Sun is but moderate, we can't skreen 'em from the Injury of Cold without a great deal of Trouble and Charge, which none but great Folks can bear.

All Lopping or Pruning is a great help to all sorts of Trees capable of it, so it is to the *Spansh Jessemin*, which we prune every Year in the end of *March*.

This Lopping consists in cutting all the Branches to an Eye or Bud, just by the place from whence they sprout, and that in such a manner, that the Head, when trimm'd, resembles the Head of a *Willow* ; upon which the Head will become very fertile in Branches, and produce many more Flowers.

The surest Expedient for having fine *Spanish Jessamins*, is to replant 'em in fresh Earth every two Years, and not to leave 'em in the same condition five or six Years : If we do, we need not think it strange that they do not fully answer Expectation ; for the Ground in which they stand

stand being quite spent, can't afford 'em such Nourishment as is sufficient for a perfection of Growth.

The best Exposure for *Spanish Jessamins* is the South and East; so that we must always take care to set our Boxes and Pots accordingly, and to water 'em plentifully and frequently.

As for those planted against a Wall, we must not omit, when the Cold approaches, to screen them from it, by disengaging the Branches from the Pallisade, and gently lowering them to the Ground, where we cover 'em with as much round Dung as we judge necessary for keeping out the Frost.

You would do well, when the Sun shines out bright, to give these Branches a little Air; for that gives a little fillip to the subtile Matter, which disposing the other Parts to earlier Action, makes them shoot forth fine Branches, and very broad Flowers, in great abundance.

Besides the way of perpetuating the *Spanish Jessamin* by grafting by the Slit, we do it likewise by the Scutcheon, and that in *June* or *July*; but the latter not being so sure, gives place to the former.

What we call the *Catalonia Jessamin*, is a Species of *Of the Catalonia Jessamin*, which grows finer and better furbish'd with Flowers. These two being of the same nature, we find by Experience that the Culture of the one does not differ from that of the other.

The *Jessamin* of *Arabia* is likewise call'd the *Jessamin* *Of the Arabian Jessamin* of *Alexandria*, because we have it from thence.

It thrives very well in such Ground as we prescrib'd for the *Spanish*, and does equally require frequent watering. 'Tis very obnoxious to Cold, so that we are oblig'd to guard it carefully. An overbearing Heat is apt to alter it, and make it dry, and therefore we give it only the exposure to the East.

To omit nothing that may contribute to its Culture, you must know, that we never raise it but in Pots and Boxes fill'd with the Earth, prescrib'd above, Page 420. these being easily transported where we will.

When the Cold comes in, we lodge them in some cover'd place that is not quite close, such as a Coach-house expos'd to the Winter-Sun and the South-Wind; for we gave frequently experienc'd, that the *Arabian Jessamin* muffled up in a green House, drops its Leaves, which is an ugly Inconveniency.

Cold does not much annoy it. From the beginning of the Spring to the end of Summer it requires watering.

We propagate the Species by the Seed, but a shorter way is by Slips, and that after this manner.

Of the com-
mon yellow
Jessemin, cal-
led otherwise
the *Fonquil*
Jessemin.

The descrip-
tion of the
common *Jes-*
semin.

Description of
the Spanish
double *Jes-*
semin.

Description of
the *Catalonia*
Jessemin.

Description of
the *Arabian*
Jessemin.

As soon as Spring comes in, and before the Buds swell, cut a Sprig that has three Eyes lengthways; slit it a little, and stick it in the Ground up to the second Eye, so that only the third may be above ground; then water it often; and if it lies to the Sun you may expect full satisfaction.

The Culture of the yellow *Jessemin* is the same with that of the common, which see Page 417.

The common *Jessemin* is a Shrub which from its Root shoots forth many little Branches, scarce able to support themselves, which spread very much, and are garnish'd with oblong sharp pointed Leaves, ranged, as 'twere, by pairs on one side, which terminates in one Leaf. The top of these Branches produces Flowers of the kind call'd *Umbellati*, or resting upon the form of an *Umbello*. These Flowers are little and white, and of an agreeable Smell.

This differs from the former only in this, that its Leaves are somewhat larger, broader, and not so sharp-pointed; its Trunk or Stem and Branches, bigger and not so high; its Flowers larger, broader, prettier, of a more agreeable Smell, white on the inside, and red on the outside, with *Petala* or Leaves disposed in the form of Stars; from the middle of which rise three or four Leaves, which shut in upon one another in the form of a Ball.

The *Catalonia Jessemin*, as well as the two last mention'd, shoots forth long, slender and knotty Branches, which appear almost all along, and yield Leaves like those of the double *Spanish Jessemin*, and Flowers of the like form, composed of the same number of Leaves, in the same form; only the three or four Leaves in the middle are missing in the *Catalonia* sort.

The *Arabian Jessemin* shoots out several Branches garnish'd with Leaves, like those of the *Lilac*, only they are not jagged. At the top of these Branches appear Flowers supported by a *Pedicle* or *Footstalk*, and bearing the form of a little Pipe widening at the top. These Flowers are of a pale white Colour, which grows yellowish at the bottom, and consist of nine or ten Leaves, being wonderfully odoriferous.

The

The *American Jessemin* is an exotick Plant, that shoots out a great many long slender Branches, which creep on the Ground, and twist round the other neighbouring Plants. These Branches are of a dark red Colour, inclining to a black. Its Leaves are oblong, broad, deep notch'd, and disposed in the form of Wings. At the top of each Branch appears a Flower, sometimes two, which, according to Mr. *Tournefort*, represents a Pipe widening to the form of a Funnel with a Standard cut into five quarters in the form of a Star, of a very fine red Colour, sometimes streaked with Lines of other Colours.

*Description
the Americ
Jessemin.*

After the fall of these Flowers, there grows an oblong Fruit containing four Seeds, which are oblong, hard and black.

The Seed.

The *Indian Jessemin* shoots from its Roots several Branches bending down, garnish'd with very broad, jagged and sharp-pointed Leaves; at the top of which appears a great number of Buds, which lying very close, form a sort of Knot of a red Colour; and when they grow to the length of half an Inch, open to make way for a sort of Sheaths about an Inch long, of a yellowish Colour, slender at bottom, bigger in the middle, and more compact towards the neck. Each of these Sheaths is supported by a jagged Cup, which produces five jagged Leaves ranged in the form of a Lilly; and from amidst these rise six *Stamina* or Threads, five of which are yellow, the sixth being white, and reaching above the rest. This Plant bears its Flowers in Summer, and has a very agreeable Aspect.

*Description
the Indian
Jessemin.*

The *yellow Jessemin*, call'd by Gardners the *Fonquil*, because its Flower resembles that of a *Fonquil*, is a small Tree, that shoots from its Trunk a great many slender firm Stems, garnish'd with oblong sharp-pointed Leaves; the top of which bears yellow Flowers of five Leaves in the form of a Star.

*Description
the yellow
Jessemin.*

C H A P. IV.

Of Broom.

WE reckon two sorts of *Broom*, namely, your *Spanish Broom* with white Flowers, and the *yellow-flower'd Broom*.

Culture of
Broom.

These two sorts of *Broom* set in Pots, serve for an Ornament to Parterres, among other Shrubs.

This Plant propagates by its Seed, one or two of which we sow in a Pot, with intent afterwards to dis-plant one of the Plants that spring from thence, and set it in another Pot, to be cultivated after the following manner.

The *Spanish Broom* delights in Kitchen-Garden Ground well sifted; so we fill the Pot with that: But before we sow the Seed, we steep it in Water till it swell; and then we sow it Seed by Seed two Inches deep.

'Tis confirm'd by aged Experience, that the precaution of soaking the Seed makes it sprout very soon; for otherwise, the Seed being very hard, would not rise for a long while after sowing; and besides, would require plentiful and frequent Watering, and the hottest Exposure.

The Seed being therefore steep'd and sown as above, we set the Pot in an Exposure of a middling Heat. As soon as the Plants rise, we water 'em in the great Heats, and slightly turn up the Ground; and by vertue of the continuance of this Care, in a short time after the being planted (each Plant apart) in a Pot or Box, the *Broom* will rise high enough, and produce a sufficient quantity of Flowers.

Description
Broom.

Spanish Broom shoots from its Root, Branches not bigger than those of a Rush, (whence Mr. Tournefort calls it *Genista Funcea*) five or six Foot high, deck'd with oblong sharp pointed Leaves, which grow one and one by itself, being placed all along the Branches one after another. At the extremity of the Branches appear white Flowers, each of which is fasten'd to a very short Pedicle;

The Compleat Florist.

dicle ; which keeping them close to the Branches, makes them look like so many little Pearls ; and this makes a very pretty shew. Each Flower is Papilionaceous, the Pistillum of which rising from the Cup, becomes afterwards a Husk, which opens into two parts fill'd with flattish Seeds of a shining red Colour, resembling a little Kidney.

C H A P. V.

Of Myrtles.

THere are two sorts of *Myrtle*, namely, the *common* and the *double Myrtle* ; the latter of which produces so many Flowers that 'tis deck'd with 'em almost all the Year round.

Experience has taught us that we may propagate *Myrtles* two ways, namely, by Layers, and by the Roots split. *the*

When we propagate by Layers, whether in open Ground or in Boxes, we must choose the straightest Branches, and those with the smoothest Bark.

The lower part of these Branches we strip of the Leaves to within three Inches of the part that appears above-ground when the Branches are laid ; then we lay 'em gently in a sort of Trench dig'd on purpose, and immediately cover 'em with the same Ground as they lie in ; and so, after watering, leave 'em from *March* (the season of laying) to *September* or *October* ; at which time the Branches being then supposed to have taken root, we part 'em from their Trunk, in order to transplant 'em elsewhere.

During the Summer, we take care to water them frequently ; for 'tis only by vertue of the Moisture join'd to the rectifying Heat, that Layers assume an early disposition to spread into Roots.

The other way of propagation, is, by the Roots split. This we do by bareing all the Root of the *Myrtle*, and taking hold of the lower part of such a Branch as pleases us

The Compleat Florist.

us best ; which, when we come to split, we still pull it as much as ever we can to that side, in order to take it off with as many Roots as we can.

This Operation is practis'd either in Spring or Autumn ; upon which occasion we prepare Pots or Boxes fill'd with Earth, compos'd of two-thirds Kitchen-Garden Ground sifted, and one third Mould of hot Beds.

We likewise plant them in open Ground ; but whenever we plant 'em, we must still take care they lie direct to the Sun, and are frequently watered. The sign of their wanting Water, is, when their Leaves look a little faded.

Myrtles being a fit subject for Sheers, we clip 'em as artfully as is possible, and as our Industry directs.

If through any disorder whatsoever, some of the Branches are wither'd, the Rules of Gardening injoin the cutting 'em off to the quick, with intent to make the Plant have a better aspect ; for indeed it looks very graceful among other Plants, when placed in due order.

description of
les.

The *Myrtle* is a Shrub which shoots from its Root slender Stems, garnish'd with little Leaves, which are always green, somewhat pointed at the end, of a shining Complexion, and soft to the touch. Its Flowers, according to Mr. *Tournefort*, grow among the Leaves ; and each Flower consists of five Leaves, disposed in the form of Roses, being white, odoriferous, and supported by a jagged Cup, which afterwards becomes a Berry as big as an Olive, accompanied with a Garland or Crown, and divided into three Cells full of Seed, resembling a little Kidney.

The Compleat Florist.

CHAP. VI.

Of the different Species of Laurel or Bay-Tree.

THERE are Five sorts of *Laurel* cultivated in Gardens, namely, the *common Laurel*, the *Rose Laurel*, the *Cherry Laurel*, the *Thyme Laurel*, and the *Laurel of Alexandria*. All these Plants have their peculiar Merit, and they make a very good Ornament in Parterres.

In laying down Rules for raising *common Laurels*, I ^{The} shall follow the order of Nature, beginning with the ^{of co} Seed, that being the first principle of all Vegetables. ^{Laur}

It thrives very well in Kitchen garden ground that's very substantial, and pass'd through the Sieve.

This ground being thus prepar'd, we fill the Pots or Pans with it, and therein sow the Berries or Seeds, one by one, an Inch deep in the ground, and at the distance of four Inches one from another.

As soon as the Berries are cover'd, we spread Mold upon the surface of the Pot or Pan to the depth of an Inch; and immediatly after, water them plentifully, and expose them to the hottest Sun.

But, in regard these berries or Seeds have a hard Bark, and so require time to have their germinating part with the impregnating Humour that should put in action, we learn by Experience, that steeping 'em in Water till they swell, makes them rise sooner than if they were sown otherwise. This I take to be a very easie Expedient that ought not to be neglected.

Some replant these young *Laurels*, after the first Year, but the most expert *Gardeners* think it most proper to delay it till after the second Year, because they are then stronger, and take our Culture better.

We take care, when they have been a Year in the ground, to promote their finer Growth, by strewing upon 'em Mold to the depth of half an Inch; for the Salts of the Mold being convey'd to the Roots of the Plants, by virtue of the Moisture, are very beneficial to them.

When

The Compleat Florist.

When the second Year is elapsed, we plant these little *Laurels* in Pots proportionable to their bigness, and fill'd with the same sort of Earth as we prescrib'd above. The *Laurels* being thus planted, require frequent watering, and the changing of the Pots or Pans at proper times, as they grow up.

We likewise lay your *common Laurels*; the Method of which Operation you may learn from what we have said of *Pomgranate-Trees*, Page 415. Your *Laurels* so cultivated, make fine Pallisades in open ground.

Nothing looks prettier than this Tree, when it is planted in a Box, and artfully manag'd, and brought to a pyramidal form, such as we see at *Versailles*, or to the form of a Globe represented by its Head; for the *common Laurel* is very tractable, and answers Expectation, especially in skilful Hands.

The *common Laurel*, thus circumstantiated, requires the same Culture with an *Orange-Tree*, that is, frequent watering, changing the Box when there is occasion, and proper Earth.

cription
common
rel.

Common Laurel is a Tree that grows indifferent high, and has a smooth Trunk without Knots, which divides into several Branches that are long, loaded with Leaves as long as ones Hand, three Inches broad, sharp pointed, always green, and of a strong Aromatick Smell. At the top of these Branches appear Flowers of one Leaf in the form of a Basin, of a white or yellowish Colour; from the bottom of which there rises a *Stylus* or Pestle, that in process of time becomes a Fruit, which for the most part is oval; or a Berry, under the Skin of which is a sort of Shell with one *Caplula*, fill'd with Seeds of the same figure.

Rose Lau-

There are Two sorts of *Rose Laurel*, the White and the Carnation. This *Laurel* is not sown, whether it be that the Seed does not arrive at perfect Maturity in our Climates, or that shorter ways are found for perpetuating the Species, such as that of Layers.

The

The season for laying them is *July*, bewixt which and *September* or *October*, they have time enough to take Root; and so we take them up in these Months, in order to transplant them elsewhere.

When we lay the *Rose Laurels*, we must, as I said but now, do it in *July*, before the *August* Sap comes. In going about it, we slit part of the Wood that we put in the ground, at a Knot, running the Slit to the depth of half the thickness of the Branch, and three or four Inches long, according to its strength: This done, we cover the Branch, thus laid, with Earth, and water it; and then, continuing from time to time the Watering, we leave it to Nature, which, in six Weeks, produces Fibres enough for bearing a separate Transplantation.

Your Boxes or large Vessels are only proper for *Rose Laurel*; for we do not plant it in open Ground, by reason of the Cold its mortal Enemy, from which we skreen it, by transporting the Pots or Vessels into a Green-House.

This Shrub does not require Lopping. Sometimes it does not furbish out as we would have it; and I can't but find fault with those, who when they see their *Rose Laurels* well clad in the Foot (which is all the Ornament they have) never rest till they lay most of the Branches; the Branches being taken off by this Operation, the Plants, that were otherwise perfect, assume a disagreeable Form. I own indeed, that we may make Layers of them; but that Method is only proper for those who trade in them, and keep some for a sort of Nursery, without touching those they design for Sale.

The greatest part of your hired Gardners are very apt to turn this sort of *Laurel* into Layers, upon account of the Profit they make of them, and so prefer their own Interest to the Satisfaction of their Masters, who would otherwise have the pleasure of seeing their *Laurels* well furnish'd in the Foot; whereas, by this means, they are bare, and not half so pretty.

This

This ought to be carefully lookt after, that the pernicious Practice may be prevented.

The ground in which *Laurels* grow being as subject to be drain'd of its Salts as that of the *Orange-Tree*, we equally take care to replant them in Boxes (with fresh Earth) every five or Six Years, allowing them two Thirds Kitchen Garden Ground well sifted, and one Third Mold, well mix'd together.

The *Rose Laurel* growing originally in Maritime places, in which it takes great delight, it behoves us to water it frequently, especially in the hottest Season; for Humidity is a thing so essential to it, that upon that score *Botanists* gave it the Name of *Nerium*, from *neris*, humidum.

scription.

The *Rose Laurel* is a Shrub that's always green, and shoots out from its Root several very straight Branches, deck'd with oblong Leaves an Inch broad, thick, sharp-pointed, and of a dark green Colour. Upon these Branches appear Flowers of one Leaf, in the form of a jagged Pipe or Gutter, from the Cup of which there springs a Pistillum or *Sylus*, made fast to the back part of the Flower, which, in process of time, becomes a round Fruit, consisting of two Cods, each of which is replenish'd with downy Seed.

the Cherry
urel.

The *Cherry Laurel* propagates like the *Spanish Laurel*; and likewise from its Roots split. 'Tis commonly planted in open Ground against a Wall; for give it what Figure you will, 'tis only proper for a Pallisade.

In that form it looks very well, and makes the Wall look always green; for neither the Leaves of this, nor of the *Laurels* abovemention'd, fall off, unless it be by some Hurt or other.

It loves shady places, tho' it thrives likewise when expos'd to the Sun. We may make Hedges of it Breast-high, in which case we make a Treillis or Arbour-Work, with Pole-props in a streight line, three Foot high, arm'd with a good square Foot, along which we run the *Cherry Laurel*; and when it comes to be as high as the Props, we clip off what outshoots their Heighth, and use all possible Industry in running along what remains.

The *Cherry-Laurel* is a Tree, which from its Root *Description* shoots forth strait Stems or Trunks, divided into several Branches, deck'd with Leaves like to those of the common *Laurel*, only they are of a brighter Green, and very soft to the Touch. Along these Branches grow Flowers, consisting of Five Leaves, in the Form of Roses, and of a White Colour; from amidst which there rises a *Pistillum*, in the Form of a Pipe, which afterwards becomes a *Fruit* as big as a *Cherry*, and soft, containing a little Stone, fill'd with a Kernel that is somewhat longish.

Thyme-Laurel is cultivated in Gardens, by reason of *of Thyme-* its Beauty, and flowers in *Spring* and *Autumn*. *Laurel.*

It propagates only by Layers, in which case the following Circumstances must be heedfully minded.

When you go about to propagate *Thyme-Laurel*, you must set apart for that Service those which have very low Trunks, or Stems, and are suffer'd to grow for that End: For to perform the Operation of Layers upon those we set in Pots, which we run up to as long Stems as we can, would be the ready Way to strip them of all their Beauty.

This Sort of *Laurels*, set apart for the Propagation of their Species, do generally grow in open Earth, where 'tis easier to lay them, than when they grow in Pots or Cases; and to speak the Truth, they are so low, that they make no graceful Show in Cases or Pots.

When we come to fall about the Operation of laying, we chuse among the *Thyme-Laurels*, growing in open Ground (as above) the highest, straitest, smoothest and cleanest grown Branches.

Then we take an Iron Setting Stick, and with that dig a Ring round the Root of the *Laurel*, in which we lay the Branches after the following manner.

First, Take each of these Branches, one after another, with your Pruning Knife in your Hand, and cut off all the Sprigs that have grown to the lower Part, so as to clean that Part which is to be laid in the Ground. This done, lay the Branches in the Ring round the Root, bending them as much as you can; cover them up, water them immediately, and so leave them to Nature.

The ordinary Season for laying *Thyme-Laurels*; is the end of *March*, or beginning of *April*; the Layers continue in the Ground from thence to *September* or *October*, at which time we take them up and re-plant them in Pots or Boxes. But before we go further we must observe, That while the Layers are yet in the Ground, and not disengaged from their Trunks, we ought to water them frequently all the Summer long.

When we take them up, we prepare Pots or Boxes fill'd with Two Thirds Kitchen-Garden-Ground well sifted, and one Third good Mould, all well mix'd; then we separate the *Layers* from their Trunks, and plant them in the Pots

The greatest Beauty of these Plants consisting in the longest Trunk, that can be obtain'd; it behoves us, not only to give the necessary Predispositions for that end before we plant 'em, but likewise to prune them as they grow up

Thyme-Laurel requires frequent watering, whether it be quite form'd, or only growing up towards its Perfection; and it never looks handsomer, than when it has a Round well furbish'd Head.

It thrives in all Exposures, and looks very well in Parterres, or upon a Terrass; and above all at a Time when nothing is to be seen in Flower but this Plant.

Description.

Thyme-Laurel is a Shrub, which from its Root shoots forth a Trunk, divided into several Branches, guarded with oblong, narrow and sharp pointed Leaves; At the Top of which, appear Flowers of one Leaf, set in a circular Form, and jagged in several parts. The Center of these Flowers is perforated by the Point of the Cup, which afterwards becomes a Fruit, of the Kind, called *Umbilicalis*, i. e. resembling a human Navel, in the Form of an Olive, filled with Seeds like to those of a Pear.

of the Laurel
of Alexandria.

The *Laurel* of *Alexandria* requires the same Ground, the same Exposure, and the same Culture with the other Sorts.

Description.

The *Laurel* of *Alexandria* is a sort of *Holm*, which shoots up Trunks Two Foot high. These Trunks or Stems are slender, flexible, and garnish'd with oblong sharp pointed Leaves, of a fine Green Colour,
re-

resembling those of the common *Laurel*, but much smaller. From amidst those Leaves, others rise of the same Figure, which form a sort of Tongue. At the Top of these Branches appear *Flowers*, each of which is supported by a Foot-stalk, that rises from under the Tongues of each Leaf, and forms a Sort of little Bells.

C H A P. VII.

Of Rose-Bushes of all Sorts.

IT must be own'd, that we are more divided upon *Rose-Trees*, than upon any other Shrubs used for the Imbellishment of Gardens. We cultivate many Species of 'em, namely, The *Odoriferous Rose-Bush*, the *Inodorous*, the *Dutch Hundred Leav'd Rose-Bush*, the *Milk-White Rose*, the *Pale-Red Rose*, the *Flesh-colour'd Rose*, the *Rose of Provence*, the *Virginia Rose*, the *Party-colour'd* or *Variegated Rose*, the *Single Rose* of a deep Red Colour, the *Rosa Omnium Calendarum*, or the *Every Month Rose*, the *Rosa Moschata* alias *Damask-Rose*, and the *Yellow Rose*.

The most proper Season for planting the *Dutch Rose-Bush*, is commonly *October*, *November*, or *February*. A good Kitchen-Garden-Ground agrees very well with it; but we must take care to place it where it may have most Sun.

Of the Dutch
Odoriferous
Rose with an
Hundred
Leaves.

It looks gracefully in the flat Borders of large Parterres; for if it be artfully managed, it forms a sort of *Bulby Dwarf*, which, being deck'd with Flowers, has a charming Aspect; and 'tis only by Pruning and Trimming that we can bring it to that Form. We trim it in *March*.

We likewise lop it upon the Account of its dead Branches, which we cut to the Quick, as well as the other old Branches, which by their Crowd and Confusion would cramp the young ones.

These *Rose-Trees* propagate by their Branches split along with the Root, which we set in the Ground to the Depth of a Span; and then all the further Service they require of us, is to turn up the Ground in which they stand, and manage them as above.

The *Inodorous Hundred Leav'd Rose* requires the same Culture, and thrives very well in the same Situation.

of the *Rosa*
Omnium Cal-
endarum.

The *Every Month Rose* is likewise called, The *Italian double and perpetual Rose*. 'Tis called, *Rosa Omnium Calendarum*, because being often cut, it produces several Buds in Clusters, which growing by little and little, yield Flowers that we gather a Second time; and so it goes on successively all the Year round.

To make it yield Flowers every Month, or at least for the greatest part of the Year, you must prune it Three or Four times.

The first Operation of this kind is in *November*; when you ought to cut it almost close to the Ground, to make it sprout a new; for it's commonly those new Shoots that bear the greatest Plenty of Flowers.

Before you perform this Operation, I presume you have had the Precaution of furnishing this *Rose-Bush* with all the Conveniencies that it naturally demands, that is. a Place exposed to the Sun, a good gravelly Earth in the Boxes, if 'tis cultivated so, or a Ring fill'd with such Earth in open Ground. For if these its natural Demands be not duly answer'd. 'twill yield Flowers only once a Year, like the other Species.

After the first Pruning mention'd above, we prune it a second Time, by cutting the young Shoots to the first or second Eye next the Trunk, and that commonly towards the End of *May*, or the Beginning of *April*.

Immediately after this second Lopping, take care to bare it all round the Root, whether in Boxes or open Earth, in order to substitute new Earth in the Room of what was there before, adding to it a sort of Mold half spent; and thereupon to water it out of Hand.

The Radical Humour, which it stands in need of, for a Fertility in *Flowers*, must be fed by frequent watering: for without that Aid, we find sensibly that the Order of Nature is chang'd, and this sort of *Rose Tree* gives, instead of *Flowers*, nothing but Leaves and Branches.

Experience has given us to know, that the true Way to make it produce a great quantity of *Flowers* all the Summer round, is, as soon as it begins to bud, to strip it of all its Buds, before they blow.

When the first *Flowers* are gone, cut the Branches under the Knot where the Flowers did stick; and repeat the same Operation every fall of the *Flowers*; by this means you'll gain the Pleasure of seeing your *Trees Flower Eight Months* in the Year.

Take notice, that every time you design to lop, or prune, you must discontinue your watering for Fifteen before.

This *Rosa Omnium Calendarum*, is apt to suffer by Cold; to screen it from which, we cover it with Panniers or large Straw, if it stands in open Ground, or convey it to a Green-House, or some other Place of Shelter, if it stands in a Case. If we did not take this Precaution, it would afford us no young fresh Roots.

One Way to make this Species bear many *Roses* every Month, is to bow the Branches that we make fast to a Palisade or to Sticks thrust into the Ground, if 'tis planted in Cases.

We propagate it by Layers, as well as Slips taken from the Branches cut in *Autumn*, and stuck in the Ground, taking care not to let them stand above Two Inches above Ground. This Shrub being of a Nature that readily takes Root this way, we may readily guess that 'tis easie to perpetuate its Species: These Operations we perform in *October* or *November*

Your *Damask Rose-Tree*, requires a good Kitchen- of the Garden-Ground, a hot Sun, and frequent watering. March: One Advantage it has, that 'tis not afraid of Cold, *Damask* and yields *Flowers* several Months in the Year.

The Rules of Gardening injoin us in every *Autumn* and *Spring*, to cut the old Branches of the *Damask-Rose Tree* to within Half a Foot of the Ground, that the Eyes which there remain may give Rise to many new Branches, which being unexhausted, will produce Roses in very great abundance.

We propagate this Species by the Sucker, which sprout from it, and which being planted in a fresh Place, readily take Root, and in a little time become pretty Shrubs.

f the double
White Roses. The *White Rose* desires to be planted in strong Ground, and requires a Sunny Exposure, and frequent Watering.

'Tis of a different Temper from the Two Species last mention'd, which require Pruning, whereas it can't abide the Pruning-Knife, unless it be to get clear of its old Branches, that are useless, or wither'd.

We make use of this Species for making Hedges, which, when right order'd, make a very agreeable Ornament in a Garden.

It multiplies by Branches split along with the Roots, and planted in proper Places Four Inches deep in the Ground.

f the Yellow
Co.e. The *Rose-Bushes* with the *Yellow-Flower*, require to be planted in strong Earth, and cannot bear the least Constraint upon their Branches, for which Reason we commonly place them in the open Air, without making them fast to any thing.

'They absolutely hate Pruning, because they shoot their Flowers at the Extremity of their Branches.

But yet if you perceive any Branches misplaced or spent, and consequently useless, you must be sure to lop the former till you bring the Bush to the Figure you desire, and to cut the latter down to the Quick.

To make the *Yellow Roses* finer, you must take off part of 'em before they are blown. We propagate the Species in *Spring*, by Virtue of the new Sprigs that this sort of Bushes shoots at their Roots.

The *Yellow Roses* have such fine tender Leaves, that the least Rain rots them; and for that Reason, when they are ready to blow, we give them some small covering, whether of Panniers or of other things of that Nature.

We

We oblige this Species to produce *Flowers* every Year, by Lopping its Branches pretty short, in *March* or *February*.

Tho' the *Provence Rose* has not so strong a Smell as that with the Hundred Leaves, yet it is equally esteem'd.

Of the Re-
Roses all
Provence
Roses.

It requires the same Culture with that of the Hundred Leaves, and if right managed, produces many Branches, and a great Quantity of *Flowers* that blow very well.

The *Strip'd Rose-Tree* does not rise high; we plant it both in Boxes and in open Ground.

Of 16. Vari-
gated Ro-

It requires a strong Earth well sifted when put into a Box, and an indifferent hot Exposure, and Watering when in open Ground.

The Species is propagated Scutcheon-wise, either with a Dormant or a shooting Eye, the First never failing to Flower the next Year, and the Second in the *Autumn* of the same Year. These Two Ways of Propagation are better liked than that of the Branches with the Roots split, which are always Two or Three Years before they produce any *Flowers*.

Of the other
Species of
Roses.

All the remaining Species of *Roses*, namely, the *Flesh coloured Roses*, the *Pale Roses*, the *Virginia Roses* and the *Single Roses* of a deep Red Colour, require much Sun, and a good strong Ground. We plant 'em in *November*, *February* or the Beginning of *March*, to the Depth of Four Inches: We prune them in Spring, when Occasion and the Rules of Gardening require it: We water those plants in Cases, and bare their Roots as well as those of the Plants set in open Ground, in order to take out the old Ground, and put in new which being fertile in Salts will make them yield fine Branches, and great Quantities of very pretty *Flowers*.

The *Rose-Bushes* with a *Pale-Red Flower*, are very proper for making Garden-Hedges, and edging large Walks, because they are thicker and better furnish'd than the rest; and when that Work is regularly perform'd, nothing can look handsomer than they do when the Bushes are in *Flower*.

*The Description
of the different
Sorts of Rose-
Trees, and
their Flowers.*

Generally speaking, *Rose-Trees* are a sort of Shrubs, that shoot out from their Roots, hard, woody and prickly Branches, garnish'd with oblong Leaves, notch'd in the Edges, and prickly to the Touch. Upon these Branches are *Flowers*, consisting of several Leaves set in a Circular Form; the Cup of which is Leavy, and in Process of time becomes an oblong, fleshy or pulpous Fruit, with one *Capsula*, or Bag. fill'd with Angular Seeds, which are cover'd with small Hair. This Description of the *Flower* suits with all the other Species of *Rose-Bushes*, which scarce differ from one another, otherwise than by a peculiar Colour or Smell.

Of Pale Roses.

The *Pale-Roses* are handsome, large, Carnation-colour'd, of a sweet Smell, and an agreeable Aspect.

Of Damask-Roses.

The *Musk* or *Damask-Roses* are little, single, White Roses, which have a Smell much like that of Musk. They are Purgative, being taken either in Infusion or Conserve.

*Of common
White Roses.*

The common *White Roses* are large and pretty, but not so odoriferous as those last-mention'd.

*Of Provence
Roses.*

Your *Provence*, or *Re-Roses*, are large, very pretty, and of a deep Red Colour. They feel Velvet-like to the Touch, and have but a very faint Smell.

*Of Yellow
Roses.*

Yellow Roses have broad handsome Leaves, of a Limon Yellow Colour, and inodorous.

*Of the Month-
ly Roses.*

The *Monthly Roses* are a Species of the *Damask-Roses*, of a Red Colour, which bear their *Flowers* in Knots.

*Of Streak'd
Roses.*

The *Strip'd Roses* do not grow so full or double as the *Dutch Roses*, and have Streaks of a Whitish Red upon the Leaves. This is what we call *Panaches*.

Once on a solemn Festal Day,
Held by th' Immortals in the Skies,
Flora had summon'd all the Deities,
That rule o'er Gardens, or survey
The Birth of Greens and springing Flow'rs,
And thus address'd the Genial Pow'rs.

The Fa
the Rose

To shining Graces of my courtly Train,
The Cause of this Assembly know:
In Sov'reign Majesty I reign
O'er the gay Flow'ry Universe below;
Yet my encreasing Glory to maintain,
A Queen I'll chuse with spotless Honour fair,
The delegated Crown to wear.
Let me, your Counsel and Assistance ask,
To accomplish this momentous Task.

The Deities that stood around,
At first return'd a murmur'ing Sound;
Then said, Fair Goddess, do you know,
The factious Feuds this must create?
What jealous Rage, and mutual Hate,
Among the Rival Flow'rs will grow?
The vilest Thistle that infests the Plain
Will think his tawdry painted Pride
Deserves the Crown, and if deny'd,
Perhaps with Traytor-Plots molest your Reign.
Vain are your Fears, Flora reply'd,
'Tis fix'd: — And hear how I'll the Cause decide.

Deep in a venerable Wood,
Where Oaks, with vocal Skill indu'd,
Did wond'rous Oracles of old impart,
Beneath a little Hill's inclining Side,
A Grotto's seen, where Nature's Art
Is exercis'd in all her smiling Pride.

Retir'd in this sweet grassy Cell,
A lovely Wood-Nymph once did dwell:
She always pleas'd; for more than mortal Fire
Shone in her Eyes, and did her Charms inspire,
A Dryad bore th' Illustrious Nymph, a Sylvan
[was her Sire.

Chaste,

The Compleat Florist.

*Chaste, wise, devout, she still obey'd,
With humble Zeal, Heaven's dread Commands,
To every Action ask'd our Aid,
And oft before our Altars pray'd.
Pure was her Heart, and undefil'd her Hands.*

*She's dead, and from her sweet Remains
The wond'rous Mixture I wou'd take,
This much desir'd, this perfect Flow'r to make ;
Assist, and thus with our transforming Pains,
We'll dignifie the Garden-Beds, and grace our
[Fav'rite Plains.*

*Th'appplauding Deities with Pleasure heard,
And for the grateful Work prepar'd.
A busie Face Priapus wore :
Vertumnus of the Party too,
From various Sweets th'exhaling Spirits drew,
While in full Canisters Pomona bore
Of richest Fruit a plenteous Store ;
And Vesta promis'd wond'rous Things to do.
Gay Venus led a lively Train
Of Smiles and Graces ; the plump God of Wine
From Clusters did the flowing Nectar strain,
And fill'd large Goblets with his Juice Divine.*

*Thus charg'd; they seek the honour'd Shade,
Where liv'd and dy'd the spotless Maid.
On a soft Couch of Turf the Body lay :
Th'approaching Deities pass'd all around,
Prepar'd the Sacred Rites to pay
In Silence, and with Awe profound.
Flora Thrice bow'd, and thus was heard to pray.*

*Jove, mighty Jove, whom all adore,
Exert thy great creating Pow'r !
Let this fair Corps be mortal Clay no more,
Transform it to a Tree to bear a beauteous Flow'r.
Scarce had the Goddess spoke, when see, [wear,
The Nymph's extended Limbs the Form of Branches
Behold the wond'rous Change, the fragrant Tree !
To Leaves was turn'd her flowing Hair,
And rich diffus'd Perfumes regal'd the wanton Air.*

Hea-

Heaven's! what new Charm, what sudden Light,
 Improves the Grot, and entertains the Sight!
 A sprouting Bud begins the Tree to adorn,
 The large, the sweet Vermilion Flow'r is born!
 The Goddess thrice on the fair Infant breath'd,
 To spread it into Life, and to convey
 The fragrant Soul, and every Grace bequeath'd,
 To make the Vegetable Princess gay.
 Then kiss'd it thrice, the general Silence broke,
 And thus in loud rejoicing Accents spoke.

Ye Flow'rs at my Command attendant here,
 Pay Homage, and your Sov'reign ROSE revere!
 No Sorrow on your drooping Leaves be seen,
 Let all be proud of such a Queen,
 So fit the Floral Crown to wear,
 To glorifie the Day, and grace the Youthful Year!

Thus speaking she the new-born Fav'rite crown'd,
 The Transformation was compleat:
 The Deities with Songs the Queen of Flow'rs did greet.
 Soft Flutes and tuneful Harps were heard to sound;
 While now to Heav'n, well pleas'd, the Goddess flies,
 With her bright Train, and re-ascends the Skies.

The MORAL.

Tho' perfect Vertue shuns the World's Applause,
 And modestly to secret Shades withdraws,
 Rich in it self, with Ornaments Divine;
 The juster Gods oft call it out to shine.
 Or if a while they suffer it to lie
 Unseen in its belov'd Obscurity,
 'Tis but the more to brighten its Renown,
 And on its honour'd Brows to fix the Crown.

CHAP.

C H A P. VIII.

Of *Syringa*, or Pipe-Tree, and the Garden-Rue,
alias the Indian Sumach.

Syringa. **T**HIS Shrub looks well, and is commonly placed in the flat Borders of spacious Gardens, where it forms a sort of Bushy Dwarf, that fills its Place very agreeably, when 'tis well-managed.

Culture of Syringa. The Culture of it consists in putting it in substantial Ground. It loves moisture and shady Places; but at the same Time, grows very well in Places of another Character.

When you have a mind to make it bear many Flowers and Branches, dig up the Ground in which it stands, Three times a Year.

It propagates Two ways, namely by Slips, and by Branches with the Root split.

In the first way of Propagation, we must take care that the Slips have always a little of the old Wood at their lower end, and to plant them in shady Places, in order to their shooting Strings or Fibres the sooner. In the second Way, we make a Ring round the Root of the *Syringa*, and after baring the Roots, take the Sprigs that are inserted into it, and part them, taking off as many Roots as we can.

As Nature never gives finer Productions than when Art comes in to its Assistance, so *Syringa* never appears of a more agreeable Figure, than when 'tis lop'd.

In this Operation, we take off all the dead Branches, all that seems to be spent or wasted, and such Branches as grow in a disorderly Position.

When any Branches do much out-shoot the rest, or lean too much to a Side, we must cut them off, as our Industry directs; and tho' the *Syringa* delights in the Shade, 'tis not the Worse for being a little Inlivened in the Middle.

Description of Syringa. The *Syringa* is a Shrub, which from its Root shoots forth knotty Stems; these divide into Branches, garnish'd with oblong broad Leaves, slightly jagged in the Edges, standing opposite to one another, ter-

terminating in Points, and of a fine Green Colour. At the End of these Branches grow *Rosaceous Flowers*, composed of several Leaves, set in a circular Form; from the Cup of which there rises a *Stylus*, or *Pistillum*, that afterwards becomes a Fruit in the Form of a Top, adhering to the Cup, opening in Four Parts, and divided into Four Cells replenished with small Seeds.

Botanists have bestowed several Names upon this little Tree, some calling it *Rhus*, others *Rhoe*, and others *Sumach*, - whence it had the Name of the *Indian Sumach*. of Gal
Rue.

For the right Culture of *Indian Sumach*, get ready The Cu
some Boxes or Cases fill'd with an Earth, composed of Sumach
half Mould, half Kirchin-Garden-Ground well sifted. When Jorder Boxes, I understand it of temperate Climates, upon the Account of the Frosts which annoys it, and from which 'tis easily shelter'd by being convey'd into a Green-House.

These Boxes are likewise of good use for gaining the most suitable Exposure, which is that of lying under the directest Rays of the Sun, or such as come nearest to a Perpendicular. But in hot Countries *Sumach* grows very well in open Ground, without any danger from the Winter.

When we plant it in open Ground, the most proper Soil is Kirchin-Garden-Ground; but both here and when 'tis planted in Boxes, it requires frequent watering. Forasmuch as it has a sufficient natural Disposition to assume its proper Form, we do not lop it at all, for that Operation is more disserviceable than useful to it.

It propagates by Shoots or Suckers that grow out of its Root, which we split, taking off with them as much Root as we can. We plant these Four Inches deep in such Ground as I mentioned but now.

This Plant deserves a Place in Gardens and among the Trees and Shrubs that we plant in Boxes. 'Tis pity 'tis so Rare in our Climate, especially since it might be rendred more common, if People would give themselves the Trouble of Cultivating it according to Art.

Description of
Indian-Rue.

The *Indian Sumach* is a Shrub, that grows high enough for its bulk, and divides into several Branches, garnish'd with oblong broad Leaves, notched in the Edges, and of a reddish Colour. The Extremity of these Branches bears Flowers of the *Rose* kind, consisting of several Leaves in a round Form; from the Cup of which rises a *Pistillum*, which in process of time becomes a Bag that's somewhat round, and contains a Seed resembling a small Kidney.

C H A P. IX.

Of *Rosemary* and *Barba Jovis*, or *Silver-Bush*.

Rosemary.

Rosemary is a Shrub that for some time has been much in Vogue; and to make it worthy of a Station among the other Plants that adorn Gardens, 'tis work'd into a very slightly convenient Form, which I am now about to describe.

Culture of
Rosemary.

The Culture of *Rosemary* does not puzzle us much, for 'tis a Plant of a strong Constitution, and agrees with almost all sorts of Ground.

However, the best and most suitable Ground, is a light Earth: We cultivate this Plant both in Boxes and in open Ground..

When we Cultivate it in open Ground, we do not mind it as the ornamental Part of a Garden; but design it only for Propagation by Layers taken from it.

These Layers are the finest and straightest Branches we can find upon the *Rosemary* Root, which we lay in the Ground, after stripping its lower part or what is to be laid, of the Leaves.

We lay *Rosemary* in March, and the Layers continue in the Ground from that time to *September* or *October*. Then we take them up, and plant them in Pots or Boxes, with an Earth composed of half Mould of hot Beds and half Kitchen-Garden Ground, well sifted.

To

To raise this Shrub in due Form, we must take care as it grows up, to make its Trunk grow a Foot and a Half high; and after it has arrived at that height, we need not be solicitous about its Head, for that will take due Form of its self, if we give it but the least Attendance.

Rosemary takes well in all Exposures; but when it has much Sun, it must be frequently watered. If any of the Branches has a disorderly Position in the Head, or flings out too wide, we may cut it quite off, if it disoblige the Eye, or content our selves with putting it to rights, if we find it looks well upon being cut where our Ingenuity directs.

Rosemary is a Shrub which from its Root shoots several Stems Three Foot high, divided into several long Branches; its Leaves are narrow, rough, of a Brown Green on the Upper, and a Whitish Colour on the under Side, and of an aromattick Smell: At the Top of these Branches appear Flowers of One Leaf of the Kind call'd *Labiari*, or resembling Lips, the Upper of which is divided into Two Parts, and warp'd from above backwards, with crooked *Stamina*, or Threads, whereas the Under-Lip is divided into Three Parts, of which that in the Middle is hollow as a Spoon. From the Cup of the Flowers, which runs out to 3 or 4 Points, there rises a *Stylus*, or *Pistillum*, which is fastened like a Nail to the Hinder-part of the Flower, and accompanied as it were with Four sorts of *Embryo's*, which in process of time become so many round Seeds shut up in a Bag that serv'd for a Cup to the Flower.

Description
Rosemary

Of the Barba Jovis, or Jupiter's Beard.

The *Barba Jovis* is not quite a Shrub, yet we allow it a Place among the Plants of that Character, because it has a hard and almost woody Stem.

It Propagates by its Seed, sown upon hot Beds in *March*, and cultivated after the same Manner with the other Plants sown in that Month; of which we have treated largely above.

The Cultiv

When

When this Plant is strong enough to be replanted, we prepare Pots or Boxes for it, fill'd with an Earth compos'd of Two Thirds Mold and One Third Gravel or some other light Earth well sifted.

This Plant loves much Sun, and frequent watering, and serves for a fine Ornament when mix'd with other Flowers in Boxes and Pots.

Description of
Barba Jovis.

Barba Jovis is a Shrub that shoots forth a Stem a Foot and half High, which is hard, almost Woody, covered with a dawny Bark, and divided into several Branches, garnished with Leaves ranged by Pairs on the Sides, which are rough and of a shining Silver Colour. At the Extremity of the Branches appears a Papilionaceous Flower, (*i. e.* such as resembles a *Butterfly*) the *Pistillum* of which rising from the Cup becomes afterwards a short Cod of an oval Figure, fill'd with roundish Seed.

C H A P. X.

Of the Yew-Tree, the Picea, or Pitch-Tree, (a Species of Fir, called, Abies tenuior folio, Fructu deorsum inflexo) and Cypress; and the Uses they are applied to in Gardens of Pleasure.

SINCE the Trees that make the Subject of this Chapter, and those to be treated of in the sequel of this Treatise, are only consider'd in the Way of Gardening, with respect to their Ornamental Function, to the Forms they are brought to, and to the Compartments or Knots where they are proper to be placed; I shall here not only describe their Culture, but likewise shew how they are to be run along, what Idea we are to have of 'em, and what Conduct is necessary in reference to them.

the Yew,
its Cul-
e.

To begin with the Culture of this Tree. as being the Labour without which all our Projects are to no Purpose; I must acquaint you in the first Place, that the Yew Propagates by its Seed, and that after the following Manner.

Sep.

September is commonly the Season of sowing Yews; in order to which we single out the loosest and most tractable Ground we can find, upon which we draw Plots as long and as broad and we please.

These Plots being drawn by the Line, we must take care, unless the Ground is very good indeed, to strew upon 'em Mold of hot Beds to the thickness of an Inch; and after smoothing the Surface, to sow the Yew-seed as distinctly as we can upon it, either all over the Surface, or in Drills.

Some use the precaution of steeping the Seed (before it is sown) in Water till it swells; and alledge, That by that means it rises sooner, by reason that the budding Principle has thus assum'd the necessary disposition for acting before the Seed is put in the Ground. For my own part I approve of this practice, and tho' some Gardners are of another Mind, I maintain 'tis much the best way.

When the Seed is sown we cover it up handsomly with a Rake; then taking a Watering-pot, we wet it plentifully, and so leave it till it shoots up.

When these little Plants appear above Ground, it behoves us, during the Summer-heats, to Water 'em from time to time; and if we take care to keep 'em clear of Weeds, we'll find that in two Years they'll be strong enough to bear Transplantation.

This is the first sort of Nursery for the raising of Yews, till they are transplanted to a second.

'Tis a certain Truth that our only View in pulling Yews out of the place where they were sown, is to give 'em more room than they had before. And so we may readily conclude, that it behoves us to allot them a larger space of Ground, and to turn it up several times, that it may thereby prove more loose and tractable.

After smoothing this allotted Ground with a Rake, we draw Lines or little Furrows in it, at the distance of two Foot one from another, in which we plant these young Yews at the same mutual distance.

As soon as they are planted, and their Roots cover'd well up with Earth, we Water 'em. This Operation is perform'd in *March*.

While these Yews are growing up, we must not omit to turn up their Ground four times a Year, that is, once in *March*, or towards the end of that Month, to

dispose the Plants to act and take deep Root; a second time in *May*, to facilitate the motion of the nutritious Juice within 'em; a third time in *July*, to redouble the motion within 'em that abates upon the exhausting of the Juice; and a fourth time in *September*, to oblige the Salts of the Earth, when the Heat is concentrated within it, to be more ready to penetrate the Plants when favour'd by a proper Season.

These Plants continue in this Nursery, and are thus manag'd for four or five Years, at the end of which we begin to take them up and place 'em in the flat Borders of Parterres, or in large Garden walks, or in entire Palissades, or else in the form of Hedges along the great Walks.

To prevent their suffering any Alteration in being transplanted from their Nursery to any other part, we always take them up with the Earth about their Roots, for otherwise they would be late in taking Root again; and for greater security we take them up in little Baskets or Hampers made on purpose.

We place the Yews (as I said but now) in flat Borders, or along great Walks, whether in Palissades or in divers Figures. There is nothing so agreeable to the sight, nothing that sets off a Garden better, or makes it look more Magnificent. Your large Parks are likewise adorn'd with this sort of Trees.

The Description of the Yew-Tree.

The Yew is an ever green Tree, which from its Root shoots forth a Trunk divided and surrounded by several Branches that lye close to one another, and have a hard reddish Wood. These Branches are loaded with oblong, round and narrow Leaves, in the form of Needles, which are hard, prickly and of a dark green Colour. At the extremity of these Branches are *Amentaceous* Flowers or Catskins in the form of Thongs, of a pale green Colour, consisting, according to Mr. *Tournefort*, of some Chives fill'd with very fine Dust, and cut in the form of *Mushrooms* with four or five Notches. In other separate parts there appears the Fruit, which is only soft, reddish and juicy Berries, excavated on the fore part in the form of a little Bell, and fill'd each of 'em with a Seed.

Of the *Picea* or *Pitch-Tree* and its Culture.

The *Picea*, which most People call corruptly *Epicia*, is rais'd and cultivated after the same manner with
Yew,

Yew, excepting that shady Places do not agree so well with it. It loves a dry Soil, and would be as much esteem'd as *Yew*, if it were not apt to strip in the lower part.

It has a very good Aspect, as well as *Yew*, in your very large Garden-walks, and those in Parks; and 'tis trim'd with Sheers into the same form with *Yew*.

When *Yew* or the *Picea* is once put in the Ground to continue without transplanting, it grows without any Manurement or Tillage, unless it be in flat Borders, the Ground of which we are oblig'd to turn up for the due Culture of the Flowers that are in it.

The *Picea* is a Tree that resembles a *Yew*, excepting *The Description of the Picea* that its Leaves are of a green Colour that is not so brown. Its Flowers are amentaceous or in the form of Strings, being compos'd of several Chives, but barren; for their Embryo's grow among the Leaves from a separate *Spica* or Ear, and become a leavy Seed lodg'd equally in Scales, which being made fast all round, compose this Fruit, which is nothing else but a *Spica*, that grows bigger.

Of *Cypress* and its Culture.

Nature having establish'd a conformity between the *Cypress* and the two Trees above-mention'd, Experience has taught us that the Culture of these is proper for the other. So, to avoid useless Repetitions, the Reader may have recourse to Page 449. where he will meet with suitable Instructions upon this Head.

Cypresses were formerly more in vogue than they are now; for then they had whole Walks of 'em. But in regard they bear only one Figure, which is Pyramidal, the *Yew* and the *Picea* were since found more proper for the Imbellishment of Gardens; and so the Culture of these taking place, *Cypress* lay neglected.

All the Trees I have now mention'd, are a long while in coming to a state of Perfection, because their Wood is very hard.

The *Cypress* is a big Tree that shoots up a very strait Trunk, divided into several Branches, loaded with Leaves which are much jagged, thick and of a brownish green Colour. At the end of these Branches are amentaceous Flowers in the form of Strings or Cat's-Tails, compos'd of several little Leaves or Scales, and barren. Their Wings are guarded by Chives that

throw out a very small Powder. The Embryo becomes a roundish Fruit, which opens in the form of Nails, and is replenish'd with several angular Seeds.

C H A P. XI.

Of Carpinus or Hornbeam.

I Shall not here treat of the way of bringing up this Tree, since Nature furnishes us with as many as we have occasion for in Gardens.

The Sprigs of this Tree made use of in Gardens, are call'd in *French*, *Charmilles*, (from *Charme* the *French* Word for *Carpinus*) and commonly are nothing but the Branches with part of the Root, scarce bigger at the foot than one's Thumb: That being the size we are to chuse 'em of.

The best *Charmille* is that which has a smooth shining Bark, with many Roots. It thrives in all sorts of Ground, but better indeed in good Ground than in bad.

When we put these Plants in the Ground, we must always dig Trenches in the Knots where we design to plant 'em, and place 'em four Inches deep in the Ground, at the distance of three Inches from one another, having first of all taken care to cut 'em all to the height of eight or ten Inches.

Having thus planted them in the Trenches by the Line extended very tight, we cover the Roots with Earth that's well loosen'd and tractable; and that such Earth may be met with, we always perform this Operation in good Weather.

The Season for performing it, is from *November* to the end of *March*, when the Juice beginning to act in the Plants, renders the interruption of its course dangerous.

To make these Plants grow as we would have 'em, we must turn up the Ground in which they stand four times in the Year, that is once in *March*, once in *May*, a third time in *July*, and the last time in *September*.

When it grows up we first of all help it with Sheers to form it self into a close smooth Palissade; and when it is very high, we make use of a Hook. And if the Palissade is very high, we have a Cart made on purpose, upon

upon which the Trimmer stands, and which is drawn by a Horse or two as the Workman goes on.

Hornbeam is commonly made use of for Palissades, *The use of* some of which are very high, and others only Breast *Hornbeam* high, forming a sort of Hedge interlin'd with Trees at *Gardens.* equal distances.

These Palissades serve to divide Compartments, and give them the design'd Form. Now these Compartments consist in a Star, a *Patte d' Oye* or Goose-foot, Walks laid divers ways for the greater Ornament of Parks, Labyrinths, and Bosquers, or Groves.

Of a Star.

I shall not now stay to explain the meaning of the terms *Star*, and *Patte d' Oye*, or *Goose-foot*; having sufficiently defin'd 'em in a Dictionary I lately publish'd, to which the Reader may have recourse. But considering that a definition does not always give a full Idea of a thing, I have thought it proper to lay it before your Eyes in a Draught.

But before I give you the Draught, I reckon 'twill be of use to premise a few Things of this part of a Garden.

A Star has its Walks of Gravel done over with a Rake, or else they have a green Plot in the middle sown with *Hay-seed*, which we Mow once, or rather twice a Year, for the greater Neatness of the Garden.

On the sides of these green Walks are two Gravel Paths, which are more or less broad according to the breadth of the Walk, or according to the Humour of the Master of the Garden.

We enter this *Star* by some other Walk that ends at it, or else we enter it all on a sudden by one of the Walks that are part of its Composition. This premis'd, we now subjoin the Draught.

The Figure of a *Star of Charmille*, or *Hornbeam*. No. XII.

A. Are the Walks of *Hornbeam* that make the Figure of a *Star*. B. represents the green Plots that adorn it, The paths that part 'em and are Gravel are mark'd C, And in regard this Knot is always accompany'd with other Garden-knots. D represents those with which it is imbellish'd, and which are adorn'd with Trees and green Plots.

Of a *Patte d' Oye* or *Goose-foot*.

When a *Patte d' Oye* is well understood, we may

The Compleat Florist.

justly say 'tis very Ornamental in a Garden.

This sort of Garden-knots has commonly Avenues that lead to it, and these Avenues, as well as the other Walks which form it, are either of green Plots accompany'd with Paths as above, or Gravel-walks, like that represented in the following Draught, with the Trees planted along 'em.

The middle is commonly a Grass-plot quite round or oval, surrounded with a Gravel Walk as broad as you will.

The Figure of a *Patte d' Oye*. No. XIII.

A. are the pieces of the *Patte d' Oye*; and what we see mark'd *B* are the other Knots that adorn this. *C.* are the Gravel-walks. And *D.* represents the middle of the *Patte d' Oye*.

Of a *Labyrinth*.

A *Labyrinth* is commonly a Place cut into several Paths, which are render'd agreeable by the *Hornbeam* that parts them. This sort of Knots we meet with in great Gardens; and the *Labyrinths* that are most esteem'd, are always those which are most perplexed, such as that at *Verfailles*, which is admirably well contriv'd.

The Palissades of which this Work is compos'd, are Ten, Twelve, or Fifteen Foot high; some are not above Breast high but these are none of the finest.

The Paths which divide the *Labyrinths* ought always to be Gravel or raked, and the *Hornbeam* should be trimm'd with a Hook. The following Figure will give you an Idea of this Ornament.

The Figure of a *Labyrinth*. No. XIV.

Of *Bosquets*, or *Groves*.

Bosquets seem to be the same with *Bouquet* a Nosegay; and I am apt to believe the Gardners mean nothing else by that Word, for in effect a Work of this nature is a sort of green Knot, form'd by the Branches and Leaves of the Trees that compose it, and are lay'd close one upon another.

A *Bosquet* is a small space of Ground, inclos'd with Palissades of *Hornbeam*, which is fill'd in the middle with other Trees that rise very high, such as *Elms*, and form in the top a green Knot.

At the Root of these *Elms*, which generally run all along the Palissades, at equal distances, other little wild

P454

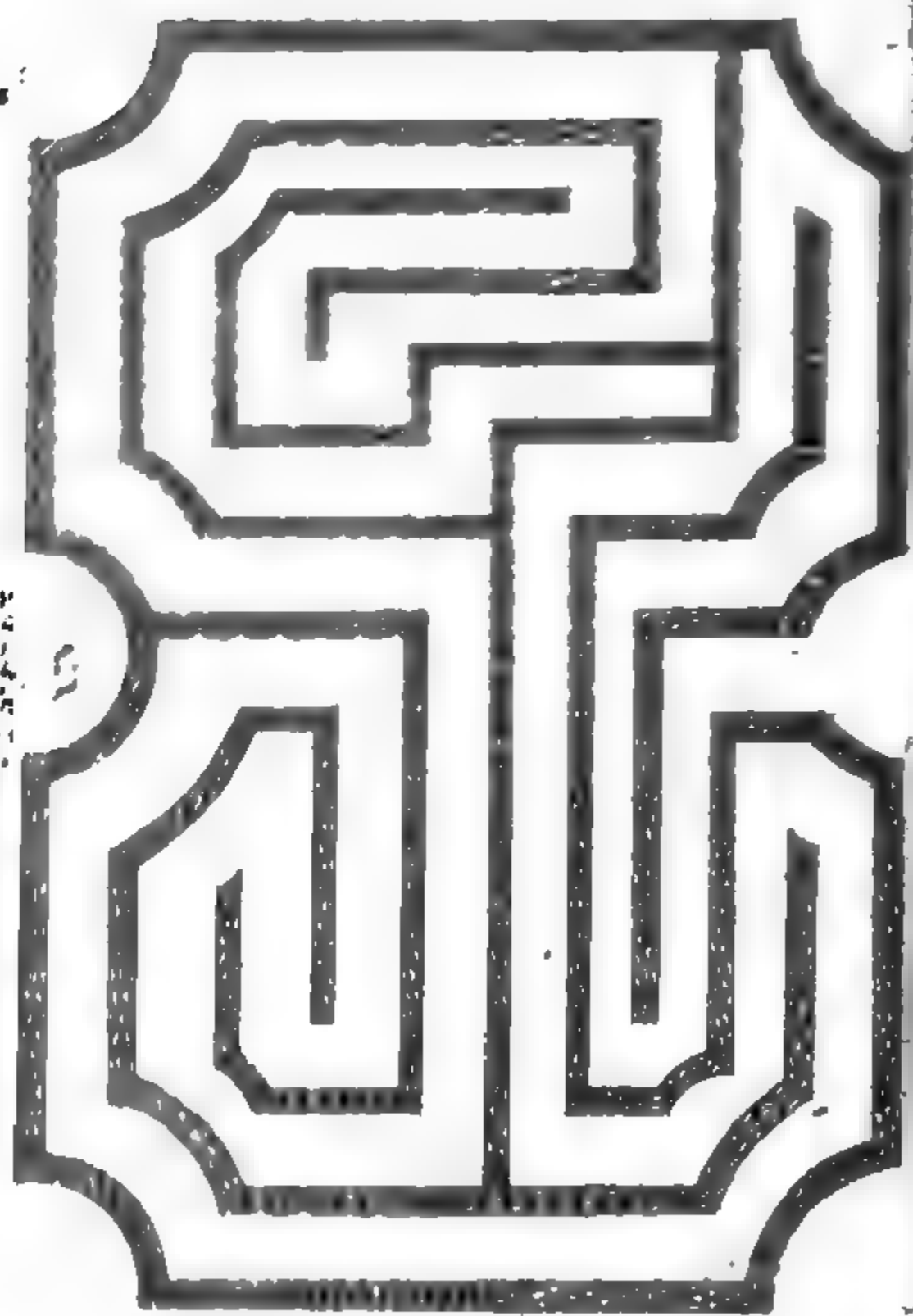
XII

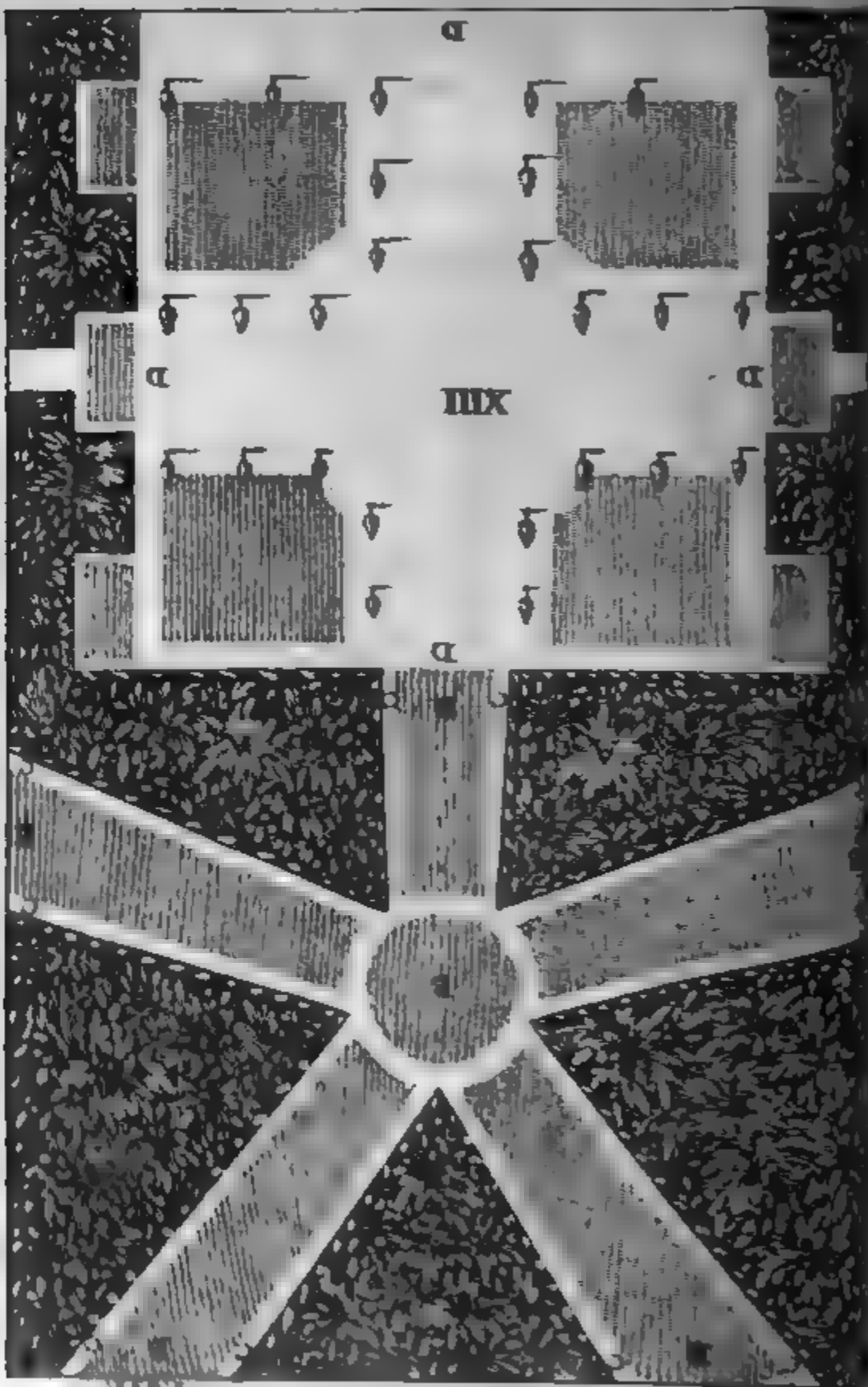
C

C









wild Trees are planted, which rendering the inside very thick and bushy, form a sort of Copse.

These Groves are form'd several ways: Some are regular, by reason of the relation they have to some other Knots or Parts, which they are calculated to resemble; whereas others are nothing but the pure effect of *Caprice*, being blended with other Knots, which are likewise laid out in different Forms.

A plurality of Groves is not practis'd but in very spacious Gardens, and such as belong to wealthy People; for such Projects do alway require a great Charge.

There are other sorts of *Bosquets*, which are neither edg'd with *Charmille*, nor thick and bushy within; but consist only of Trees with a tall Trunk, planted at acute or at right Angles. The Trees most commonly imploy'd in this Service, are *Elms*, or else the *Horse Chestnut-Trees*, which being dispos'd in this Fashion, form a little Wood of lofty Trees; the Surface of the Ground being smooth and Gravel, or else cover'd with Herbs in the form of green Plots.

The regular Groves ought to be plac'd by some House or lodging Apartment, the Beauty of which consists in having every thing orderly, and laid out in due Proportion about it. As for the other sorts they are in equal esteem, and equally coveted; for variety is always the most pleasurable Ingredient in great Parks.

The Walks in Groves ought always to be gravel or rak'd Ground, unless they be very broad; in which case we put in the middle some *Spanish Trefoil* or *Clover-grass*, or *Hay-Seed*, or the *Seed of Medick-Fodder*; taking care to leave rak'd Paths on the two sides.

The Figure of several regular and irregular Bosquets or Groves. No. XV.

I have already told you that in planting the Branches of *Hornbeam*, you must cut 'em about a Foot high; but the Impatience of People to see 'em grow with expedition, has put 'em upon ways and means of forming Groves or Walks, that after the first Year shall appear Garnish'd almost all over from Top to Bottom; and the method of obtaining this end is as followeth. Take the Twigs of *Hornbeam* as big as ones Thumb, with good store of fibrous Roots, and plant at first to the depth of ten or twelve Foot, observing to make fast the Branches to a Palissade made with Vine-props or

The Compleat Florist.

some such other Woods, without cutting off any thing.

In Courts, whether great or little, we may in a very little time form such a Palissade, which will give entire satisfaction if we do but dig up the Ground, and range the Branches artfully. If the Courts are somewhat spacious, and if we plant at equal distances *Elms*, or *Horse-Chesnut*-trees along and behind this Palissade, we will in time enjoy the Pleasure of a Verdure and Shade that strikes the Eye very agreeably in Summer.

Of Galleries and Arcades, or Arch work.

Tho the *Knots* above-mention'd may be reckon'd sufficient for employing *Hornbeam*; yet none of these is finer or more magnificent than a Gallery with Arches.

Such a Piece indeed seems to most Spectators to be a difficult thing to make. and yet 'tis far from difficulty. The easie way of doing it is this.

We suppose you are sensible beforehand, that *Hornbeam* is a Tree of a singular Genius for making Palissades, and that where Nature is deficient in rendering them perfect, Art presently supplies the defect.

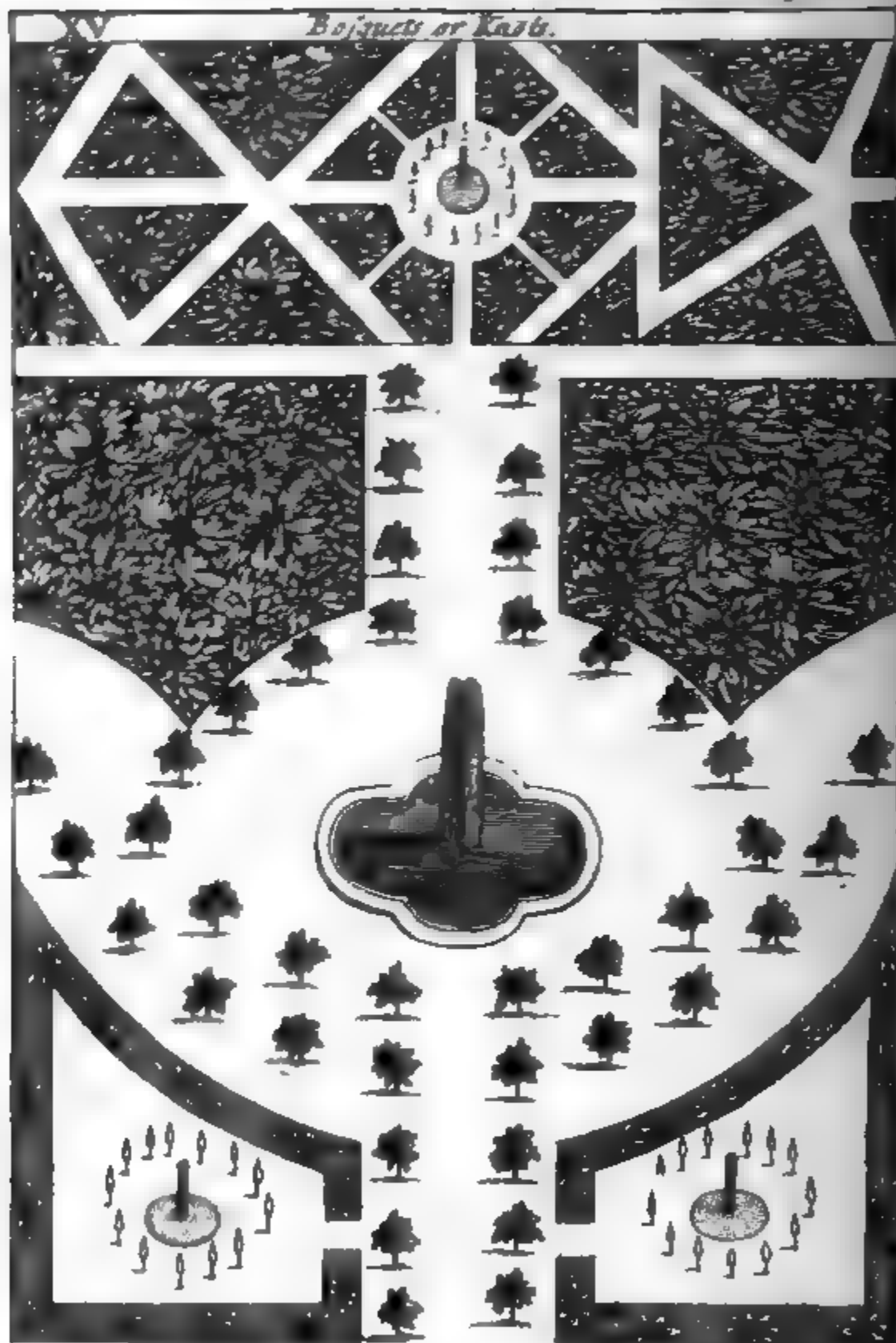
In order then to form a Gallery with Arches of *Charmille*, draw first a Line, or Trace, as long as you judge convenient, and therein set the *Hornbeam*, as was above directed. The *Hornbeam*-Twigs planted after this manner are to make the Ground-work or Bottom of the Gallery, when they grow up to the due height; and in this part there is no difficulty, for you have nothing to do, but to turn up the Ground to make it grow, and to trim when occasion requires.

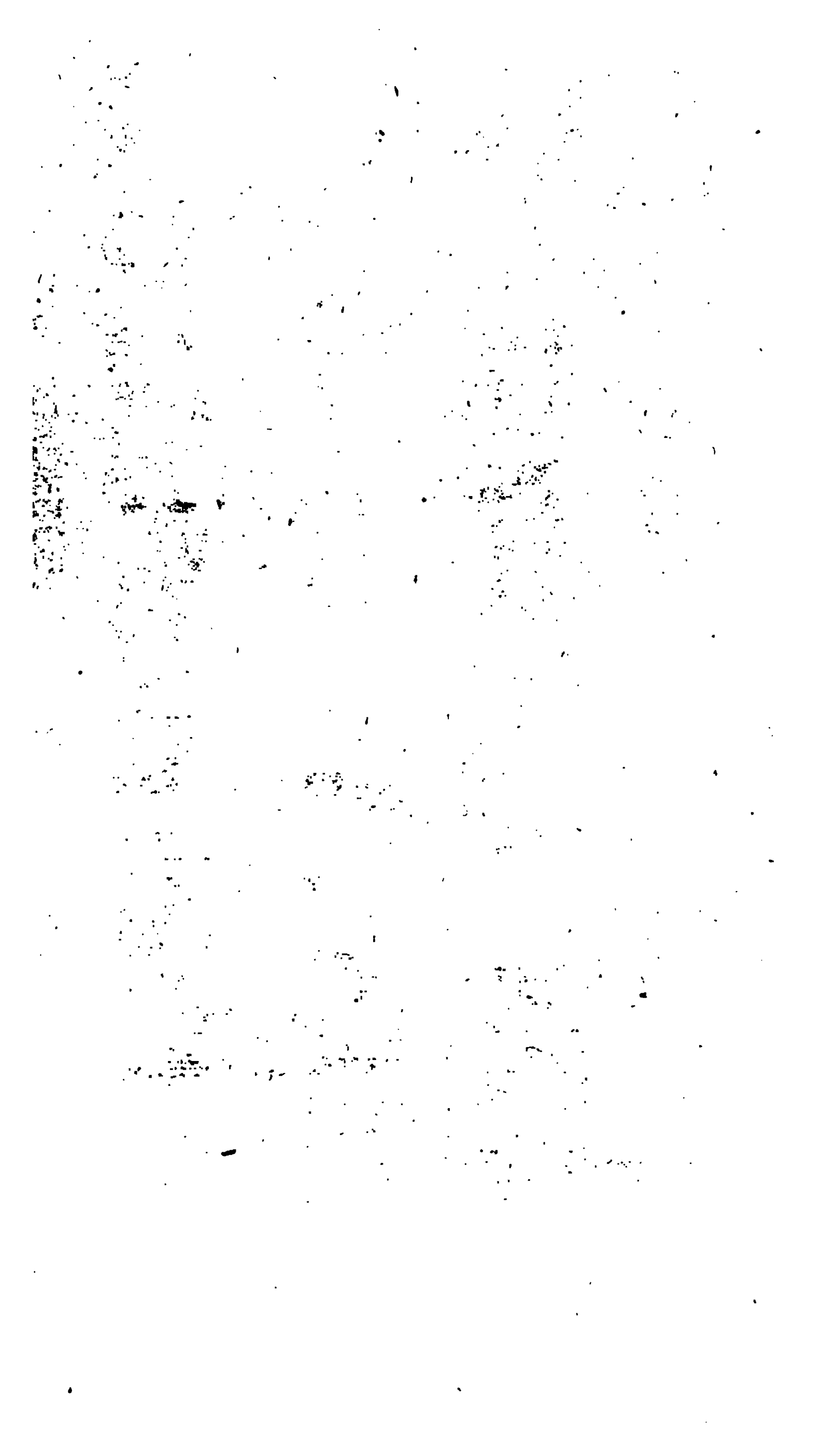
In making the forepart of the Gallery there's more caution to be observ'd, by reason of the Arches which are to be duly form'd.

A Gallery of *Charmille* or *Hornbeam*-Twigs, is eight or ten Foot wide within, which is a reasonable Space to walk in, and from twelve to fifteen Foot high. The Pillars that support the Arch ought to be four Foot distant one from another.

The bottom of the Gallery being drawn as above, we then dress the forepart after the same manner, that is, we plant the Twigs along an extended Line; but when it grows to the height of three Foot, after adjusting the distances of each Pillar, we stop the Twigs between Pillar and Pillar at that height, and run 'em as artfully as we can along a Treillage made on purpose, and where the Arcades are all form'd.

If





If in its rising any Branches out-shoot the others, that Fault is easily corrected by the Sheers seasonably us'd. Arcades being thus manag'd, will fortify themselves more and more, and be strong enough to support themselves. After they have acquir'd the proper Form, 'tis an easy matter to keep 'em to it by the right use of the Sheers, which do always keep this sort of Work in Perfection.

The Figure of a Treillage with Arches, and of a Gallery of the same Form. No. XVI.

Carpinus, or *Hornbeam*, is a Tree which shoots up a *Descripti* thick Trunk, divided from the lower part into several *Carpinu* Branches, which spread very much. Its Bark is uneven, rough, and whitish, and is cover'd all over with pretty broad Leaves, which are notch'd in the Edges, stiff oblong, and sharp-pointed. The *Hornbeam* produces *Amentaceus* Flowers (or Flowers in the form of Strings) compos'd of several little Leaves set round in the form of Scales, under which are several *Stamina*, or Threads. The Embryo's of these Flowers grow apart from the Flowers, among the Leaves of a *Spica* or Ear, which grows larger and finer, and these Embryo's become a long Fruit, oftentimes in form of a Navel press'd close together, fring'd, and fill'd with a round Stone.

C H A P. XI.

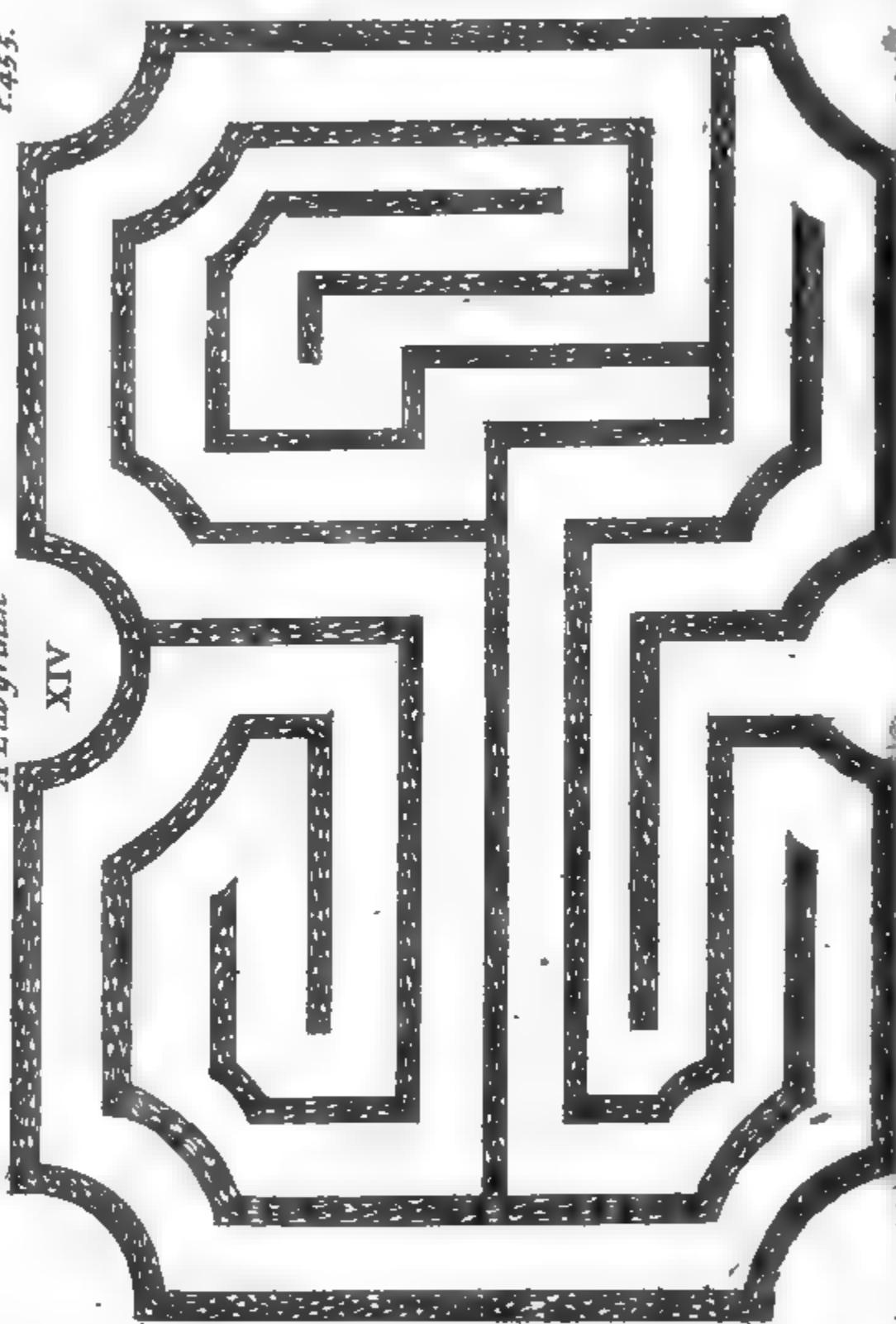
Of Honeyfuckles, Phylaria, and Alaternus.

THESE three sorts of Shrubs being apply'd to one and the same use in the way of Gardening, I have chose to throw 'em all into one Chapter, to avoid needless Repetitions.

Of Honeyfuckles.

We have two sorts of *Caprifolium*, or *Honeyfuckle*; namely the *Caprifolium Germanicum*, or *Common Honeyfuckle*, and the *Roman Honeyfuckle*, call'd by the Botanists *Periclymenum Italicum*, from *περί κύκλου*, & *κυλίω* *volvō*; for the Branches of the *Honeyfuckle* commonly twine round those of the other neighbouring Shrubs.

'Tis certain, that the best way of managing any Plant



When this sort of Arbours are well adjusted, and rise to a *Cupola*, they make a fine Ornament in a Garden, or Court.

Description of Phylaria. The *Phylaria* is a Shrub which shoots up a Trunk divided into several Branches, five or six Foot high, garnish'd with oblong Leaves, soft to the Touch, of a fine green Colour, and standing opposite one to another along the Trunk and Branches. At the top of these, and at the wing or the juncture of the Leaves with the Branches, we see Flowers of one Leaf in the Form of a Bell, cut into four Parts. From the Cup of this Flower there rises a *Pistillum*, fasten'd like a Nail to the lower part of the Flower, which in process of Time becomes a Fruit that's almost round, and replenish'd with Seeds of the same Figure.

Of the *Alaternus*.

This Plant is call'd *Alaternus*, because the Leaves of this Shrub stand alternately upon the Branches.

Alaternus being taken by Gardners for a species of *Phylaria*, tho' Mr. *Tournefort* has very justly made a different *Genus* of it, for Reasons alledg'd by him. I must say, that it rises after the same manner with *Phylaria*, and those who are vers'd in Gardning, have found by Experience, that it thrives very well upon the same Culture.

The use it is put to in Gardens, is quite different; for, as I told you, the *Phylaria* is us'd to cover the Arbours, and make Palissades, whereas the *Alaternus*, tho' it delights in open Ground, is plac'd only in the flat borders of Parterries, where 'tis made to appear, sometimes in the form of a bushy Dwarf, sometimes in that of a Ball, and sometimes in another.

This Shrub is likewise rais'd in Boxes, where it acquires at pleasure the above-mention'd Forms; and these we set among our other Trees planted in Boxes, where it makes a very good Show.

When we cultivate it after this manner, the Ground we give to it ought always to be compos'd of good Kitchen garden Ground, well sifted, and blended with a little Mould, to make the Salts more subtile. In this State it ought to be water'd from time to time, whereas in open Ground there's no occasion for that Service.

Description of Alaternus. The *Alaternus* is a Shrub which shoots out large Trunks divided into several Branches, garnish'd with Leaves like to

The Compleat Florist.

to those of the *Phylaria*, with this only Difference, that the former observe an alternate Station along the Branches, whereas the latter stand two by two opposite to one another. At the end of these Branches appear Flowers in the form of *Funnels*, with Standards cut into Stars with five Points, of a white Colour, and a sweet Smell. From the bottom of this Flower there rises a *Pistillum*, which in process of Time becomes a Fruit, or Berry, fill'd with three Seeds, round in the Back, and flat on the Sides. The best Season to gather this Seed, is when these Berries are black, for then they have attain'd their perfect Maturity.

C H A P. XII.

Of the Elm, and its use in Gardning.

HERE we have a Tree that Nature seems to have made on purpose to favour Gardens with the best Ornament they can have in different Forms, if Art does but lend the least helping Hand. To observe a methodical Order in dispatching what relates to this Tree, I shall begin with the proper means to make an *Elm* grow well and fine; for without that, all our Projects are to no purpose.

We sow *Elms* when we have a mind to it, and so *The Cu.* make a Nursery of 'em, to be cultivated like *Yews*, of *Elms*. which above, Page 448. 'Tis true, when these Trees are brought up after this manner, they thereupon grow much finer and straiter, and are better qualify'd to answer our Demands.

But in the failure of Nurseries, the Woods supply us with *Elms* enough, to fill what Stations we will, let them be never so spacious.

Only, if we expect to succeed in their Culture, we must take care to make a good Choice. And therefore when we have a mind to plant 'em, we can scarce take 'em at first less than one's Wrist; for when they are under that Size, 'tis a long time before we can compass our Desires.

Besides this Precaution, we must likewise take care that they are well provided with stringy fibrous Roots, and have a strait Trunk. The Choice being thus made, we plant 'em in the allotted Places. They

They agree with any sort of Ground. When we plant these young *Elms*, we dig for each of 'em a Hole that's four or five Foot square, and three Foot deep. This Operation we perform in *November*.

The Holes being thus dig'd, before we set the young Plants, we fill 'em up within half a Foo. of the Surface, or Edge, taking care to press down or trample the Earth that's at bottom, for fear it should afterwards sink too much and pull the *E'ms* too deep down, which is an Inconveniency that ought to be carefully avoided.

These Precautions observ'd, we plant the *Elms*, and cover 'em with the best Ground we can find in the Place where they stand. We take care to cover their Roots well, that being an Essential Point to facilitate their taking root again. When an *Elm* is thus planted with a due Regard to all Circumstances, a small matter of Care wil serve after that, to bring it to its due Growth and Form.

If the different forms that an *Elm* may be brought to. Having thus adjusted the way of planting *Elms*, it remains only to know what they are proper for in a Garden, and in what Form and Order they may be made to appear.

We employ these Trees for *Groves*, of which there are two sorts, namely the bushy thick sort, and those done with *Waiks*.

As for the first, I have shewn you how to manage them with Success in the Chapter of *Hornbeam*, Page 452. I have in the same Chapter put down the Place where they ought to stand, and in what Form they ought to appear.

With Reference to the second, they have a very good Aspect, especially in great Parks, where by diversifying the Knots they make a little *Elm-Grove*, which, when artfully contriv'd, does by its Shade invite all that see it, to come and refresh themselves with the cool Air.

This sort of Knots are generally planted at acute or right Angles, and the surface of the Earth that contains them ought always to be smooth, and cover'd with Grass-plots, abating for a Ring of four Foot square, which we leave round the Root of every *Elm*, in order to dig up and manure the Earth.

This Green is either a naturally Down, or Grass rais'd from Hay Seed sow'd there. The *Elms* ought to be planted at the distance of fifteen Foot one from another,

another, with a Trunk from eight to ten Foot high at first; for we afterwards take care to raise them to the height of at least fifteen or sixteen Foot, it being a standing Rule in such Cases, that the tallest *Elms* have the most graceful Aspect.

The Trunks will shoot higher from Year to Year, if you take care to mind upon each Trunk the thickest and most regular Sprig, and cut off all the rest, that so it may have the sole Benefit of all the Nourishment that comes from the Trunk, and by virtue of that answer our Expectation in a short time, after which we may form its Head in the proper manner.

The Heads of *Elms* in Bosquets, or Groves that are in greatest Vogue, are those which are best furnish'd and spread most; for after their Trunk is grown up, all we require of 'em further is their Shade.

Elms are not only us'd in these Knots, the Figure of which is owing to them, but are likewise employ'd to edge or line great Avenues, or to make Walks in spacious Gardens for the sake of their Shade:

They likewise look very gracefully all along the Walks of great Parterries; but then, you must know, we give 'em another Figure, for in this Case their Heads are form'd quite round, and very bushy. This Method was only invented to prevent the Prospect of Houses, its being too much narrow'd and intercepted by their Branches.

Now to make 'em such, with a proper Height, six Foot of Trunk will do when we plant them; and as they grow up, we must trim the Branches every Year with the Sheers, so as to make 'em form at the extremity of each Trunk a sort of round Head, which, when it comes to its perfect Bulk, will look like a Globe of two Foot and a half Diameter.

To set off these *Elms* the better, we plant round their Trunk a little Ring of *Hornbeam* Slips, which being artfully manag'd, forms a sort of great Pot without Handles, and is proper to receive Flowers. Then the *Elm* rises from among the Flowers and Twigs, as if they had all but one Root.

These *Elms* are planted, as I said but now, in Walks, and in the middle of flat Borders edg'd with Greens. And among them are *Rose* Trees planted, which being artfully trimm'd, form another sort of Balls, each of which

which is supported by a Stem only for
 But this will best appear from the following Draught
 inches high

The Figure of Elms with round Heads. No. XVII

A. The far Border. B. The Elms. C. The ~~Red~~ Bushes cut into round Heads. D The green Edging.

We may justly imagine that never did the Industry of Gardeners go so far as it does now. A signal Instance of this we have in the different Figures they have thought of to bring Elms to

Can any thing be prettier, and at the same time sturdier, than those green *Particoes*, made only of Elms, that we see at *Marly*? And must we not own, that in this Point as well as in many other things that adorn that magnificent Garden, Art goes far beyond Nature? And after all notwithstanding the pompous Appearance of these green Structures, the way of making them is not so difficult but that we may compass it with Success, if we take the necessary Pains; a particular Account of which I am about to set down.

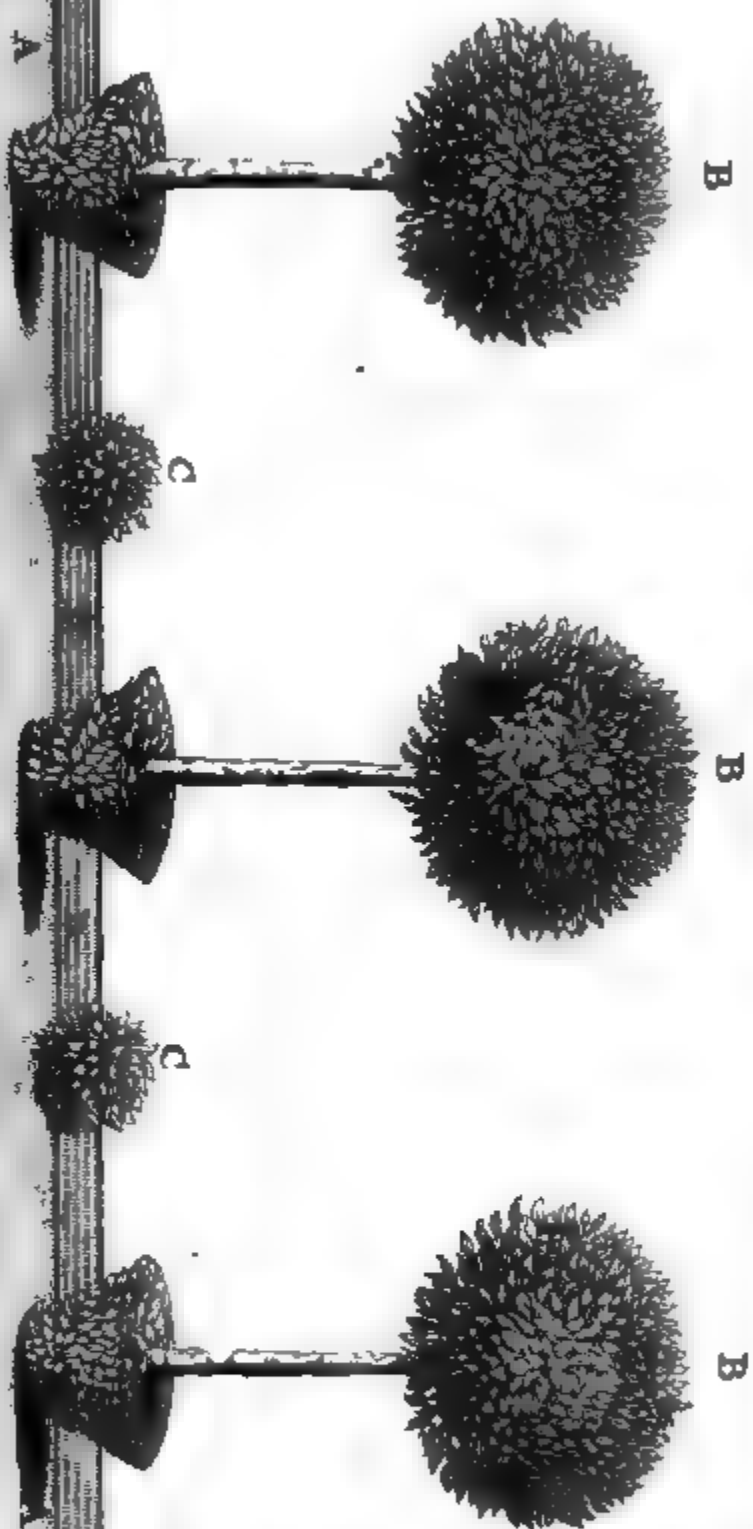
We make as many of these *Particoes* as we have a mind to, if we think we can go to the necessary Charge of keeping them in order; and that in the following manner.

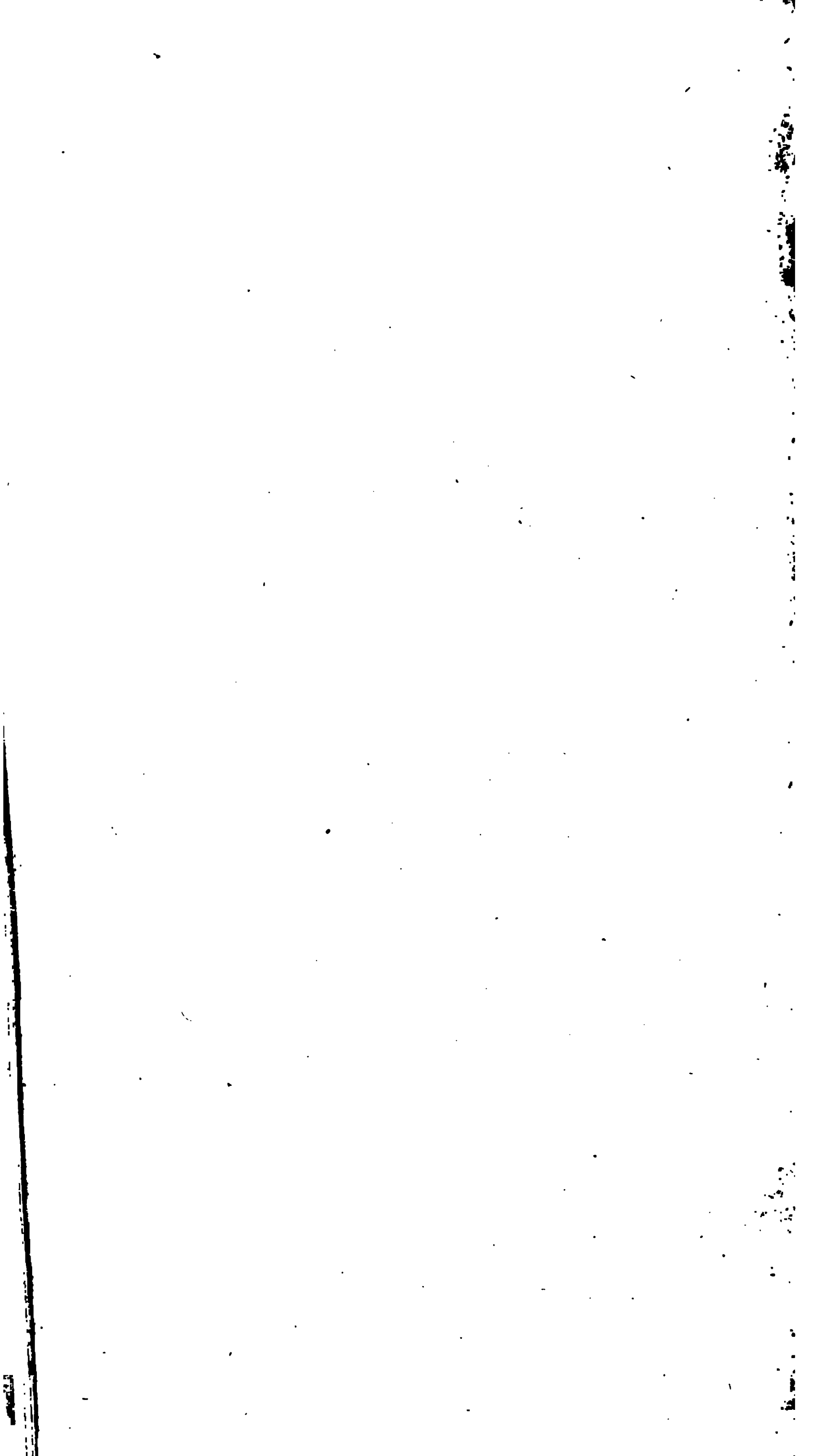
In the first place we choose our Elms pitching on those which have a very straight Trunk, that is not knotty, and the smoothest we can find, being as big as one's Arm. and well provided with fibrous Roots. Then we plant these Elms at the distance of eight to ten Foot from one another, whether it be on the Edges of Walks, or for green *Particoes* in some small Garden. When we thus plant 'em, we leave but six Foot trunk. This is the Work of the first Year upon this sort of Ornament, which, 'tis suppos'd, we have laid out adjusted by the Line.

The second Year, when these young Elms have shot forth new Branches, we consider these and the future Branches only as proper to form upon each a Column two Foot about, and ten Foot high; so we single out from among these new Branches those which rise best, and have the most advantageous Position for making the said Column, for all depends upon the Management and Conduct of the Branches of the first Year.

When

XVII





When Nature is defective, these Branches are directed by Art, which, by the means of some Pole or other Prop, raises the Branches as we would have them.

Of all the Branches that grow upon the Trunk the first Year, we need only two or three, or thereabouts, in order to form the Column above-mention'd. And, as for the rest, if there are any, and if they lye too perplex'd, we must take care to cut 'em off, that so those which are left standing may have the more nourishment.

The Figure of an Elm, with its first Shoots after its Plantation.

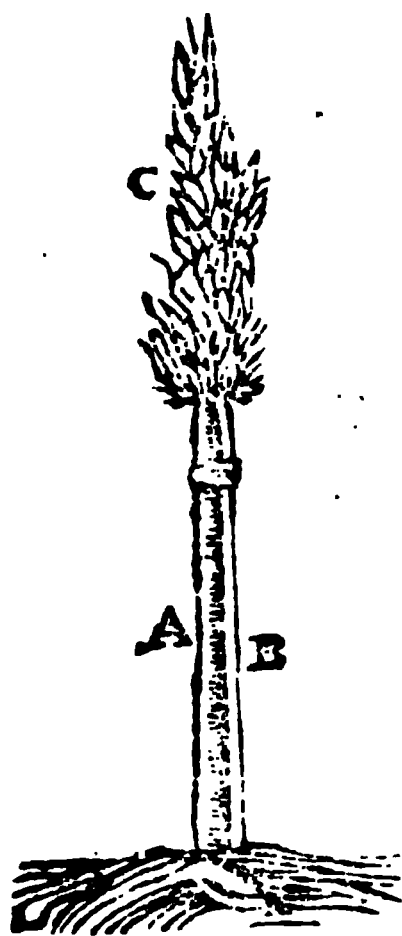
A The Trunk; *B* the first Year's Branches, and how manag'd; *C* the Stay or Prop for running them in the desired Form.

These Branches of the first Years growth, that are thus rais'd without any trimming, ought naturally to produce others, and to rise still higher and higher. Now having a full Idea of the Column, you must know how to make your choice out of the new Branches that grow among those of the preceding Year; that is, you must leave those intire which mounting upwards seem to be well situated for the Figure of your Column, which you design to be round, and pare or trim the rest that spread off too much all of a sudden. By virtue of this Operation, these Branches coming to grow forked, will always shoot forth others for the better Furniture of the place.

What I here say in respect to the Branches that grow upon these of the first Year, ought to serve for general Precepts for the others that grow afterwards; and that you may have an Idea of these, I here subjoyn another Example, that will make you sensible of every thing I have said above, in an *Elm* of from four to five Years standing.



The Figure of an Elm of four or five Years standing.



A the Trunk; *B* the Stay or Prop of the Branches; *C* how they are artificially run.

Upon these two fixt Ideas, which may be carried farther to the determin'd height of the Column, 'tis easie to apprehend, that all this management depends only on a little ingenuity, and a dexterity of Hand, which is easily acquired upon the least application to this sort of work.

The Column being brought thus far, it remains only to find proper means for forming the Arch-work which perfects the *Portico*.

I suppose then two Columns ten Foot high, excluding the Trunk, which are not yet thick enough, but will be in time. In this case, you must take the Stays or Props (above-mention'd) which are commonly Rafter Poles of the like bigness, and equally straight as these, I say, you are to fix deep in the Ground, and make use of Hoops for forming the *Portico*.

Take notice that every *Portico* is composed of four Pillars; so that when you have a mind to raise several *Porticoes*, you must plant a double row of *Elms*.

Having made this Remark, which indeed is of great importance, the four Columns being equally raised, and conducted by Rafter Poles, of the prescribed height; we take the Hoops and laying them one over another like Crescents, make them fast to the four Pillars, which will form in the middle of the *Portico* a sort of Arch-roof or Vault.

Above each Column there stands a knot of Branches, cut in the form of an *Apple*, somewhat sharp pointed, which sets off a Work of this nature very much. But to furnish the Reader with a distinct Idea of what I have here advanced, I shall subjoyn the draught of a *Portico* without Leaves, distinctly representing all the parts that compose it.

The Figure of a Portico without Leaves.

the Trunk; *B* the Prop;
Column; *D* the four ends
to Hoops made fast to the
Pillars of the *Portico*, and
ing a sort of Vault; *E* the
de of the *Portico*; *F* knots
e each Column of the
ro.

10' I have given ten Foot
e breadth of the *Porticoes*,
sixteen for the height of
Columns including the
k; that does not imply
you can't make narrower
ver, but only that such a
ortion of parts is to be ob-
d, that nothing may dis-
e the Eye.

e Rasters or Poles that
the Columns, ought al-
to be plac'd behind, and
ler'd that they may be hid
covered all over by the
hs of the Branches that
ose the Columns.

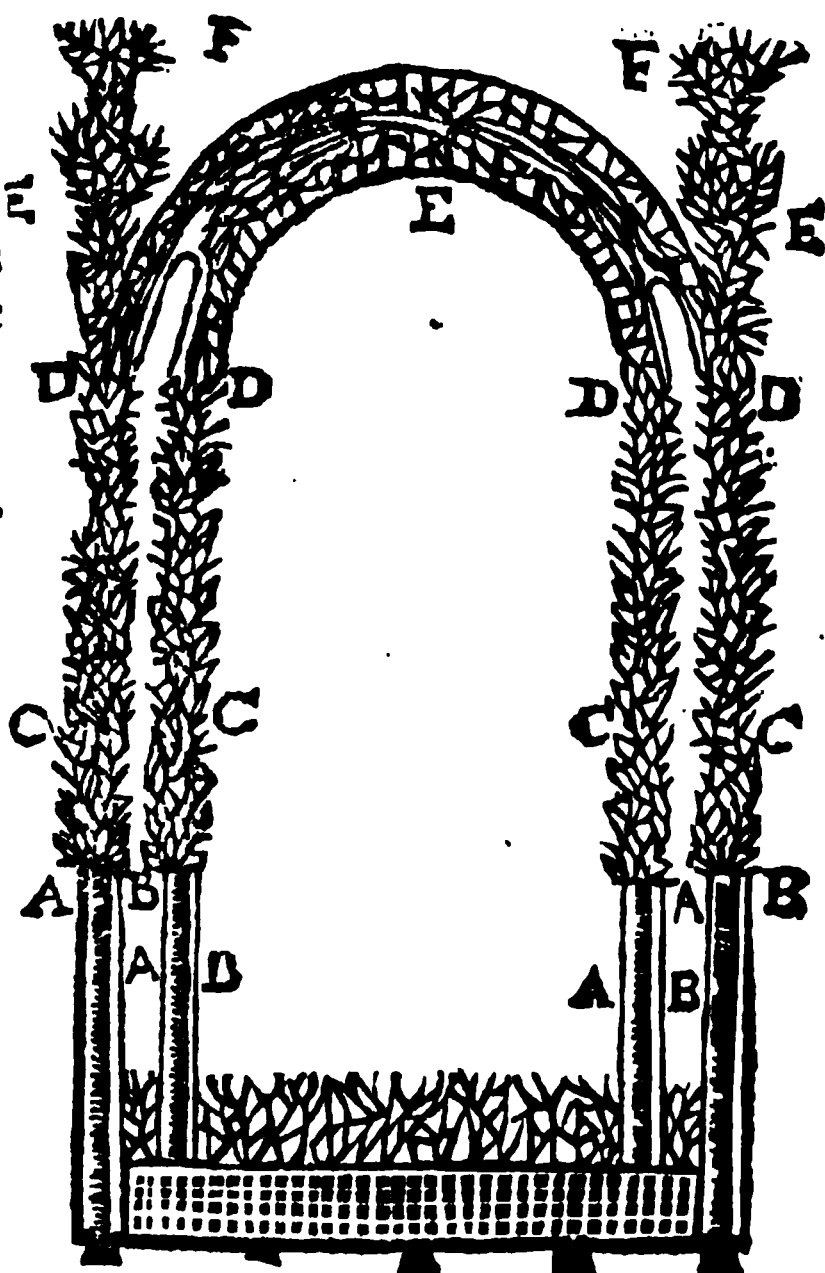
e Branches that grow at the top of each Column
to be artfully placed along the Hoops, which are
id as above; and a Gardiner shews his ingenuity,
he knows how to conduct the Arcade of the *Por-*
in due form, from the Branches that grow there.
hese Branches are commonly tied with Wicker.

e make the Columns round by trimming with a
iner's Sheers, with which we likewise cut the
hes that grow every Year, and out-shoot the le-
the parts that make all the extremities of the *Por-*

That knot of Branches, or pointed *Apple* that
rs, as I intimated above, over each C lumn, is
ise brought to its form, and kept in it by these

3.

nder these *Porticoes* all along, is usually extended
as-Plot. Betwixt the Pillars is seen a Row of



Flowers, planted all in a Line, upon a kind of small Border edged on that Side which is next to the Walk; which *Flowers* consist of double *July-Flowers*, *Roses*, and *Indian Pinks*.

Upon the other side of the Walk, a small Hedge of *Charnille* entertains your View, which is not permitted to rise above the Height of a Foot and a half; this runs along the whole Length of the Range of Pillars; and so often as any of the little Twigs are seen to advance beyond the Level of the regular Surface, they are lopp'd off by the Hand of the Gardiner.

The Figures of three compleat Porticoes with their Lawns
N^o XVIII.

The Description of the Elm-Tree.

The *Elm* is a large Tree, rising up with an high Trunk, which is parted into many Branches, covered with a rugged Bark, outwardly of an Ash-colour, and whitish within. This Tree hath large, wrinkly, and as it were shrivelled Leaves, finely notched about the Edges, of a dark green Colour, ending in a Point, and feeling somewhat rough to the Touch. It bears a *Flower* that consists of one Leaf only, resembling a Bell, adorn'd with *Stamina* or Threads; from the Bottom of which arises a *Pistillum*, which in time becomes a Membranous or Leafy Fruit, in the Form of a Heart, in the middle whereof is a little Bag of a Pyramidal Figure, Membranous also, and full of Seeds of a like Structure.

Besides the various Figures to which, as I have shewed, you may reduce your *Elms*, they may likewise be formed into Columns or Pillars, each having a Base a Foot and a half high, from which arises the Body of the Column to the Height of ten Foot, and about three in Compass. These Columns are made in the following manner.

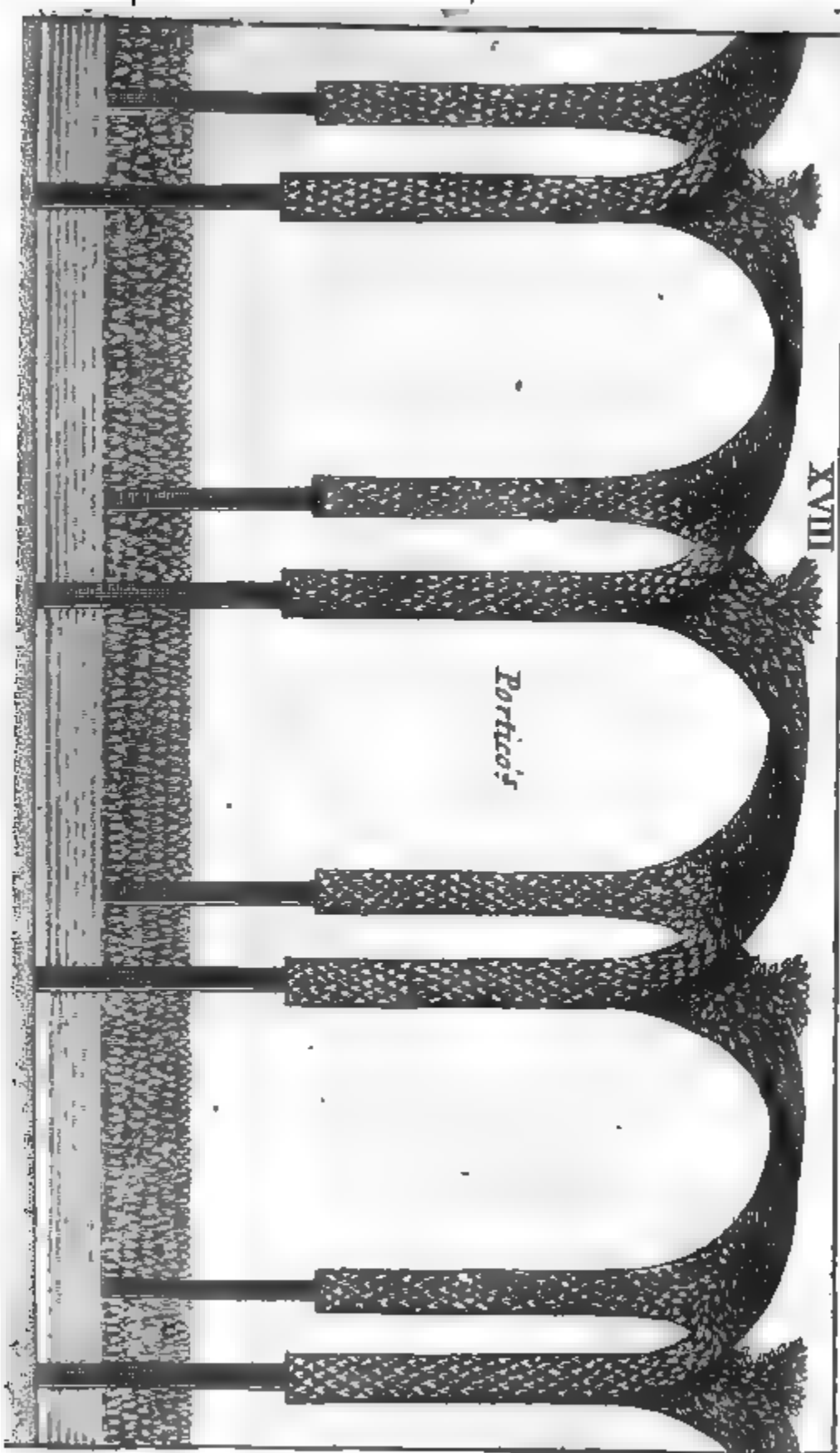
In the first place you must chuse your *Elm*, and having planted it, you must leave it a Trunk not above three Foot high. Round the Bottom of this Tree to a Foot and a half Square, you must set *Hornbeam*; for this sort of Plant is used wherewithal to form the Base, and must also be permitted to advance it self a large Foot and a half above the Height of the Base to cover and adorn the Foot of the *Elm*, where no Branches grow, that might make up the Body of the Column.

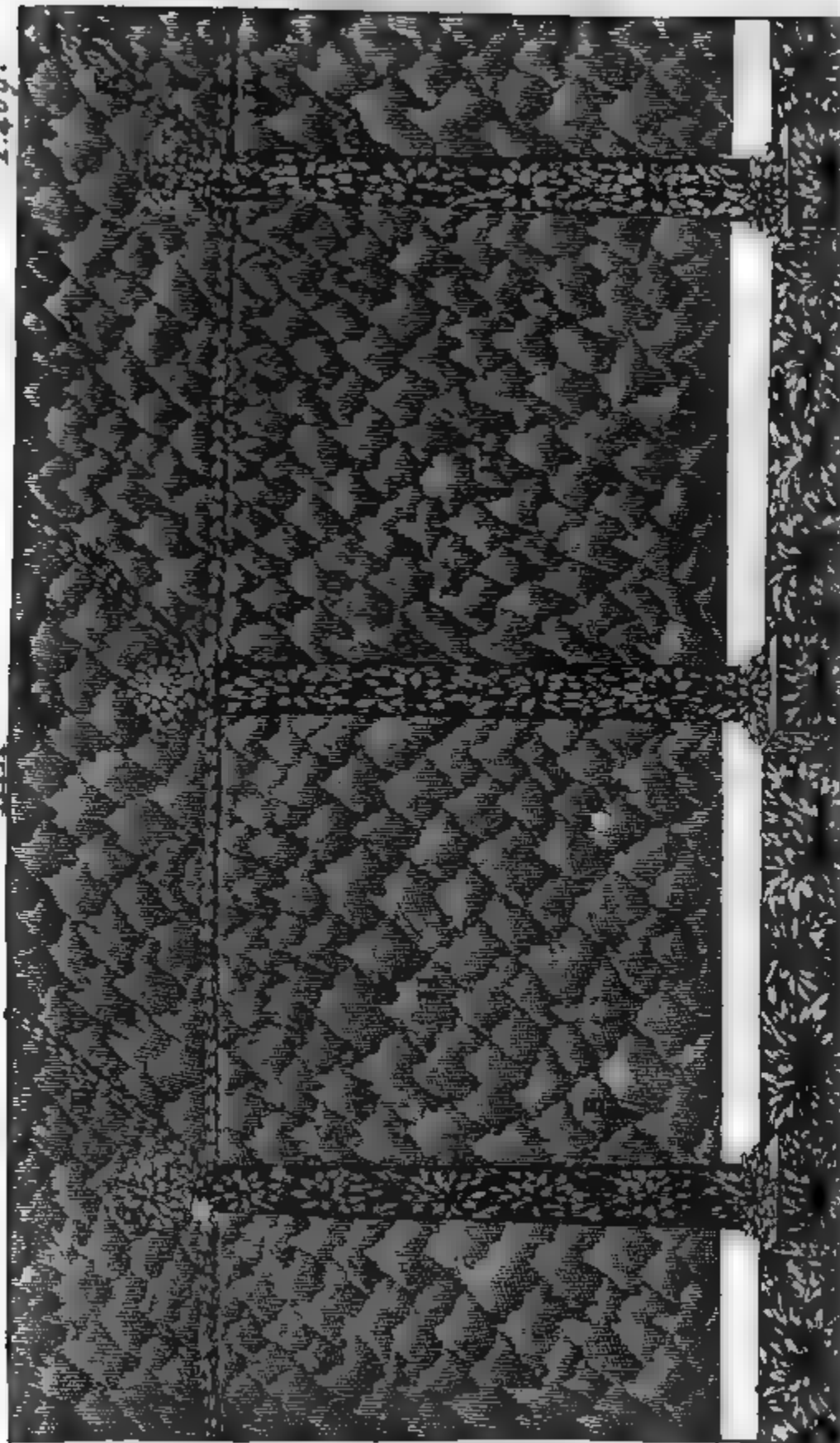
The

P.468.

XVIII

Portico's





ted, as I have said, so soon
its Branches, they must be
as those of the Pillars of

advanced to ten or twelve
the Height of the Base, and
w, which grows about the
ed according to Art, upon
ne Column to another, is
alongst which, on all sides,
nches, artificially disposing
that the Pole not ap-
if it were only Branches,
etween the Tops of the Co-
Traverse about the Thick-
wer'd all over with Leaves.

ll along between the Co-
ge of *Hornbeam*, about the
ot so thick; this *Hornbeam*,
ing that of which the Base
op of these Columns are
hes of the *Elm*, which is a
this Ornamental Part of a

at the Top of these Co-
one End other Traverses,
now mention'd; Hatching
in Arbour, the Enclosure of
Palisade. All this must be
of the Gardiner, and de-
m carefully guided by a skil-
nder the preceding Descrip-
le, we will here subjoyn a
s.

Columns with their Leaves.

XIX.

am. B the farthest Extent of
the Column, and D the Tra-
ne Column to another. E is
reaches to the green Arbours;
Resemblance of a Palisade.

G the Balls on the Top of
ns the Enclosure of the Ar-

Y y 3

bout

The Lingerie Firm

~~THE T. WALKER AND SONS : THE TOWN OF NEW YORK~~

THEY ARE ALL IN THE HANDS OF THE ENEMY. THE ENEMY IS THE ONLY ONE WHO CAN WIN THE WAR. THE ENEMY IS THE ONLY ONE WHO CAN WIN THE WAR. THE ENEMY IS THE ONLY ONE WHO CAN WIN THE WAR.

427E17:123456789

[illegible]

CHAPTER XIV.

Of the Lime-Tree, and its Use in Gardens.

THIS Tree has received different Appellations, being by some call'd a *Lime*, by others a *Tile* and a *Linden Tree*. By the *Latins* 'tis nam'd *Tilia*, deriv'd from *vilor*, signifying a Feather, because that Tree bears

Flowers upon Tongues, which have a Resemblance of Feathers.

This Tree has formerly been much more in use than *The Cultu* it is now; heretofore you might have seen whole Walks of it. But now that *Hornbeam* and *Elm Trees* are employed, we neglect the former, so to speak, and stick to the latter.

Tho' the *Lime-Tree* naturally delights in a moist Ground, yet we see it thrives in Grounds that are much lighter.

The *Lime-Tree* grows in Woods, and 'tis from thence that we take it when we have occasion to adorn our Gardens with it. When we make use of it, it behoves us to chuse a very straight Trunk, with a smooth even Bark, and well furnish'd with Roots.

We plant it in Holes made on purpose, which are four Foot square, at the Surface, and three at Bottom, and lie at the distance of a Fathom and a half one from another.

Till the *Limes* thus planted be of four Years standing, we must dig up their Ground twice a Year; for that is the surest Expedient to put them in a Condition to answer Expectation.

We make intire Groves or *Bosquets* of this sort of Trees. We likewise employ it for Walks with Palisades, where by the Assistance of Art it gains a very agreeable Aspect. Now-a-days 'tis chiefly used for Bowers, for its Branches duly spread and accompanied with large Leaves, make a very bushy thick Covering. But in regard this Tree is apt to strip at the Root, we take the Precaution of supplying that Defect, by planting all along the Bower *Charmille* or *Hornbeam* slips between the *Lime-Trees*, and then running them along as if we meant to form a Palisade with 'em, taking care to trim after the same manner.

The *Hornbeam* being thus planted, fills the lower part of the Arbour, while the *Lime-Trees* rising to the Center cover the whole Arch-work.

Such Bowers ought at first to be made from a Model of others made of Timber with Vine-props run over 'em. 'Tis upon this Mould, if I may so speak, that we bring 'em to a suitable Figure.

In the way of Gardening you must take care you do not confound the Word *Bower* (*Berceau*) with

The Compleat Florist.

with an Arbor or Summer-House (*Cabinet*). The first runs out in length, and is always arched; whereas the second is always round or square below, and makes a *Cupola*, or a sort of *Cieling* at top.

The Bowers we make of the *Lime-tree* ought to be between eighteen and twenty Foot high, and supported by great Bars of Iron, made fast by other cross Bars.

To make the Gates or the Places of Entrance into these Bowers strike the Eye agreeably, we commonly do 'em with squared props, neatly done, made fast with Iron Wire, and painted Green.

*descrip-
the
Tree.* The *Lime* is a great Tree which shoots up a tall, thick Trunk, which divides into several Branches that spread much. Its Bark is smooth and blackish; it has broad Leaves, sharp pointed, and round towards the Tail. These Leaves are somewhat hairy, notched in the Edges, and of a shining Green Colour. From the Wing of the Leaves (*i. e.* from the Angle form'd by the Leaf and the Branch) other Leaves take rise in the Form of Tongues with Foot-stalks, being divided into four or five Branches, each of which produces a Rosaceous *Flower*, consisting of several Leaves set round ways. From the Cup of this *Flower* there rises a *Pistillum*, which in process of time becomes a Shell with one *Capfula* or Bag replenish'd with oblong Seeds.

We make use of the Bark of the *Lime-Tree* for Strings or Cords; and likewise in the way of Gardening, for making fast the Stays of the *Elms*, when we make *Porticoes* or such other Works of 'em. Such a Ligature as this does not at all damage the Trunk of the Trees, and is a great Aid to 'em, especially when they are very high.

C H A P. XV.

Of the Colutea or Bastard Senna-Tree, and Aquifolium or Holly-Tree.

TWere to be wish'd, That many Shrubs formerly cultivated in Gardens, were still continued; and indeed I stand amazed to think, that such noble Ornaments should lie neglected.

The

The *Bastard Senna* is call'd *Colutea* : It propagates by the Seed, and is cultivated after the same manner with *Yew*. See Chap. X. Page.

When this small Tree is arriv'd at a reasonable Height, and is fit to be transplanted, we pull it out of the Nursery, and set it in the flat Borders of *Parterres*, or else bring it to a sort of Bush or Dwarf, which has a very agreeable Aspect.

The *Bastard Senna* is a small Tree, or Shrub, which shoots forth a Trunk of a middling Height, divided into several Branches, loaded with many Leaves on the same side, standing opposite to, or facing one another. These Leaves are oblong, somewhat roundish, smooth, and of a fine green Colour on the upper, but whitish and hairy on the under Side. At the Extremity of these Branches we have Papilionaceous Flowers (i. e. those resembling a Butterfly) from the Cup of which there rises a *Pistillum*, which in process of time becomes a membranous *Capsula*, swell'd up like a Bladder, and replenish'd with Seeds like small Kidneys.

The Description of *Colutea*.

Of the *Aquifolium*, Holyoak, or Holly.

This Plant is called *Aquifolium* from *ἄκτις*, i. e. *Acumen*, a Point, and *φύλλον*, *Folium*, a Leaf ; because the Leaves of this Tree are armed with sharp Points or Prickles.

This Shrub we owe to the sole Care of Nature, which raises it by her self ; for it grows in uncultivated shady Places, and in Thickets ; from whence we take it up with the Roots, and plant it in the flat Borders of large *Parterres*.

The Culture of Holly.

Holly being of a robust Constitution, thrives in any Ground whatsoever. When we have a mind to make it grow in any determin'd Form, it behoves the industrious Gardiner to trim it with his Sheers into a proper Form, or such as it is capable to receive.

The Beauty consists in this, that it is always green, that it grows very thick and bushy, and very tall.

Holly is a Shrub that yields several flexible Branches, armed with Leaves which are hard, sharp, prickly all round, made fast by very short Tails, and of a very shining green Colour. It bears a single Leaf'd Flower, in a circular Form ; from the *Calyx* of which there

The Description of *Holly*.

there rises a *Pistillum* fastned like a Nail in the middle of the *Flower*, which in proceſs of time becomes a ſoft Fruit or a Berry replenish'd with little Stones, partly round partly flat.

C H A P. XVI.

Of Hypocastanum, the Horse-Chestnut Tree, and Acacia.

THE *Indian Horse-Chestnut Tree* came to us from the *East-Indies*, and the first that came to *Europe* was planted in the Garden of *Bois-janci* in *Provence*: It has since propagated so much, that 'tis now cultivated all over *Europe*, not only by reason of its Fruit, but likewise because of the Beauty of its Leaves, and of the agreeable Shade that it affords. *Botanists* call it *Hypocastanum* from ἵππος , *Equus* a Horse, and *Castanea* a Chestnut; for the *Indian Chestnuts* are good for purſive Horses, and from thence it had the Name of *Horse-Chestnut*.

Culture
of the Horse-
Chestnut.

There's nothing easier than to raise the *Horse-Chestnut Tree*. We make whole Nurseries of it; and I know by Experience, that plant it where you will it always thrives, provided the Ground is well work'd into a tractable Temper, and the following Services are perform'd.

I suppose then any Spot of Ground, large or small, in any Exposure whatsoever, and manur'd to a smooth Surface. This prepared, draw a Line along the Surface of the Ground, and along that make Holes at the distance of two Foot one from another, with a Planting Stick that's round at the lower end. Then set your Plants, and cover them up as neatly as you can.

When the first is planted, begin upon another, observing the same distance; and so continue in this Order till you have planted your whole Spot of Ground, according to the Rules of Art.

We plant the *Horse-Chestnut Trees* in *November*, or in the latter end of *February*, and the first Year of their rising content our selves with only weeding them slightly.

Every

Every Year, as they grow up, we turn up the Ground digging deep into it, three or four times a Year. For the Salts being put in Agitation by this turning up of the Ground, are sooner conveyed into the Plants, and intitle them to a much finer Growth, than when the Earth is left undisturb'd for a long time in a settled Mass, where all the Parts do act but faintly.

Our principal View in cultivating the *Horse-Chestnut Tree*, is to make it grow with a fine Trunk, for that's the Part for which 'tis chiefly valued.

When this Species is eight or ten Foot high, and judged big enough for Transplantation; we take it up with as much of the Roots as we can, and set it in Holes from three to four Foot square, and two Foot deep.

The Use of this Tree in Gardening is to form Walks, in which case we observe the distance of six Fathom from Tree to Tree. We likewise make whole Knots of 'em, planting 'em either sloping or at right Angles, and taking care that the Surface of the Ground in which they stand is always very smooth, and forms a green Plot, or else is laid out in Walks done over with the Rake, and provided with Seats at certain Distances, for the better Enjoyment of the cool Air, that refreshes so agreeably under the Shade of this Tree, even in the hottest Season. These Trees are likewise very proper to be planted on the Borders of Bowling-Greens.

The *Hypocastanum* is a Tree that rises very high, and divides into several Branches, loaded with Leaves as broad as one's hand, which grow by Fives or Sevens in one and the same Tail, being long, notched in the Edges, and of a fine green Colour. From the Junction of these Leaves with the Branches spring Rose-like Flowers, consisting of several Leaves set in a circular Form; from the Cup of which there rises a *Pistillum*, which in process of time becomes a Fruit, that opens in several Parts, with one Bag replenish'd with Seeds as big as Chestnuts.

The Division of Horse-Chestnut

Of A C A C I A.

'Tis said that the first *Acacia* that came to France, was brought from *America*, and *Monsieur Robin* was the

The Compleat Florist.

the Person that brought it into the King's Garden at *Paris*. Tho' this Tree came from such a remote Country, yet 'tis very well accustomed to the more temperate Climate, insomuch that it is become very common.

It received the Name of *Acacia*, only because its Leaves are like to those of the true *Acacia*. To make an essential distinction between these two, the Botanists have given it the Name of *Pseudoacacia Vulgaris* from $\Psi\omega\delta\omicron$, *falsum* and *Acacia*, which is as much as to say, False or Bastard *Acacia*.

culture
acia.

Formerly, and especially when *Acacia* was but a new discovery, *Acacia's* were much more cultivated than they are now. I am at a loss to guess at the reason of this growing indifferency; for no body can deny that these Trees are the most agreeable Ornaments that can come into a Garden, with respect both to the Extent and Beauty of their Branches, and to the sweet smell of their *Flowers*, as well as the agreeable Shade they afford.

The *Acacia* springs from the Seed, and is cultivated after the same manner with the *Chestnut-tree*. We line whole Walks with 'em, and make Groves of 'em, or border Bowling-greens with 'em. They have a very graceful Aspect in Courts, where they make the Air very sweet, and flatter the sense of Smelling with the most agreeable smell in the World.

ip:inn of
ia.

This *Acacia* is a very tall Tree which divides into several Branches, loaded with oblong Leaves, placed by pairs upon one side, which terminates in one Leaf. It has a *Flower* of one Leaf in the form of a Funnel, fill'd with many *Stamina* or Threads, and gather'd into a small Head. From the bottom of this *Flower*, there rises a *Pistillum*, which, in process of Time, becomes a Fruit or Cod, divided into a sort of little Pits, and fill'd with Seeds that are somewhat round:

C H A P. XVII.

Of the different sorts of Lilac.

TIS alledg'd that *Lilac* is an *Arabian* Name: Others derive it from *Lilium*, because its *Flower* has the Figure of a small *Lilly*. 'Tis said to derive its Origin from the *East-Indies*. Tho'

The Compleat Florist.

Tho' this Tree comes from a foreign Country, 'tis nevertheless easily raised.

The common *Lilac* grows in all sorts of Ground; and propagates by Suckers as well as Layers. I have spoken sufficiently already of the way of laying Shrubs, and so have no occasion to repeat it. We line Walks with *Lilac*, and make Summer-Houses of it. It makes a very good bushy Dwarf in flat Borders, but then it must be well managed.

We likewise let it grow to the size of a large Tree, and with a pretty tall Trunk; and then we may justly say, that it makes a very good shew, let it stand where it will.

I have seen a Walk of *Lilacs* planted at the distance of twelve Foot one from another, that had their Trunks ten Foot high, and a Palisade of *Hornbeams* run between them; and I must say, that while they were in Flower, nothing could be prettier. I wish the curious Florists would think of making such Walks; I can promise them, they'll be intirely well satisfy'd in seeing them.

The *Lilac* is a Tree of an indifferent growth, which shoots forth very slender straight Trunks, which divide into several Branches, cover'd with a grey greenish Bark, and garnish'd with Leaves, which are broad, soft to the touch, of a shining green Colour, sharp pointed, and stand opposite one to another. Its *Flowers*, which are small, are so many Pipes or Gutters widening upwards, and oftentimes cut into four parts. From the Cup of these *Flowers*, there rises a *Pistillum* fastened like a Nail to the hinder part of the *Flower*, which, in process of Time, becomes a compact close prest Fruit, in the form of a Tongue, opening in two parts in the middle, and dividing into two Cells, replenished with a compest Seed, that has a Border or Ring round it.

The *Persian Lilac* is call'd *Ligustrum Persarum*, and propagates only by Layers. This sort of Shrub is ly proper for the flat Borders of Gardens, where we give it the Form of a Dwarf resembling a pretty large Globe. For the *Persian Lilac* does not grow very tall, neither does it spread much. We call it *Lilac*, because its *Flowers* grow in clusters, like those of the common *Lilac*.

The *Pyracantha* is a prickly Shrub, which shoots out *Descriptio* a great many Branches, garnish'd with Leaves like to *Pyracant* those of a wild *Pear-tree*; some being oblong and somewhat pointed, and others being almost round, notch'd in the edges, and of a dark green Colour. The *Flowers* which grow all along the Branches, consist of several Leaves, set in the form of *Roses*, and of a redish yellow colour. The Cup of the *Flower*, which is foliaceous or leafy, becomes afterwards a Fruit that's almost round, crown'd and fleshy, with one *Capsula* or Bag, containing little Stones fill'd with an oblong Kernel.

C H A P. XIX.

Of Briony, and the Virgin Vine, call'd by Botanists *Tamnus Racemosa flore minore luteo Pallescente.*

I Know I should have brought *Briony* in among the Herbs, but for as much as the *Virgin Vine* is a woody Plant, and by consequence may be call'd a Shrub; and Mr. *Tournefort* classes them both under the same genus, namely, *Bryonia*: Upon these Considerations, I say, I thought it not improper to make a Chapter of 'em in this my third Part.

Of BRYONY.

This Plant is call'd *Bryony* from *Bryon*, i. e. *I shoot abundance*; for, in effect, it shoots out a great many Stems.

This Plant is raised from its Seed, and propagates likewise by its Roots. It takes with any sort of Ground, provided the place is not over-shady.

'Tis proper for garnishing, in a short time, Arbours and Palisadoes, in small Gardens, or in Courts; and when once 'tis Planted or Sown, its Root lasts long in the Ground, without any occasion for transplanting or fresh sowing.

The Branches of this Plant are slender, and very prolifick of lesser Branches, and therefore we must take care to run them along the Arbours or Palisadoes, at the Foot of which they grow. They make a very good Covering, and furbish out a Wall admirably well.

Description of
only.

There are two sorts of *Briony*; the first is a branchy Plant with slender Stems, many of which are tall and grow speedily, having Clasps or Hooks, with which they take hold of any thing in their way. This sort of *Briony* has Leaves like to that of our *Lady's Seal*, or the *Virgin Vine*, only they are smaller, hairy, rough to the touch, and of a whitish colour. Each *Flower* consists of several Leaves in the form of a Bell, which are opened, and cut in, or notched in several parts, and so comprehended in the Cup, that they can't part from it. Some of these *Flowers* are barren, and retain to no Embryo; but others are fertile and rest upon an Embryo, which, in process of Time, becomes a round or oval Berry, filled with Seeds that are somewhat round.

The second Species differs from the first, only in this, that its Berrys grow thick as they ripen.

(Of the Virgin-Vine, or our Lady's Seal.

Tho' this Plant is comprehended under *Bryony* as its Genus, yet in the way of Gardening it is applied to a different use, for we imploy it only for garnishing Walls, upon which it climbs so high, that let the top of a House be never so high, 'twill out-shoot it.

This Plant is very vivacious, and propagates by Slips taken with the Roots. It has a very agreeable Aspect, and grows without occasioning much trouble to the Person that cultivates it. 'Tis call'd *Virgin Vine*, in regard it has never yet produced any thing, and so is a Virgin, as 'twere.

C H A P. XX.

Of Box.

There are four sorts of Box. The first is what they call *Boxus arvensis*, i. e. the Green Box; the second *Boxus sempervirens*, the Evergreen Box; the third *Boxus humilis*,

Humilis, Dwarf Box, or Artois Box; and the fourth *Buxus Variegata*, the streak'd or particolour'd Box.

The great Box is of no use in Gardens, but its Wood *Of the great* is apply'd to several Uses. It lasts long, and when it Box. falls into the hands of expert Workmen, we may say, that cut it into what Form you will, 'tis always very smooth and even, and looks prettily.

As for the Shrub Box, we used formerly to make *Of the Shrub* Palisades and edge *Parterres* with it, setting it in di- Box. vers Figures; we used to set it in flat Borders to form Dwarfs in several Forms, as is to be seen at this Day: But such is the Impatience of the *French*, who are naturally of that Temper, that they have no sooner enter'd upon Projects than they want to see the end of 'em; such, I say, is their Impatience, that they have neglected this Method, which 'tis wish'd they would take up again, since it contributes so considerably to the Ornament of a Garden, of what Nature soever. 'Tis of Box likewise that we form those Balls that have such an agreeable Aspect in Gardens.

The Dwarf Box is that which we make use of for *Of the Dwa* tracing *Parterres*, and of which we have great Abun- Box. dant at *Paris*. It grows in Thickets, and shoots forth very much; it propagates by its Sprigs split along with the Roots, of which we make whole Nurseries. I shew'd you in the beginning of this Treatise the way of planting it, which the Reader may have recourse to.

When this Box is planted in *Parterres*, as it grows up, we take care to trim it with the Shears, in order to oblige it to grow thick at the Root, and assume in its sides a square Figure, that being the most suitable Figure for it.

It thrives well enough in all sorts of Ground, if it be but a little loosen'd and tractable, and do's not require much farther Service.

The *Variegated Box* is a Shrub that's scarce made use *Of the* of in Gardens; tho' I find it do's not look ungrace- *streak'd Bo* fully among other Shrubs, and with our Gardiners would make a Tryal of it.

Box is a small Tree, that grows indifferent tall, its *The Descri* Wood being hard, compact and yellowish. Its Trunk *tion of Box* divides into several Branches loaded with oblong and round Leaves, which are sleek and of a very shining

The Compleat Florist.

The Branches of this Plant are slender, and prolifick of lesser Branches, and therefore we must care to run them along the Arbours or Palisades the Foot of which they grow. They make a Covering, and furbish out a Wall admirably

Description of
any.

There are two sorts of *Briony*; the first is a Plant with slender Stems, many of which grow speedily, having Clasps or Hooks, which take hold of any thing in their way. This has Leaves like to that of our *Lady's Sea Vine*, only they are smaller, hairy, round, and of a whitish colour. Each Flower Leaves in the form of a Bell, which cut in, or notched in several parts, bended in the Cup, that they can't of these Flowers are barren, and but others are fertile and rest upon in process of Time, becomes a vessel filled with Seeds that are somewhat

The second Species differs from that its Berrys grow thick as

ing
ab
ells, repl

Of the Virgin-Vine,

XXI.

Tho' this Plant is common in Green Plots, at Genus, yet in the way of making them. different use, for we in

Walls, upon which it is used the Knots usually in of a House be never so

This Plant is very green, and having given Slips taken with the Aspect, and grow to the Person that Vine, in regard to and so is a Virgin

of drawing them, as that the Walks accomplished Gravel Walks, that is in Green Plots: Having taken I will now be per Green Plots, and the

THere
cal
second

ways of making Green by Turcs, by Spanish Cloves the Seed of Sanfoin, and by

neater than a Green Plot the Grass that grows up in it and in former times, when several sorts of Green Plots at least was not put to the

no other Ground but Downs for the green Turf, at Charge attending that Method, as the Turfs are very large, has set it aside, and resorted to other Plants that are better suited for that Service.

Turf only in edging some Knots of

we employ

tho' after

cat Folks, and

by the prettiest,

most artful trim-

your pure Down

I may so speak) to

themselves from other Mor-

and cheap Expedients was

indeed we find that the

en Plots are not altogether

pose to speak of your green Turf *Of the man-*
 showing how to make 'em, I come *ner of laying*

ou, that in going about this Work, *the green*

the upper part of any Meadow or Turf.

ck'd with fine Herbs, and that in the
 inner.

Spade and chusing your Ground cut your
 square Pieces about three Inches thick and
 and a half broad. Lean down your Spade al-
 the Surface of the Ground, and push it hard
 at the Square Turf, and so running it between
 Turf and the remaining Earth, carry off the Turf
 by it self, or in company with more, to the
 place appointed.

If you want to cover whole Walks with green Turf,
 you must first of all take all the necessary Dimensions.
 Then we lay the cut or square Pieces of Turf down by
 the Line, and that as close to one another as possibly
 we can; and this we continue to repeat till the whole
 Walk is covered.

But if it be only to edge flat Borders, you need only
 to extend your Line, and place your Turf along it as
 neatly as you can.

When Turf is employed to form the Knots of *Par-*
terres, we cut it after 'tis laid, according to the Figure
 proposed. Z 2 But

and everlasting green Colour. Such is the Description of the first Species.

The second sort does not grow above two or three Foot high, and shoots out a great many Branches in its lower Part. Its Leaves are rounder and greener than those of the first. The *Dwarf Box* is in the same Circumstances, only it does not rise so high.

As for the *Streak'd Box* it grows as high as the *Straw Box*, but its Leaves are speckled with a luteous, fair, and a very brown green Colour.

The *Flowers* of *Box* are without Leaves, for they consist of several *Stamina* or Threads which rise from the bottom of a Foliaceous Cup, the Embryo's of which grow in other Parts of the Plant, and in process of time become Fruit, resembling a Kettle turn'd with the Mouth down, opening above into three Parts, and divided into three Cells, replenish'd with Seeds lodged in a *Capsula* or Bag.

CHAP. XXI.

Of the different sorts of Green Plots, and the way of making them.

HAVING now dispatch'd the Knots usually made to adorn great Gardens, and having given ample Rules upon the manner of drawing them, as well as acquainted the Reader that the Walks accompanying these Knots were either Gravel Walks, that is smooth'd over with a Rake, or Green Plots: Having observ'd this Method, I say, I reckon 'twill now be proper to say something of these *Green Plots*, and the way of dressing them.

We have five ways of making *Green Plots* or Walks; namely, by Turfs, by *Spanish Clover-Grass*, by Hay-Seed, by the Seed of Sanfoin, and by that of Medick Fodder.

Of Green
Plots made
with Turf.

Nothing looks neater than a *Green Plot* made with Turf, because the Grass that grows upon it is commonly very low; and in former times, when the Method of making several sorts of *Green Plots* was unknown, or at least was not put to the Tryal, we made

made use of no other kind but Down Turf; but the art especially

and obliged us to have recourse to other Turfs we find Nature has bestow'd that Service.

Now-a-days we employ only in edging flat Borders, and some Knots of *Parterres*; for in your entire large Walks we employ the Seed of the Plants I pointed to but now; tho' after all, there being nothing impossible to great Folks, and this sort of Greens being unquestionably the prettiest, as well as those which will bear the most artful trimming, we have still in some Places your pure Down Turf: But it being essential (if I may so speak) to these Persons to distinguish themselves from other Mortals, the Invention of easie and cheap Expedients was not calculated for them, tho' indeed we find that the Inventions relating to *Green Plots* are not altogether slighted by 'em.

It being to no purpose to speak of your green Turf *Of the Parterres* without shewing how to make 'em, I come *ner of la* now to acquaint you, that in going about this Work, *the gr* we pare or cut the upper part of any Meadow or *Turf.* Down that's deck'd with fine Herbs, and that in the following manner.

Take a Spade and chusing your Ground cut your Turf into square Pieces about three Inches thick and a Foot and a half broad. Lean down your Spade almost to the Surface of the Ground, and push it hard against the Square Turf, and so running it between the Turf and the remaining Earth, carry off the Turf either by it self, or in company with more, to the place appointed.

If you want to cover whole Walks with green Turf, you must first of all take all the necessary Dimensions. Then we lay the cut or square Pieces of Turf down by the Line, and that as close to one another as possibly we can; and this we continue to repeat till the whole Walk is covered.

But if it be only to edge flat Borders, you need only to extend your Line, and place your Turf along it as neatly as you can.

When Turf is employed to form the Knots of *Parterres*, we cut it after 'tis laid, according to the Figure proposed.

But, whether you lay Turf upon Walks, or the Edgings of flat Borders, or the Knots of *Parterres*, you must always take care, as soon as the Turf is laid according to Art, to water it all over with a watering Pot, to the end that the Turf joyning in sooner with the Ground, may the sooner adhere and become continuous, and so answer your Expectation with the greater Expedition.

If the Grass upon the Turf grows too high, it behoves us to mow it, that it may always look smooth.

OF SAINFOIN.

We have two sorts of *Sainfoin*, namely, the large sort and the small sort. The first is call'd *Onobrychis Major*, as the last is *Onobrychis Minor*; from ὄνυξ an Ass, and Βέγομαι I bite, upon the Plea that *Sainfoin* is proper Food for Asses. But indeed it is not for the Asses that we take so much Pains to sow it.

Sainfoin grows better in Countries that are Mountainous and a little Stony, than in moist Places. When we employ it in the way of Gardening, we must mind two things: One is, never to sow it, but in the Walks of great Parks; and the other is, to take care that these Parks do not lie upon a moist Ground. This Plant perpetuates it self by its Seed.

When you go to make Walks of *Sainfoin*, you must take care, for Neatness sake, to have 'em well adjusted by the Line, and parted from one another by Paths upon the Sides made smooth with the Rake.

Sainfoin has a very pretty Aspect, especially when it is in *Flower*. When it arrives at its perfect Maturity, we cut it down.

The Description
of *Sainfoin*.

The first Species of *Sainfoin* is a Plant which shoots out several Stalks, about a Foot high, creeping upon the Ground, and garnish'd with oblong, narrow Leaves, which grow a little broader towards the Extremity, and are green on the upper, and white and hairy on the under side. They grow by Pairs on one side, that terminates in one Leaf, which is sharp pointed as well as the rest. This Plant has Papilionaceous (or Butterfly-like) *Flowers* dispos'd in the Form of a *Spica*, or Ear of Corn, press'd close together, and rising commonly from the Wing or Angle form'd between the Leaf and the Stalk. These are Leguminous

The C

guminous F
 four, each of em
 from the mid
 in process of Time, becomes a
 Cod or Husk with a ridge
 which is sometimes arm'd w
 tains a Seed resembling a li
 consideration of these Points
 to call this Plant *Onobrychis*
major.

The second differs from the former only in this, that it is less in all its parts, excepting the *Siliques* or Cods, which indeed are as big as those of the other.

Of Medick Fodder or Burgundy Trefoil.

Medick Fodder is in Gardens applied to the same use with *Sainfoin*, both being equally imployed in Parks; only the *Medica* requires a mild soft Ground, whereas *Sainfoin* delights in that which is stony.

The Greens form'd by *Medick Fodder*, are not always very smooth, when this Plant is full grown. But since we mow it four times a Year, that deformity does not last long; besides, 'tis usually planted in the remoter parts of your large Parks, and by consequence is less in view.

Others indeed, who are less nice upon the Point, cover all the Walks of their Parks with it, whether in view or more remote; and I must say, I can't disapprove their Method; however, I leave every one to their Fancy.

The *Medica* is a Plant that shoots out Stalks two Foot high, which are round, strait, firm, and divide into several Branches, deck'd with many Leaves, that stand three by three. According to Mr. *Tournefort*, this Plant produces papilionaceous *Flowers*; each of which is supported by a jagged Cup; from the middle of which there rises a *Pistillum*, which, in process of Time, becomes a Fruit resembling a *Snail Shell*, and replenish'd with Seed in the form of a *small Kidney*.

Botanists, and particularly Mr. *Tournefort*, call this Plant *Medica major, erectior, floribus purpurascens*. 'Tis call'd *Medica* from *Media*, because the Seed of this Plant was first brought to us from the Country of the *Medes*.

What we call *compo* is of several sorts of Plants grow together'd from one another, here *Hay* has been cocked up or kept.

This Seed we sow in order to make green Plots; but before we sow it, we ought to winnow it in order to clear it of the chaff, and the coarse Seed that attends it.

We always sow this Seed upon such Ground as is Manured, and work'd up to a smooth Surface, then we may mow it the more commodiously. The Season for sowing it, is *March*, and that in the way of Gardening upon the spacious Walks, either of a *Park*, or of a *Charmille*, or *Hornbeam*, or *Star*, *Patte d'Oye*.

At the sides of the Walks thus sown, we always leave gravel Paths, or such as we smooth over with a Rake, and take care, by the direction of the Line, to cut the Grass that grows over the edges of the Walks. This must be done once or twice a Year, if we expect to keep the Walks handsome.

In the Gardens of great People, who do not mind Interest so much as the pleasure of the Sight, we do not delay mowing 'till the *Hay* is ripe, but run the Sythe over it as soon as it can have any hold. This we do to keep the Surface smooth and even. But your good Husbands let their *Hay* grow to its full maturity, and then mow it down for Provender to their Horses.

Of Trefoil or Clover-grass.

We make use of *Clover-grass*, as well as the Seed *Hay*; for we sow it upon whole Walks, and even *Parterres*, we raise green Plots from it that supply the room of Turf.

The more the Ground, upon which you sow it, is work'd up to a loose tractable consistence, and a level Surface, the more does the *Hay* grow, and the plusher is the Verdure it gives. We sow *Clover-grass* Seed in *March*; it delights more in Grounds that are a little moist, than in those which are stony.

Description of Trefoil. The *Spanish Trefoil* or *Clover*, is a Plant that shoots out Stalks about a Foot and a half high, which are slender, round, sometimes a little hairy; some of them standing upright, and others creeping on the Ground.

The Compleat Florist.

Ground. These Stalks are deck'd with Leaves, some of which are round, others oblong, standing three upon one Tail; whence it was that this Plant was call'd *Trifolium*, or the Plant with three Leaves to one Tail. Its *Flower* is papilionaceous (i. e. resembling a *Butter-Fly*) consisting of a sort of Standard (*Vexillum*) with wings, and a small *Carina*, (or boat-like part) all which rise out of the Cup with the *Pistillum*, wrap'd up in its fringed Sheath. In process of Time this *Pistillum* becomes a Bag, comprehended in the same Cup, and fill'd with Seed, like to a small Kidney, which adheres to the Bag, as its maturity advances.

C H A P. XXII.

Of Bowling-greens.

AFTER describing the different ways of making green Plots in Gardens, and pointed to the proper places for sowing the respective Seeds imployed in that Service; I reckon 'twill not be improper to subjoyn a word or two of *Bowling-greens*.

A *Bowling-green* is a Garden-Knot, that the *French* had first from *England*, and consists of nothing but a green Plot, which forms indeed a sort of *Parterre*.

There are several ways of making a *Bowling-green*, and all the difference between this and a *Parterre*, is, that the latter is adorn'd only with Shrubs; whereas a *Bowling-green* is encompassed with great Trees, such as *Elms*, *Horse-Chestnut-trees*, or *Acacia's* accompanied with *Fems*.

The Figure of a *Bowling-green* depending upon Fancy, I shall not here pretend to rescribe Rules for it; all I have to say, is, that you may imploy the same Seeds for forming this Green, as you use for green Walks.

Bowling-greens are only proper in spacious Gardens, and commonly are drawn in the remotest places, to prevent the confining of the prospect by the tall Trees at surround it.

But to give you a clearer and distincter Idea of what a *Bowling-green* really is, I here lay before your Eyes a draught, which, I hope, will be found to be not ill contrived.

The

The Compleat Florist.

The Figure of a Bowling-green. N^o. XX.

C H A P. XXIII.

*Of the Seasons in which the Trees and Shrubs
are in Flower*

April.

In this Month blossom

Honyfuckle,
Thyme, Laurel.
Lilacs.

May.

Alaternus's,
Syringa's, and
Honyfuckle.

June.

Orange-trees of all sorts,
Limon-trees,
Rose-bushes of all sorts.

July.

Pomgranat-trees both with
the double, and with
the single Flower.
Damask Rose-trees.
Spanish Broom.
Rose Laurels of all sorts.
Common Jessemin.

August.

In this Month blossom

Spanish Jessemin.
Rose Laurel.
Myrtles of all sorts.
Damask Roses.
The Indian odoriferous
yellow Jessemin.
Orange-trees.

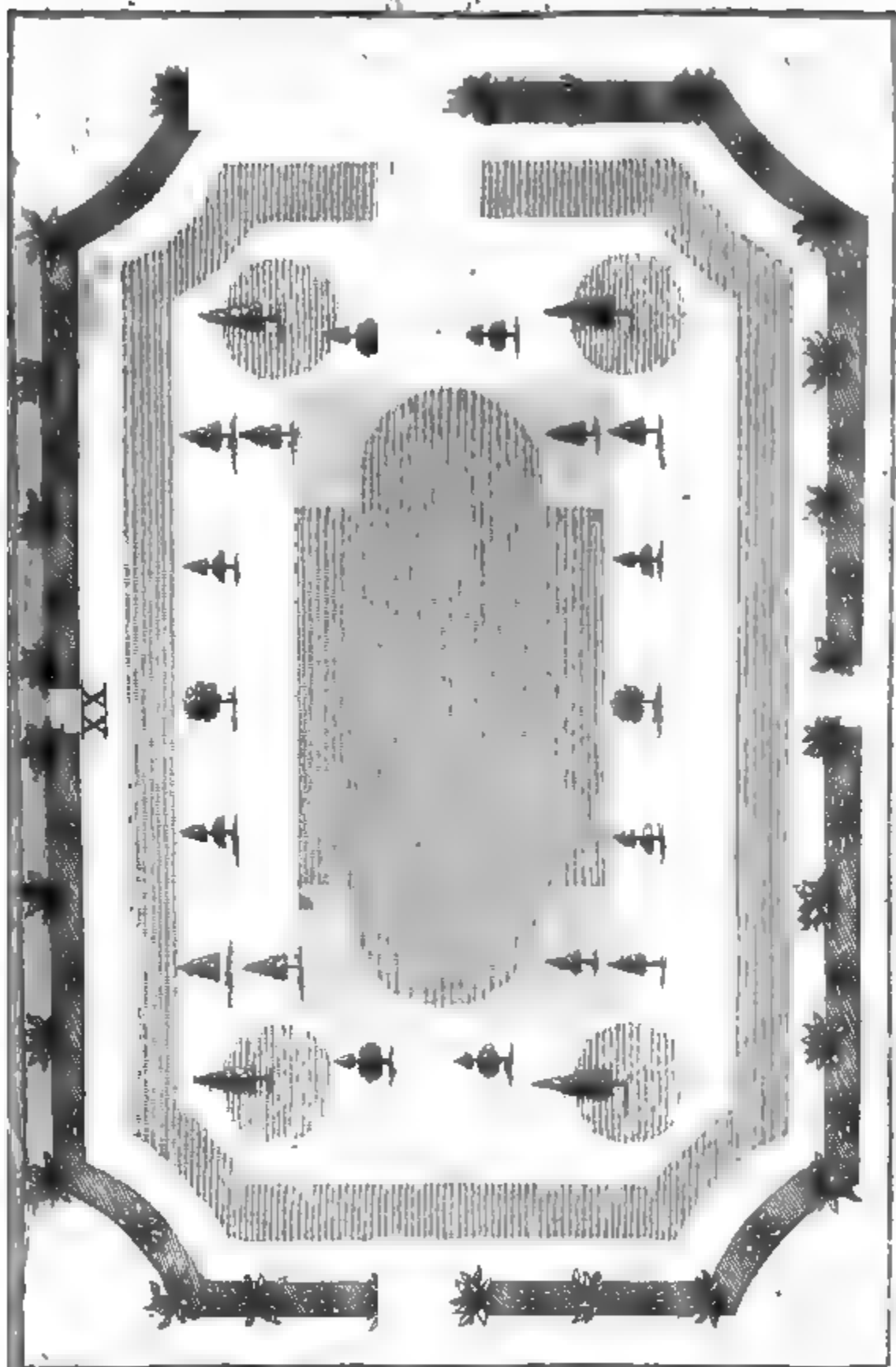
September.

Spanish Jessemins.
Myrtles of all sorts.
Limon-trees.
Rose-trees of all sorts.
Laurels of all sorts.
Orange-Trees.
Damask Rose.

October.

Orange-trees.
Spanish Jessemin.
Damask Rose.

The End of the third and last Part.



INDEX

To this Whole VOLUME.

A

A Cacia, its Culture, &c.	pag. 476
Alaternus, its Culture, &c.	460
Amaranthus, its Culture	299
—— The Tricolors, or Variable one	357
Anemones, the Culture of them 182. The Figure	188, 190
Animals Offensive to Plants; and the Way to Destroy them	165
Ants, to Destroy them	168
Apples, the best, with their Shape and Qualities, 25, 26, 27	
——Dwarfs,	30, 31
Apricok-Trees, the manner of Pruning them,	78
Aquifolium,	472
Argemone, the Culture, &c. of it,	221
Asphodills, their Culture, &c.	288
Auricula's. See Bear's Ears.	

B.

Balsamines, their Culture,	302
Barba-Jovis. See Jupiter's Beard,	447
Basil,	333
Bay-Tree. See Laurel,	429
Bear's Ear, its Culture, &c.	217
Beetle to smooth the Ground, its Figure,	148
Belvederes, their Culture, &c.	343
Bind Weed,	328
Blue-Bottles, their Culture, &c.	278
Border Flat, its Figure traced for the reception of Flowers,	156
Bordering, the manner of it,	134
Bosque. See Knots,	454, 455
Bowling-Greens, their different Forms, &c.	487
Box, the way of Setting it for Borders, 134. The way to	
Plant it, 140. The several Sorts Described, with their	
Culture,	480, 481, &c.
Branches of an old Tree, why they are sometimes Languishing,	136
Briony, or Virgin-Vine,	479
Broom, the Culture, &c.	426
Buggs, Green ones,	169
Butter-flowers, their Culture, &c.	291

C.

Candy-Tufts. See Thlaspi's.	
Campanula's, their Culture, &c.	229
Cantharides,	168
Carnations, their Culture, &c.	231
A Catalogue of Flowers for every Month,	174 to 180
——of Living Plants,	181
	Caterpil.

I N D E X.

Caterpillars, and how to Destroy them,	pag. 167
Catch-Fly, its Culture, &c.	280
Catterpillar-Shears, the Figure of it,	151
Camel's Neck,	294
Cammomil, its Culture, &c.	377
Carpinus. See Horneleam,	452
Chizzel for a Gard'ner, its Figure,	150
Climbers,	367
Clover-Grass, its Description and Use in Greens	486
Colchicums, their Culture, &c.	270
Colutea, or Eastard Senna Tree,	472
Columbines, their Culture, &c.	273
Comfy, or Confound, its Culture, &c.	308
Corona Imperialis, or Crown-Imperial, its Culture and History	190
Corne-Marigold. See Daisie	341
Culture of Gardens, &c.	65, 66
Cypress, its Culture, &c.	451


D

Daffodills, their Culture, &c.	210, 294
Daisie, its Culture, &c.	341, 370
Day-Lily, its Culture,	289
December, the Culture of Flowers in that Month	297
Diseases incident to Trees	III to 116
Dibbles, their Figure, 147. ——— with several Teeth	159
Displanter, its Figure	146
Dwarfs and Standard-Trees, the Number of them to be Planted in the Squares of an Orchard and Kitchen-Garden	27 to 34
———— Order to be observ'd in Planting them	34, 35, 36
———— The Time and Manner of Planting 'em 53. Pruning 'em	67

E

Earth, the Qualities of that which is good	1
———— How to try its Qualities	2
———— Not fit for a Garden	3
———— To know what sort agrees best with Pear-Trees, &c.	48
Elichrysum, or the Immortalis, its Culture	227
Elm, its Culture, &c. 465. Its Use in Gard'ning,	461
Several Figures of them, as Ornaments to Gardens	462
English July Flowers	247
Eringo's, their Culture, &c.	275

F

 Flowers, Animals offensive to them, how to Destroy them	169
———— The Art of Multiplying them, and Gathering the Seeds	169
———— How to Preserve them, in transporting them from Foreign Countries	172
———— Catalogue of them for every Month	174 to 180
February, the Culture of Flowers in that Month	209
Fennel Flower, its Culture, &c.	214
Feverfew. See Motherwort	237
	Florist,

INDEX.

Florist, his Annual Seasons, or proper Time for Sowing and Planting every Flower	pag. 174
Flower of Bistol, or Constantinople, its Culture, &c.	313
Fig-Trees, the way of Cultivating them	92 to 98
Flowers, the manner of Preparing Ground for them	141
General Maxims to Plant and Sow them	154
Flower-Plots, the different sorts	134
Basket, its Figure	148
Flowers in Pots, Observations on them, 160. The way of planting them	162
Flower-Garden, the different Situations proper for it	129
Observations on the different sorts of Soil, before they are mark'd out	132
Fork for Gardens, its Figure	153
Fowls offensive to Gardens	167
Fruits, the manner of managing them on the Trees	83
Of their Maturity, and Time of Gathering them	
Of Keeping them in the Fruitory	88
Fox-Glove, its Culture, &c.	176
Fraxinella, or White-Dittany, its Culture, &c.	205
Fritellarias, their Culture, &c.	253
G	
Garden, an Advantage to it, to have the four Aspects of the Sun	3
To be more Long than Broad	7
Distribution of the Walks	8
of the Squares, &c.	ibid.
Total of all the Fruit-Trees, as well Kernel as Stone, requisite for a Garden of Four Acres	47
Of the Times when it ought to be Cultivated	65
for Flowers	120
Garden-Sheers, the Figure	151
Gard'ner, what his Work consists in for each Month in the Year, 116 to 128. For Flowers, his Qualities, &c.	143
Instruments necessary for him	145
Gilliflowers, their Culture, &c.	345
Glass-Bell, its Figure,	158
Golden-Apples. See Love-Apples	305
Grafting, the Way of it	98 to 106
German-Pinks, their Culture, &c.	356
Grapes, Muscadine, Chasela's, and Bourdelais or Verjuice, the manner of Planting them	60
Green-Plots, the Different Sorts, and the Way of Making them	482
Ground, the manner of Preparing it for the Culture of Flowers	140
Goose-foot, its Figure	453

INDEX.

H

Hand-Barrow, <i>its Figure</i>	pag. 151
Hay Seed, <i>its Description and Use in Green-Plots</i>	486
Hearts-Ease	313
Heliotropes. <i>See Sun-Flowers.</i>	
Hellebore, <i>its Culture, &c.</i>	878
Hepaticas. <i>See Liverworts</i>	
Holioak	472
Holly	473
Honeysuckles	457
Hook, <i>its Figure</i>	153
Horn-Bean	452, 457
Horse-Chestnut-Tree	474
Hot Beds, <i>the manner of Making them, 63 — for Mushrooms 64</i>	
Hurdle, <i>its Figure</i>	154
Hyacinths, <i>their Culture, &c.</i>	250
Hypocastanum, or Horse-Chestnut-Tree	474

J

St. James-Wort, <i>its Culture, &c.</i>	385
Jessamins, <i>the several Sorts, and the Way to Cultivate them, &c.</i>	417 to 426
Immortalis. <i>See Elichrysum.</i>	327
Indian-Jacea, or Hearts-Ease	313
———Pink, <i>its Culture, &c.</i>	349
———Rose	351
———Cresses	360
Instruments necessary for a Gard'ner	143 to 154
Jonquils, <i>their Culture, &c.</i>	292
Iris's, <i>their Culture, &c.</i>	242
Julian's, or English July-Flowers	247
July-Flowers. <i>See Carnations.</i>	231
Jupiter's Beard	417
———Sumach	444

K

Kidney-Beans, <i>their Culture, &c.</i>	296
Kitchen-Plants	5
Kitchin-Garden-Seeds, <i>a List of them, for the Service of a Family</i>	61, 62
——— <i>The Manner of Sowing the Seeds, and Dressing the Beds 63</i>	
Knots, <i>several Figures of them</i>	453, 454, 455, &c.
Knots, <i>Single ones, their Origen, 134. Several sorts 136 to 139</i>	

L

Labyrinth, <i>its Figure</i>	454
Ladder for Gard'ners, <i>its Figure</i>	452
Ladies-Seal. <i>See Virgin-Vine</i>	480
Lark's-spur, <i>its Culture, &c.</i>	209
Lavander, <i>its Description, &c.</i>	390
Laurel,	

I N D E X.

Laurel, the different Species, the Culture, &c.	429
Leucorum. See Yellow July Flowers	
Lime-Tree, and its Use in Gardens	470
The Lilly, its Culture, &c.	283
—— of the Valley, its Culture	297
—— of St. Bruno	355
Lively or Perpetuating Plants, a Catalogue of them	181
Lilac, its Culture, &c.	476
Liverworts, their Culture, &c.	272
Love-Apples, their Culture, &c.	305
—— The Flame-colour'd one	356

M

Mallet for a Gard'ner, its Figure	149
March, the Culture of all Flowers in this Month	313
March-Violets. See Violets.	369
Marjoram, its Description, &c.	389
Marrigold, the Culture of it, &c.	225
—— The Double one	357
Medick-Fodder, its Description and Use in Green-Plots	485
Moles, how to Destroy them	165
Moly. See Wild-Rue.	
Months and Seasons that each Plant is in Flower the whole Year	391
Monks-hood	330
Motherwort, or Feverfew	337
Mountain-Lillies, their Culture, &c.	286
Mushrooms, the manner of making Hot-Beds for them	64
Myrtles, their Culture, &c.	427

N

Narcissus. See Daffodils	210
—— Of Japan	357 to 360
Nigella. See Fencel-Flower.	
Night-Shade, its Culture, &c.	353
November, the Culture of Flowers in that Month	295
Nurseries or Seed-Plots of Flowers, &c.	164

O

October, the Culture of all sorts of Flowers in that Month	283
Orange-Trees, their Culture, &c.	397 to 411
Orchi's. See Satyrions.	267
Ornithogalon's, their Culture, &c.	265
Ox-Eyes, their Culture, &c.	387

P

Pailassons or Panniers of Straw, their Figure	149
Pansies, their Culture, &c.	380
Parterres, or Flower-Gardens	129, 136, 137, 138, 139
Parnassus-Flower, its Culture, &c.	386
Parsley,	311
Pasque-Flowers, their Culture, &c.	379
Passion-	

I N D E X.

Passion-Flower, its Culture, &c.	374
Peaches, the Opinion of Authors about Planting them	10
——— A List of the best with their Shapes and Qualities	21, 22, 23
——— Dwarfs of that kind, 33, 34. The manner of Pruning them, 78. Why they will not hang on a Fruit-branch that has been cut to half-wood	135
Pears of most Value and the time of their Maturity, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20. Dwarfs	29, 30
Phylarea. See Honey-Suckles	459
Peonies, the Culture of them	295
Periwinkles or Climbers	367
Picea or Pitch-Tree	450
Pick-Ax, its Figure	152
Pinching of Trees	81
Pincks, their Culture, &c.	316
Pinks. See Carnations.	
Pipe-Tree	444
Plainer or Rabot, its Figure	149
Plants, what gives their Vegetative Life, 9. Those proper to edge the Borders of a Flower-Garden	387
Plumbs, an account of the best with their Shapes and Qualities, 23, 24, 25, 31, 32. Dwarfs, 34. The manner of Pruning them	78
Pomgranate-Tree, its Culture, &c.	411, &c.
Poppies, their Culture, &c.	215
Portico's, their Figures, &c.	465, 456, &c.
Pots for Gardens, their Figure	149
Primroses, their Culture, &c.	366
Pruning-Knife, its Figure	147
Pruning of Trees, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, &c. Of Wall Peach-Trees, 80. Of Vines	90
Pyracantha, its Culture, &c.	478
R.	
Rakes and Rakers, their Figure	146
Ranunculus, its Culture, History, &c.	202
Rats in Gardens how to destroy them	167
Remarks on the Culture of Trees	129
Rolling-Stone, its Figure	152
Roots receive their Nourishment from the Salt of the Earth	130
Rope-Weed	328
Rose-Bushes of all sorts, their Culture, &c.	435, 444
Rosemary, its Culture, &c.	446
Royal-Parsley, its Culture, &c.	311
S	
Sage, its description, &c.	388
Saffron, its Culture, &c.	260
Sap; the Origin of it	129
Satyrians, their Culture, &c.	267
	Saintfoine

INDEX.

Sainfoine-Seed, <i>Green Plots raised from it</i>	484, 485
Saw, <i>its Figure</i>	149
Scabiosa, or Scabious, <i>its Culture, &c.</i>	206
Scarecrow, <i>its Figure</i>	167
Scarlet-Kidney-Beans, <i>their Culture, &c.</i>	336
Sea-Thrift, <i>its Culture, &c.</i>	381
Seed-Plots or Nurseries	162
September, <i>the Culture of Flowers in that Month</i>	182
Setting-Stick or Dibble, <i>with several Teeth, its Figure</i>	150
Shrubs. <i>See Trees.</i>	
Sieve, <i>its Figure</i>	148
Snails, <i>how to destroy them</i>	168
Snap-Dragon, <i>its Culture, &c.</i>	223
Sow-Bread, <i>its Culture, &c.</i>	235
Squills, or Sea-Onions	350
Standard-Trees. <i>See Dwarfs.</i>	
——— <i>Five things to be observed in Planting High-Standards</i>	
Starwort or Oculus Christi, <i>its Culture, &c.</i>	4
Star, <i>its Figure</i>	
Straw-Bell, <i>its Figure</i>	
Sun, <i>its different Aspects and Effects</i>	
——— <i>The Eastern Aspect</i>	10, 1
——— <i>The Southern Aspect,</i>	Ibid. 12
——— <i>The Western Aspect, when it begins</i>	11, 12, :
——— <i>The Northern Aspect, an account of it</i>	11, 12, 43, 4
Sun-Flowers, or Heliotropes	
Syringa, or Pipe-Tree	

T.

Thlaspi's, <i>their Culture, &c.</i>	
Thorn, Ever-green. <i>See Pyracantha.</i>	
Thorn-Apples, <i>their Culture, &c.</i>	382
Thyme, <i>its description, &c.</i>	390
Transplanter, <i>its Figure</i>	149
Transplanting Trees, <i>the Method of it</i>	105 to 110
Trees, <i>Instructions how to chuse the best, 48. Diseases incident to them, 111. Remarks on the Culture of them, 129. Why they lose their Leaves in Autumn, 132. In what manner it forms it self in the Earth, 131. Why Planted in Light Earths in the Spring, do not shoot so well as those Planted in Autumn, 134. Why the Branches in old Trees are sometimes languishing, 136. Why old Trees bear better and more Fruit than young, 137. Whether it be good to lay Snow at the Root of them, 138. What Seasons produce their respective-Flowers</i>	488
Trefoil. <i>See Clover-grass</i>	486
Treillage, <i>its Figure, &c.</i>	457
Trenching the Ground, <i>the time and manner of it</i>	4
——— <i>To be dug 3 Foot deep</i>	6
Trimming of Trees	

